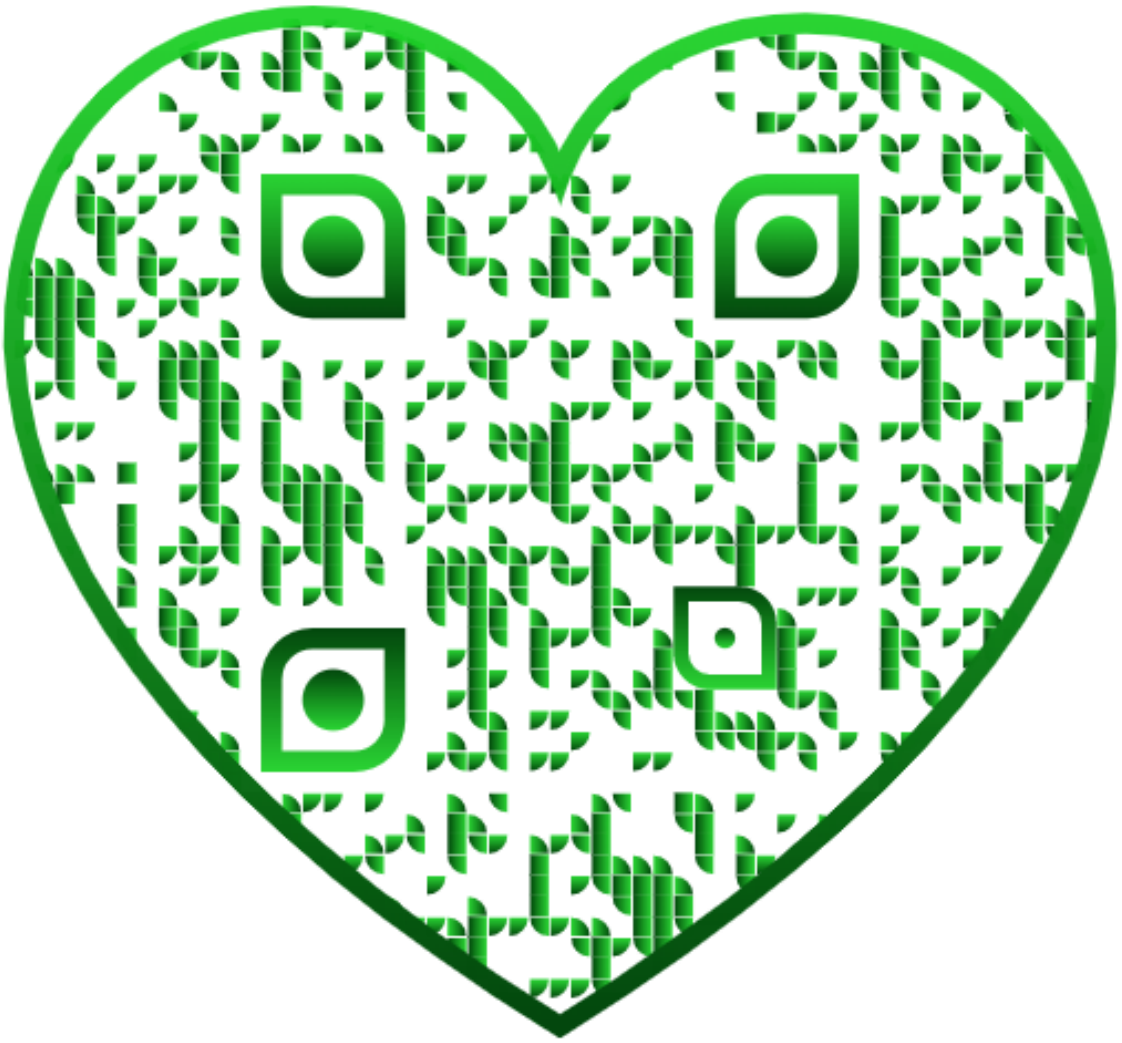
The Holy Bible

Containing the Old and New Testaments

Translated out of the Original Tongues and with the Former Translations Diligently Compared & Revised

Set forth in 1611 and commonly known as the King James Version



The Old Testament

The First Book of Moses, Called
Genesis
[Genesis]

1

The Creation

1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.
2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.
3 ¶ And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.
4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided the light from the darkness.
5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.
6 ¶ And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.
7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.
8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.
9 ¶ And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.
10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.
11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.
12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.
13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven
to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for
seasons, and for days, and years:
15 and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give
light upon the earth: and it was so.
16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day,
and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.
17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light
upon the earth,
18 and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light
from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.
19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.
20 ¶ And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving
creature that hath life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the
open firmament of heaven.
21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that
moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their
kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was*
good.
22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill
the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.
23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.
24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after
his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his
kind: and it was so.
25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after
their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his
kind: and God saw that *it was* good.
26 ¶ And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness:
and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the
fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over
every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
27 So God created man in his *own* image, in the image of God created
he him; male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and
multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have
dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and
over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.
29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed,
which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which
is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.
30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to
every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* life, *I have
given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.
31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was*
very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

2

1 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of
them.
2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made;
and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had
made.
3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in
it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

Man in the Garden of Eden

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when
they were created, in the day that the Lord God made the earth
and the heavens,
5 and every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every
herb of the field before it grew: for the Lord God had not caused it
to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground.
6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole
face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man *of* the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.
8 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.
9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.
10 ¶ And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.
11 The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold;
12 and the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx stone.
13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia.
14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.
15 ¶ And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.
16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:
17 but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.
18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a help meet for him.
19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought *them* unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.
20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found a help meet for him.

21 And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he
slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead
thereof.
22 And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a
woman, and brought her unto the man.
23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my
flesh: she shall be called Woman [*heb.* Isha], because she was taken
out of Man [*heb.* Ish].
24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall
cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.
25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not
ashamed.

3

Man's Disobedience

1 Now the serpent was more subtile than any beast of the field which
the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath
God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?
2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of
the trees of the garden:
3 but of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God
hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.
4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:
5 for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes
shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.
6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that
it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise,
she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her
husband with her; and he did eat.
7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they
were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made
themselves aprons.

8 ¶ And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden
in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from
the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.
9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where
art thou?
10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid,
because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.
11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten
of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?
12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me,
she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.
13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou
hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I
did eat.
14 ¶ And the LORD God said unto the serpent,
Because thou hast done this,
thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field;
upon thy belly shalt thou go,
and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:
15 and I will put enmity between thee and the woman,
and between thy seed and her seed;
it shall bruise thy head,
and thou shalt bruise his heel.
16 Unto the woman he said,
I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception;
in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children;
and thy desire *shall be* to thy husband,
and he shall rule over thee.
17 And unto Adam he said,
Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife,
and hast eaten of the tree,
of which I commanded thee, saying,
Thou shalt not eat of it:
cursed *is* the ground for thy sake;
in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life;

18 thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee;
and thou shalt eat the herb of the field:
19 in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread,
till thou return unto the ground;
for out of it wast thou taken:
for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.
20 ¶ And Adam called his wife's name Eve [living]; because she was
the mother of all living.
21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of
skins, and clothed them.
22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us,
to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and
take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:
23 therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to
till the ground from whence he was taken.
24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of
Eden cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to
keep the way of the tree of life.

4

Cain and Abel

1 And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain
[gotten, *or* acquired], and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.
2 And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of
sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.
3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the
fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.
4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat
thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering:
5 but unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was
very wroth, and his countenance fell.
6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy
countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not
well, sin lieth at the door: and unto thee *shall be* his desire, and
thou shalt rule over him.
8 ¶ And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when
they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother,
and slew him.
9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he
said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?
10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood
crieth unto me from the ground.
11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her
mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand.
12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto
thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the
earth.
13 And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment *is* greater than I can
bear.
14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth;
and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a
vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, *that* every one that
findeth me shall slay me.
15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain,
vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a
mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.
16 And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in
the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.
17 ¶ And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and
he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of
his son, Enoch.
18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and
Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.
19 And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was*
Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.
20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents,
and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as
handle the harp and organ.
22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an instructor of every artificer
in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.
23 ¶ And Lamech said unto his wives,
Adah and Zillah, hear my voice;
ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech:
for I have slain a man to my wounding,
and a young man to my hurt.
24 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold,
truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.
25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his
name Seth [appointed, *or* put]: For God, *said she,* hath appointed
me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.
26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his
name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

5

The Descendants of Adam

1 This *is* the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God
created man, in the likeness of God made he him;
2 male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called
their name Adam, in the day when they were created.
3 And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his
own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:
4 and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight
hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:
5 and all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty
years: and he died.
6 ¶ And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and begat Enos:
7 and Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years,
and begat sons and daughters:

8 and all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and
he died.
9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:
10 and Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen
years, and begat sons and daughters:
11 and all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he
died.
12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:
13 and Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty
years, and begat sons and daughters:
14 and all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he
died.
15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:
16 and Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty
years, and begat sons and daughters:
17 and all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five
years: and he died.
18 ¶ And Jared lived a hundred sixty and two years, and he begat
Enoch:
19 and Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat
sons and daughters:
20 and all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years:
and he died.
21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:
22 and Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three
hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
23 and all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:
24 and Enoch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him.
25 ¶ And Methuselah lived a hundred eighty and seven years, and
begat Lamech:
26 and Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty
and two years, and begat sons and daughters:
27 and all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine
years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived a hundred eighty and two years, and begat a
son:
29 and he called his name Noah [rest *or* comfort], saying, This *same*
shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands,
because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.
30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five
years, and begat sons and daughters:
31 and all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven
years: and he died.
32 ¶ And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem,
Ham, and Japheth.

6

The Wickedness of Mankind

1 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the
earth, and daughters were born unto them,
2 that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair;
and they took them wives of all which they chose.
3 And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for
that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty
years.
4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that,
when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they
bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of
old, men of renown.
5 ¶ And GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth,
and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only
evil continually.
6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and
it grieved him at his heart.
7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from
the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing,
and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

Noah Makes the Ark

9 ¶ These *are* the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man *and*
perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.
10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
11 ¶ The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled
with violence.
12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all
flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.
13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me;
for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I
will destroy them with the earth.
14 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the
ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.
15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of:* The length of the
ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and
the height of it thirty cubits.
16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou
finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side
thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.
17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to
destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven;
and every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.
18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come
into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives
with thee.
19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou
bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be male
and female.
20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every
creeping thing of the earth after his kind; two of every *sort* shall
come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt
gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.
22 Thus did Noah according to all that God commanded him, so did
he.

7

The Flood

1 And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into
the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.
2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and
his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his
female.
3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep
seed alive upon the face of all the earth.
4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty
days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made
will I destroy from off the face of the earth.
5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.
6 ¶ And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters
was upon the earth.
7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives
with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.
8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of
every thing that creepeth upon the earth,
9 there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and
the female, as God had commanded Noah.
10 And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood
were upon the earth.
11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the
seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains
of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were
opened.
12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and
Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of
his sons with them, into the ark;
14 they, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their
kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after
his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.
15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh,
wherein *is* the breath of life.
16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God
had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.
17 ¶ And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters
increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth.
18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the
earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.
19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the
high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.
20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains
were covered.
21 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of
cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon
the earth, and every man:
22 all in whose nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry
land, died.
23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face
of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and
the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth:
and Noah only remained *alive,* and they that *were* with him in the
ark.
24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

8

1 And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the
cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass
over the earth, and the waters assuaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were
stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.
3 And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after
the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.
4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of
the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.
5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the
tenth *month,* on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the
mountains seen.
6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the
window of the ark which he had made:
7 and he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the
waters were dried up from off the earth.
8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated
from off the face of the ground.
9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned
unto him into the ark; for the waters *were* on the face of the whole
earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in
unto him into the ark.
10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the
dove out of the ark.
11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and, lo, in her mouth
was an olive leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were
abated from off the earth.
12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove, which
returned not again unto him any more.
13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first
month, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off
the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked,
and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.
14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the
month, was the earth dried.
15 And God spake unto Noah, saying,
16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons'
wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all
flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that
creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the
earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.
18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons'
wives with him:
19 every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever
creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the
ark.
20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every
clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on
the altar.
21 And the LORD smelled a sweet savor; and the LORD said in his
heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake;
for the imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth: neither
will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.
22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and
heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

9

God's Covenant with Noah

1 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be
fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.
2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast
of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth
upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are
they delivered.
3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the
green herb have I given you all things.
4 But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye
not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of
every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of
every man's brother will I require the life of man.
6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for
in the image of God made he man.
7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in
the earth, and multiply therein.
8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,
9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your
seed after you;
10 and with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the
cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out
of the ark, to every beast of the earth.
11 And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be
cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any
more be a flood to destroy the earth.
12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make
between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for
perpetual generations:
13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a
covenant between me and the earth.
14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that
the bow shall be seen in the cloud:
15 and I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you
and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more
become a flood to destroy all flesh.
16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I
may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every
living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.
17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I
have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

Noah's Drunkenness

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and
Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of Canaan.
19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth
overspread.
20 ¶ And Noah began *to be* a husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:
21 and he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered
within his tent.
22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father,
and told his two brethren without.
23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their
shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their
father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their
father's nakedness.
24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son
had done unto him.
25 And he said,
Cursed *be* Canaan;
a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.
26 And he said,
Blessed *be* the Lord God of Shem;
and Canaan shall be his servant.
27 God shall enlarge Japheth,
and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem;
and Canaan shall be his servant.
28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.
29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he
died.

10

The Descendants of the Sons of Noah

1 Now these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham,
and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.
2 ¶ The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan,
and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.
4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and
Dodanim.
5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every
one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.
6 ¶ And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and
Canaan.
7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah,
and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.
9 He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is said,
Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord.
10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and
Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.
11 Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the
city Rehoboth, and Calah,
12 and Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.
13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and
Naphtuhim,
14 and Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and
Caphtorim.
15 ¶ And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,
16 and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
17 and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
18 and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and
afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest
to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and
Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.
20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues,
in their countries, *and* in their nations.
21 ¶ Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother
of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.
22 The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud,
and Aram.
23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.
24 And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.
25 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg
[division]; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's
name *was* Joktan.
26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazar-maveth, and
Jerah,
27 and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,
28 and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
29 and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of
Joktan.
30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a
mount of the east.
31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues,
in their lands, after their nations.
32 ¶ These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations,
in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth
after the flood.

11

The Tower of Babel

1 And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.
2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they
found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn
them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they
for mortar.
4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top
may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be
scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.
5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the
children of men builded.
6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all
one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be
restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.
7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they
may not understand one another's speech.
8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of
all the earth: and they left off to build the city.
9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did
there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did
the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

The Descendants of Shem

10 ¶ These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* a hundred years
old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:
11 and Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and
begat sons and daughters.
12 ¶ And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah:
13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three
years, and begat sons and daughters.
14 ¶ And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:
15 and Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years,
and begat sons and daughters.
16 ¶ And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg:
17 and Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years,
and begat sons and daughters.
18 ¶ And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:

19 and Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and
begat sons and daughters.
20 ¶ And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug:
21 and Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years,
and begat sons and daughters.
22 ¶ And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:
23 and Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat
sons and daughters.
24 ¶ And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah:
25 and Nahor lived after he begat Terah a hundred and nineteen years,
and begat sons and daughters.
26 ¶ And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and
Haran.

The Descendants of Terah

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram,
Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.
28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity,
in Ur of the Chaldees.
29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife
was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of
Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.
30 But Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.
31 ¶ And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his
son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and
they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the
land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.
32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah
died in Haran.

12

God's Call to Abram

1 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country,
and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that
I will show thee:
2 and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and
make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:
3 and I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth
thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.
4 ¶ So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot
went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he
departed out of Haran.
5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all
their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had
gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of
Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.
6 And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto
the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.
7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I
give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who
appeared unto him.
8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-
el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the
east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon
the name of the LORD.
9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.

Abram in Egypt

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into
Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt,
that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a
fair woman to look upon:
12 therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee,
that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they
will save thee alive.
13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for
thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.
14 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the
Egyptians beheld the woman that she *was* very fair.
15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before
Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.
16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and
oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she
asses, and camels.
17 ¶ And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues,
because of Sarai, Abram's wife.
18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast
done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?
19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me
to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her,* and go thy way.
20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent
him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

13

Abram and Lot Separate

1 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he
had, and Lot with him, into the south.
2 ¶ And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.
3 And he went on his journeys from the south even to Beth-el, unto
the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-
el and Hai;

4 unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first:
and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.
5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and
tents.
6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell
together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell
together.
7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and
the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite
dwelt then in the land.
8 ¶ And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee,
between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen;
for we *be* brethren.
9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee,
from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or
if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.
10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it
was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom
and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of
Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.
11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east:
and they separated themselves the one from the other.
12 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of
the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.
13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked and sinners before the LORD
exceedingly.
14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated
from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where
thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:
15 for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy
seed for ever.
16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man
can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be
numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth
of it; for I will give it unto thee.
18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of
Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the
LORD.

14

Abram Rescues Lot

1 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch
king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of
nations;
2 *that these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king
of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of
Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.
3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the
salt sea.
4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year
they rebelled.
5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that
were with him, and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and
the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh Kiriathaim,
6 and the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which *is* by the
wilderness.
7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and
smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites,
that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.
8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah,
and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of
Bela, (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the
vale of Siddim;
9 with Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of
nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar;
four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime pits; and the kings of Sodom
and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to
the mountain.
11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their
victuals, and went their way.
12 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom,
and his goods, and departed.
13 ¶ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the
Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother
of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with
Abram.
14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he
armed his trained *servants,* born in his own house, three hundred
and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.
15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night,
and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the
left hand of Damascus.
16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his
brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

Melchizedek Blesses Abram

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return
from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and of the kings that *were* with
him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the king's dale.
18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and
he *was* the priest of the most high God.
19 And he blessed him, and said,
Blessed be Abram of the most high God,
possessor of heaven and earth:
20 and blessed be the most high God,
which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand.
And he gave him tithes of all.
21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and
take the goods to thyself.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lifted up mine hand
unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and
earth,
23 that I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoe-latchet, and that I
will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have
made Abram rich:
24 save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of
the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them
take their portion.

15

A Son Promised to Abram

1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a
vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield, *and* thy exceeding
great reward.
2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go
childless, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?
3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo,
one born in my house is mine heir.
4 And, behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This
shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine
own bowels shall be thine heir.
5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward
heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he
said unto him, So shall thy seed be.
6 And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for
righteousness.
7 ¶ And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur
of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.
8 And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit
it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me a heifer of three years old, and a she
goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a
turtledove, and a young pigeon.
10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and
laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.
11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove
them away.
12 ¶ And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram;
and, lo, a horror of great darkness fell upon him.
13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a
stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and they
shall afflict them four hundred years;
14 and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and
afterward shall they come out with great substance.
15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a
good old age.
16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the
iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.
17 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was
dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed
between those pieces.
18 In that same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying,
Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto
the great river, the river Euphrates:
19 the Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,
20 and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaim,
21 and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the
Jebusites.

16

Hagar and Ishmael

1 Now Sarai, Abram's wife, bare him no children: and she had a
handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained
me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I
may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of
Sarai.
3 And Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after
Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to
her husband Abram to be his wife.
4 And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw
that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.
5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given
my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had
conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me
and thee.
6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to
her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she
fled from her face.
7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in
the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.
8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and
whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my
mistress Sarai.
9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress,
and submit thyself under her hands.
10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed
exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.
11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with
child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael [God
shall hear]; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.
12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and
every man's hand against him: and he shall dwell in the presence of
all his brethren.
13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou
God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that
seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi [the well of him that liveth *and* seeth me]: behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.
15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.
16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

17

Circumcision the Sign of the Covenant

1 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.
2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.
3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,
4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.
5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham [father of a great multitude]; for a father of many nations have I made thee.
6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.
7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee and to thy seed after thee.
8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.
9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.
10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a
token of the covenant betwixt me and you.
12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every
man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or
bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.
13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money,
must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh
for an everlasting covenant.
14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not
circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath
broken my covenant.
15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not
call her name Sarai, but Sarah [princess] *shall* her name *be*.
16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless
her, and she shall be *a mother* of nations; kings of people shall be of
her.
17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his
heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is a hundred years old?
and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?
18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before
thee!
19 And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou
shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him
for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.
20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him,
and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly;
twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.
21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear
unto thee at this set time in the next year.
22 ¶ And he left off talking with him, and God went up from
Abraham.
23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his
house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among
the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their
foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was
circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was
circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.
27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with
money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

18

The Birth of Isaac Promised

1 And the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he
sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;
2 and he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by
him: and when he saw *them,* he ran to meet them from the tent
door, and bowed himself toward the ground,
3 and said, My Lord, if now I have found favor in thy sight, pass not
away, I pray thee, from thy servant:
4 let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest
yourselves under the tree:
5 and I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after
that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your sevant. And
they said, So do, as thou hast said.
6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make
ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it,* and make cakes
upon the hearth.
7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and
good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.
8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed,
and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and
they did eat.
9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said,
Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time
of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it*
in the tent door, which *was* behind him.
11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it
ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.
12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed
old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?
13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh,
saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?
14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will
return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have
a son.
15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And
he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

Abraham Intercedes for Sodom

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom:
and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.
17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I
do;
18 seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty
nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?
19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his
household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to
do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham
that which he hath spoken of him.
20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is
great, and because their sin is very grievous,
21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether
according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will
know.
22 ¶ And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward
Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the
righteous with the wicked?
24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also
destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are*
therein?
25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous
with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked,
that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?
26 And the Lord said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the
city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.
27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon
me to speak unto the Lord, which *am but* dust and ashes:
28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou
destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty
and five, I will not destroy *it*.
29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there
shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's
sake.
30 And he said *unto him,* Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will
speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said,
I will not do *it,* if I find thirty there.
31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the
Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said,
I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.
32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but
this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will
not destroy *it* for ten's sake.
33 And the Lord went his way, as soon as he had left communing
with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

19

The Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah

1 And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the
gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them* rose up to meet them; and he
bowed himself with his face toward the ground;
2 and he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your
servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye
shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we
will abide in the street all night.
3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him,
and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake
unleavened bread, and they did eat.
4 But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of
Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the
people from every quarter:
5 and they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men
which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we
may know them.
6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after
him,
7 and said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.
8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let
me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is*
good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore
came they under the shadow of my roof.
9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again,* This one *fellow*
came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal
worse with thee than with them. And they pressed sore upon the
man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.
10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to
them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men that *were* at the door of the house with
blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to
find the door.
12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son-in-
law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in
the city, bring *them* out of this place:
13 for we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen
great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to
destroy it.
14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons-in-law, which married
his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD
will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his
sons-in-law.
15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot,
saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here;
lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.
16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon
the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the
LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and
set him without the city.
17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad,
that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay
thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be
consumed.
18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord:
19 behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou
hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast showed unto me in
saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil
take me, and I die:
20 behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: O, let
me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.
21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this
thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou
hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar [little].
23 The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.
24 ¶ Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;
25 and he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.
26 But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.
27 And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD:
28 and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.
29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.
30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.
31 And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:
32 come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.
33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.
34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the
younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she
lay down, nor when she arose.
36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.
37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is*
the father of the Moabites unto this day.
38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-
ammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this
day.

20

Abraham and Abimelech

1 And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country,
and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.
2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: and
Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.
3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him,
Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast
taken; for she *is* a man's wife.
4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt
thou slay also a righteous nation?
5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself
said, He *is* my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocency
of my hands have I done this.
6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this
in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning
against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.
7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he
shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not,
know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.
8 ¶ Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his
servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were
sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast
thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast
brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done
deeds unto me that ought not to be done.
10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou
hast done this thing?
11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not
in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.
12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but
not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.
13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my
father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou
shalt show unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of
me, He *is* my brother.
14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and
womenservants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him
Sarah his wife.
15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell where it
pleaseth thee.
16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a
thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes,
unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other:* thus she was
reproved.
17 So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his
wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children.*
18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of
Abimelech, because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

21

The Birth of Isaac

1 And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto
Sarah as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the
set time of which God had spoken to him.
3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him,
whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.
4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as
God had commanded him.
5 And Abraham was a hundred years old, when his son Isaac was
born unto him.
6 And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear
will laugh with me.
7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah
should have given children suck? for I have borne *him* a son in his
old age.

Hagar and Ishmael Sent Away

8 ¶ And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great
feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.
9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had borne
unto Abraham, mocking.
10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and
her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my
son, *even* with Isaac.
11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his
son.
12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight
because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah
hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy
seed be called.
13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation,
because he *is* thy seed.
14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a
bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder,
and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered
in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 ¶ And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child
under one of the shrubs.
16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a good way off, as
it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the
child. And she sat over against *him,* and lifted up her voice, and
wept.
17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to
Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar?
fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is.*
18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make
him a great nation.
19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she
went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.
20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the
wilderness, and became an archer.
21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him
a wife out of the land of Egypt.

The Covenant between Abraham and Abimelech

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the
chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with
thee in all that thou doest:
23 now therefore swear unto me here by God, that thou wilt not deal
falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but*
according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do
unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.
24 And Abraham said, I will swear.
25 ¶ And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water,
which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.
26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither
didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it,* but today.
27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto
Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant.
28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What *mean* these seven ewe
lambs which thou hast set by themselves?
30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand,
that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.
31 Wherefore he called that place Beer-sheba [the well of the oath];
because there they sware both of them.
32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up,
and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into
the land of the Philistines.
33 And *Abraham* planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the
name of the LORD, the everlasting God.
34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

22

Abraham Commanded to Offer Isaac

1 And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt
Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, *here* I
am.
2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou
lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for
a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee
of.
3 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass,
and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and
clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto
the place of which God had told him.
4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place
afar off.
5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass;
and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to
you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid *it* upon
Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they
went both of them together.
7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and
he said, Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the
wood: but where *is* the lamb for a burnt offering?
8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a
burnt offering: so they went both of them together.
9 ¶ And they came to the place which God had told him of; and
Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and
bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.
10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay
his son.
11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said,
Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I.
12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any
thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou
hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son,* from me.
13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind
him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and
took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead
of his son.
14 And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is
said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.
15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven
the second time,
16 and said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou
hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son,*
17 that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply
thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon
the seashore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;
18 and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because
thou hast obeyed my voice.
19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and
went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham,
saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also borne children unto thy
brother Nahor;
21 Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of
Aram,
22 and Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.
23 And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor,
Abraham's brother.
24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah,
and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

23

Abraham Buys a Burial Ground for Sarah

1 And Sarah was a hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these*
were the years of the life of Sarah.
2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of
Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for
her.
3 And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the
sons of Heth, saying,
4 I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a
buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.
5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,
6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a mighty prince among us: in the choice
of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from
thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.
7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the
land, *even* to the children of Heth.
8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I
should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me
to Ephron the son of Zohar,

9 that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which
is in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall
give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.
10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the
Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth,
even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,
11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is*
therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give
I it thee: bury thy dead.
12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.
13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the
land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it,* I pray thee, hear me: I will give
thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead
there.
14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,
15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred shekels
of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy
dead.
16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to
Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons
of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the
merchant.
17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was*
before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all
the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round
about, were made sure
18 unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of
Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.
19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the
field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land
of Canaan.
20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto
Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

24

A Wife Obtained for Isaac

1 And Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age: and the LORD had
blessed Abraham in all things.
2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled
over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:
3 and I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and
the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of
the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:
4 but thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a
wife unto my son Isaac.
5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not
be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son
again unto the land from whence thou camest?
6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my
son thither again.
7 The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house,
and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and
that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he
shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my
son from thence.
8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou
shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither
again.
9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his
master, and sware to him concerning that matter.
10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and
departed; for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand: and he
arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.
11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of
water at the time of the evening, *even* the time that women go out
to draw *water.*

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send
me good speed this day, and show kindness unto my master
Abraham.
13 Behold, I stand *here* by the well of water; and the daughters of the
men of the city come out to draw water:
14 and let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let
down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say,
Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that*
thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know
that thou hast showed kindness unto my master.
15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold,
Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the
wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her
shoulder.
16 And the damsel *was* very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had
any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her
pitcher, and came up.
17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee,
drink a little water of thy pitcher.
18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her
pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.
19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw
water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.
20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran
again unto the well to draw *water,* and drew for all his camels.
21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the
LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.
22 ¶ And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the
man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two
bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold;
23 and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there
room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in?
24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of
Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender
enough, and room to lodge in.
26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the Lord.
27 And he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of my master Abraham, who
hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being*
in the way, the Lord led me to the house of my master's brethren.
28 ¶ And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these
things.
29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban
ran out unto the man, unto the well.
30 And it came to pass, when he saw the earring, and bracelets upon
his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his
sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me, that he came unto the
man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.
31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the Lord; wherefore
standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for
the camels.
32 And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and
gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his
feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.
33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat,
until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.
34 ¶ And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant.
35 And the Lord hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become
great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold,
and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.
36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was
old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.
37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife
to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I
dwell:
38 but thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and
take a wife unto my son.
39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not
follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his
angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for
my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:
41 then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my
kindred; and if they give not thee *one,* thou shalt be clear from my
oath.
42 ¶ And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my
master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:
43 behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that
when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water,* and I say to her, Give
me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;
44 and she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy
camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed
out for my master's son.
45 ¶ And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah
came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down
unto the well, and drew *water:* and I said unto her, Let me drink, I
pray thee.
46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder,*
and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank,
and she made the camels drink also.
47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said,
The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors son, whom Milcah bare unto
him: and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon
her hands.
48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and
blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in
the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.
49 And now, if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me:
and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.
50 ¶ Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing
proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or
good.
51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee; take *her,* and go, and let her be thy
master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their
words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.
53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold,
and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother
and to her mother precious things.
54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him,
and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said,
Send me away unto my master.
55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us
a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.
56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath
prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.
57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth.
58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this
man? And she said, I will go.
59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and
Abraham's servant, and his men.
60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister;
be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess
the gate of those which hate them.
61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the
camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and
went his way.
62 ¶ And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt
in the south country.
63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he
lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.
64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she
lighted off the camel.
65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in
the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master:
therefore she took a veil, and covered herself.
66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took
Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was
comforted after his mother's *death.*

25

Abraham's Descendants through Keturah

1 Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.
2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian,
and Ishbak, and Shuah.
3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were
Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.
4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and
Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.
5 And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.
6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had,
Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while
he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

The Death and Burial of Abraham

7 ¶ And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he
lived, a hundred threescore and fifteen years.
8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old
man, and full *of years;* and was gathered to his people.
9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of
Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite,
which *is* before Mamre;
10 the field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was
Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.
11 And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed
his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahai-roi.

The Descendants of Ishmael

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom
Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:
13 and these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names,
according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth;
and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
14 and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,
15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:
16 these *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their
towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their
nations.
17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, a hundred and thirty
and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was
gathered unto his people.
18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as
thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he died in the presence of all his
brethren.

The Birth of Esau and Jacob

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham
begat Isaac:
20 and Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the
daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban
the Syrian.
21 And Isaac entreated the Lord for his wife, because she *was* barren:
and the Lord was entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife
conceived.
22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If *it be*
so, why *am* I thus? And she went to inquire of the Lord.
23 And the Lord said unto her,
Two nations *are* in thy womb,
and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels;
and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people;

and the elder shall serve the younger.
24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.
25 And the first came out red, all over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.
26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

Esau Sells His Birthright

27 ¶ And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man, dwelling in tents.
28 And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.
29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint:
30 and Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red *pottage;* for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom [red].
31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.
32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?
33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.
34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way. Thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

26

Isaac at Gerar

1 And there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into
Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.
3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for
unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I
will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;
4 and I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will
give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the
nations of the earth be blessed:
5 because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my
commandments, my statutes, and my laws.
6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.
7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is*
my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he,* the men
of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to look
upon.
8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that
Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw,
and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.
9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy
wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto
him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.
10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of
the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and thou
shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.
11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth
this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.
12 ¶ Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year a
hundredfold: and the LORD blessed him.
13 And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he
became very great:
14 for he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great
store of servants: and the Philistines envied him.
15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days
of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled
them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.
17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.
18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.
19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.
20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well Esek [contention]; because they strove with him.
21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah [hatred].
22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth [room]; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.
23 ¶ And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.
24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.
25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.
26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.
27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?
28 And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

29 that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as
we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away
in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.
30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.
31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to
another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in
peace.
32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and
told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto
him, We have found water.
33 And he called it Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* Beer-
sheba unto this day.
34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the
daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon
the Hittite:
35 which were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

27

Jacob Obtains Isaac's Blessing

1 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were
dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said
unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.
2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my
death:
3 now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy
bow, and go out to the field, and take me *some* venison;
4 and make me savory meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I
may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.
5 ¶ And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau
went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.
6 And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy
father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savory meat, that I may eat, and
bless thee before the LORD before my death.
8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I
command thee.
9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the
goats; and I will make them savory meat for thy father, such as he
loveth:
10 and thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he
may bless thee before his death.
11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a
hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:
12 my father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a
deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.
13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only
obey my voice, and go fetch me *them.*
14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his
mother made savory meat, such as his father loved.
15 And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which
were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger
son:
16 and she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and
upon the smooth of his neck:
17 and she gave the savory meat and the bread, which she had
prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.
18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said,
Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?
19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done
according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my
venison, that thy soul may bless me.
20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so
quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it*
to me.
21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel
thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.
23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.
24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.
25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.
26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.
27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said,
See, the smell of my son
is as the smell of a field which the Lord hath blessed:
28 therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven,
and the fatness of the earth,
and plenty of corn and wine:
29 let people serve thee,
and nations bow down to thee:
be lord over thy brethren,
and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee:
cursed *be* every one that curseth thee,
and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.
30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.
31 And he also had made savory meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.
32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn, Esau.
33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great
and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me
also, O my father.
35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away
thy blessing.
36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted
me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now
he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not
reserved a blessing for me?
37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him
thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and
with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now
unto thee, my son?
38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my
father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his
voice, and wept.
39 ¶ And Isaac his father answered and said unto him,
Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth,
and of the dew of heaven from above;
40 and by thy sword shalt thou live,
and shalt serve thy brother:
and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion,
that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

Jacob Flees from Esau

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his
father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of
mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother
Jacob.
42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and
she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him,
Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself,
purposing to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to
Laban my brother to Haran;
44 and tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;
45 until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that*
which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from
thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?
46 ¶ And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the
daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth,
such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall
my life do me?

28

1 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said
unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.
2 Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's
father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban
thy mother's brother.
3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply
thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;
4 and give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with
thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger,
which God gave unto Abraham.
5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban,
son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and
Esau's mother.
6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away
to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he
blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a
wife of the daughters of Canaan;
7 and that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to
Padan-aram;
8 and Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his
father;

9 then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

God Appears to Jacob at Beth-el

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran.
11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.
12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.
13 And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;
14 and thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.
15 And, behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.
16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.
17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.
18 ¶ And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.
19 And he called the name of that place Beth-el [the house of God]: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.
20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 so that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the
LORD be my God:
22 and this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be God's house:
and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto
thee.

29

Jacob Serves Laban for Rachel and Leah

1 Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the
people of the east.
2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were*
three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered
the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.
3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone
from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone
again upon the well's mouth in his place.
4 ¶ And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they
said, Of Haran *are* we.
5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And
they said, We know *him*.
6 And he said unto them, *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and,
behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.
7 And he said, Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle
should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed
them.
8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together,
and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the
sheep.
9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's
sheep: for she kept them.
10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban
his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother,

that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well-favored.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid *for* a handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn.
27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.
28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.
29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.
30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

The Children Born to Jacob

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.
32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name Reuben [see, a son]: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.
33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name Simeon [hearing].
34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi [joined].
35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name Judah [praise]; and left bearing.

30

1 And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.
2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, *Am* I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.
4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.
5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.
6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan [judging].
7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.
8 And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali [my wrestling].
9 ¶ When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.
10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.
11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name Gad.
12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.
13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher [happy].
14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.
15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee tonight for thy son's mandrakes.
16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.
17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given
my maiden to my husband: and she called his name Issachar [an
hire].
19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.
20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will
my husband dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons: and
she called his name Zebulun [dwelling].
21 And afterward she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.
22 And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and
opened her womb.
23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away
my reproach:
24 and she called his name Joseph [adding]; and said, The LORD shall
add to me another son.

The Trickery of Laban and Jacob

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob
said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own
place, and to my country.
26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee,
and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.
27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favor in thine
eyes, *tarry: for* I have learned by experience that the LORD hath
blessed me for thy sake.
28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it.*
29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and
how thy cattle was with me.
30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came,* and it is *now*
increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since
my coming: and now, when shall I provide for mine own house
also?
31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not
give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again
feed *and* keep thy flock.

32 I will pass through all thy flock today, removing from thence all the
speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the
sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such*
shall be my hire.
33 So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it
shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not
speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the
sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.
34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.
35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ring-streaked and
spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and*
every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the
sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.
36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob
fed the rest of Laban's flocks.
37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and
chestnut tree; and pilled white streaks in them, and made the white
appear which *was* in the rods.
38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the
gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that
they should conceive when they came to drink.
39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle
ring-streaked, speckled, and spotted.
40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks
toward the ring-streaked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban;
and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto
Laban's cattle.
41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive,
that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters,
that they might conceive among the rods.
42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler
were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.
43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and
maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

31

1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken
away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's
hath he gotten all this glory.
2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was*
not toward him as before.
3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers,
and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.
4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his
flock,
5 and said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not
toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.
6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.
7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten
times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.
8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle
bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-streaked shall be thy
hire; then bare all the cattle ring-streaked.
9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them*
to me.
10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I
lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams
which leaped upon the cattle *were* ring-streaked, speckled, and
grizzled.
11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying,* Jacob: and
I said, Here *am* I.
12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which
leap upon the cattle *are* ring-streaked, speckled, and grizzled: for I
have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.
13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedst the pillar, *and*
where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from
this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.
14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any
portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath
quite devoured also our money.
16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is*
ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto
thee, do.

Jacob Flees from Laban

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;
18 and he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had
gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-
aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.
19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the
images that *were* her father's.
20 And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told
him not that he fled.
21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the
river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.
22 ¶ And it was told Laban on the third day, that Jacob was fled.
23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven
days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.
24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said
unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or
bad.
25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in
the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of
Gilead.
26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast
stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as
captives *taken* with the sword?
27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me;
and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth,
and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?
28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou
hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your
father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou
speak not to Jacob either good or bad.
30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore
longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my
gods?
31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I
said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from
me.
32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before
our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to
thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.
33 ¶ And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into
the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he
out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.
34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's
furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but
found *them* not.
35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot
rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he
searched, but found not the images.
36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered
and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou
hast so hotly pursued after me?
37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of
all thy household stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy
brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.
38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats
have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not
eaten.
39 That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the
loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or
stolen by night.
40 *Thus* I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by
night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house: I served thee fourteen
years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle; and thou
hast changed my wages ten times.
42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of
Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now
empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labor of my hands,
and rebuked *thee* yesternight.
43 ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my
daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are*
my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day
unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have
borne?
44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and
let it be for a witness between me and thee.
45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.
46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took
stones, and made a heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.
47 And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha [the heap of witness]: but
Jacob called it Galeed [the heap of witness].
48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this
day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed,
49 and Mizpah [a beacon *or* watchtower]; for he said, The LORD watch
between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.
50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives
beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt
me and thee.
51 ¶ And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar,
which I have cast betwixt me and thee;
52 this heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass
over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap
and this pillar unto me, for harm.
53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their
father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father
Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his
brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night
in the mount.
55 ¶ And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and
his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned
unto his place.

32

Jacob Prepares to Meet Esau

1 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.
2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's host: and he called
the name of that place Mahanaim [two hosts *or* camps].
3 ¶ And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto
the land of Seir, the country of Edom.
4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my
lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with
Laban, and stayed there until now:
5 and I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and
womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find
grace in thy sight.
6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy
brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred
men with him.
7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the
people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the
camels, into two bands;
8 and said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the
other company which is left shall escape.
9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my
father Isaac, the Lord which saidst unto me, Return unto thy
country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth,
which thou hast showed unto thy servant; for with my staff I
passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.
11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the
hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and*
the mother with the children.
12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as
the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.
13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which
came to his hand a present for Esau his brother;
14 two hundred she goats and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes and
twenty rams,
15 thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls,
twenty she asses and ten foals.
16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by
themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and
put a space betwixt drove and drove.
17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother
meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and
whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?
18 Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a present sent
unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.
19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that
followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto
Esau, when ye find him.
20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he
said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and
afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.
21 So went the present over before him; and himself lodged that night
in the company.

Jacob Wrestles at Peniel

22 ¶ And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two
womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford
Jabbok.
23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over
that he had.
24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until
the breaking of the day.
25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the
hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of
joint, as he wrestled with him.
26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not
let thee go, except thou bless me.
27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.
28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for
as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast
prevailed.
29 And Jacob asked *him,* and said, Tell *me,* I pray thee, thy name. And
he said, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he
blessed him there.
30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel [the face of God]: for
I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.
31 And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted
upon his thigh.
32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank,
which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day; because he
touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

33

Jacob and Esau Reconciled

1 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came,
and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto
Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.
2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah
and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.
3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground
seven times, until he came near to his brother.
4 ¶ And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his
neck, and kissed him: and they wept.
5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children, and
said, Who *are* those with thee? And he said, The children which
God hath graciously given thy servant.
6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and
they bowed themselves.
7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves:
and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed
themselves.
8 And he said, What *meanest* thou by all this drove which I met? And
he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.
9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast
unto thyself.
10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy
sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen
thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast
pleased with me.
11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God
hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he
urged him, and he took *it*.
12 ¶ And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go
before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.
14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant; and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.
15 ¶ And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.
16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.
17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him a house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth [booths].
18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.
19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred pieces of money.
20 And he erected there an altar, and called it El-Elohe-Israel [God the God of Israel].

34

The Defilement of Dinah Avenged

1 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.
2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.
3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.
4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his
sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until
they were come.
6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to
commune with him.
7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it:* and
the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had
wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing
ought not to be done.
8 ¶ And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son
Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to
wife.
9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us,
and take our daughters unto you.
10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell
and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.
11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me
find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.
12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as
ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.
13 ¶ And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father
deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:
14 and they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister
to one that is uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach unto us:
15 but in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be,* that
every male of you be circumcised;
16 then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your
daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become
one people.
17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we
take our daughter, and we will be gone.
18 ¶ And their words pleased Hamor and Shechem Hamor's son.
19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had
delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honorable than all the
house of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city,
and communed with the men of their city, saying,
21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the
land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for
them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give
them our daughters.
22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to
be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are*
circumcised.
23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs *be*
ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.
24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that
went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all
that went out of the gate of his city.
25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that
two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took
each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the
males.
26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the
sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.
27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because
they had defiled their sister.
28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that
which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,
29 and all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took
they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.
30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make
me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the
Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they shall
gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be
destroyed, I and my house.
31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with a harlot?

35

God Blesses Jacob at Beth-el

1 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there:
and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when
thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.
2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him,
Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and
change your garments:
3 and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar
unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was
with me in the way which I went.
4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their
hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid
them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.
5 ¶ And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities
that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons
of Jacob.
6 So Jacob came to Luz which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is,* Beth-
el, he and all the people that *were* with him.
7 And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el [the God
of Beth-el]; because there God appeared unto him, when he fled
from the face of his brother.
8 But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath
Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth
[the oak of weeping].
9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-
aram, and blessed him.
10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be
called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name; and he called
his name Israel.
11 And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and
multiply: a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and
kings shall come out of thy loins;

12 and the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it,
and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.
13 And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.
14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even*
a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he
poured oil thereon.
15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him,
Beth-el.

The Death of Rachel

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but a little way
to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labor.
17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labor, that the midwife
said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.
18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died,)
that she called his name Benoni [the son of my sorrow]: but his
father called him Benjamin [the son of the right hand].
19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is*
Bethlehem.
20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's
grave unto this day.
21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

The Sons of Jacob

22 ¶ And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben
went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it.*
Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:
23 the sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi,
and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:
24 the sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:
25 and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:
26 and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher. These *are*
the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

The Death of Isaac

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city
of Arba, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.
28 And the days of Isaac were a hundred and fourscore years.
29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his
people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob
buried him.

36

The Descendants of Esau

1 Now these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.
2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter
of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the
daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;
3 and Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.
4 And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz, and Bashemath bare Reuel;
5 and Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the
sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.
6 ¶ And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all
the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his
substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into
the country from the face of his brother Jacob.
7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together;
and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them
because of their cattle.
8 Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.
9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites
in mount Seir:
10 these *are* the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife
of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.
11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam,
and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to
Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.
13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah,
and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.
14 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the
daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and
Jaalam, and Korah.
15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the
firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke
Kenaz,
16 duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes
that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of
Adah.
17 And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke
Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came*
of Reuel in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath
Esau's wife.
18 And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke
Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah
the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.
19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their dukes.
20 ¶ These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land;
Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,
21 and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the
Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.
22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's
sister *was* Timna.
23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and
Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.
24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this
was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the
asses of Zibeon his father.
25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the
daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.
28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.
29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,
30 duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.
31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.
32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.
35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.
36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.
38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
40 ¶ And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,
41 duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
42 duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
43 duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of the Edomites.

37

Joseph Sold into Egypt

1 And Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in
the land of Canaan.
2 These *are* the generations of Jacob.
¶ Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his
brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the
sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his
father their evil report.
3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was*
the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* colors.
4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than
all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably
unto him.
5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and
they hated him yet the more.
6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have
dreamed:
7 for, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf
arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood
round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.
8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or
shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet
the more for his dreams, and for his words.
9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and
said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun
and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.
10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father
rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast
dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to
bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?
11 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.
12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in
Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to
him, Here *am I.*
14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy
brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he
sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.
15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in
the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?
16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they
feed *their flocks.*
17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say,
Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found
them in Dothan.
18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto
them, they conspired against him to slay him.
19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.
20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some
pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him; and we
shall see what will become of his dreams.
21 And Reuben heard *it,* and he delivered him out of their hands; and
said, Let us not kill him.
22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this
pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he
might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.
23 And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that
they stripped Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* colors that *was*
on him;
24 and they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty,
there was no water in it.
25 ¶ And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and
looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead,
with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to
carry *it* down to Egypt.
26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our
brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand
be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and* our flesh: and his brethren
were content.
28 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and
lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites
for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.
29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not
in the pit; and he rent his clothes.
30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and
I, whither shall I go?
31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and
dipped the coat in the blood;
32 and they sent the coat of *many* colors, and they brought *it* to their
father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy
son's coat or no.
33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an evil beast hath
devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.
34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and
mourned for his son many days.
35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but
he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the
grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.
36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of
Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the guard.

38

Judah and Tamar

1 And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his
brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was*
Hirah.
2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose
name *was* Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.
3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name
Onan.
5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name
Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.
6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar.
7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and
the LORD slew him.
8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and
marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.
9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to
pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on
the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.
10 And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he
slew him also.
11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow at
thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest
peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did.* And Tamar went and
dwelt in her father's house.
12 ¶ And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died;
and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to
Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.
13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up
to Timnath to shear his sheep.
14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her
with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which *is*
by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she
was not given unto him to wife.
15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* a harlot; because she had
covered her face.
16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let
me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter-
in-law:) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest
come in unto me?
17 And he said, I will send *thee* a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt
thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it?*

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.
19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.
20 ¶ And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.
21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* openly by the wayside? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.
22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place.*
23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.
24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.
25 When she *was* brought forth she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man, whose these *are, am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.
26 And Judah acknowledged *them,* and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.
27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.
28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.
29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez.
30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

39

Joseph and Potiphar's Wife

1 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of
Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the
hands of the Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither.
2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and
he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.
3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the
LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.
4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he
made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into
his hand.
5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in
his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the
Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD
was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.
6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not aught
he had, save the bread which he did eat.
¶ And Joseph was a goodly person, and well-favored.
7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her
eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.
8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master
wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed
all that he hath to my hand;
9 *there is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back
any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then
can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?
10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he
hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.
11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house
to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there
within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he
left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.
13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in
her hand, and was fled forth,
14 that she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them,
saying, See, he hath brought in a Hebrew unto us to mock us; he
came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:
15 and it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and
cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.
16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.
17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The
Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto
me to mock me:
18 and it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his
garment with me, and fled out.
19 ¶ And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife,
which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy
servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.
20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place
where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the
prison.
21 But the Lord was with Joseph, and showed him mercy, and gave
him favor in the sight of the keeper of the prison.
22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the
prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he
was the doer *of it.*
23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his
hand; because the Lord was with him, and *that* which he did, the
Lord made *it* to prosper.

40

Joseph Interprets the Prisoners' Dreams

1 And it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of
Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.
2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief
of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.
3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard,
into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.
4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he
served them: and they continued a season in ward.
5 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in
one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream,
the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in
the prison.
6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon
them, and, behold, they *were* sad.
7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of
his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye *so* sadly today?
8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no
interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations
belong to God? tell me *them,* I pray you.
9 ¶ And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In
my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;
10 and in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded,
and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth
ripe grapes:
11 and Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and
pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's
hand.
12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three
branches *are* three days:

13 yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore
thee unto thy place; and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his
hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.
14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and show
kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto
Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:
15 for indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and
here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the
dungeon.
16 ¶ When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he
said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three
white baskets on my head:
17 and in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of bakemeats
for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my
head.
18 And Joseph answered and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof:
The three baskets *are* three days:
19 yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee,
and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from
off thee.
20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birthday,
that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head
of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.
21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he
gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:
22 but he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.
23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

41

Joseph Interprets Pharaoh's Dream

1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh
dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favored kine
and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.
3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river,
ill-favored and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the
brink of the river.
4 And the ill-favored and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-
favored and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.
5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears
of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good.
6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung
up after them.
7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And
Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.
8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and
he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise
men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none
that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.
9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember
my faults this day:
10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the
captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:
11 and we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each
man according to the interpretation of his dream.
12 And *there was* there with us a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the
captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our
dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.
13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he
restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.
14 ¶ Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him
hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself,* and changed his
raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.
15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is*
none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou
canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall
give Pharaoh an answer of peace.
17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon
the bank of the river:
18 and, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed
and well-favored; and they fed in a meadow:
19 and, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very
ill-favored and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of
Egypt for badness:
20 and the lean and the ill-favored kine did eat up the first seven fat
kine:
21 and when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they
had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favored, as at the beginning.
So I awoke.
22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one
stalk, full and good:
23 and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east
wind, sprung up after them:
24 and the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto
the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.
25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God
hath showed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.
26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are*
seven years: the dream *is* one.
27 And the seven thin and ill-favored kine that came up after them *are*
seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind
shall be seven years of famine.
28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is*
about to do he showeth unto Pharaoh.
29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the
land of Egypt:
30 and there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the
plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall
consume the land;

31 and the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that
famine following; for it *shall be* very grievous.
32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is*
because the thing *is* established by God, and God will shortly bring
it to pass.
33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and
set him over the land of Egypt.
34 Let Pharaoh do *this,* and let him appoint officers over the land, and
take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous
years.
35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and
lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in
the cities.
36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years
of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish
not through the famine.

Joseph Made Ruler over Egypt

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of
all his servants.
38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this
is, a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*?
39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath showed
thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art:*
40 thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all
my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.
41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land
of Egypt.
42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon
Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a
gold chain about his neck;
43 and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and
they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over
all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee
shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.
45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave
him to wife Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On. And
Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.
46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh
king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh,
and went throughout all the land of Egypt.
47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by
handfuls.
48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in
the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the
field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.
49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until
he left numbering; for *it was* without number.
50 ¶ And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the years of famine
came: which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare
unto him.
51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh [forgetting]:
For God, *said he,* hath made me forget all my toil, and all my
father's house.
52 And the name of the second called he Ephraim [fruitful]: For God
hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.
53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of
Egypt, were ended.
54 And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph
had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of
Egypt there was bread.
55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to
Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go
unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.
56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph
opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the
famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn;* because
that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

42

Joseph's Brethren Come to Egypt for Grain

1 Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto
his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?
2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get
you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live,
and not die.
3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.
4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren;
for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.
5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for
the famine was in the land of Canaan.
6 ¶ And Joseph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold
to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and
bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.
7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself
strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto
them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan
to buy food.
8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.
9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them,
and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye
are come.
10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy
servants come.
11 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men;* thy servants are no
spies.
12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye
are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one
man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day
with our father, and one *is* not.
14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying,
Ye *are* spies:
15 hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go
forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.
16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be
kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any*
truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.
17 And he put them all together into ward three days.
18 ¶ And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I
fear God:
19 if ye *be* true *men,* let one of your brethren be bound in the house of
your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:
20 but bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be
verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.
21 And they said one to another. We *are* verily guilty concerning our
brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought
us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.
22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying,
Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore,
behold, also his blood is required.
23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them;* for he spake unto
them by an interpreter.
24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to
them again, and communed with them, and took from them
Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.
25 Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to
restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them
provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.
26 ¶ And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.
27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the
inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is*
even in my sack: and their heart failed *them,* and they were afraid,
saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?
29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan,
and told him all that befell unto them; saying,
30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took
us for spies of the country.
31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men;* we are no spies:
32 we *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the
youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.
33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I
know that ye *are* true *men;* leave one of your brethren *here* with me,
and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone:
34 and bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye
are no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men: so* will I deliver you your
brother, and ye shall traffic in the land.
35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold,
every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they
and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.
36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my*
children: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take
Benjamin *away:* all these things are against me.
37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I
bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring
him to thee again.
38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is
dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the
which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to
the grave.

43

Joseph's Brethren Return with Benjamin

1 And the famine *was* sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they
had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again,
buy us a little food.
3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest
unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be*
with you.
4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee
food:
5 but if thou wilt not send *him,* we will not go down: for the man said
unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.
6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man
whether ye had yet a brother?
7 And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our
kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother?
and we told him according to the tenor of these words: Could we
certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?
8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we
will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou,
and also our little ones.
9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I
bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear
the blame for ever:
10 for except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second
time.
11 ¶ And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do
this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry
down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices and
myrrh, nuts and almonds:
12 and take double money in your hand; and the money that was
brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your
hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight.
13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:
14 and God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may
send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved *of my*
children, I am bereaved.

15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in
their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt,
and stood before Joseph.
16 ¶ And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler
of his house, Bring *these* men home, and slay, and make ready; for
these men shall dine with me at noon.
17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men
into Joseph's house.
18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's
house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in
our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek
occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and
our asses.
19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they
communed with him at the door of the house,
20 and said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:
21 and it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our
sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack,
our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our
hand.
22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food:
we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.
23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of
your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your
money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.
24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave *them*
water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses
provender.
25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for
they heard that they should eat bread there.
26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present
which *was* in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to
him to the earth.
27 And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said, *Is* your father well, the
old man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.
29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.
30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there.
31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.
32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.
33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marveled one at another.
34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

44

The Missing Cup

1 And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.
2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.
3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.
4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou

dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?
5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.
6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.
7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:
8 behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?
9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.
10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.
11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.
12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.
13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.
14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.
15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?
16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.
17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

Judah Pleads for Benjamin

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, O my lord, let thy
servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not
thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.
19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?
20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a
child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he
alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.
21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I
may set mine eyes upon him.
22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he
should leave his father, *his father* would die.
23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother
come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.
24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father,
we told him the words of my lord.
25 And our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.
26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with
us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except
our youngest brother *be* with us.
27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare
me two *sons:*
28 and the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in
pieces; and I saw him not since:
29 and if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall
bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.
30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be*
not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life;
31 it shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us,* that
he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy
servant our father with sorrow to the grave.
32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If
I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father
for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a
bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.
34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest
peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

45

Joseph Makes Himself Known to His Brethren

1 Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by
him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there
stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto
his brethren.
2 And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh
heard.
3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet
live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were
troubled at his presence.
4 ¶ And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you.
And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom
ye sold into Egypt.
5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye
sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.
6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there*
are five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.
7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the
earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.
8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath
made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler
throughout all the land of Egypt.
9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy
son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto
me, tarry not:

10 and thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near
unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and
thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:
11 and there will I nourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine;
lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to
poverty.
12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin,
that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.
13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that
ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.
14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and
Benjamin wept upon his neck.
15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after
that his brethren talked with him.
16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying,
Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his
servants.
17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye;
lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;
18 and take your father and your households, and come unto me: and
I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat
of the land.
19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the
land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring
your father, and come.
20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is*
yours.
21 ¶ And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons,
according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them
provision for the way.
22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to
Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of
raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner;* ten asses laden with the
good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread
and meat for his father by the way.
24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto
them, See that ye fall not out by the way.
25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan
unto Jacob their father,
26 and told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all
the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them
not.
27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto
them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry
him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.
28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and
see him before I die.

46

Jacob and His Family in Egypt

1 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-
sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.
2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said,
Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.
3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down
into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.
4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring
thee up *again:* and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.
5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried
Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the
wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.
6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten
in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed
with him:

7 his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons'
daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.
8 ¶ And these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came
into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.
9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and
Carmi.
10 And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin,
and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.
11 And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
12 And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and
Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons
of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.
13 And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.
14 And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.
15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-
aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his
daughters *were* thirty and three.
16 And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri,
and Arodi, and Areli.
17 And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah,
and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.
18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his
daughter; and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.
19 The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.
20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and
Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On
bare unto him.
21 And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel,
Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and
Ard.
22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the
souls *were* fourteen.
23 And the sons of Dan; Hushim.
24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and
Shillem.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his
daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.
26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of
his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore
and six;
27 and the sons of Joseph, which were borne him in Egypt, *were* two
souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt,
were threescore and ten.
28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto
Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.
29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his
father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on
his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.
30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy
face, because thou *art* yet alive.
31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I
will go up, and show Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and
my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto
me;
32 and the men *are* shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle;
and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that
they have.
33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall
say, What *is* your occupation?
34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from
our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye
may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an
abomination unto the Egyptians.

47

1 Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my
brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have,
are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the
land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented
them unto Pharaoh.
3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And
they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and*
also our fathers.
4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are
we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the
famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee,
let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.
5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy
brethren are come unto thee:
6 the land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy
father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell:
and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make
them rulers over my cattle.
7 ¶ And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before
Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.
8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old *art* thou?
9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my
pilgrimage *are* a hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the
days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the
days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their
pilgrimage.
10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.
11 And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a
possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land
of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.
12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his
father's household, with bread, according to *their* families.
13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very
sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by
reason of the famine.
14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of
Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought:
and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of
Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us
bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money
faileth.
16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your
cattle, if money fail.
17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them
bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of
the herds, and for the asses; and he fed them with bread for all their
cattle for that year.
18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year,
and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our
money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not
aught left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:
19 wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land?
buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants
unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that
the land be not desolate.
20 ¶ And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the
Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed
over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.
21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of
the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.
22 Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a
portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which
Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.
23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this
day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall
sow the land.
24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth
part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the
field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for
food for your little ones.
25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the
sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that*
Pharaoh should have the fifth *part;* except the land of the priests
only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.
27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen;
and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied
exceedingly.
28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole
age of Jacob was a hundred forty and seven years.
29 ¶ And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son
Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight,
put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and
truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:
30 but I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt,
and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou
hast said.
31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Israel
bowed himself upon the bed's head.

48

Jacob Blesses Ephraim and Manasseh

1 And it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold,
thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and
Ephraim.
2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto
thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.
3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at
Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,
4 and said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply
thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give
this land to thy seed after thee *for* an everlasting possession.
5 And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born
unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt,
are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.
7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* Bethlehem.
8 ¶ And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?
9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place.* And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.
10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.
11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath showed me also thy seed.
12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.
13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.
14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.
15 And he blessed Joseph, and said,
God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk,
the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,
16 the angel which redeemed me from all evil,
bless the lads;
and let my name be named on them,
and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac;
and let them grow into a multitude
in the midst of the earth.
17 ¶ And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the
firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.
19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it,* my son, I know *it:* he
also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his
younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become
a multitude of nations.
20 And he blessed them that day, saying,
In thee shall Israel bless, saying,
God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh:
and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.
21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die; but God shall be with
you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.
22 Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren,
which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and
with my bow.

49

Jacob's Prophecy concerning His Sons

1 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves
together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the last
days.
2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob;
and hearken unto Israel your father.
3 Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn,
my might, and the beginning of my strength,
the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:
4 unstable as water, thou shalt not excel;
because thou wentest up to thy father's bed;
then defiledst thou *it:* he went up to my couch.
5 Simeon and Levi *are* brethren;
instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.
6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret;
unto their assembly, mine honor, be not thou united:

for in their anger they slew a man,
and in their self-will they digged down a wall.
7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce;
and their wrath, for it was cruel:
I will divide them in Jacob,
and scatter them in Israel.
8 Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise:
thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies;
thy father's children shall bow down before thee.
9 Judah *is* a lion's whelp:
from the prey, my son, thou art gone up:
he stooped down, he couched as a lion,
and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?
10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,
nor a lawgiver from between his feet,
until Shiloh come;
and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be.*
11 Binding his foal unto the vine,
and his ass's colt unto the choice vine;
he washed his garments in wine,
and his clothes in the blood of grapes:
12 his eyes *shall be* red with wine,
and his teeth white with milk.
13 Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea;
and he *shall be* for a haven of ships;
and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.
14 Issachar *is* a strong ass
couching down between two burdens:
15 and he saw that rest *was* good,
and the land that *it was* pleasant;
and bowed his shoulder to bear,
and became a servant unto tribute.
16 Dan shall judge his people,
as one of the tribes of Israel.
17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way,

an adder in the path,
that biteth the horse heels,
so that his rider shall fall backward.
18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.
19 Gad, a troop shall overcome him:
but he shall overcome at the last.
20 Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat,
and he shall yield royal dainties.
21 Naphtali *is* a hind let loose:
he giveth goodly words.
22 Joseph *is* a fruitful bough,
even a fruitful bough by a well;
whose branches run over the wall:
23 the archers have sorely grieved him,
and shot *at him,* and hated him:
24 but his bow abode in strength,
and the arms of his hands were made strong
by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob;
(from thence *is* the shepherd, the stone of Israel;)
25 *even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee;
and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee
with blessings of heaven above,
blessings of the deep that lieth under,
blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:
26 the blessings of thy father have prevailed
above the blessings of my progenitors
unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills:
they shall be on the head of Joseph,
and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.
27 Benjamin shall raven *as* a wolf:
in the morning he shall devour the prey,
and at night he shall divide the spoil.

The Death and Burial of Jacob

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their
father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to
his blessing he blessed them.
29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered
unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the
field of Ephron the Hittite,
30 in the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before
Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the
field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace.
31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried
Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.
32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein *was* from
the children of Heth.
33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he
gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was
gathered unto his people.

50

1 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and
kissed him.
2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his
father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.
3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of
those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him
threescore and ten days.
4 ¶ And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto
the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your
eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,
5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I
have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury
me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father,
and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he
made thee swear.
7 And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all
the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders
of the land of Egypt,
8 and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's
house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they
left in the land of Goshen.
9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it
was a very great company.
10 And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which *is* beyond
Jordan; and there they mourned with a great and very sore
lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.
11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the
mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous
mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called
Abel-mizraim [the mourning of the Egyptians], which *is* beyond
Jordan.
12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:
13 for his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in
the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with
the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite,
before Mamre.
14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that
went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

The Death of Joseph

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they
said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us
all the evil which we did unto him.
16 And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did
command before he died, saying,
17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of
thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now,

we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third *generation:* the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die; and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, *being* a hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

The Second Book of Moses, Called
Exodus
[Exodus]

1

The Affliction of the Israelites in Egypt

1 Now these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into
Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.
2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,
3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,
4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy
souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.
6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.
7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly,
and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was
filled with them.
8 ¶ Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not
Joseph.
9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of
Israel *are* more and mightier than we:
10 come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it
come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also
unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of
the land.
11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with
their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom
and Raamses.
12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and
grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.
13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigor:

14 and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and
in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service,
wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigor.
15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which
the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah;
16 and he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew
women, and see *them* upon the stools, if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill
him; but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.
17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt
commanded them, but saved the men children alive.
18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them,
Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children
alive?
19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women
are not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are
delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.
20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people
multiplied, and waxed very mighty.
21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he
made them houses.
22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born
ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

2

The Birth of Moses

1 And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a
daughter of Levi.
2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him
that he *was* a goodly *child,* she hid him three months.
3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark
of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the
child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.
4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.
6 And when she had opened *it,* she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.
7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?
8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.
9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.
10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses [drawn out]: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

Moses Flees from Egypt

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren.
12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.
13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?
14 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.
15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. ¶ But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.

16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew *water,* and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.
17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.
18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* ye are come so soon today?
19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.
20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.
21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.
22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name Gershom [a stranger there]: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.
23 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.
24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.
25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto *them.*

3

The Call of Moses

1 Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back side of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.
2 And the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why
the bush is not burnt.
4 And when the Lord saw that he turned aside to see, God called
unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And
he said, Here *am* I.
5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy
feet; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.
6 Moreover he said, I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham,
the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for
he was afraid to look upon God.
7 ¶ And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people
which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their
taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;
8 and I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the
Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land
and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the
place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the
Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.
9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come
unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the
Egyptians oppress them.
10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou
mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.
11 And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto
Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of
Egypt?
12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token
unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the
people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.
13 ¶ And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children
of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath
sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what
shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus
shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto
you.
15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the
children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of
Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me
unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all
generations.
16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The
LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of
Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen*
that which is done to you in Egypt:
17 and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt
unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the
Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites,
unto a land flowing with milk and honey.
18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and
the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto
him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let
us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that
we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.
19 And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by
a mighty hand.
20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my
wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will
let you go.
21 And I will give this people favor in the sight of the Egyptians: and it
shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:
22 but every woman shall borrow of her neighbor, and of her that
sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and
raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your
daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

4

1 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe
me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The Lord hath
not appeared unto thee.
2 And the Lord said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he
said, A rod.
3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground,
and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.
4 And the Lord said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it
by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became
a rod in his hand:
5 that they may believe that the Lord God of their fathers, the God
of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared
unto thee.
6 And the Lord said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand
into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he
took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow.
7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his
hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and,
behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.
8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither
hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice
of the latter sign.
9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two
signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the
water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land:* and the water
which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry
land.
10 ¶ And Moses said unto the Lord, O my Lord, I *am* not eloquent,
neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant;
but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.
11 And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or
who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have
not I the Lord?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee
what thou shalt say.
13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom*
thou wilt send.
14 And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Moses, and he said,
Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well.
And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth
thee, he will be glad in his heart.
15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I
will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you
what ye shall do.
16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be,
even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him
instead of God.
17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt
do signs.

Moses Returns to Egypt

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and
said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren
which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro
said to Moses, Go in peace.
19 And the Lord said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt:
for all the men are dead which sought thy life.
20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass,
and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of
God in his hand.
21 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into
Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I
have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall
not let the people go.
22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel *is* my
son, *even* my firstborn:

23 and I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if
thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy
firstborn.
24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the Lord met
him, and sought to kill him.
25 Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her
son, and cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art*
thou to me.
26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art,* because
of the circumcision.
27 ¶ And the Lord said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet
Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed
him.
28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the Lord who had sent
him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.
29 And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of
the children of Israel:
30 and Aaron spake all the words which the Lord had spoken unto
Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.
31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the Lord had
visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their
affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5

Moses and Aaron before Pharaoh

1 And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus
saith the Lord God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold
a feast unto me in the wilderness.
2 And Pharaoh said, Who *is* the Lord, that I should obey his voice to
let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go.
3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go,
we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto

the Lord our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *aught* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labor therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not aught of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted *them,* saying, Fulfil your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and today, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the Lord.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you,
yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.
19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in
evil *case,* after it was said, Ye shall not minish *aught* from your
bricks of your daily task.
20 And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they
came forth from Pharaoh:
21 and they said unto them, The Lord look upon you, and judge;
because ye have made our savor to be abhorred in the eyes of
Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their
hand to slay us.

The Lord's Charge to Moses and Aaron

22 ¶ And Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Lord, wherefore
hast thou *so* evil entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent
me?
23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil
to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

6

1 Then the Lord said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do
to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a
strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.
2 ¶ And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the Lord:
3 and I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the
name of* God Almighty; but by my name Jehovah was I not known
to them.
4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them
the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were
strangers.
5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom
the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my
covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the Lord, and I
will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I
will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a
stretched out arm, and with great judgments:
7 and I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God:
and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord your God, which bringeth
you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.
8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did
swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it
you for a heritage: I *am* the Lord.
9 And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened
not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.
10 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of
Israel go out of his land.
12 And Moses spake before the Lord, saying, Behold, the children of
Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear
me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips?
13 And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a
charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt,
to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.
14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben
the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi:
these *be* the families of Reuben.
15 And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin,
and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are*
the families of Simeon.
16 And these *are* the names of the sons of Levi according to their
generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of
the life of Levi *were* a hundred thirty and seven years.
17 The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.
18 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and
Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* a hundred thirty
and three years.

19 And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of
Levi according to their generations.
20 And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she
bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram *were*
a hundred and thirty and seven years.
21 And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.
22 And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.
23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of
Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and
Ithamar.
24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are*
the families of the Korhites.
25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to
wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers
of the Levites according to their families.
26 ¶ These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the Lord said, Bring
out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their
armies.
27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out
the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.
28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the Lord spake unto Moses
in the land of Egypt,
29 that the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the Lord: speak
thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.
30 And Moses said before the Lord, Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised
lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

7

1 And the Lord said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to
Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.
2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother
shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of
his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my
wonders in the land of Egypt.
4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand
upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the
children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.
5 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the Lord, when I stretch
forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel
from among them.
6 And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord commanded them, so did
they.
7 And Moses *was* fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three
years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

Aaron's Rod

8 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Show a miracle for
you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast *it*
before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a serpent.
10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the
Lord had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before
Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.
11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the
magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their
enchantments.
12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents:
but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.
13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto
them; as the Lord had said.

The Plague of Blood

14 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he
refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.
16 And thou shalt say unto him, The Lord God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.
17 Thus saith the Lord, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the Lord: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.
18 And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water of the river.
19 And the Lord spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.
20 ¶ And Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.
21 And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.
22 And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the Lord had said.
23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.
24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

The Plague of Frogs

25 ¶ And seven days were fulfilled, after that the Lord had smitten
the river.

8

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto
him, Thus saith the Lord, Let my people go, that they may serve
me.
2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders
with frogs:
3 and the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up
and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy
bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and
into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs:
4 and the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and
upon all thy servants.
5 And the Lord spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth
thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over
the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.
6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the
frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.
7 And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up
frogs upon the land of Egypt.
8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Entreat the
Lord, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my
people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto
the Lord.
9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: when shall I entreat
for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the
frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river
only?

10 And he said, Tomorrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word;
that thou mayest know that *there is* none like unto the Lord our
God.
11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and
from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the
river only.
12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried
unto the Lord because of the frogs which he had brought against
Pharaoh.
13 And the Lord did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs
died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.
14 And they gathered them together upon heaps; and the land stank.
15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his
heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said.

The Plague of Lice

16 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy
rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice
throughout all the land of Egypt.
17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and
smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast;
all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of
Egypt.
18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth
lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon
beast.
19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God:
and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto
them; as the Lord had said.

The Plague of Flies

20 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning,
and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say

unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they *are.*

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the Lord in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put a division between my people and thy people: tomorrow shall this sign be.

24 And the Lord did so; and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the Lord our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the Lord our God, as he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the Lord your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: entreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat the Lord that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, tomorrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the Lord.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the Lord.

31 And the Lord did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he
let the people go.

9

The Plague on the Cattle

1 Then the Lord said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him,
Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that
they may serve me.
2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,
3 behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thy cattle which *is* in the
field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the
oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.
4 And the Lord shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle
of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of
Israel.
5 And the Lord appointed a set time, saying, Tomorrow the Lord
shall do this thing in the land.
6 And the Lord did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of
Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.
7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of
the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he
did not let the people go.

The Plague of Boils

8 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you
handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward
the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.
9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be
a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast,
throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and
Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking
forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.
11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the
boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the
Egyptians.
12 And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened
not unto them; as the Lord had spoken unto Moses.

The Plague of Hail

13 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning,
and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord
God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.
14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and
upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know
that *there is* none like me in all the earth.
15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy
people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.
16 And in very deed for this *cause* have I raised thee up, for to show *in*
thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all
the earth.
17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let
them go?
18 Behold, tomorrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very
grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation
thereof even until now.
19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in
the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the
field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down
upon them, and they shall die.
20 He that feared the word of the Lord among the servants of
Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:
21 and he that regarded not the word of the Lord left his servants and
his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward
heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man,
and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the
land of Egypt.
23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the Lord
sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and
the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt.
24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous,
such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it
became a nation.
25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in
the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the
field, and brake every tree of the field.
26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were,* was
there no hail.
27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto
them, I have sinned this time: the Lord *is* righteous, and I and my
people *are* wicked.
28 Entreat the Lord (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* mighty
thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no
longer.
29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I
will spread abroad my hands unto the Lord; *and* the thunder shall
cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know
how that the earth *is* the Lord's.
30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the
Lord God.
31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the
ear, and the flax *was* bolled.
32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they *were* not
grown up.
33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad
his hands unto the Lord: and the thunders and hail ceased, and
the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders
were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and
his servants.
35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the
children of Israel go; as the Lord had spoken by Moses.

10

The Plague of Locusts

1 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have
hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might show
these my signs before him:
2 and that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's
son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I
have done among them; that ye may know how that I *am* the
Lord.
3 ¶ And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him,
Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou
refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they
may serve me.
4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, tomorrow will I
bring the locusts into thy coast:
5 and they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to
see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is
escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat
every tree which groweth for you out of the field:
6 and they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and
the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy
fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the
earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from
Pharaoh.
7 ¶ And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man
be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the Lord
their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the Lord your God: *but* who *are* they that shall go?
9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we *must hold* a feast unto the Lord.
10 And he said unto them, Let the Lord be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it;* for evil *is* before you.
11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the Lord; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.
12 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.
13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.
14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they;* before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.
15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.
16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the Lord your God, and against you.
17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and entreat the Lord your God, that he may take away from me this death only.
18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the Lord.
19 And the Lord turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let
the children of Israel go.

The Plague of Darkness

21 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward
heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even
darkness *which* may be felt.
22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was
a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:
23 they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three
days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.
24 And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the Lord;
only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones
also go with you.
25 And Moses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt
offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the Lord our God.
26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not a hoof be left
behind; for thereof must we take to serve the Lord our God; and
we know not with what we must serve the Lord, until we come
thither.
27 But the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let
them go.
28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to
thyself, see my face no more; for in *that* day thou seest my face thou
shalt die.
29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no
more.

11

The Death of the Firstborn Foretold

1 And the Lord said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more*
upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterward he will let you go hence:

when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.
2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.
3 And the Lord gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.
4 ¶ And Moses said, Thus saith the Lord, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:
5 and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.
6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.
7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the Lord doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.
8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.
9 And the Lord said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.
10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12

The Passover

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be*
the first month of the year to you.
3 Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth
day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb,
according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for a house:
4 and if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his
neighbor next unto his house take *it* according to the number of the
souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for
the lamb.
5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye
shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats:
6 and ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month:
and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in
the evening.
7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts
and on the upper doorpost of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.
8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and
unleavened bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.
9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast *with* fire;
his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.
10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that
which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.
11 And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your
feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it *is* the
LORD's passover.
12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite
all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and
against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am* the
LORD.
13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye
are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague
shall not be upon you to destroy *you,* when I smite the land of
Egypt.

14 ¶ And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep
it a feast to the Lord throughout your generations: ye shall keep it
a feast by an ordinance for ever.
15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall
put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened
bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut
off from Israel.
16 And in the first day *there shall be* a holy convocation, and in the
seventh day there shall be a holy convocation to you; no manner of
work shall be done in them, save *that* which every man must eat,
that only may be done of you.
17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this
selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt:
therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an
ordinance for ever.
18 In the first *month,* on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye
shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the
month at even.
19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for
whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut
off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or
born in the land.
20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat
unleavened bread.
21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them,
Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill
the passover.
22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in
the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood
that *is* in the basin; and none of you shall go out at the door of his
house until the morning.
23 For the Lord will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when
he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the
Lord will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to
come in unto your houses to smite *you.*

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy
sons for ever.
25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the
Lord will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall
keep this service.
26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you,
What mean ye by this service?
27 That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the Lord's passover, who
passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he
smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people
bowed the head and worshipped.
28 ¶ And the children of Israel went away, and did as the Lord had
commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

The Death of the Firstborn

29 ¶ And it came to pass, that at midnight the Lord smote all the
firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that
sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the
dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.
30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all
the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a
house where *there was* not one dead.
31 And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and*
get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of
Israel; and go, serve the Lord, as ye have said.
32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone;
and bless me also.
33 ¶ And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might
send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We *be* all dead
men.
34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their
kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their
shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and
they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold,
and raiment:
36 and the Lord gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so
that they lent unto them *such things as they required:* and they
spoiled the Egyptians.

The Israelites Leave Egypt

37 ¶ And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth,
about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children.
38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and
herds, *even* very much cattle.
39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought
forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were
thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared
for themselves any victuals.
40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt,
was four hundred and thirty years.
41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years,
even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the Lord
went out from the land of Egypt.
42 It *is* a night to be much observed unto the Lord for bringing them
out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the Lord to be
observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.
43 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance
of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:
44 but every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast
circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.
45 A foreigner and a hired servant shall not eat thereof.
46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth aught of
the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone
thereof.
47 All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.
49 One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.
50 ¶ Thus did all the children of Israel; as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.
51 And it came to pass the selfsame day, *that* the Lord did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

13

The Consecration of the Firstborn

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.
3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the Lord brought you out from this *place:* there shall no leavened bread be eaten.
4 This day came ye out in the month Abib.
5 And it shall be when the Lord shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.
6 Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the Lord.
7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 And thou shalt show thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because
of that *which* the Lord did unto me when I came forth out of
Egypt.
9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a
memorial between thine eyes, that the Lord's law may be in thy
mouth: for with a strong hand hath the Lord brought thee out of
Egypt.
10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to
year.
11 ¶ And it shall be when the Lord shall bring thee into the land of
the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall
give it thee,
12 that thou shalt set apart unto the Lord all that openeth the matrix,
and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the male
shall be the Lord's.
13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if
thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the
firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.
14 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying,
What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the
Lord brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:
15 and it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the
Lord slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn
of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the Lord
all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my
children I redeem.
16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets
between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the Lord brought us
forth out of Egypt.

The Pillar of Cloud and the Pillar of Fire

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that
God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines,

although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:
18 but God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.
19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.
20 And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.
21 And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.
22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

14

Crossing the Red Sea

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.
3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.
4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honored upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the Lord. And they did so.
5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?
6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of
Egypt, and captains over every one of them.
8 And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and
he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel
went out with a high hand.
9 But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of
Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them
encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.
10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up
their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and
they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the
Lord.
11 And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt,
hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast
thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?
12 *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us
alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us
to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.
13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the
salvation of the Lord, which he will show to you today: for the
Egyptians whom ye have seen today, ye shall see them again no
more for ever.
14 The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.
15 And the Lord said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me?
speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:
16 but lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea,
and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry *ground*
through the midst of the sea.
17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they
shall follow them: and I will get me honor upon Pharaoh, and
upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.
18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the Lord, when I have
gotten me honor upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his
horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel,
removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went
from before their face, and stood behind them:
20 and it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of
Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness *to them,* but it gave light by
night *to these:* so that the one came not near the other all the night.
21 ¶ And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord
caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and
made the sea dry *land,* and the waters were divided.
22 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the
dry *ground:* and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right
hand, and on their left.
23 And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of
the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.
24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the Lord looked
unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the
cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,
25 and took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: so
that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the
Lord fighteth for them against the Egyptians.
26 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the
sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon
their chariots, and upon their horsemen.
27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea
returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the
Egyptians fled against it; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in
the midst of the sea.
28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the
horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after
them; there remained not so much as one of them.
29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the
sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and
on their left.
30 ¶ Thus the Lord saved Israel that day out of the hand of the
Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the seashore.

31 And Israel saw that great work which the Lord did upon the
Egyptians: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the
Lord, and his servant Moses.

15

The Song of Moses

1 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the
Lord, and spake, saying,
I will sing unto the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously:
the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.
2 The Lord *is* my strength and song,
and he is become my salvation:
he *is* my God, and I will prepare him a habitation;
my father's God, and I will exalt him.
3 The Lord *is* a man of war:
the Lord *is* his name.
4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea:
his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.
5 The depths have covered them:
they sank into the bottom as a stone.
6 Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorious in power:
thy right hand, O Lord, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.
7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown
them that rose up against thee:
thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.
8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered
together,
the floods stood upright as a heap,
and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.
9 The enemy said,
I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil;
my lust shall be satisfied upon them;
I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them:
they sank as lead in the mighty waters.
11 Who *is* like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods?
Who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness,
fearful *in* praises, doing wonders?
12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand,
the earth swallowed them.
13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed:
thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.
14 The people shall hear, *and* be afraid:
sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.
15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed;
the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them;
all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.
16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them;
by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone;
till thy people pass over, O Lord,
till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased.
17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance,
in the place, O Lord, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in;
in the sanctuary, O Lord, *which* thy hands have established.
18 The Lord shall reign for ever and ever.
19 ¶ For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the Lord brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.
20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.
21 And Miriam answered them,
Sing ye to the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously:
the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

The Bitter Water at Marah

22 ¶ So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into
the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness,
and found no water.
23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters
of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called
Marah [bitterness].
24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we
drink?
25 And he cried unto the Lord; and the Lord showed him a tree,
which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made
sweet.
¶ There he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he
proved them,
26 and said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord
thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give
ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none
of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the
Egyptians: for I *am* the Lord that healeth thee.
27 ¶ And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and
threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the
waters.

16

God Gives Manna

1 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of
the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which *is*
between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month
after their departing out of the land of Egypt.
2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured
against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

3 and the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had
died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by
the fleshpots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have
brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly
with hunger.
4 ¶ Then said the Lord unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from
heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain
rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in
my law, or no.
5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare
that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they
gather daily.
6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even,
then ye shall know that the Lord hath brought you out from the
land of Egypt:
7 and in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the Lord; for
that he heareth your murmurings against the Lord: and what *are*
we, that ye murmur against us?
8 And Moses said, *This shall be,* when the Lord shall give you in the
evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that
the Lord heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against
him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but
against the Lord.
9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of
the children of Israel, Come near before the Lord: for he hath
heard your murmurings.
10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of
the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and,
behold, the glory of the Lord appeared in the cloud.
11 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto
them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall
be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord your
God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered
the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.
14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of
the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar
frost on the ground.
15 And when the children of Israel saw *it,* they said one to another, It
is manna: for they wist not what it *was.* And Moses said unto them,
This *is* the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat.
16 This *is* the thing which the Lord hath commanded, Gather of it
every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, *according*
to the number of your persons; take ye every man for *them* which
are in his tents.
17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some
less.
18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, he that gathered much
had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they
gathered every man according to his eating.
19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.
20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of
them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank:
and Moses was wroth with them.
21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his
eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.
22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as
much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers of the
congregation came and told Moses.
23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the Lord hath said,
Tomorrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto the Lord: bake *that*
which ye will bake *today,* and seethe that ye will seethe; and that
which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.
24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not
stink, neither was there any worm therein.
25 And Moses said, Eat that today; for today *is* a sabbath unto the
Lord: today ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the
sabbath, in it there shall be none.
27 And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the
seventh day for to gather, and they found none.
28 And the Lord said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my
commandments and my laws?
29 See, for that the Lord hath given you the sabbath, therefore he
giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every
man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.
30 So the people rested on the seventh day.
31 ¶ And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it
was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers
made with honey.
32 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the Lord commandeth,
Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see
the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I
brought you forth from the land of Egypt.
33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of
manna therein, and lay it up before the Lord, to be kept for your
generations.
34 As the Lord commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the
Testimony, to be kept.
35 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they
came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto
the borders of the land of Canaan.
36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

17

Water from the Rock

1 And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from
the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the
commandment of the Lord, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there*
was no water for the people to drink.

2 Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us
water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye
with me? wherefore do ye tempt the Lord?
3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured
against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us
up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with
thirst?
4 And Moses cried unto the Lord, saying, What shall I do unto this
people? they be almost ready to stone me.
5 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take
with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou
smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.
6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and
thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that
the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of
Israel.
7 And he called the name of the place Massah [temptation], and
Meribah [chiding *or* strife], because of the chiding of the children of
Israel, and because they tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord
among us, or not?

War with Amalek

8 ¶ Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.
9 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight
with Amalek: tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the
rod of God in mine hand.
10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek:
and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.
11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel
prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.
12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it*
under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his
hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side;
and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the
sword.
14 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a
book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out
the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.
15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi
[the Lord my banner]:
16 for he said, Because the Lord hath sworn *that* the Lord *will have*
war with Amalek from generation to generation.

18

Jethro Visits Moses

1 When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of
all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that
the Lord had brought Israel out of Egypt;
2 then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after
he had sent her back,
3 and her two sons; of which the name of the one *was* Gershom [a
stranger there]; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:
4 and the name of the other *was* Eliezer [my God *is* an help]; for the
God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the
sword of Pharaoh:
5 and Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife
unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount
of God:
6 and he said unto Moses, I thy father-in-law Jethro am come unto
thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.
7 And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance,
and kissed him; and they asked each other of *their* welfare; and they
came into the tent.
8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that the Lord had done unto
Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and* all the travail

that had come upon them by the way, and *how* the Lord delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the Lord had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 ¶ And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the Lord, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the Lord *is* greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law before God.

The Appointment of Judges

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father-in-law, Because the people come unto me to inquire of God:

16 when they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

17 And Moses' father-in-law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 and thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt show
them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they
must do.
21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as
fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over
them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of
fifties, and rulers of tens:
22 and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that*
every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small
matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they
shall bear *the burden* with thee.
23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so,* then thou
shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their
place in peace.
24 ¶ So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all
that he had said.
25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads
over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of
fifties, and rulers of tens.
26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they
brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged
themselves.
27 And Moses let his father-in-law depart; and he went his way into
his own land.

19

Israel at Mount Sinai

1 In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out
of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of
Sinai.
2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the
desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel
camped before the mount.

3 And Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out
of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob,
and tell the children of Israel;
4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on
eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.
5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my
covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all
people: for all the earth *is* mine:
6 and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation.
These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of
Israel.
7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid
before their faces all these words which the Lord commanded
him.
8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord
hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the
people unto the Lord.
9 And the Lord said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick
cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and
believe thee for ever.
¶ And Moses told the words of the people unto the Lord.
10 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify
them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their clothes,
11 and be ready against the third day: for the third day the Lord will
come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.
12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying,
Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch
the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put
to death:
13 there shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or
shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the
trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.
14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and
sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come
not at *your* wives.
16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there
were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount,
and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people
that *was* in the camp trembled.
17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with
God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.
18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord
descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the
smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.
19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed
louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.
20 And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the
mount: and the Lord called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and
Moses went up.
21 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest
they break through unto the Lord to gaze, and many of them
perish.
22 And let the priests also, which come near to the Lord, sanctify
themselves, lest the Lord break forth upon them.
23 And Moses said unto the Lord, The people cannot come up to
mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the
mount, and sanctify it.
24 And the Lord said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt
come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the
people break through to come up unto the Lord, lest he break
forth upon them.
25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

20

The Ten Commandments

1 And God spake all these words, saying,

2 ¶ I *am* the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land
of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
3 ¶ Thou shalt have no other gods before me.
4 ¶ Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness
of any thing that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath,
or that *is* in the water under the earth:
5 thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the
Lord thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers
upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that
hate me;
6 and showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep
my commandments.
7 ¶ Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for
the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
8 ¶ Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.
9 Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work:
10 but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the Lord thy God: *in it* thou
shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy
manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger
that *is* within thy gates:
11 for *in* six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all
that in them *is,* and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord
blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.
12 ¶ Honor thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long
upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.
13 ¶ Thou shalt not kill.
14 ¶ Thou shalt not commit adultery.
15 ¶ Thou shalt not steal.
16 ¶ Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.
17 ¶ Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet
thy neighbor's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor
his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbor's.

The People's Fear

18 ¶ And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and
the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when
the people saw *it,* they removed, and stood afar off.
19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear:
but let not God speak with us, lest we die.
20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove
you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.
21 ¶ And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the
thick darkness where God *was.*
22 And the Lord said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the
children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from
heaven.
23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make
unto you gods of gold.
24 An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice
thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and
thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto
thee, and I will bless thee.
25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it
of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast
polluted it.
26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy
nakedness be not discovered thereon.

21

The Treatment of Servants

1 Now these *are* the judgments which thou shalt set before them.
2 If thou buy a Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the
seventh he shall go out free for nothing.
3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were
married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have borne him sons or
daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he
shall go out by himself.
5 And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and
my children; I will not go out free:
6 then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring
him to the door, or unto the doorpost; and his master shall bore his
ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.
7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not
go out as the menservants do.
8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself,
then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation
he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.
9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her
after the manner of daughters.
10 If he take him another *wife,* her food, her raiment, and her duty of
marriage, shall he not diminish.
11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free
without money.

Laws concerning Acts of Violence

12 ¶ He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.
13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand;
then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.
14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbor, to slay him
with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.
15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put
to death.
16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in
his hand, he shall surely be put to death.
17 ¶ And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put
to death.
18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone,
or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 if he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that
smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay *for* the loss of his time, and
shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.
20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die
under his hand; he shall be surely punished.
21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be
punished: for he *is* his money.
22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit
depart *from her,* and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely
punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him;
and he shall pay as the judges *determine.*
23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,
24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,
25 burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

Laws concerning Responsibility of Owners

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid,
that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.
27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's
tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.
28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall
be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of
the ox *shall be* quit.
29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it
hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but
that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and
his owner also shall be put to death.
30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the
ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.
31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according
to this judgment shall it be done unto him.
32 If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give
unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be
stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not
cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;
34 the owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the
owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.
35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's that he die; then they shall
sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* also
they shall divide.
36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his
owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the
dead shall be his own.

22

Laws concerning Restitution

1 If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall
restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.
2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there
shall* no blood *be shed* for him.
3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he
should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be
sold for his theft.
4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or
ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.
5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put
in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his
own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make
restitution.
6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or
the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith;* he that
kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.
7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbor money or stuff to keep,
and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let
him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be
brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto
his neighbor's goods.
9 ¶ For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep,
for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another*
challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before
the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay
double unto his neighbor.
10 ¶ If a man deliver unto his neighbor an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or
any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man
seeing *it:*
11 *then* shall an oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath
not put his hand unto his neighbor's goods; and the owner of it
shall accept *thereof,* and he shall not make *it* good.
12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the
owner thereof.
13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall
not make good that which was torn.
14 ¶ And if a man borrow *aught* of his neighbor, and it be hurt, or die,
the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good.
15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be*
a hired *thing,* it came for his hire.

Laws of Human Relations

16 ¶ And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her,
he shall surely endow her to be his wife.
17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money
according to the dowry of virgins.
18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.
19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.
20 ¶ He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the Lord only, he
shall be utterly destroyed.
21 ¶ Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were
strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.
23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;
24 and my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.
25 ¶ If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as a usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.
26 If thou at all take thy neighbor's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:
27 for that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* gracious.
28 ¶ Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.
29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors.
¶ The firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.
30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.
31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the fields; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

23

1 Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.
2 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest *judgment:*
3 neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.
4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.
5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.
6 ¶ Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous
slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.
8 And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and
perverteth the words of the righteous.
9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a
stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.
10 ¶ And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the
fruits thereof:
11 but the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor
of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field
shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and*
with thy oliveyard.
12 ¶ Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou
shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy
handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.
13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make
no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of
thy mouth.

The Three Appointed Feasts

14 ¶ Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.
15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat
unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time
appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt:
and none shall appear before me empty:)
16 and the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labors, which thou
hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the
end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labors out of the
field.
17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord
God.
18 ¶ Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened
bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the
morning.

19 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the
house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his
mother's milk.

The Lord's Angel Sent to Lead Israel

20 ¶ Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and
to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.
21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will
not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.
22 ¶ But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak;
then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto
thine adversaries.
23 ¶ For mine angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the
Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites,
the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off.
24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do
after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite
break down their images.
25 And ye shall serve the Lord your God, and he shall bless thy bread,
and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.
26 There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land:
the number of thy days I will fulfil.
27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to
whom thou shalt come; and I will make all thine enemies turn
their backs unto thee.
28 And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the
Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.
29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land
become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.
30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou
be increased, and inherit the land.
31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the
Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the

inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them
out before thee.
32 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.
33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against
me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

24

Moses and the Elders on Mount Sinai

1 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the Lord, thou, and
Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and
worship ye afar off.
2 And Moses alone shall come near the Lord: but they shall not
come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.
3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the Lord,
and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice,
and said, All the words which the Lord hath said will we do.
4 And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord, and rose up early in
the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve
pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.
5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered
burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the
Lord.
6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put *it* in basins; and half of
the blood he sprinkled on the altar.
7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of
the people: and they said, All that the Lord hath said will we do,
and be obedient.
8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said,
Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with
you concerning all these words.
9 ¶ Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy
of the elders of Israel;

10 and they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it
were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of
heaven in *his* clearness.
11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand:
also they saw God, and did eat and drink.
12 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount,
and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and
commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach
them.
13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua; and Moses went up
into the mount of God.
14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come
again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any
man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.
15 ¶ And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the
mount.
16 And the glory of the Lord abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud
covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of
the midst of the cloud.
17 And the sight of the glory of the Lord *was* like devouring fire on
the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.
18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into
the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty
nights.

25

Israel to Bring an Offering

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of
every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my
offering.
3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and
silver, and brass,

4 and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair,*
5 and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,
6 oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense,
7 onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate.
8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.
9 According to all that I show thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

The Ark of the Testimony

10 ¶ And they shall make an ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.
12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.
13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.
14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.
15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.
16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.
17 And thou shalt make a mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.
18 And thou shalt make two cherubim *of* gold, *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the
other end: *even* of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubim on the
two ends thereof.
20 And the cherubim shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering
the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to
another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubim be.
21 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the
ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.
22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee
from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which
are upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee
in commandment unto the children of Israel.

The Table for the Showbread

23 ¶ Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim wood: two cubits *shall be*
the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and
a half the height thereof.
24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown
of gold round about.
25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of a handbreadth round
about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof
round about.
26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in
the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.
27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to
bear the table.
28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them
with gold, that the table may be borne with them.
29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and
covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt
thou make them.
30 And thou shalt set upon the table showbread before me always.

The Golden Candlestick

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work
shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his
bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.
32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of
the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the
candlestick out of the other side:
33 three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in
one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other
branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come
out of the candlestick.
34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds,
with their knops and their flowers.
35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a
knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two
branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed
out of the candlestick.
36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all of it *shall be*
one beaten work *of* pure gold.
37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light
the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it.
38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, *shall be of* pure
gold.
39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.
40 And look that thou make *them* after their pattern, which was
showed thee in the mount.

26

The Tabernacle

1 Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine
twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubim of
cunning work shalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the
breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains
shall have one measure.
3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and
other five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.
4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain
from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in
the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.
5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt
thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the
second; that the loops may take hold one of another.
6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains
together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.
7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains *of* goats' *hair* to be a covering upon
the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.
8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of
one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one
measure.
9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains
by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of
the tabernacle.
10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that*
is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain
which coupleth the second.
11 ¶ And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into
the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.
12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the
half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back side of the
tabernacle.
13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that
which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall
hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side and on that side,
to cover it.
14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red,
and a covering above *of* badgers' skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood
standing up.
16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall*
be the breadth of one board.
17 Two tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against
another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards
on the south side southward.
19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty
boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two
sockets under another board for his two tenons.
20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there*
shall be twenty boards,
21 and their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under one board, and
two sockets under another board.
22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six
boards.
23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in
the two sides.
24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be
coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be
for them both; they shall be for the two corners.
25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen
sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under
another board.
26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim wood; five for the boards of
the one side of the tabernacle,
27 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and
five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two
sides westward.
28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end
to end.
29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings
of gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with
gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion
thereof which was showed thee in the mount.
31 ¶ And thou shalt make a veil *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubim shall it be made.
32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim *wood* overlaid
with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of
silver.
33 And thou shalt hang up the veil under the taches, that thou mayest
bring in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony: and the
veil shall divide unto you between the holy *place* and the most holy.
34 And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in
the most holy *place.*
35 And thou shalt set the table without the veil, and the candlestick
over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the
south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.
36 ¶ And thou shalt make a hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with
needlework.
37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars *of* shittim *wood,*
and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and
thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27

The Altar of Burnt Offering

1 And thou shalt make an altar *of* shittim wood, five cubits long, and
five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height
thereof *shall be* three cubits.
2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof:
his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.
3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels,
and his basins, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels
thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network *of* brass; and upon the
net shalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof.
5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that
the net may be even to the midst of the altar.
6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim wood, and
overlay them with brass.
7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be
upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.
8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was showed thee in
the mount, so shall they make *it.*

The Court of the Tabernacle

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south
side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined
linen of a hundred cubits long for one side:
10 and the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of*
brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver.
11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* hangings of a
hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets
of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.
12 And *for* the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of
fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.
13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty
cubits.
14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their
pillars three, and their sockets three.
15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits:* their pillars
three, and their sockets three.
16 And for the gate of the court *shall be* a hanging of twenty cubits, *of*
blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with
needlework: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.
17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver;
their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 The length of the court *shall be* a hundred cubits, and the breadth
fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen,
and their sockets *of* brass.
19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the
pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

The Tending of the Lamp

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring
thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn
always.
21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the veil, which *is*
before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from
evening to morning before the Lord: *it shall be* a statute for ever
unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

28

The Garments for the Priests

1 And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him,
from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in
the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and
Ithamar, Aaron's sons.
2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for
glory and for beauty.
3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, whom I have
filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's
garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the
priest's office.
4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breastplate,
and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a
girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother,
and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 ¶ And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
fine linen.
6 And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of*
scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.
7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges
thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together.
8 And the curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of
the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and
purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names
of the children of Israel:
10 six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest
on the other stone, according to their birth.
11 With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a
signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the
children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.
12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod
for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall
bear their names before the Lord upon his two shoulders for a
memorial.
13 And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;
14 and two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathed work shalt
thou make them, and fasten the wreathed chains to the ouches.
15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning
work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of*
blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, shalt
thou make it.
16 Foursquare it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length
thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.
17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones:
the first row *shall be* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be*
the first row.
18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.
19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be
set in gold in their inclosings.
21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel,
twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet;
every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve
tribes.
22 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends *of*
wreathed work *of* pure gold.
23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and
shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.
24 And thou shalt put the two wreathed *chains* of gold in the two rings
which are on the ends of the breastplate.
25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathed *chains* thou shalt fasten
in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulderpieces of the ephod
before it.
26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them
upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which *is*
in the side of the ephod inward.
27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on
the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof,
over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of
the ephod.
28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the
rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the
curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed
from the ephod.
29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the
breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the
holy *place,* for a memorial before the Lord continually.
30 And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the
Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in
before the Lord: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the
children of Israel upon his heart before the Lord continually.
31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be a hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it
shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it
were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.
33 And *beneath* upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of*
blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, round about the hem thereof;
and bells of gold between them round about:
34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate,
upon the hem of the robe round about.
35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be
heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and
when he cometh out, that he die not.
36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like*
the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.
37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre;
upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.
38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the
iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall
hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his
forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.
39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt
make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of*
needlework.
40 ¶ And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make
for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory
and for beauty.
41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons
with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and
sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.
42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness;
from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:
43 and they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come
in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near
unto the altar to minister in the holy *place;* that they bear not
iniquity, and die: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto him and his seed
after him.

29

The Consecration of Aaron and His Sons

1 And this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them,
to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock,
and two rams without blemish,
2 and unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil,
and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour shalt
thou make them.
3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the
basket, with the bullock and the two rams.
4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.
5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat,
and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and
gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod:
6 and thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown
upon the mitre.
7 Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head,
and anoint him.
8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.
9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put
the bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be theirs for a
perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.
10 ¶ And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the
tabernacle of the congregation; and Aaron and his sons shall put
their hands upon the head of the bullock.
11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the Lord, *by* the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation.
12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the
horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the
bottom of the altar.

13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.
14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin offering.
15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.
16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.
17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and unto his head.
18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.
20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.
21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.
22 ¶ Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:
23 and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD:
24 and thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon
the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savor before the Lord: it
is an offering made by fire unto the Lord.
26 ¶ And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration,
and wave it *for* a wave offering before the Lord: and it shall be thy
part.
27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the
shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is
heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for
Aaron, and of *that* which is for his sons:
28 and it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the
children of Israel; for it *is* a heave offering: and it shall be a heave
offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace
offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the Lord.
29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be
anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.
30 *And* that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days,
when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to
minister in the holy *place.*
31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his
flesh in the holy place.
32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread
that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation.
33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was
made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not
eat *thereof,* because they *are* holy.
34 And if aught of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread,
remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder
with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.
35 ¶ And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to
all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou
consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin offering for
atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made
an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.
37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify
it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar
shall be holy.

The Daily Offerings

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs
of the first year day by day continually.
39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb
thou shalt offer at even:
40 and with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the
fourth part of a hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of a hin of
wine *for* a drink offering.
41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto
according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the
drink offering thereof, for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire
unto the Lord.
42 *This shall be* a continual burnt offering throughout your generations
at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord,
where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.
43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and *the tabernacle*
shall be sanctified by my glory.
44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the
altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me
in the priest's office.
45 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their
God.
46 And they shall know that I *am* the Lord their God, that brought
them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them:
I *am* the Lord their God.

30

The Altar of Incense

1 And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: *of* shittim
wood shalt thou make it.
2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof;
foursquare shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the
horns thereof *shall be* of the same.
3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the
sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt
make unto it a crown of gold round about.
4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it,
by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make
it; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.
5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them
with gold.
6 And thou shalt put it before the veil that *is* by the ark of the
testimony, before the mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, where I
will meet with thee.
7 And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when
he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.
8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense
upon it, a perpetual incense before the Lord throughout your
generations.
9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor
meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.
10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a
year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements; once in the
year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your
generations: it *is* most holy unto the Lord.

The Atonement Money

11 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

12 When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their
number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto
the Lord, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague
among them, when *thou* numberest them.
13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are
numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel
is twenty gerahs:) a half shekel *shall be* the offering of the Lord.
14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from
twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the Lord.
15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than
half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the Lord, to make
an atonement for your souls.
16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel,
and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the
congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel
before the Lord, to make an atonement for your souls.

The Laver

17 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
18 Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to
wash *withal:* and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the
congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.
19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet
thereat:
20 when they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall
wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the
altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the Lord:
21 so they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and
it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed
throughout their generations.

The Anointing Oil and the Incense

22 ¶ Moreover the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five
hundred *shekels,* and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two
hundred and fifty *shekels,* and of sweet calamus two hundred and
fifty *shekels,*
24 and of cassia five hundred *shekels,* after the shekel of the sanctuary,
and of oil olive a hin:
25 and thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment
compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be a holy
anointing oil.
26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation
therewith, and the ark of the testimony,
27 and the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels,
and the altar of incense,
28 and the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and
his foot.
29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy:
whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.
30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them,
that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.
31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall
be a holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.
32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any*
other like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be
holy unto you.
33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of
it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.
34 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices,
stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure
frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight:*
35 and thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the
apothecary, tempered together, pure *and* holy:
36 and thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the
testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet
with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to
yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto
thee holy for the Lord.
38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even
be cut off from his people.

31

The Call of Bezaleel and Aholiab

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
2 See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur,
of the tribe of Judah:
3 and I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in
understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of
workmanship,
4 to devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in
brass,
5 and in cutting of stones, to set *them,* and in carving of timber, to
work in all manner of workmanship.
6 And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of
Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are
wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have
commanded thee;
7 the tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony,
and the mercy seat that *is* thereupon, and all the furniture of the
tabernacle,
8 and the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all
his furniture, and the altar of incense,
9 and the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and the laver
and his foot,
10 and the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the
priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's
office,

11 and the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy *place:*
according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

The Sabbath as a Sign

12 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my
sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you
throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the
Lord that doth sanctify you.
14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you. Every
one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever
doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his
people.
15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest,
holy to the Lord: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day,
he shall surely be put to death.
16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe
the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.
17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* six
days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he
rested, and was refreshed.

The Golden Calf

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of
communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony,
tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

32

1 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of
the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron,
and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for

as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it,* he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, Tomorrow *is* a feast to the Lord.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves:*

8 they have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people:

10 now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

11 ¶ And Moses besought the Lord his God, and said, Lord, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.
14 And the Lord repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.
15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.
16 And the tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.
17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.
18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for being overcome; *but* the noise of *them that* sing do I hear.
19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.
20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strewed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it.*
21 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?
22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief.
23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.
25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* naked, (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* shame among their enemies,)

26 then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the Lord's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.
27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.
28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.
29 For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves today to the Lord, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.
30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the Lord; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.
31 And Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.
32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin —; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.
33 And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.
34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine angel shall go before thee: nevertheless, in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.
35 ¶ And the Lord plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

33

The Lord's Presence Promised

1 And the Lord said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt,

unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it:
2 and I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:
3 unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.
4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.
5 For the Lord had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.
6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.
7 ¶ And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which sought the Lord went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.
8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man *at* his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.
9 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the* Lord talked with Moses.
10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man *in* his tent door.
11 And the Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the Lord, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring
up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt
send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou
hast also found grace in my sight.
13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, show
me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy
sight: and consider that this nation *is* thy people.
14 And he said, My presence shall go *with thee,* and I will give thee rest.
15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me,* carry us not
up hence.
16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have
found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou goest with us? So
shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are*
upon the face of the earth.
17 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou
hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee
by name.
18 And he said, I beseech thee, show me thy glory.
19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I
will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be
gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom
I will show mercy.
20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see
me, and live.
21 And the Lord said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt
stand upon a rock:
22 and it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put
thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I
pass by:
23 and I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts;
but my face shall not be seen.

34

The Second Tables of Stone

1 And the Lord said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like
unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were
in the first tables, which thou brakest.
2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto
mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the
mount.
3 And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen
throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed
before that mount.
4 And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses
rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the
Lord had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of
stone.
5 And the Lord descended in the cloud, and stood with him there,
and proclaimed the name of the Lord.
6 And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord,
The Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and
abundant in goodness and truth,
7 keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression
and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty;* visiting the
iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's
children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation.*
8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and
worshipped.
9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my
Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it *is* a stiffnecked people; and
pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.
10 ¶ And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I
will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in
any nation: and all the people among which thou *art* shall see the
work of the Lord: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

Israel Warned of the Idolatry of Canaan

11 ¶ Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I
drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the
Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.
12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the
inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in
the midst of thee:
13 but ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down
their groves:
14 for thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name *is*
Jealous, *is* a jealous God.
15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and
they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods,
and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;
16 and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters
go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after
their gods.
17 ¶ Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

The Three Appointed Feasts

18 ¶ The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou
shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the
month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.
19 All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firstling among thy
cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male.*
20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if
thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the
firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear
before me empty.
21 ¶ Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest:
in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.
22 And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat
harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.

23 Thrice in the year shall all your men children appear before the
Lord God, the God of Israel.
24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders:
neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to
appear before the Lord thy God thrice in the year.
25 ¶ Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven;
neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the
morning.
26 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the
house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his
mother's milk.

Moses and the Tables of the Law

27 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after
the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with
Israel.
28 And he was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights; he did
neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables
the words of the covenant, the ten commandments [*heb.* words].
29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai
with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came
down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face
shone while he talked with him.
30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold,
the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.
31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the
congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.
32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave
them in commandment all that the Lord had spoken with him in
mount Sinai.
33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his
face.

34 But when Moses went in before the Lord to speak with him, he
took the veil off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake
unto the children of Israel *that* which he was commanded.
35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of
Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until
he went in to speak with him.

35

Regulations for the Sabbath

1 And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel
together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the Lord
hath commanded, that *ye* should do them.
2 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to
you a holy day, a sabbath of rest to the Lord: whosoever doeth
work therein shall be put to death.
3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the
sabbath day.

Israel to Bring an Offering

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of
Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the Lord commanded,
saying,
5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the Lord: whosoever *is*
of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the Lord; gold,
and silver, and brass,
6 and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair,*
7 and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,
8 and oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet
incense,
9 and onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the
breastplate.

The Tabernacle Articles

10 ¶ And every wise-hearted among you shall come, and make all that
the Lord hath commanded;
11 the tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his
boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets;
12 the ark, and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy seat, and the veil of
the covering;
13 the table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the showbread;
14 the candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps,
with the oil for the light;
15 and the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the
sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of
the tabernacle;
16 the altar of burnt offering, with his brazen grate, his staves, and all
his vessels, the laver and his foot;
17 the hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the
hanging for the door of the court;
18 the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their
cords;
19 the clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place,* the holy
garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to
minister in the priest's office.

The People Bring the Offering

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from
the presence of Moses.
21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every
one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought the Lord's
offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for
all his service, and for the holy garments.
22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing-
hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets,

all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the Lord.
23 And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair,* and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them.*
24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the Lord's offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.
25 And all the women that were wise-hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.
26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' *hair.*
27 And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;
28 and spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.
29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the Lord, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the Lord had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

The Call of Bezaleel and Aholiab

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the Lord hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;
31 and he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;
32 and to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,
33 and in the cutting of stones, to set *them,* and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and
Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.
35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of
work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the
embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen,
and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that
devise cunning work.

36

1 Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man,
in whom the Lord put wisdom and understanding to know how
to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary,
according to all that the Lord had commanded.

Moses Restrains the People from Bringing Gifts

2 ¶ And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted
man, in whose heart the Lord had put wisdom, *even* every one
whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:
3 and they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of
Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to
make it *withal.* And they brought yet unto him free offerings every
morning.
4 And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary,
came every man from his work which they made;
5 and they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more
than enough for the service of the work, which the Lord
commanded to make.
6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be
proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor
woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So
the people were restrained from bringing.
7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and
too much.

The Making of the Tabernacle

8 ¶ And every wise-hearted man among them that wrought the work
of the tabernacle made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue,
and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubim of cunning work made he
them.
9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the
breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.
10 ¶ And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other*
five curtains he coupled one unto another.
11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the
selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of
another curtain, in the coupling of the second.
12 Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the
edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the
loops held one *curtain* to another.
13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto
another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.
14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent over the
tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.
15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the
breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.
16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by
themselves.
17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in
the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain
which coupleth the second.
18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it
might be one.
19 And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a
covering *of* badgers' skins above *that*.
20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood, standing
up.
21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one
cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus
did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south
side southward:
24 and forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two
sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under
another board for his two tenons.
25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north
corner, he made twenty boards,
26 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and
two sockets under another board.
27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.
28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the
two sides.
29 And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head
thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the
corners.
30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets
of silver, under every board two sockets.
31 ¶ And he made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one
side of the tabernacle,
32 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and
five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.
33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the
one end to the other.
34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold
to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.
35 ¶ And he made a veil *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
twined linen: *with* cherubim made he it of cunning work.
36 And he made thereunto four pillars *of* shittim *wood,* and overlaid
them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he cast for them four
sockets of silver.
37 And he made a hanging for the tabernacle door *of* blue, and purple,
and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework;

38 and the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their
chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of*
brass.

37

The Furnishings of the Tabernacle

1 And Bezaleel made the ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits and a half
was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a
cubit and a half the height of it:
2 and he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a
crown of gold to it round about.
3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of
it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the
other side of it.
4 And he made staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.
5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear
the ark.
6 And he made the mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was*
the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.
7 And he made two cherubim *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made
he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;
8 one cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the *other*
end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubim on
the two ends thereof.
9 And the cherubim spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with
their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another;
even to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubim.
10 ¶ And he made the table *of* shittim wood: two cubits *was* the length
thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the
height thereof:
11 and he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of
gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of a handbreadth round about;
and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.
13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four
corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.
14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to
bear the table.
15 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with
gold, to bear the table.
16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his dishes, and
his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers to cover withal, *of* pure
gold.
17 ¶ And he made the candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he
the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and
his flowers, were of the same:
18 and six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of
the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of
the candlestick out of the other side thereof:
19 three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a
knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another
branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going
out of the candlestick.
20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his
knops, and his flowers:
21 and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two
branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same,
according to the six branches going out of it.
22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one
beaten work *of* pure gold.
23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes,
of pure gold.
24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.
25 ¶ And he made the incense altar *of* shittim wood: the length of it
was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two
cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides
thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a
crown of gold round about.
27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by
the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for
the staves to bear it withal.
28 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with
gold.
29 ¶ And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of
sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

38

1 And he made the altar of burnt offering *of* shittim wood: five cubits
was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was*
foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.
2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns
thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.
3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels,
and the basins, *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels
thereof made he *of* brass.
4 And he made for the altar a brazen grate of network, under the
compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.
5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be*
places for the staves.
6 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with
brass.
7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear
it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.
8 ¶ And he made the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the
looking glasses of *the women* assembling, which assembled *at* the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

The Court of the Tabernacle

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the south side southward the
hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, a hundred cubits:
10 their pillars *were* twenty, and their brazen sockets twenty; the
hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were of* silver.
11 And for the north side *the hangings were* a hundred cubits, their
pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of
the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.
12 And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten,
and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of*
silver.
13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.
14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their
pillars three, and their sockets three.
15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that
hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their
sockets three.
16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.
17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the pillars
and their fillets *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of*
silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.
18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needlework, *of* blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits
was the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits,
answerable to the hangings of the court.
19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their
hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets
of silver.
20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about,
were of brass.

The Supervision of the Work

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of
testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of
Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to
Aaron the priest.
22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah,
made all that the Lord commanded Moses.
23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan,
an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue,
and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

The Metal of the Sanctuary

24 ¶ All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the
holy *place,* even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine
talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of
the sanctuary.
25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was*
a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore
and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
26 a bekah for every man, *that is,* half a shekel, after the shekel of the
sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty
years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three
thousand and five hundred and fifty *men.*
27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the
sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil; a hundred sockets of the
hundred talents, a talent for a socket.
28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he
made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted
them.
29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand
and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grate for it,
and all the vessels of the altar,
31 and the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the
court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the
court round about.

39

The Making of the Priests' Garments

1 And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of
service, to do service in the holy *place,* and made the holy garments
for Aaron; as the Lord commanded Moses.
2 ¶ And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
fine twined linen.
3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to
work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the
fine linen, *with* cunning work.
4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two
edges was it coupled together.
5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the
same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and
scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the Lord commanded Moses.
6 ¶ And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven,
as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.
7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be*
stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the Lord
commanded Moses.
8 ¶ And he made the breastplate *of* cunning work, like the work of
the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined
linen.
9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span *was* the
length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was* a sardius, a
topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.
11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.
12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.
13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were*
inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.
14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of
Israel, twelve according to their names, *like* the engravings of a
signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.
15 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, *of* wreathed
work *of* pure gold.
16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings, and put the
two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.
17 And they put the two wreathed chains of gold in the two rings on
the ends of the breastplate.
18 And the two ends of the two wreathed chains they fastened in the
two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod,
before it.
19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of
the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the
ephod inward.
20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two
sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over
against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the
ephod.
21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the
ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle
of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the
ephod; as the Lord commanded Moses.
22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.
23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an
habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not
rend.
24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue,
and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen.*

25 And they made bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the
pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the
pomegranates;
26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about
the hem of the robe to minister *in;* as the Lord commanded
Moses.
27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen *of* woven work for Aaron, and
for his sons,
28 and a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and
linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,
29 and a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet,
of needlework; as the Lord commanded Moses.
30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and
wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet,
Holiness to the Lord.
31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the
mitre; as the Lord commanded Moses.

The Tabernacle Articles Completed

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the
congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to
all that the Lord commanded Moses, so did they.
33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his
furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his
sockets;
34 and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of
badgers' skins, and the veil of the covering;
35 the ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat;
36 the table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the showbread;
37 the pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to
be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light;
38 and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense,
and the hanging for the tabernacle door;

39 the brazen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels,
the laver and his foot;
40 the hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the
hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the
vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the
congregation;
41 the clothes of service to do service in the holy *place,* and the holy
garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister
in the priest's office.
42 According to all that the Lord commanded Moses, so the children
of Israel made all the work.
43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done
it as the Lord had commanded, even so had they done it: and
Moses blessed them.

40

The Setting Up of the Tabernacle

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle
of the tent of the congregation.
3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the
ark with the veil.
4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that
are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the
candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.
5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of
the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.
6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of
the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.
7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation
and the altar, and shalt put water therein.
8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the
hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle,
and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels
thereof: and it shall be holy.
10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his
vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy.
11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.
12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.
13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him,
and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's
office.
14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:
15 and thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that
they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing
shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their
generations.
16 ¶ Thus did Moses: according to all that the Lord commanded him,
so did he.
17 And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the
first *day* of the month, *that* the tabernacle was reared up.
18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and
set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up
his pillars.
19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the
covering of the tent above upon it; as the Lord commanded
Moses.
20 And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves
on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:
21 and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of
the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the Lord
commanded Moses.
22 And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side
of the tabernacle northward, without the veil.
23 And he set the bread in order upon it before the Lord; as the Lord
had commanded Moses.

24 And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over
against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.
25 And he lighted the lamps before the Lord; as the Lord
commanded Moses.
26 And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before
the veil:
27 and he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the Lord commanded
Moses.
28 And he set up the hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle.
29 And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle
of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt
offering and the meat offering; as the Lord commanded Moses.
30 And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the
altar, and put water there, to wash *withal.*
31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their
feet thereat:
32 when they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they
came near unto the altar, they washed; as the Lord commanded
Moses.
33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the
altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished
the work.

The Cloud over the Tabernacle

34 ¶ Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory
of the Lord filled the tabernacle.
35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation,
because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the Lord filled
the tabernacle.
36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the
children of Israel went onward in all their journeys:
37 but if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the
day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the Lord *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire
was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout
all their journeys.

The Third Book of Moses, Called
Leviticus
[Leviticus]

1

Burnt Offerings

1 And the Lord called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the
tabernacle of the congregation, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of
you bring an offering unto the Lord, ye shall bring your offering
of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.
3 ¶ If his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male
without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord.
4 And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and
it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.
5 And he shall kill the bullock before the Lord: and the priests,
Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round
about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation.
6 And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.
7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and
lay the wood in order upon the fire:
8 and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the
fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the
altar:
9 but his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest
shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made
by fire, of a sweet savor unto the Lord.
10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely,* of the sheep, or of the
goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the
LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round
about upon the altar.
12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the
priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which
is upon the altar:
13 but he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the
priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt
sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD.
14 ¶ And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls,
then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.
15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head,
and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at
the side of the altar:
16 and he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside
the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes.
17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide *it*
asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood
that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire,
of a sweet savor unto the LORD.

2

Meal Offerings

1 And when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his
offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put
frankincense thereon.
2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take
thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof,
with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the
memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a
sweet savor unto the LORD:
3 and the remnant of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons':
it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baked in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.
5 And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baked* in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.
6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat offering.
7 And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baked* in the frying pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil.
8 And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.
9 And the priest shall take from the meat offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD.
10 And that which is left of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.
11 ¶ No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.
12 As for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savor.
13 And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.
14 ¶ And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.
15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat offering.
16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

3

Peace Offerings

1 And if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of
the herd, whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without
blemish before the LORD.
2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it
at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons
the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.
3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering
made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and
all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,
4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the
flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he
take away.
5 And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice,
which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by
fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD.
6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD
be of the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.
7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the
LORD.
8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it
before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall
sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.
9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering
made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it
shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the
inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,
10 and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the
flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he
take away.
11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the
offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.
13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.
14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,
15 and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.
16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savor: all the fat *is* the LORD's.
17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

4

Sin Offerings

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:
3 if the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.
4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.
5 And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:
6 and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the veil of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the
altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle
of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at
the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation.
8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin
offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is*
upon the inwards,
9 and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the
flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he
take away,
10 as it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace
offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the
burnt offering.
11 And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and
with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,
12 even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto
a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the
wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.
13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance,
and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have
done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD
concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty;
14 when the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the
congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him
before the tabernacle of the congregation.
15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the
head of the bullock before the LORD; and the bullock shall be killed
before the LORD.
16 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to
the tabernacle of the congregation:
17 and the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle
it seven times before the LORD, *even* before the veil.
18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar
which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the

congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

24 and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away
from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn *it*
upon the altar for a sweet savor unto the LORD; and the priest shall
make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.
32 ¶ And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female
without blemish.
33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and
slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt
offering.
34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his
finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and
shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:
35 and he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is
taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest
shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by
fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his
sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

5

1 And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness,
whether he hath seen or known *of it;* if he do not utter *it,* then he
shall bear his iniquity.
2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcass of an
unclean beast, or a carcass of unclean cattle, or the carcass of
unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall
be unclean, and guilty.
3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it*
be that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when
he knoweth *of it,* then he shall be guilty.
4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do
good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath,
and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it,* then he shall be
guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things,* that
he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing:*
6 and he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin
which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb, or a kid of
the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement
for him concerning his sin.
7 ¶ And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his
trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young
pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a
burnt offering.
8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which
is for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but
shall not divide *it* asunder:
9 and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side
of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the
bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin offering.
10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt offering, according to the
manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin
which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.
11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young
pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth
part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil
upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin
offering.
12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his
handful of it, *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar,
according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin
offering.
13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin
that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him:
and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.

Trespass Offerings

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy
things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the
LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation
by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass
offering:
16 and he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the
holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the
priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the
ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.
17 ¶ And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are
forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though
he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.
18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy
estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest
shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance
wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him.
19 It *is* a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the
LORD.

6

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto
his neighbor in that which was delivered him to keep, or in
fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived
his neighbor;
3 or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and
sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning
therein:
4 then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall
restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he
hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or
the lost thing which he found,
5 or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore
it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and*

give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest:

7 and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

The Law of the Offerings

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt offering: It *is* the burnt offering, because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

14 ¶ And this *is* the law of the meat offering: The sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a sweet savor, *even* the memorial of it, unto the LORD.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.
17 It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire; it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.
18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy.
19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
20 This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.
21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when it is* baked, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baked pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savor unto the LORD.
22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt.
23 For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.
24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.
26 The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.
27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.
28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.
29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 And no sin offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the
tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place,*
shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

7

1 Likewise this *is* the law of the trespass offering: it *is* most holy.
2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the
trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round
about upon the altar.
3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that
covereth the inwards,
4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the
flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall
he take away:
5 and the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made
by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass offering.
6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in
the holy place: it *is* most holy.
7 As the sin offering *is,* so *is* the trespass offering: *there is* one law for
them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have *it.*
8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the
priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he
hath offered.
9 And all the meat offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is
dressed in the frying pan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that
offereth it.
10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the
sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.
11 ¶ And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he
shall offer unto the LORD.
12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the
sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and
unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil,
of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering leavened bread with
the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.
14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* a heave
offering unto the LORD, *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth
the blood of the peace offerings.
15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving
shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any
of it until the morning.
16 But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering,
it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice; and on
the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:
17 but the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall
be burnt with fire.
18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten
at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be
imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and
the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.
19 ¶ And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten;
it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall
eat thereof.
20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace
offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon
him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.
21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing, as* the
uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable
unclean *thing,* and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings,
which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from
his people.
22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of
fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.
24 And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which
is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no
wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people.
26 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.
27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.
28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.
30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast; it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD.
31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.
32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* a heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.
33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.
34 For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.
35 This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;
36 which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.
37 ¶ This *is* the law of the burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings;

38 which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day
that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations
unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8

The Consecration of Aaron and His Sons

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the
anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and
a basket of unleavened bread;
3 and gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation.
4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly
was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation.
5 ¶ And Moses said unto the congregation, This *is* the thing which
the LORD commanded to be done.
6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with
water.
7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and
clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he
girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto
him therewith.
8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate
the Urim and the Thummim.
9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon
his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the
LORD commanded Moses.
10 ¶ And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle
and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.
11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed
the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify
them.

12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and
anointed him, to sanctify him.
13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and
girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the LORD
commanded Moses.
14 ¶ And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and
his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin
offering.
15 And he slew *it;* and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the
horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the
altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and
sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.
16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul
above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses
burned *it* upon the altar.
17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with
fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses.
18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his
sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.
19 And he killed *it;* and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar
round about.
20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the
pieces, and the fat.
21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt
the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet
savor, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD
commanded Moses.
22 ¶ And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and
Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.
23 And he slew *it;* and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon
the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand,
and upon the great toe of his right foot.
24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the
tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and

upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

26 and out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the Lord, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

27 and he put all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave offering before the Lord.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savor: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the Lord: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part; as the Lord commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the Lord hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the Lord, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded
by the hand of Moses.

9

Aaron Offers Sacrifices

1 And it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and
his sons, and the elders of Israel;
2 and he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin offering,
and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer *them*
before the LORD.
3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a
kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the
first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering;
4 also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the
LORD; and a meat offering mingled with oil: for today the LORD
will appear unto you.
5 And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the
tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near
and stood before the LORD.
6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that
ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.
7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin
offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for
thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and
make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.
8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin
offering, which *was* for himself.
9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped
his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and
poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:
10 but the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin
offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.
11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 ¶ And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto
him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.
13 And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces
thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.
14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the
burnt offering on the altar.
15 ¶ And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which
was the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for
sin, as the first.
16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the
manner.
17 And he brought the meat offering, and took a handful thereof, and
burnt *it* upon the altar, besides the burnt sacrifice of the morning.
18 ¶ He slew also the bullock and the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace
offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented
unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round
about,
19 and the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which
covereth *the inwards,* and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver:
20 and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the
altar:
21 and the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave
offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.
22 ¶ And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed
them; and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the
burnt offering, and peace offerings.
23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the
congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory
of the LORD appeared unto all the people.
24 And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed
upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the
people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

10

The Sin of Nadab and Abihu

1 And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his
censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered
strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.
2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and
they died before the LORD.
3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying,
I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the
people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.
4 ¶ And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the
uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your
brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.
5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp;
as Moses had said.
6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar,
his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye
die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren,
the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath
kindled.
7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon
you. And they did according to the word of Moses.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,
9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee,
when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it*
shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:
10 and that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and
between unclean and clean;
11 and that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which
the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.
12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto
Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meat offering that

remaineth of the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it *is* most holy.
13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the Lord made by fire: for so I am commanded.
14 And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel.
15 The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the Lord; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the Lord hath commanded.
16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *which were* left *alive,* saying,
17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the Lord?
18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place:* ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place,* as I commanded.
19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the Lord; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin offering today, should it have been accepted in the sight of the Lord?
20 And when Moses heard *that,* he was content.

11

Clean and Unclean Animals

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth
the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.
4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of
them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the
cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.
5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the
hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.
6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the
hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.
7 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed,
yet he cheweth not the cud; he *is* unclean to you.
8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcass shall ye not touch;
they *are* unclean to you.
9 ¶ These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath
fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them
shall ye eat.
10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of
all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the
waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you:
11 they shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of
their flesh, but ye shall have their carcasses in abomination.
12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an
abomination unto you.
13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the
fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle,
and the ossifrage, and the ospray,
14 and the vulture, and the kite after his kind;
15 every raven after his kind;
16 and the owl, and the nighthawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk
after his kind,
17 and the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,
18 and the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,
19 and the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the
bat.

20 ¶ All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.
21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;
22 *even* these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.
23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.
24 ¶ And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcass of them shall be unclean until the even.
25 And whosoever beareth *aught* of the carcass of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.
26 *The carcasses* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.
27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcass shall be unclean until the even.
28 And he that beareth the carcass of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.
29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,
30 and the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.
31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.
32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be,* wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it.
34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.
35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcass falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.
36 Nevertheless a fountain or pit, *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcass shall be unclean.
37 And if *any part* of their carcass fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.
38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcass fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.
39 ¶ And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcass thereof shall be unclean until the even.
40 And he that eateth of the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.
41 ¶ And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.
42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.
43 Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.
44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 ¶ This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living
creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that
creepeth upon the earth:
47 to make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and
between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be
eaten.

12

The Purification of Women after Childbirth

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have
conceived seed, and borne a man child, then she shall be unclean
seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity
shall she be unclean.
3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.
4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and
thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the
sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.
5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as
in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her
purifying threescore and six days.
6 ¶ And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for
a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt
offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering,
unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the
priest:
7 who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for
her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is*
the law for her that hath borne a male or a female.
8 And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two
turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and
the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement
for her, and she shall be clean.

13

Laws concerning Leprosy

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,
2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or
bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of
leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto
one of his sons the priests:
3 and the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and
when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight
be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the
priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.
4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be*
not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white;
then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days:
5 and the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the
plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the
skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:
6 and the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and,
behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not
in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab:
and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.
7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath
been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the
priest again:
8 and *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin,
then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.
9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought
unto the priest;
10 and the priest shall see *him:* and, behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the
skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* quick raw flesh
in the rising;

11 it *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall
pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is*
unclean.
12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover
all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his
foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;
13 then the priest shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have
covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the
plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.
14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.
15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be
unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.
16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall
come unto the priest;
17 and the priest shall see him: and, behold, *if* the plague be turned
into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the
plague: he *is* clean.
18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a boil, and
is healed,
19 and in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot,
white, and somewhat reddish, and it be showed to the priest;
20 and if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the
skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall
pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the
boil.
21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs
therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark;
then the priest shall shut him up seven days:
22 and if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall
pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.
23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning
boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* a hot burning,
and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat
reddish, or white;

25 then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the
bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin;
it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall
pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.
26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the
bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat
dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:
27 and the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be
spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce
him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.
28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin,
but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest
shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the
burning.
29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;
30 then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight
deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the
priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy
upon the head or beard.
31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it *be*
not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in
it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall
seven days:
32 and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and,
behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and
the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;
33 he shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest
shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more:
34 and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and,
behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper
than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he
shall wash his clothes, and be clean.
35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;
36 then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread
in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair
grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest
shall pronounce him clean.
38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright
spots, *even* white bright spots;
39 then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the
skin of their flesh *be* darkish white, it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth
in the skin: he *is* clean.
40 ¶ And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he
clean.
41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward
his face, he *is* forehead bald; *yet is* he clean.
42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish
sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.
43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the
sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as
the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;
44 he is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him
utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.
45 ¶ And the leper in whom the plague *is,* his clothes shall be rent, and
his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and
shall cry, Unclean, unclean.
46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled;
he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp *shall* his
habitation *be.*
47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a
woolen garment, or a linen garment;
48 whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen, or of woolen; whether
in a skin, or in any thing made of skin;
49 and if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the
skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is*
a plague of leprosy, and shall be showed unto the priest:
50 and the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath*
the plague seven days:

51 and he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be
spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a
skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting
leprosy; it *is* unclean.
52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in
woolen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for
it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.
53 ¶ And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread
in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing
of skin;
54 then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the
plague *is,* and he shall shut it up seven days more:
55 and the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and,
behold, *if* the plague have not changed his color, and the plague be
not spread, it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret
inward, *whether* it *be* bare within or without.
56 ¶ And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark
after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or
out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:
57 and if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the
woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague:* thou shalt
burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.
58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin
it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them,
then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.
59 ¶ This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woolen or
linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to
pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

14

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He
shall be brought unto the priest:

3 and the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall
look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;
4 then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed
two birds alive *and* clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:
5 and the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an
earthen vessel over running water.
6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the
scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in
the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water:
7 and he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the
leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let
the living bird loose into the open field.
8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off
all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and
after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of
his tent seven days.
9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off
his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall
shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh
in water, and he shall be clean.
10 ¶ And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without
blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and
three tenth deals of fine flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil,
and one log of oil:
11 and the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is
to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation.
12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a trespass
offering, and the log of oil, and wave them *for* a wave offering
before the LORD:
13 and he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin
offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin
offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass offering: it *is* most holy:
14 and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering,
and the priest shall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is

to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.
15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:
16 and the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD:
17 and of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering:
18 and the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.
19 And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering:
20 and the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.
21 ¶ And if he *be* poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;
22 and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.
23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.
24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:
25 and he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and put *it* upon

the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.
26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:
27 and the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD:
28 and the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering:
29 and the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.
30 And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;
31 *even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.
32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.
33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;
35 and he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:
36 then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:
37 and he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house with hollow streaks, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;
38 then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:

39 and the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look:
and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;
40 then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in
which the plague *is,* and they shall cast them into an unclean place
without the city:
41 and he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and
they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city
into an unclean place:
42 and they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those
stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.
43 ¶ And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after
that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the
house, and after it is plastered;
44 then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be
spread in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosy in the house: it *is*
unclean.
45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber
thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry *them*
forth out of the city into an unclean place.
46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut
up shall be unclean until the even.
47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that
eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.
48 ¶ And if the priest shall come in, and look *upon it,* and, behold, the
plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered;
then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague
is healed.
49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood,
and scarlet, and hyssop:
50 and he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over
running water:
51 and he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet,
and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and
in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

52 and he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with
the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar
wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:
53 but he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields,
and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.
54 ¶ This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,
55 and for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,
56 and for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:
57 to teach when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of
leprosy.

15

Unclean Discharges from the Body

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any
man hath a running issue out of his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is*
unclean.
3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run
with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his
uncleanness.
4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and
every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.
5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe
himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue
shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean
until the even.
7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash
his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the
even.
8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he
shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean
until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be
unclean.
10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be
unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things shall
wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until
the even.
11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not
rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe
himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
12 And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall
be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.
13 ¶ And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he
shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his
clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.
14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two
young pigeons, and come before the Lord unto the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:
15 and the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin offering, and the
other *for* a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement
for him before the Lord for his issue.
16 ¶ And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he
shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.
17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of
copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the
even.
18 The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed of copulation,
they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the
even.
19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood,
she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall
be unclean until the even.
20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be
unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.
21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe
himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.
24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.
25 ¶ And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean.
26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.
27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.
29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the Lord for the issue of her uncleanness.
31 ¶ Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.
32 ¶ This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;
33 and of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

16

The Day of Atonement

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the two sons of
Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;
2 and the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that
he come not at all times into the holy *place* within the veil before
the mercy seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will
appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.
3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place;* with a young bullock for
a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.
4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen
breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and
with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments;
therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.
5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two
kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.
6 ¶ And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which *is* for
himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.
7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD
at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD,
and the other lot for the scapegoat.
9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot fell, and
offer him *for* a sin offering.
10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be
presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him,
and to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.
11 ¶ And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which *is* for
himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his
house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which *is* for
himself:

12 and he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the
altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten
small, and bring *it* within the veil:
13 and he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the
cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that *is* upon the
testimony, that he die not:
14 and he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle *it* with
his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat
shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.
15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that *is* for the
people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with that blood
as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the
mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:
16 and he shall make an atonement for the holy *place,* because of the
uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their
transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle
of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of
their uncleanness.
17 And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation
when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place,* until he
come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his
household, and for all the congregation of Israel.
18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and
make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the
bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of
the altar round about.
19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven
times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the
children of Israel.
20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy *place,* and
the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the
live goat:
21 and Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat,
and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and
all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head

of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness:
22 and the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.
23 ¶ And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place,* and shall leave them there:
24 and he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.
25 And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.
26 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.
27 And the bullock *for* the sin offering, and the goat *for* the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place,* shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.
28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.
29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:
30 for on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.
31 It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.
32 And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments:
33 and he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation,

and for the altar: and he shall make an atonement for the priests,
and for all the people of the congregation.
34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an
atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year.
And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

17

One Place of Sacrifice

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of
Israel, and say unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath
commanded, saying,
3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox,
or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,
4 and bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the
tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he
hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his
people:
5 to the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices,
which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them
unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation, unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace offerings
unto the LORD.
6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD
at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat
for a sweet savor unto the LORD.
7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after
whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever
unto them throughout their generations.
8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the
house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that
offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 and bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut
off from among his people.

The Eating of Blood Forbidden

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the
strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of
blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood,
and will cut him off from among his people.
11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood; and I have given it to you
upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the
blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.
12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat
blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat
blood.
13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the
strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any
beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood
thereof, and cover it with dust.
14 ¶ For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof:
therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of
no manner of flesh; for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof:
whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.
15 And every soul that eateth that which died *of itself,* or that which
was torn *with beasts, whether it be* one of your own country, or a
stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water,
and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.
16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his
iniquity.

18

Acts of Immorality Forbidden

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.
3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.
4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.
5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.
6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.
7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.
9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.
10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.
11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.
13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.
14 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
16 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness.
17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.
18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex *her,* to uncover her nakedness, besides the other in her life *time.*
19 ¶ Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.
20 Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbor's wife, to defile thyself with her.
21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through *the fire* to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.
22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.
23 Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.
24 ¶ Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:
25 and the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.
26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:
27 (for all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)
28 that the land spew not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spewed out the nations that *were* before you.
29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* the Lord your God.

19

Laws of Holiness and Justice

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the Lord your God *am* holy.
3 Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I *am* the Lord your God.
4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the Lord your God.
5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the Lord, ye shall offer it at your own will.
6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.
7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.
8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
9 ¶ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.
10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the Lord your God.
11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.
12 And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the Lord.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbor, neither rob *him:* the wages
of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the
morning.
14 Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the
blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.
15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not
respect the person of the poor, nor honor the person of the mighty:
but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbor.
16 Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy people;
neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbor: I *am* the
LORD.
17 ¶ Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any
wise rebuke thy neighbor, and not suffer sin upon him.
18 Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of
thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself: I *am* the
LORD.
19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender
with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed:
neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woolen come upon
thee.
20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that *is* a bondmaid,
betrothed to a husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given
her; she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because
she was not free.
21 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass
offering.
22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of
the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath
done; and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.
23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all
manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as
uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it
shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the
Lord *withal.*
25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may
yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the Lord your God.
26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither shall ye use
enchantment, nor observe times.
27 Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou
mar the corners of thy beard.
28 Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print
any marks upon you: I *am* the Lord.
29 ¶ Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest
the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.
30 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the
Lord.
31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after
wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the Lord your God.
32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honor the face of
the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the Lord.
33 ¶ And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex
him.
34 *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one
born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were
strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the Lord your God.
35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in
weight, or in measure.
36 Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye
have: I *am* the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land
of Egypt.
37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments,
and do them: I *am* the Lord.

20

The Penalties for Acts of Immorality

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.
3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.
4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not;
5 then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.
6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.
7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.
8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctify you.
9 For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.
10 ¶ And the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbor's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.
11 And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely
be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be*
upon them.
13 If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of
them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to
death; their blood *shall be* upon them.
14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they
shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no
wickedness among you.
15 And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death; and ye
shall slay the beast.
16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto,
thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to
death; their blood *shall be* upon them.
17 ¶ And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his
mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his
nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight
of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall
bear his iniquity.
18 And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall
uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she
hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall
be cut off from among their people.
19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister,
nor of thy father's sister; for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall
bear their iniquity.
20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his
uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.
21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it *is* an unclean thing: he
hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.
22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and
do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spew
you not out.

23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast
out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I
abhorred them.
24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give
it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I
am the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other*
people.
25 Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean,
and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your
souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living
thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from
you as unclean.
26 And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD *am* holy, and have
severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.
27 ¶ A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a
wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with
stones; their blood *shall be* upon them.

21

The Holiness of the Priests

1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of
Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead
among his people:
2 but for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for
his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,
3 and for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no
husband; for her may he be defiled.
4 *But* he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people,
to profane himself.
5 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they
shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their
flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of
their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the
bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.
7 They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall
they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto
his God.
8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy
God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify
you, *am* holy.
9 And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the
whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.
10 ¶ And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose
head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put
on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;
11 neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his
father, or for his mother;
12 neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary
of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon
him: I *am* the LORD.
13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.
14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* a harlot, these shall
he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.
15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD
do sanctify him.
16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their
generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer
the bread of his God.
18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not
approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any
thing superfluous,
19 or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,
20 or crookbacked, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be
scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken;

21 no man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall
come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath
a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.
22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the
holy.
23 Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar,
because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for
I the LORD do sanctify them.
24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the
children of Israel.

22

The Holiness of the Offerings

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves
from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane
not my holy name *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am*
the LORD.
3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your
generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of
Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him,
that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.
4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath a running
issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And
whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man
whose seed goeth from him;
5 or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be
made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness,
whatsoever uncleanness he hath;
6 the soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even,
and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with
water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward
eat of the holy things; because it *is* his food.
8 That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts,* he shall not eat to
defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.
9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it,
and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.
10 ¶ There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the
priest, or a hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing.
11 But if the priest buy *any* soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and
he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.
12 If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto a stranger, she may not
eat of an offering of the holy things.
13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no
child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she
shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat
thereof.
14 And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the
fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest with the
holy thing.
15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel,
which they offer unto the LORD;
16 or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their
holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of
Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel,
or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his
vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto
the LORD for a burnt offering;
19 *ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves,
of the sheep, or of the goats.
20 *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall
not be acceptable for you.
21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the
LORD to accomplish *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or

sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

33 that brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

23

The Appointed Feasts

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.
3 Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.
4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.
5 In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even *is* the LORD'S passover.
6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.
7 In the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.
8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*
9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:
11 and he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.
12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf a he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD.
13 And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a

sweet savor: and the drink offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of a hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; *they are* the firstfruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savor unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be a holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in
the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of
blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation.
25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein:* but ye shall offer an offering
made by fire unto the LORD.
26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
27 Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of
atonement: it shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall
afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of
atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your
God.
29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day,
he shall be cut off from among his people.
30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the
same soul will I destroy from among his people.
31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever
throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls:
in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall
ye celebrate your sabbath.
33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this
seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto
the LORD.
35 On the first day *shall be* a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile
work *therein.*
36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD;
on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you, and ye shall
offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a solemn
assembly; *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein.*
37 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be*
holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD,
a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink
offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside
all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give
unto the LORD.
39 ¶ Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have
gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the
LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the
eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.
40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees,
branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows
of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven
days.
41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: *it*
shall be a statute for ever in your generations; ye shall celebrate it in
the seventh month.
42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall
dwell in booths:
43 that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel
to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I
am the LORD your God.
44 ¶ And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the
LORD.

24

The Tending of the Lamp

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil
olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually.
3 Without the veil of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the
congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the
morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever
in your generations.
4 He shall order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before the
LORD continually.

The Showbread

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two
tenth deals shall be in one cake.
6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure
table before the LORD.
7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be
on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the
LORD.
8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually,
being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.
9 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the
holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD
made by fire by a perpetual statute.

The Punishment for Blasphemy

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an
Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of
the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in the
camp;
11 and the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name *of the* LORD,
and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's
name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)
12 and they put him in ward, that the mind of the LORD might be
showed them.
13 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that
heard *him* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the
congregation stone him.
15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying,
Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.
16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be
put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as

well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name *of the* LORD, shall be put to death.
17 And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.
18 And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; beast for beast.
19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbor; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;
20 breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again.*
21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.
22 Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.
23 And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

25

Sabbath Years and the Year of Jubilee

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the LORD.
3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;
4 but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.
5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for
thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy
stranger that sojourneth with thee,
7 and for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the
increase thereof be meat.
8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven
times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall
be unto thee forty and nine years.
9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubilee to sound on the
tenth *day* of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye
make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.
10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty
throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a
jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his
possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.
11 A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow,
neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes*
in it of thy vine undressed.
12 For it *is* the jubilee; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the
increase thereof out of the field.
13 ¶ In the year of this jubilee ye shall return every man unto his
possession.
14 And if thou sell aught unto thy neighbor, or buyest *aught* of thy
neighbor's hand, ye shall not oppress one another:
15 according to the number of years after the jubilee thou shalt buy of
thy neighbor, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits
he shall sell unto thee:
16 according to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price
thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish
the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits
doth he sell unto thee.
17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy
God: for I *am* the Lord your God.
18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and
do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and
dwell therein in safety.
20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we
shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:
21 then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it
shall bring forth fruit for three years.
22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit until the
ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store.*
23 The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land *is* mine; for ye *are*
strangers and sojourners with me.
24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption
for the land.
25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his
possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he
redeem that which his brother sold.
26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to
redeem it;
27 then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the
overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto
his possession.
28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold
shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year
of jubilee: and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto
his possession.
29 ¶ And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may
redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year may
he redeem it.
30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the
house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him
that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the
jubilee.
31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them
shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed,
and they shall go out in the jubilee.

32 Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the
cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.
33 And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold,
and the city of his possession, shall go out in *the year of* jubilee: for
the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the
children of Israel.
34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is*
their perpetual possession.
35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee;
then thou shalt relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a
sojourner; that he may live with thee.
36 Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy
brother may live with thee.
37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy
victuals for increase.
38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land
of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.
39 ¶ And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be
sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a
bondservant:
40 *but* as a hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and*
shall serve thee unto the year of jubilee:
41 and *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with
him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession
of his fathers shall he return.
42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of
Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.
43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigor; but shalt fear thy God.
44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have,
shall be of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye
buy bondmen and bondmaids.
45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among
you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you,
which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after
you, to inherit *them for* a possession; they shall be your bondmen
for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not
rule one over another with rigor.
47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother
that dwelleth by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or*
sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:
48 after that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren
may redeem him:
49 either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is
nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be
able, he may redeem himself.
50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that
he was sold to him unto the year of jubilee: and the price of his sale
shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time
of a hired servant shall it be with him.
51 If *there be* yet many years *behind,* according unto them he shall give
again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was
bought for.
52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then he
shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give
him again the price of his redemption.
53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other*
shall not rule with rigor over him in thy sight.
54 And if he be not redeemed in these *years,* then he shall go out in the
year of jubilee, *both* he, and his children with him.
55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my
servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the
Lord your God.

26

The Blessings of Obedience

1 Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a
standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* image of stone in your
land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.
2 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the
LORD.
3 ¶ If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do
them;
4 then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her
increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.
5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage
shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the
full, and dwell in your land safely.
6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none
shall make *you* afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land,
neither shall the sword go through your land.
7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by
the sword.
8 And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall
put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you
by the sword.
9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and
multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.
10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the
new.
11 And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not
abhor you.
12 And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be
my people.
13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land
of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken
the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

The Consequences of Disobedience

14 ¶ But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these
commandments;
15 and if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my
judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that
ye break my covenant:
16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror,
consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes,
and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for
your enemies shall eat it.
17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your
enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee
when none pursueth you.
18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will
punish you seven times more for your sins.
19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your
heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:
20 and your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not
yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their
fruits.
21 ¶ And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I
will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your
sins.
22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your
children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number;
and your *high* ways shall be desolate.
23 ¶ And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will
walk contrary unto me;
24 then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet
seven times for your sins.
25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of
my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities,
I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into
the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall
bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread
again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.
27 ¶ And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary
unto me;
28 then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will
chastise you seven times for your sins.
29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your
daughters shall ye eat.
30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and
cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and my soul
shall abhor you.
31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto
desolation, and I will not smell the savor of your sweet odors.
32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which
dwell therein shall be astonished at it.
33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a
sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities
waste.
34 ¶ Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate,
and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and
enjoy her sabbaths.
35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in
your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.
36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you I will send a faintness into
their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a
shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a
sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.
37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword,
when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before
your enemies.
38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your
enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in
your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall
they pine away with them.
40 ¶ If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their
fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and
that also they have walked contrary unto me;
41 and *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought
them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised
hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their
iniquity:
42 then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my
covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I
remember; and I will remember the land.
43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths,
while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the
punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they despised
my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.
44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I
will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them
utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD
their God.
45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors,
whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the
heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.
46 ¶ These *are* the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD
made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the
hand of Moses.

27

Laws concerning Dedications

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man
shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy
estimation.
3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even
unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of
silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.
4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.
5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy
estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female
ten shekels.
6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy
estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the
female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.
7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy
estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.
8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present
himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according
to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.
9 ¶ And if *it be* a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the
LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.
10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a
good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the
exchange thereof shall be holy.
11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice
unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:
12 and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou
valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.
13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof
unto thy estimation.
14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the
LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad:
as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.
15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add
the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be
his.

16 ¶ And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of
his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed
thereof: a homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of
silver.
17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubilee, according to thy
estimation it shall stand.
18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall
reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain,
even unto the year of the jubilee, and it shall be abated from thy
estimation.
19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then
he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it,
and it shall be assured to him.
20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to
another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.
21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy unto
the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the
priest's.
22 And if *a man* sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought,
which *is* not of the fields of his possession;
23 then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation,
even unto the year of the jubilee: and he shall give thine estimation
in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.
24 In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it
was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did
belong*.
25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the
sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.
26 ¶ Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD's
firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* the
LORD's.
27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to
thine estimation, and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be
not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 ¶ Notwithstanding, no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto
the Lord of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field
of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is*
most holy unto the Lord.
29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed;
but shall surely be put to death.
30 ¶ And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of
the fruit of the tree, *is* the Lord's: *it is* holy unto the Lord.
31 And if a man will at all redeem *aught* of his tithes, he shall add
thereto the fifth *part* thereof.
32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of
whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the
Lord.
33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he
change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change
thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.
34 ¶ These *are* the commandments, which the Lord commanded
Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

The Fourth Book of Moses, Called
Numbers
[Numbers]

1

The Numbering of Israel at Sinai

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the
tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second
month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of
Egypt, saying,
2 Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel,
after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number
of *their* names, every male by their polls;
3 from twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to
war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.
4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of
the house of his fathers.
5 And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the
tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.
6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.
10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of
Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.
12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.
14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.
16 These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes
of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by
their names:
18 and they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of
the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their
families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of
the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.
19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the
wilderness of Sinai.
20 ¶ And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their
generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male
from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
war;
21 those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were*
forty and six thousand and five hundred.
22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their
families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of
them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every
male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
forth to war;
23 those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon,
were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families,
by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the
names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
forth to war;
25 those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were*
forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.
26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their
families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of
the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
go forth to war;
27 those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were*
threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their
families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of
the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
go forth to war;
29 those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar,
were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.
30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their
families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of
the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
go forth to war;
31 those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun,
were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.
32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely,* of the children of Ephraim, by
their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and
upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
33 those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim,
were forty thousand and five hundred.
34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their
families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of
the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
go forth to war;
35 those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh,
were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their
families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of
the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
go forth to war;
37 those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin,
were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.
38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families,
by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the
names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
forth to war;

39 those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
41 those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.
42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
43 those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
44 ¶ These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.
45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;
46 even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

The Appointment of the Levites

47 ¶ But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.
48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,
49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:
50 but thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it
down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall
set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his
own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their
hosts.
53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony,
that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of
Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of
testimony.
54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD
commanded Moses, so did they.

2

The Camps and Leaders of the Tribes

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard,
with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the tabernacle
of the congregation shall they pitch.
3 And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the
standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and
Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of
Judah.
4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were*
threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.
5 And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar:
and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of
Issachar.
6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and
four thousand and four hundred.
7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be*
captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.
9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* a hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.
10 ¶ On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.
11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.
12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel.
15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.
16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* a hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second rank.
17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.
18 ¶ On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.
19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.
20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of
Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.
23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty
and five thousand and four hundred.
24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* a hundred
thousand and eight thousand and a hundred, throughout their
armies: and they shall go forward in the third rank.
25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by
their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer
the son of Ammishaddai.
26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were*
threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the
captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.
28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty
and one thousand and five hundred.
29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of
Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.
30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and
three thousand and four hundred.
31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* a hundred
thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall
go hindmost with their standards.
32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by
the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the
camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three
thousand and five hundred and fifty.
33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as
the LORD commanded Moses.
34 ¶ And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD
commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they
set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of
their fathers.

3

The Number and Duties of the Levites

1 These also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day *that*
the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.
2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn,
and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were
anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.
4 And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered
strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they
had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's
office in the sight of Aaron their father.
5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the
priest, that they may minister unto him.
7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole
congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the
service of the tabernacle.
8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the
congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the
service of the tabernacle.
9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are*
wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.
10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on
their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put
to death.
11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of
Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among
the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;
13 because all the firstborn *are* mine; *for* on the day that I smote all the
firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn
in Israel, both man and beast: mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai,
saying,
15 Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by
their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou
number them.
16 And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as
he was commanded.
17 And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and
Kohath, and Merari.
18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families;
Libni, and Shimei.
19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar,
Hebron, and Uzziel.
20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These
are the families of the Levites according to the house of their
fathers.
21 ¶ Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the
Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.
22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all
the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were
numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.
23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle
westward.
24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be*
Eliasaph the son of Lael.
25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the
congregation *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering
thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation,
26 and the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the
court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and
the cords of it, for all the service thereof.
27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family
of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family
of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.
29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.
30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.
31 And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.
32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.
33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.
34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.
35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.
36 And *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,
37 and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.
38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
39 All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their

families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

The Redemption of the Firstborn

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn of the
males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and
take the number of their names.
41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of
all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the
Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children
of Israel.
42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the
firstborn among the children of Israel.
43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month
old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty
and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.
44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
45 Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of
Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the
Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.
46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and
threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel,
which are more than the Levites;
47 thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel
of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them:* (the shekel *is* twenty gerahs:)
48 and thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them
is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.
49 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and
above them that were redeemed by the Levites:
50 of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a
thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels,* after the
shekel of the sanctuary:

51 and Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto
Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the
LORD commanded Moses.

4

The Tasks Assigned to the Levites

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi,
after their families, by the house of their fathers,
3 from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that
enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the
congregation.
4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of
the congregation, *about* the most holy things.
5 And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his
sons, and they shall take down the covering veil, and cover the ark
of testimony with it:
6 and shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall
spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves
thereof.
7 And upon the table of showbread they shall spread a cloth of blue,
and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and
covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:
8 and they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the
same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves
thereof.
9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the
light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the
oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:
10 and they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of
badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and
cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves
thereof:
12 and they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they
minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover
them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.
13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a
purple cloth thereon:
14 and they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they
minister about it, *even* the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels,
and the basins, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread
upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.
15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the
sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set
forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it:* but
they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are*
the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the
congregation.
16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth*
the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat
offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the
tabernacle, and of all that therein *is,* in the sanctuary, and in the
vessels thereof.
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from
among the Levites:
19 but thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they
approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in,
and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:
20 but they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest
they die.
21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of
their fathers, by their families:

23 from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou
number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the
work in the tabernacle of the congregation.
24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and
for burdens:
25 and they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the
tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of
the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation,
26 and the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the
gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round
about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and
all that is made for them: so shall they serve.
27 At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of
the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their
service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.
28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the
tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the
hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their
families, by the house of their fathers;
30 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt
thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do
the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.
31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service
in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle,
and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,
32 and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and
their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all
their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the
charge of their burden.
33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to
all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the
hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation
numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after
the house of their fathers,
35 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every
one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of
the congregation:
36 and those that were numbered of them by their families were two
thousand seven hundred and fifty.
37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the
Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the
congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the
commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.
38 ¶ And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon,
throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,
39 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every
one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of
the congregation,
40 even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families,
by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred
and thirty.
41 These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of
Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the
congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to
the commandment of the LORD.
42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of
Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,
43 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every
one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of
the congregation,
44 even those that were numbered of them after their families, were
three thousand and two hundred.
45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of
Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word
of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 ¶ All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and
Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and
after the house of their fathers,
47 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every
one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of
the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,
48 even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and
five hundred and fourscore.
49 According to the commandment of the Lord they were numbered
by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and
according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the
Lord commanded Moses.

5

The Unclean Driven from the Camp

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp
every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is
defiled by the dead:
3 both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye
put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I
dwell.
4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the
camp: as the Lord spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

The Law of Recompense

5 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
6 Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall
commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the
Lord, and that person be guilty;
7 then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall
recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it

the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

The Law concerning Jealousy

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner;*

14 and the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 ¶ And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:

17 and the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 and the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 and the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman,
If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to
uncleanness *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from
this bitter water that causeth the curse:
20 but if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if
thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee besides thine
husband:
21 then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and
the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse
and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy
thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;
22 and this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to
make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot. And the woman shall
say, Amen, amen.
23 ¶ And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot
them out with the bitter water:
24 and he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth
the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her,
and become bitter.
25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's
hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it
upon the altar:
26 and the priest shall take a handful of the offering, *even* the
memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall
cause the woman to drink the water.
27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come
to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her
husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her,
and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot:
and the woman shall be a curse among her people.
28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be
free, and shall conceive seed.
29 ¶ This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another*
instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous
over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the
priest shall execute upon her all this law.
31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall
bear her iniquity.

6

The Law for the Nazarite

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either
man or woman shall separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite,
to separate *themselves* unto the LORD;
3 he shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall
drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall
he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.
4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of
the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.
5 ¶ All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come
upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he
separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the
locks of the hair of his head grow.
6 ¶ All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD he shall
come at no dead body.
7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother,
for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the
consecration of his God *is* upon his head.
8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.
9 ¶ And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the
head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of
his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.
10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young
pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation:

11 and the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other
for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he
sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.
12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation,
and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but
the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was
defiled.
13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: when the days of his
separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation:
14 and he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the
first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of
the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram
without blemish for peace offerings,
15 and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with
oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their
meat offering, and their drink offerings.
16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his
sin offering, and his burnt offering:
17 and he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the
LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer
also his meat offering, and his drink offering.
18 And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation *at* the door
of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the
head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the
sacrifice of the peace offerings.
19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one
unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and
shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his
separation is shaven:
20 and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:
this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder:
and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.
21 ¶ This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering
unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall

get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

The Priestly Benediction

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,
24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:
25 the LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:
26 the LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.
27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

7

Offerings for the Dedication of the Altar

1 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;
2 that the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:
3 and they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.
4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.
6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon,
according to their service:
8 and four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari,
according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of
Aaron the priest.
9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of
the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon
their shoulders.
10 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it
was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the
altar.
11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering,
each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.
12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the
son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:
13 and his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a
hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after
the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour
mingled with oil for a meat offering:
14 one spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:
15 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
offering:
16 one kid of the goats for a sin offering:
17 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he
goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nahshon
the son of Amminadab.
18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar,
did offer:
19 he offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof
was a hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour
mingled with oil for a meat offering:
20 one spoon of gold of ten *shekels,* full of incense:
21 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
offering:

22 one kid of the goats for a sin offering:
23 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer:*
25 his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
26 one golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:
27 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
28 one kid of the goats for a sin offering:
29 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.
30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer:*
31 his offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
32 one golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:
33 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
34 one kid of the goats for a sin offering:
35 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.
36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer:*
37 his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after

the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
38 one golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:
39 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
40 one kid of the goats for a sin offering:
41 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered:*
43 his offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels,* a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
44 one golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:
45 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
46 one kid of the goats for a sin offering:
47 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered:*
49 his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
50 one golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:
51 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
52 one kid of the goats for a sin offering:
53 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of
the children of Manasseh:
55 his offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and
thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of
the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a
meat offering:
56 one golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:
57 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
offering:
58 one kid of the goats for a sin offering:
59 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he
goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel
the son of Pedahzur.
60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the
children of Benjamin, *offered:*
61 his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a
hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after
the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled
with oil for a meat offering:
62 one golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:
63 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
offering:
64 one kid of the goats for a sin offering:
65 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he
goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Abidan
the son of Gideoni.
66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the
children of Dan, *offered:*
67 his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a
hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after
the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled
with oil for a meat offering:
68 one golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:
69 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
offering:

70 one kid of the goats for a sin offering:
71 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered:*
73 his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
74 one golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:
75 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
76 one kid of the goats for a sin offering:
77 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.
78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered:*
79 his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
80 one golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:
81 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
82 one kid of the goats for a sin offering:
83 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.
84 ¶ This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 each charger of silver *weighing* a hundred and thirty *shekels,* each
bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four
hundred *shekels,* after the shekel of the sanctuary:
86 the golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels*
apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons
was a hundred and twenty *shekels.*
87 All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams
twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering:
and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.
88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty
and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of
the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it
was anointed.
89 ¶ And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the
congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one
speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of
testimony, from between the two cherubim: and he spake unto
him.

8

Aaron Lights the Lamps

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou lightest the
lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.
3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the
candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.
4 And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold; unto the shaft
thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto
the pattern which the LORD had showed Moses, so he made the
candlestick.

The Cleansing of the Levites

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.
7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.
8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.
9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together.
10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:
11 and Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD.
12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.
13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.
14 ¶ Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine.
15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.
16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

17 For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.
18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.
19 And I have given the Levites *as* a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.
20 ¶ And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.
21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.
22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.
23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:
25 and from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service *thereof,* and shall serve no more:
26 but shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

9

The Observance of the Passover

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the
first month of the second year after they were come out of the land
of Egypt, saying,
2 Let the children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed
season.
3 In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his
appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to
all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.
4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep
the passover.
5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first
month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the
LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.
6 And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of
a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they
came before Moses and before Aaron on that day.
7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a
man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering
of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?
8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the
LORD will command concerning you.
9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of
your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a
journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.
11 The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it,
and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.
12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone
of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep
it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to
keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among
his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his
appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.
14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the
passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the
passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye
shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that
was born in the land.

The Cloud over the Tabernacle

15 ¶ And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud
covered the tabernacle, *namely,* the tent of the testimony: and at
even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of
fire, until the morning.
16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day,* and the appearance of
fire by night.
17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after
that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the
cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.
18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel
journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as
long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their
tents.
19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days,
then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and
journeyed not.
20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle;
according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their
tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they
journeyed.
21 And *so* it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning,
and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they

journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.
22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.
23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in their tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10

The Silver Trumpets

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.
3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet,* then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.
5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.
6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.
7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.
8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth
you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be
remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from
your enemies.
10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in
the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets
over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace
offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God:
I *am* the LORD your God.

The Israelites Depart from Sinai

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in
the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle
of the testimony.
12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness
of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.
13 And they first took their journey according to the commandment
of the LORD by the hand of Moses.
14 In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of
Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* Nahshon the
son of Amminadab.
15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was*
Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab
the son of Helon.
17 ¶ And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and
the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.
18 And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to
their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.
19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was*
Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph
the son of Deuel.

21 ¶ And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and *the*
other did set up the tabernacle against they came.
22 And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set
forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama
the son of Ammihud.
23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was*
Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was*
Abidan the son of Gideoni.
25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward,
which was the rearward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and
over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel
the son of Ocran.
27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira
the son of Enan.
28 Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to
their armies, when they set forward.
29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite,
Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying unto the place of which
the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do
thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.
30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own
land, and to my kindred.
31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest
how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us
instead of eyes.
32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what
goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.
33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days'
journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before
them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for
them.
34 And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went
out of the camp.

35 ¶ And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said,
Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them
that hate thee flee before thee.
36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many
thousands of Israel.

11

The LORD Sends Quails

1 And *when* the people complained, it displeased the LORD: and the
LORD heard *it;* and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD
burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost
parts of the camp.
2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the
LORD, the fire was quenched.
3 And he called the name of the place Taberah [a burning]: because
the fire of the LORD burnt among them.
4 ¶ And the mixed multitude that *was* among them fell a lusting: and
the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us
flesh to eat?
5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the
cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the
garlic:
6 but now our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, besides this
manna, *before* our eyes.
7 ¶ And the manna *was* as coriander seed, and the color thereof as the
color of bdellium.
8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it,* and ground *it* in mills,
or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it:
and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.
9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell
upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families,
every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was
kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.
11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy
servant? and wherefore have I not found favor in thy sight, that
thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?
12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou
shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing
father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest
unto their fathers?
13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they
weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.
14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for
me.
15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I
have found favor in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.
16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of
the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the
people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle
of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.
17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of
the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they
shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not
thyself alone.
18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against
tomorrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the
LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us
in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.
19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten
days, nor twenty days;
20 *but* even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be
loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD
which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came
we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The people, among whom I *am, are* six hundred
thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that
they may eat a whole month.
22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or
shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice
them?
23 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand waxed short?
thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee
or not.
24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD,
and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set
them round about the tabernacle.
25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and
took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy
elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them,
they prophesied, and did not cease.
26 ¶ But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the
one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit
rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but
went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.
27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and
Medad do prophesy in the camp.
28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young
men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.
29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God
that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would
put his Spirit upon them.
30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.
31 ¶ And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails
from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's
journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other
side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the
face of the earth.
32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the
next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least

gathered ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for
themselves round about the camp.
33 And while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed,
the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the
LORD smote the people with a very great plague.
34 And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah [the graves
of lust]: because there they buried the people that lusted.
35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth;
and abode at Hazeroth.

12

Miriam and Aaron Speak against Moses

1 And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the
Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an
Ethiopian woman.
2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath
he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it.*
3 (Now the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men which *were*
upon the face of the earth.)
4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and
unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the
congregation. And they three came out.
5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in*
the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they
both came forth.
6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you,
I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, *and* will
speak unto him in a dream.
7 My servant Moses *is* not so, who *is* faithful in all mine house.
8 With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not
in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold:
wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant
Moses?

9 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he
departed.
10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold,
Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon
Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous.
11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not
the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we
have sinned.
12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed
when he cometh out of his mother's womb.
13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I
beseech thee.
14 And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her
face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out
from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in
again.
15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the
people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again.*
16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in
the wilderness of Paran.

13

The Twelve Spies Sent to Canaan

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I
give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall
ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.
3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the
wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of
Israel.
4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the
son of Zaccur.
5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.
8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.
9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.
10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.
11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely,* of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.
12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.
13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.
14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.
15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.
16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.
17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* southward, and go up into the mountain:
18 and see the land, what it *is;* and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;
19 and what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strongholds;
20 and what the land *is,* whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the first ripe grapes.
21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.
22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, *were.* (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)
23 And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brook Eshcol [a cluster of grapes], because
of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from
thence.
25 ¶ And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.
26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the
congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran,
to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the
congregation, and showed them the fruit of the land.
27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou
sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this *is*
the fruit of it.
28 Nevertheless the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the
cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the children
of Anak there.
29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites,
and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and
the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.
30 ¶ And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up
at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.
31 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up
against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.
32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had
searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through
which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the
inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of
a great stature.
33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the
giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we
were in their sight.

14

The People Rebel against the LORD

1 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the
people wept that night.
2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against
Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God
that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in
this wilderness!
3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by
the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were
it not better for us to return into Egypt?
4 ¶ And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us
return into Egypt.
5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of
the congregation of the children of Israel.
6 And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which*
were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:
7 and they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel,
saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an
exceeding good land.
8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and
give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.
9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of
the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defense is departed from
them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.
10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones.
¶ And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the
congregation before all the children of Israel.
11 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke
me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs
which I have showed among them?
12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will
make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*,
(for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among
them;)
14 and they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have
heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art
seen face to face, and *that* thy cloud standeth over them, and *that*
thou goest before them, by daytime in a pillar of a cloud, and in a
pillar of fire by night.
15 Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations
which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,
16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land
which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the
wilderness.
17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great,
according as thou hast spoken, saying,
18 The LORD *is* long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity
and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty,* visiting the
iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth
generation.
19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto
the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people,
from Egypt even until now.

God's Punishment on Israel

20 ¶ And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:
21 but *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the
LORD.
22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles,
which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me
now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;
23 surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers,
neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

24 but my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and
hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he
went; and his seed shall possess it.
25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.)
Tomorrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of
the Red sea.
26 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
27 How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur
against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel,
which they murmur against me.
28 Say unto them, *As truly as* I live, saith the Lord, as ye have spoken
in mine ears, so will I do to you:
29 your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were
numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty
years old and upward, which have murmured against me,
30 doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I sware
to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and
Joshua the son of Nun.
31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I
bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.
32 But *as for* you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this wilderness.
33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and
bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the
wilderness.
34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even*
forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even*
forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.
35 I the Lord have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil
congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this
wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

The Death of the Ten Evil Spies

36 ¶ And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned,
and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing
up a slander upon the land,
37 even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land,
died by the plague before the Lord.
38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which*
were of the men that went to search the land, lived *still.*

The Defeat of Israel at Hormah

39 ¶ And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and
the people mourned greatly.
40 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the
top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we *be here,* and will go up unto the
place which the Lord hath promised: for we have sinned.
41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the
commandment of the Lord? but it shall not prosper.
42 Go not up, for the Lord *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten
before your enemies.
43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye
shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the Lord,
therefore the Lord will not be with you.
44 But they presumed to go up unto the hilltop: nevertheless the ark
of the covenant of the Lord, and Moses, departed not out of the
camp.
45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt
in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto
Hormah.

15

Laws concerning Offerings

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be
come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,
3 and will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering,
or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in
your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savor unto the LORD, of the
herd, or of the flock:
4 then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a meat
offering of a tenth deal of flour, mingled with the fourth *part* of a
hin of oil.
5 And the fourth *part* of a hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou
prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.
6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals
of flour, mingled with the third *part* of a hin of oil.
7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of a hin of
wine, *for* a sweet savor unto the LORD.
8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a
sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD;
9 then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth
deals of flour, mingled with half a hin of oil.
10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half a hin of wine, *for* an
offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD.
11 ¶ Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a
lamb, or a kid.
12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to
every one according to their number.
13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this
manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto
the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.
15 One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you,* an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are,* so shall the stranger be before the LORD.
16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,
19 then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up a heave offering unto the LORD.
20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough *for* a heave offering: as *ye do* the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.
21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD a heave offering in your generations.
22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,
23 *even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses,* and henceforward among your generations;
24 then it shall be, if *aught* be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savor unto the LORD, with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.
25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

26 and it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of
Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the
people *were* in ignorance.
27 ¶ And if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she
goat of the first year for a sin offering.
28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth
ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to
make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.
29 Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, *both
for* him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the
stranger that sojourneth among them.
30 But the soul that doeth *aught* presumptuously, *whether he be* born in
the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that
soul shall be cut off from among his people.
31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken
his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity
shall be upon him.

The Stoning of a Sabbath Breaker

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they
found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.
33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses
and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.
34 And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should
be done to him.
35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to
death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the
camp.
36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and
stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded
Moses.

Fringes on Garments

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:
39 and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:
40 that ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.
41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

16

Korah's Rebellion

1 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men:*
2 and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:
3 and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, *Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?
4 And when Moses heard *it,* he fell upon his face:
5 and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even tomorrow the LORD will show who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and

will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.
6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;
7 and put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD tomorrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.
8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:
9 *seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?
10 And he hath brought thee near *to him,* and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?
11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?
12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; which said, We will not come up:
13 *is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?
14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.
15 ¶ And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.
16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, tomorrow:
17 and take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer.
18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the
LORD appeared unto all the congregation.
20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may
consume them in a moment.
22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the
spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with
all the congregation?
23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the
tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.
25 ¶ And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the
elders of Israel followed him.
26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you,
from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs,
lest ye be consumed in all their sins.
27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram,
on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the
door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little
children.
28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me
to do all these works; for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.
29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited
after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.
30 But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth,
and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they
go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these
men have provoked the LORD.
31 ¶ And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these
words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:
32 and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and
their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all
their goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.
34 And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also.*
35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.
36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.
38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.
39 And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:
40 *to be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.
41 ¶ But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.
42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.
43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.
44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.

46 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein
from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the
congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath
gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.
47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of
the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the
people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the
people.
48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was
stayed.
49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and
seven hundred, besides them that died about the matter of Korah.
50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

17

Aaron's Rod

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a
rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes
according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou
every man's name upon his rod.
3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one
rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.
4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation
before the testimony, where I will meet with you.
5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod, whom I shall choose,
shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of
the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.
6 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their
princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to
their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was*
among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.
8 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.
9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.
10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.
11 And Moses did *so:* as the LORD commanded him, so did he.
12 ¶ And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.
13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

18

Provision for the Priests and Levites

1 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.
2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.
3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.
4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the
altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.
6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among
the children of Israel: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to
do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.
7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's
office for every thing of the altar, and within the veil; and ye shall
serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you as* a service of gift:
and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee
the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the
children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the
anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.
9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire:
every oblation of theirs, every meat offering of theirs, and every sin
offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs, which they
shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.
10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it
shall be holy unto thee.
11 And this *is* thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave
offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and
to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever:
every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.
12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat,
the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them
have I given thee.
13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto
the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house
shall eat *of* it.
14 Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.
15 Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring
unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine:
nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the
firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou
redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty gerahs.
17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling
of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle
their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering
made by fire, for a sweet savor unto the Lord.
18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the
right shoulder are thine.
19 All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of
Israel offer unto the Lord, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy
daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for
ever before the Lord unto thee and to thy seed with thee.
20 And the Lord spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance
in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I *am*
thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.
21 ¶ And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in
Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the
service of the tabernacle of the congregation.
22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the
tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.
23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the
congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute
for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of
Israel they have no inheritance.
24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* a heave
offering unto the Lord, I have given to the Levites to inherit:
therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they
shall have no inheritance.
25 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of
the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them
for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up a heave offering of it for
the Lord, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though
it were the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the
winepress.
28 Thus ye also shall offer a heave offering unto the LORD of all your
tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give
thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest.
29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD,
of all the best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.
30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best
thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the
increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.
31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is*
your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.
32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from
it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the
children of Israel, lest ye die.

19

The Purification of the Unclean

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded,
saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red
heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never
came yoke.
3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her
forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:
4 and Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and
sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the
congregation seven times.
5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh,
and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:
6 and the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and
cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh
in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest
shall be unclean until the even.
8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe
his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.
9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and
lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept
for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of
separation: it *is* a purification for sin.
10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes,
and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of
Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a
statute for ever.
11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean
seven days.
12 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh
day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day,
then the seventh day he shall not be clean.
13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and
purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the Lord; and that
soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was
not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet
upon him.
14 ¶ This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the
tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.
15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is*
unclean.
16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open
fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be
unclean seven days.
17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the ashes of the burnt
heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put
thereto in a vessel:
18 and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and
sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the

persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:
19 and the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.
20 ¶ But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.
21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.
22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

20

Water from the Rock

1 Then came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.
2 ¶ And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.
3 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!
4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?
5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink.
6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and
Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes;
and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them
water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their
beasts drink.
9 And Moses took the rod from before the Lord, as he commanded
him.
10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before
the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we
fetch you water out of this rock?
11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock
twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation
drank, and their beasts *also.*
12 And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed
me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel,
therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I
have given them.
13 This *is* the water of Meribah [strife]; because the children of Israel
strove with the Lord, and he was sanctified in them.

Edom Refuses Passage to Israel

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom,
Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath
befallen us:
15 how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt
a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:
16 and when we cried unto the Lord, he heard our voice, and sent an
angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are*
in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.
17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass
through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink
of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, we will

not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.
18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.
19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else,* go through on my feet.
20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.
21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

Aaron Dies on Mount Hor

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.
23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,
24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.
25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:
26 and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people,* and shall die there.
27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.
28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.
29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

21

The Canaanites Attack Israel

1 And *when* king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south,
heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought
against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.
2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt
indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy
their cities.
3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up
the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities:
and he called the name of the place Hormah [utter destruction].

The Fiery Serpents

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea,
to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much
discouraged because of the way.
5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore
have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for
there is no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our soul loatheth
this light bread.
6 And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit
the people; and much people of Israel died.
7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for
we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the
LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed
for the people.
8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set
it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is
bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.
9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole; and it
came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld
the serpent of brass, he lived.

The Israelites Journey around Moab

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth.
11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the
wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising.
12 From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.
13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of
Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of
the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and
the Amorites.
14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD,
What he did in the Red sea,
and in the brooks of Arnon,
15 and at the stream of the brooks
that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar,
and lieth upon the border of Moab.
16 ¶ And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the
LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will
give them water.
17 Then Israel sang this song,
Spring up, O well;
sing ye unto it:
18 the princes digged the well,
the nobles of the people digged it,
by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their staves.
And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:
19 and from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:
20 and from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the country of Moab, to
the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Jeshimon.

Israel Conquers Sihon

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites,
saying,

22 Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or
into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but*
we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy
borders.
23 And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but
Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel
into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against
Israel.
24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his
land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon:
for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.
25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of
the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.
26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who
had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land
out of his hand, even unto Arnon.
27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say,
Come into Heshbon,
let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:
28 for there is a fire gone out of Heshbon,
a flame from the city of Sihon:
it hath consumed Ar of Moab,
and the lords of the high places of Arnon.
29 Woe to thee, Moab!
Thou art undone, O people of Chemosh:
he hath given his sons that escaped,
and his daughters, into captivity
unto Sihon king of the Amorites.
30 We have shot at them;
Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon,
and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah,
which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

Israel Conquers Og of Bashan

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.
32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages
thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.
33 And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the
king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the
battle at Edrei.
34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered
him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt
do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which
dwelt at Heshbon.
35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was
none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

22

Balak Sends for Balaam

1 And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of
Moab on this side Jordan *by* Jericho.
2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the
Amorites.
3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many:
and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.
4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company
lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of
the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at
that time.
5 He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to
Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his
people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from
Egypt: Behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over
against me:

6 come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.
7 ¶ And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.
8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.
9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?
10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying,*
11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.
12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.
13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.
14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.
15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honorable than they.
16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:
17 for I will promote thee unto very great honor, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.
18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.
20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

The Angel and Balaam's Ass

21 ¶ And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.
22 And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.
23 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.
24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.
25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.
26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.
27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.
28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?
29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, upon which thou
hast ridden ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to
do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.
31 ¶ Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel
of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand:
and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.
32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou
smitten thine ass these three times? Behold, I went out to
withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me:
33 and the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless
she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved
her alive.
34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I
knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore,
if it displease thee, I will get me back again.
35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but
only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So
Balaam went with the princes of Balak.
36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to
meet him unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon,
which *is* in the utmost coast.
37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to
call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able
indeed to promote thee to honor?
38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now
any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my
mouth, that shall I speak.
39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth.
40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the
princes that *were* with him.

Balaam Blesses Israel

41 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and
brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might
see the utmost *part* of the people.

23

1 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and
prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.
2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam
offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.
3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will
go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me; and whatsoever
he showeth me I will tell thee. And he went *to* a high place.
4 And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven
altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.
5 And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return
unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.
6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice,
he, and all the princes of Moab.
7 And he took up his parable, and said,
Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram,
out of the mountains of the east, *saying*,
Come, curse me Jacob,
and come, defy Israel.
8 How shall I curse, *whom* God hath not cursed?
Or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?
9 For from the top of the rocks I see him,
and from the hills I behold him:
lo, the people shall dwell alone,
and shall not be reckoned among the nations.
10 Who can count the dust of Jacob,
and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel?
Let me die the death of the righteous,

and let my last end be like his!
11 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I
took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed
them altogether.
12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that
which the LORD hath put in my mouth?
13 ¶ And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto
another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see
but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse
me them from thence.
14 And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah,
and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every*
altar.
15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I
meet *the* LORD yonder.
16 And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said,
Go again unto Balak, and say thus.
17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering,
and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What
hath the LORD spoken?
18 And he took up his parable, and said,
Rise up, Balak, and hear;
hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:
19 God *is* not a man, that he should lie;
neither the son of man, that he should repent:
hath he said, and shall he not do *it?*
Or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?
20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless:
and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.
21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,
neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel:
the LORD his God *is* with him,
and the shout of a king *is* among them.
22 God brought them out of Egypt;
he hath as it were the strength of a unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob,
neither *is there* any divination against Israel:
according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel,
What hath God wrought!
24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion,
and lift up himself as a young lion:
he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey,
and drink the blood of the slain.
25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless
them at all.
26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying,
All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?
27 And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee
unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou
mayest curse me them from thence.
28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh
toward Jeshimon.
29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and
prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.
30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram
on *every* altar.

24

1 And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he
went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his
face toward the wilderness.
2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents*
according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him.
3 And he took up his parable, and said,
Balaam the son of Beor hath said,
and the man whose eyes are open hath said:
4 he hath said, *which* heard the words of God,
which saw the vision of the Almighty,
falling *into a trance,* but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,
and thy tabernacles, O Israel!
6 As the valleys are they spread forth,
as gardens by the river's side,
as the trees of lignaloes which the LORD hath planted,
and as cedar trees beside the waters.
7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets,
and his seed *shall be* in many waters,
and his king shall be higher than Agag,
and his kingdom shall be exalted.
8 God brought him forth out of Egypt;
he hath as it were the strength of a unicorn:
he shall eat up the nations his enemies,
and shall break their bones,
and pierce *them* through with his arrows.
9 He couched, he lay down as a lion,
and as a great lion: who shall stir him up?
Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee,
and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

Balaam's Prophecy

10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.
11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honor; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honor.
12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,
13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will
advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter
days.
15 And he took up his parable, and said,
Balaam the son of Beor hath said,
and the man whose eyes are open hath said:
16 he hath said, which heard the words of God,
and knew the knowledge of the Most High,
which saw the vision of the Almighty,
falling *into a trance,* but having his eyes open:
17 I shall see him, but not now:
I shall behold him, but not nigh:
there shall come a Star out of Jacob,
and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel,
and shall smite the corners of Moab,
and destroy all the children of Sheth.
18 And Edom shall be a possession,
Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies;
and Israel shall do valiantly.
19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion,
and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.
20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said,
Amalek *was* the first of the nations;
but his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever.
21 ¶ And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said,
Strong is thy dwelling place,
and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.
22 Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted,
until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.
23 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said,
Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!
24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of Chittim,
and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber,
and he also shall perish for ever.

25 ¶ And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and
Balak also went his way.

25

Israel Worships Baal-peor

1 And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit
whoredom with the daughters of Moab.
2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the
people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.
3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the
Lord was kindled against Israel.
4 And the Lord said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people,
and hang them up before the Lord against the sun, that the fierce
anger of the Lord may be turned away from Israel.
5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men
that were joined unto Baal-peor.
6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto
his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the
sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were*
weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
7 And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest,
saw *it,* he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin
in his hand;
8 and he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of
them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly.
So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.
9 And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.
10 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
11 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath
turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was
zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children
of Israel in my jealousy.
12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

13 and he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an
everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and
made an atonement for the children of Israel.
14 ¶ Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain
with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of
a chief house among the Simeonites.
15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi,
the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house
in Midian.
16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
17 Vex the Midianites, and smite them:
18 for they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled
you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter
of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the
plague for Peor's sake.

26

The Numbering of Israel in Moab

1 And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto
Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,
2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from
twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all
that are able to go to war in Israel.
3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of
Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,
4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the
LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went
forth out of the land of Egypt.
5 ¶ Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch,
of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of
the Palluites:
6 of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of
the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were
numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven
hundred and thirty.
8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.
9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is*
that Dathan and Abiram, *which were* famous in the congregation,
who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of
Korah, when they strove against the Lord:
10 and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together
with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured
two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.
11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.
12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of
the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin,
the family of the Jachinites:
13 of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the
Shaulites.
14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand
and two hundred.
15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of
the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the
family of the Shunites:
16 of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:
17 of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the
Arelites.
18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that
were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.
19 ¶ The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the
land of Canaan.
20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the
family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of
Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.
21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the
Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.
23 ¶ *Of* the sons of Issachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:
24 of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.
25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.
26 ¶ *Of* the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.
27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.
28 ¶ The sons of Joseph after their families *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.
29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.
30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:
31 and *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:
32 and *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.
33 And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.
35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the
Eranites.
37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those
that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five
hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.
38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of
the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the
family of the Ahiramites:
39 of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the
family of the Huphamites.
40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard,* the family of
the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.
41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that
were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and six
hundred.
42 ¶ These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the
family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their
families.
43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were
numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four
hundred.
44 ¶ *Of* the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family
of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the
family of the Beriites.
45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of
Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.
46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.
47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that
were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and
four hundred.
48 ¶ *Of* the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family
of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:
49 of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the
Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and
they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and
four hundred.
51 ¶ These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred
thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

The Land to Be Divided by Lot

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to
the number of names.
54 To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou
shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be
given according to those that were numbered of him.
55 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: according to the
names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.
56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between
many and few.

The Tribe of Levi

57 ¶ And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites after their
families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the
family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.
58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the
family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of
the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat
Amram.
59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi,
whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram,
Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.
60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
61 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before
the LORD.

62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

Only Caleb and Joshua Survive

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.
64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.
65 For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

27

The Request of Zelophehad's Daughters

1 Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.
2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,
3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the Lord in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.
4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 ¶ And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.
6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.
8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.
9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.
10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.
11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Moses Appoints Joshua as His Successor

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.
13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.
14 For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.
15 And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,
16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,
17 which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that

the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.
18 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;
19 and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.
20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honor upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.
21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.
22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:
23 and he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

28

The Daily Offerings

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* a sweet savor unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.
3 And thou shalt say unto them, This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering.
4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;
5 and a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of a hin of beaten oil.
6 *It is* a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savor, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of a hin for
the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to
be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.
8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of
the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it,* a
sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD.

The Sabbath and Monthly Offerings

9 ¶ And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot,
and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil,
and the drink offering thereof:
10 *this is* the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual
burnt offering, and his drink offering.
11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt
offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven
lambs of the first year without spot;
12 and three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil,
for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering,
mingled with oil, for one ram;
13 and a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering
unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering of a sweet savor, a sacrifice
made by fire unto the LORD.
14 And their drink offerings shall be half a hin of wine unto a bullock,
and the third *part* of a hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of a hin
unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt offering of every month throughout
the months of the year.
15 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be
offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

The Offerings at the Appointed Feasts

16 ¶ And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the
LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall
unleavened bread be eaten.
18 In the first day *shall be* a holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of
servile work *therein:*
19 but ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering unto
the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of
the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish.
20 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three
tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a
ram;
21 a several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the
seven lambs:
22 and one goat *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.
23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which
is for a continual burnt offering.
24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days,
the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the
LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and
his drink offering.
25 And on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall
do no servile work.
26 ¶ Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat
offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have a
holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:
27 but ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savor unto the
LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;
28 and their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals
unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,
29 a several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;
30 *and* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.
31 Ye shall offer *them* beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat
offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish,) and their drink
offerings.

29

1 And in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall
have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of
blowing the trumpets unto you.
2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savor unto the LORD;
one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year
without blemish:
3 and their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three
tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,
4 and one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:
5 and one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement
for you:
6 beside the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and
the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink
offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savor, a sacrifice
made by fire unto the LORD.
7 ¶ And ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month a holy
convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any
work *therein:*
8 but ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savor;
one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; they
shall be unto you without blemish.
9 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three
tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram,
10 a several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:
11 one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the sin offering of
atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat
offering of it, and their drink offerings.
12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a
holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a
feast unto the LORD seven days:
13 and ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a
sweet savor unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and*
fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

14 and their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three
tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth
deals to each ram of the two rams,
15 and a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:
16 and one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual
burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.
17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two
rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:
18 and their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks,
for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number,
after the manner:
19 and one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual
burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink
offerings.
20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs
of the first year without blemish:
21 and their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks,
for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number,
after the manner:
22 and one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering,
and his meat offering, and his drink offering.
23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs
of the first year without blemish:
24 their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for
the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number,
after the manner:
25 and one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual
burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.
26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs
of the first year without spot:
27 and their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks,
for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number,
after the manner:
28 and one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering,
and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen
lambs of the first year without blemish:
30 and their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks,
for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number,
after the manner:
31 and one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering,
his meat offering, and his drink offering.
32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen
lambs of the first year without blemish:
33 and their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks,
for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number,
after the manner:
34 and one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering,
his meat offering, and his drink offering.
35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no
servile work *therein:*
36 but ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a
sweet savor unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of
the first year without blemish:
37 their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the
ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the
manner:
38 and one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering,
and his meat offering, and his drink offering.
39 ¶ These *things* ye shall do unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside
your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings,
and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for
your peace offerings.
40 ¶ And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the
LORD commanded Moses.

30

The Law concerning Vows

1 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the
children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the Lord hath
commanded.
2 If a man vow a vow unto the Lord, or swear an oath to bind his
soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according
to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.
3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the Lord, and bind *herself* by a
bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;
4 and her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath
bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her; then all
her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound
her soul shall stand.
5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth, not any of
her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall
stand; and the Lord shall forgive her, because her father
disallowed her.
6 And if she had at all a husband, when she vowed, or uttered aught
out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;
7 and her husband heard *it,* and held his peace at her in the day that
he heard *it:* then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith
she bound her soul shall stand.
8 But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard *it,* then
he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she
uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect;
and the Lord shall forgive her.
9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith
they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.
10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a
bond with an oath;

11 and her husband heard *it,* and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed
her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith
she bound her soul shall stand.
12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he
heard *them; then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning
her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her
husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.
13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband
may establish it, or her husband may make it void.
14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day;
then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon
her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the
day that he heard *them.*
15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard
them; then he shall bear her iniquity.
16 ¶ These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses,
between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter,
being yet in her youth in her father's house.

31

Israel Takes Vengeance on Midian

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt
thou be gathered unto thy people.
3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves
unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge
the LORD of Midian.
4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall
ye send to the war.
5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand
of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them
and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the
holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.
7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded
Moses; and they slew all the males.
8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that
were slain; *namely,* Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba,
five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with
the sword.
9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives,
and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all
their flocks, and all their goods.
10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their
goodly castles, with fire.
11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of
beasts.
12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto
Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the
children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are*
by Jordan *near* Jericho.
13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the
congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.
14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the
captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came
from the battle.
15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?
16 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of
Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor,
and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.
17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every
woman that hath known man by lying with him.
18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying
with him, keep alive for yourselves.
19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath
killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify

both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair,* and all things made of wood.

The Division of the Booty

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 and divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* a heave offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded
Moses.
32 ¶ And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war
had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and
five thousand sheep,
33 and threescore and twelve thousand beeves,
34 and threescore and one thousand asses,
35 and thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not
known man by lying with him.
36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war,
was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty
thousand and five hundred sheep:
37 and the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore
and fifteen.
38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's
tribute *was* threescore and twelve.
39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the
LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one.
40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's
tribute *was* thirty and two persons.
41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD's heave offering,
unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.
42 ¶ And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the
men that warred,
43 (now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three
hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and
five hundred sheep,
44 and thirty and six thousand beeves,
45 and thirty thousand asses and five hundred,
46 and sixteen thousand persons,)
47 even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty,
both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which
kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD
commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the
captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto
Moses:
49 and they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the
men of war which *are* under our charge, and there lacketh not one
man of us.
50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every
man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings,
earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the
LORD.
51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all
wrought jewels.
52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of
the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was
sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.
53 (*For* the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)
54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of
thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of
the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before
the LORD.

32

Reuben, Gad, and Half of Manasseh Settle East of the Jordan

1 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very
great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and
the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;
2 the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake
unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the
congregation, saying,
3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and
Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,
4 *even* the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of
Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

5 wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this
land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not
over Jordan.
6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of
Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?
7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel
from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?
8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see
the land.
9 For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land,
they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they
should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.
10 And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware,
saying,
11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty
years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto
Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not
wholly followed me:
12 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son
of Nun; for they have wholly followed the LORD.
13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made
them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation,
that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.
14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of
sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward
Israel.
15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in
the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.
16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds
here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:
17 but we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel,
until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones
shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the
land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel
have inherited every man his inheritance:
19 for we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or
forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan
eastward.
20 And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go
armed before the LORD to war,
21 and will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he
hath driven out his enemies from before him,
22 and the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall
return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this
land shall be your possession before the LORD.
23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD:
and be sure your sin will find you out.
24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and
do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.
25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto
Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.
26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be
there in the cities of Gilead:
27 but thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the
LORD to battle, as my lord saith.
28 ¶ So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and
Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the
children of Israel:
29 and Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children
of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to
battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you;
then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:
30 but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have
possessions among you in the land of Canaan.
31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered,
saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the Lord into the land of Canaan,
that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be*
ours.
33 ¶ And Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to
the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the
son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the
kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in
the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.
34 And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,
35 and Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,
36 and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities; and folds for
sheep.
37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and
Kirjathaim,
38 and Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and
Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.
39 And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead,
and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.
40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he
dwelt therein.
41 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns
thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.
42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and
called it Nobah, after his own name.

33

The Stages of Israel's Journey

1 These *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth
out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses
and Aaron.
2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by
the commandment of the Lord: and these *are* their journeys
according to their goings out.

3 And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the
fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover
the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all
the Egyptians.
4 For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which the LORD had
smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed
judgments.
5 ¶ And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in
Succoth.
6 And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in
the edge of the wilderness.
7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-
hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before
Migdol.
8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and passed through
the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days'
journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.
9 And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim
were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees;
and they pitched there.
10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.
11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the
wilderness of Sin.
12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and
encamped in Dophkah.
13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.
14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where
was no water for the people to drink.
15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness
of Sinai.
16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibroth-
hattaavah.
17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at
Hazeroth.
18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.
20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.
21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.
22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.
23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.
24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.
25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.
26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.
27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.
28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.
29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.
30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.
31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.
32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.
33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.
34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.
35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.
36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.
37 And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.
38 ¶ And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the Lord, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.
39 And Aaron *was* a hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.
40 ¶ And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.
41 ¶ And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.
42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ije-abarim, in the
border of Moab.
45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.
46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-
diblathaim.
47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the
mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.
48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in
the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.
49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto Abel-
shittim in the plains of Moab.

The Borders and Division of Canaan

50 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan
near Jericho, saying,
51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are
passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;
52 then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before
you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten
images, and quite pluck down all their high places:
53 and ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein:
for I have given you the land to possess it.
54 And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your
families; *and* to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to
the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance*
shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of
your fathers ye shall inherit.
55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before
you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of
them *shall be* pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall
vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.
56 Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought
to do unto them.

34

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye
come into the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto
you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts
thereof:)
3 then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along
by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost
coast of the salt sea eastward:
4 and your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of
Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be
from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar,
and pass on to Azmon:
5 and the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of
Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.
6 ¶ And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for
a border: this shall be your west border.
7 ¶ And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall
point out for you mount Hor:
8 from mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of
Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad:
9 and the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall
be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.
10 ¶ And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to
Shepham:
11 and the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east
side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the
side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward:
12 and the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it
shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts
thereof round about.
13 ¶ And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the
land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to
give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

14 for the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of
their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the
house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance;* and half the
tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:
15 the two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on
this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.
16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto
you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.
18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by
inheritance.
19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb
the son of Jephunneh.
20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of
Ammihud.
21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.
22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of
Jogli.
23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of
Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.
24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the
son of Shiphtan.
25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan
the son of Parnach.
26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the
son of Azzan.
27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son
of Shelomi.
28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the
son of Ammihud.
29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the
inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

35

The Inheritance of the Levites

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan
near Jericho, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites, of
the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in; and ye shall
give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.
3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them
shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.
4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites,
shall reach from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits
round about.
5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two
thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on
the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two
thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to
them the suburbs of the cities.
6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall
be* six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer,
that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two
cities.
7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and
eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.
8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the
children of Israel: from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but
from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his
cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he
inheriteth.

The Cities of Refuge

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be
come over Jordan into the land of Canaan,
11 then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you, that
the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares.
12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that
the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in
judgment.
13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for
refuge.
14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye
give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.
15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and
for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them; that every one
that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.
16 ¶ And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he
is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die,
and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to
death.
18 Or *if* he smite him with a hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may
die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to
death.
19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he
meeteth him, he shall slay him.
20 But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that
he die;
21 or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote
him shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of
blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.
22 ¶ But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon
him any thing without laying of wait,
23 or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and
cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought
his harm:

24 then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the
revenger of blood according to these judgments:
25 and the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the
revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the
city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto
the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.
26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the
city of his refuge, whither he was fled;
27 and the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city
of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not
be guilty of blood:
28 because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the
death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the
slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

The Law concerning Bloodshed

29 ¶ So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you
throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by
the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against
any person *to cause him* to die.
31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer,
which *is* guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.
32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of
his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the
death of the priest.
33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood it defileth
the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed
therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.
34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I
dwell: for I the Lord dwell among the children of Israel.

36

The Law concerning the Marriage of Heiresses

1 And the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the
son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of
Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes,
the chief fathers of the children of Israel:
2 and they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for
an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was
commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad
our brother unto his daughters.
3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the
children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the
inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the
tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot
of our inheritance.
4 And when the jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then shall
their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe
whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken
away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.
5 ¶ And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the
word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said
well.
6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the
daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they
think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they
marry.
7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from
tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall keep
himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.
8 And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of
the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the
tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man
the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another
tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep
himself to his own inheritance.
10 ¶ Even as the Lord commanded Moses, so did the daughters of
Zelophehad:
11 for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the
daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's
brothers' sons:
12 *and* they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the
son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the
family of their father.
13 ¶ These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the
Lord commanded, by the hand of Moses, unto the children of
Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

The Fifth Book of Moses, Called
Deuteronomy
[Deuteronomy]

1

Moses Recounts the Lord's Promise to Israel at Horeb

1 These *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on this side
Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the Red *sea,*
between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and
Dizahab.
2 (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount
Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.)
3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on
the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of
Israel, according unto all that the Lord had given him in
commandment unto them;
4 after he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in
Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth in
Edrei:
5 on this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare
this law, saying,
6 The Lord our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt
long enough in this mount:
7 turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the
Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the
hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the
land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the
river Euphrates.
8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land
which the Lord sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and
Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

The Appointment of Judges

9 ¶ And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear
you myself alone:
10 the Lord your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this
day as the stars of heaven for multitude.
11 (The Lord God of your fathers make you a thousand times so
many more as ye *are,* and bless you, as he hath promised you!)
12 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden,
and your strife?
13 Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your
tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.
14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is*
good *for us* to do.
15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made
them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over
hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and
officers among your tribes.
16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes*
between your brethren, and judge righteously between *every* man
and his brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.
17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; *but* ye shall hear the small
as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the
judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it*
unto me, and I will hear it.
18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should
do.

The Spies Sent Out at Kadesh-barnea

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that
great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the
mountain of the Amorites, as the Lord our God commanded us;
and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the
Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.
21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and*
possess *it,* as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear
not, neither be discouraged.
22 And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send
men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us
word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we
shall come.
23 And the saying pleased me well; and I took twelve men of you, one
of a tribe:
24 and they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto
the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.
25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it*
down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land
which the LORD our God doth give us.
26 ¶ Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the
commandment of the LORD your God:
27 and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated
us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us
into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.
28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart,
saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great
and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of
the Anakim there.
29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.
30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you,
according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;
31 and in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy
God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye
went, until ye came into this place.
32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,
33 who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch
your tents *in,* in fire by night, to show you by what way ye should
go, and in a cloud by day.

God's Punishment on Israel

34 ¶ And the Lord heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and
sware, saying,
35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see
that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,
36 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I
give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children,
because he hath wholly followed the Lord.
37 Also the Lord was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also
shalt not go in thither.
38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go
in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.
39 Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your
children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and
evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they
shall possess it.
40 But *as for* you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness
by the way of the Red sea.

The Defeat of Israel at Hormah

41 ¶ Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the
Lord, we will go up and fight, according to all that the Lord our
God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his
weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.
42 And the Lord said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither
fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your
enemies.
43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the
commandment of the Lord, and went presumptuously up into the
hill.
44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against
you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even*
unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would
not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.
46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye
abode *there*.

2

The Years in the Wilderness

1 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the
way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed
mount Seir many days.
2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,
3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you
northward.
4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the
coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir;
and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves
therefore:
5 meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not
so much as a footbreadth; because I have given mount Seir unto
Esau *for* a possession.
6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall
also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.
7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy
hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these
forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked
nothing.
8 ¶ And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau,
which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and
from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the
wilderness of Moab.
9 And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the Moabites, neither
contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for*

a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.
10 The Emim dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim;
11 which also were accounted giants, as the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim.
12 The Horim also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the Lord gave unto them.
13 Now rise up, *said I,* and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.
14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the Lord sware unto them.
15 For indeed the hand of the Lord was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.
16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,
17 that the Lord spake unto me, saying,
18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:
19 and *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.
20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummim;
21 a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim; but the Lord destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:
22 as he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horim from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 and the Avim which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the
Caphtorim, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and
dwelt in their stead.)
24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon:
behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of
Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess *it,* and contend with him
in battle.
25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee
upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear
report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

Israel Conquers Sihon

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto
Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,
27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will
neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.
28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me
water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my
feet:
29 (as the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites
which dwell in Ar, did unto me:) until I shall pass over Jordan into
the land which the LORD our God giveth us.
30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the
LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate,
that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.
31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon
and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit
his land.
32 Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at
Jahaz.
33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote
him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:
35 only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.
36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the Lord our God delivered all unto us:
37 only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the Lord our God forbade us.

3

Israel Conquers Og of Bashan

1 Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.
2 And the Lord said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.
3 So the Lord our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.
4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.
6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to
ourselves.
8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the
Amorites the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of
Arnon unto mount Hermon;
9 (*which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it
Shenir;)
10 all the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto
Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants;
behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in Rabbath of
the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and
four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

Reuben, Gad, and Half of Manasseh Settle East of the Jordan

12 ¶ And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which
is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof,
gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.
13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og,
gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with
all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.
14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the
coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own
name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.
15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.
16 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead
even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto
the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;
17 the plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof,* from Chinnereth
even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under Ashdoth-
pisgah eastward.
18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The Lord your God
hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed

before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 until the Lord have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the Lord your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

21 And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the Lord your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the Lord do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the Lord your God he shall fight for you.

Moses Not Permitted to Enter Canaan

23 ¶ And I besought the Lord at that time, saying,

24 O Lord God, thou hast begun to show thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the Lord was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the Lord said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

4

Moses Exhorts Israel to Obedience

1 Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the
judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them,* that ye may live, and
go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers
giveth you.
2 Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall
ye diminish *aught* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of
the LORD your God which I command you.
3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baal-peor: for all
the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed
them from among you.
4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one
of you this day.
5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the
LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land
whither ye go to possess it.
6 Keep therefore and do *them;* for this *is* your wisdom and your
understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these
statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and
understanding people.
7 For what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* God *so* nigh unto them,
as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for?*
8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments
so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

Israel's Experience at Horeb

9 ¶ Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou
forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart
from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and
thy sons' sons;

10 *specially* the day that thou stoodest before the Lord thy God in
Horeb, when the Lord said unto me, Gather me the people
together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn
to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that*
they may teach their children.
11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the
mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with
darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.
12 And the Lord spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard
the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only *ye heard* a voice.
13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you
to perform, *even* ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two
tables of stone.
14 And the Lord commanded me at that time to teach you statutes
and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go
over to possess it.

Warning against Idolatry

15 ¶ Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no
manner of similitude on the day *that* the Lord spake unto you in
Horeb out of the midst of the fire;
16 lest ye corrupt *yourselves,* and make you a graven image, the
similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,
17 the likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any
winged fowl that flieth in the air,
18 the likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness
of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:
19 and lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest
the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven,
shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the
Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole
heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the
iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of
inheritance, as *ye are* this day.
21 Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and
sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in
unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an
inheritance:
22 but I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall
go over, and possess that good land.
23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD
your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image,
or the likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath
forbidden thee.
24 For the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God.
25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye
shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*,
and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do
evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger;
26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall
soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan
to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly
be destroyed.
27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be
left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall
lead you.
28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and
stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.
29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt
find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.
30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon
thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and
shalt be obedient unto his voice;
31 (for the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee,
neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which
he sware unto them.

32 ¶ For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee,
since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from
the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any*
such thing as this great thing *is,* or hath been heard like it?
33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of
the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?
34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of
another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by
war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by
great terrors, according to all that the Lord your God did for you
in Egypt before your eyes?
35 Unto thee it was showed, that thou mightest know that the Lord
he *is* God; *there is* none else beside him.
36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might
instruct thee: and upon earth he showed thee his great fire; and
thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.
37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed
after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power
out of Egypt;
38 to drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than
thou *art,* to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance,
as *it is* this day.
39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the
Lord he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there*
is none else.
40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments,
which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and
with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days
upon the earth, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, for ever.

The Cities of Refuge East of the Jordan

41 ¶ Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the
sunrising;

42 that the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbor
unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto
one of these cities he might live:
43 *namely,* Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the
Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in
Bashan, of the Manassites.

Moses Recounts Israel's Law

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:
45 these *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments,
which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came
forth out of Egypt,
46 on this side Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land
of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom
Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth
out of Egypt:
47 and they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two
kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan toward the
sunrising;
48 from Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto
mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,
49 and all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of
the plain, under the springs of Pisgah.

5

The Ten Commandments

1 And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the
statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye
may learn them, and keep and do them.
2 The Lord our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.
3 The Lord made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us,
even us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the
midst of the fire,
5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to show you the
word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and
went not up into the mount,) saying,
6 ¶ I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of
Egypt, from the house of bondage.
7 ¶ Thou shalt have none other gods before me.
8 ¶ Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any*
thing that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that
is in the waters beneath the earth:
9 thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I
the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the
fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of
them that hate me,
10 and showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep
my commandments.
11 ¶ Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for
the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
12 ¶ Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath
commanded thee.
13 Six days thou shalt labor, and do all thy work:
14 but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou
shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy
manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor
any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy
manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.
15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and
that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty
hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God
commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.
16 ¶ Honor thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath
commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may
go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
17 ¶ Thou shalt not kill.

18 ¶ Neither shalt thou commit adultery.
19 ¶ Neither shalt thou steal.
20 ¶ Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbor.
21 ¶ Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbor's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbor's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbor's.

The People's Fear

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice; and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.
23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;
24 and ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath showed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.
25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.
26 For who *is there of* all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have,* and lived?
27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say; and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it,* and do *it.*
28 ¶ And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.
29 Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.
31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee
all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which
thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I
give them to possess it.
32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the Lord your God hath
commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the
left.
33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which the Lord your God hath
commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you,
and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall
possess.

6

The Great Commandment

1 Now these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the
judgments, which the Lord your God commanded to teach you,
that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye go to possess it:
2 that thou mightest fear the Lord thy God, to keep all his statutes
and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy
son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may
be prolonged.
3 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it;* that it may be well
with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the Lord God of
thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk
and honey.
4 ¶ Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God *is* one Lord:
5 and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and
with all thy soul, and with all thy might.
6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine
heart:
7 and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt
talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou

walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.
8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.
9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

Warnings against Disobedience

10 ¶ And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,
11 and houses full of all good *things,* which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;
12 *then* beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.
13 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.
14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;
15 (for the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you;) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.
16 ¶ Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted *him* in Massah.
17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.
18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers,
19 to cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 ¶ *And* when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What
mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which
the Lord our God hath commanded you?
21 then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in
Egypt; and the Lord brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:
22 and the Lord showed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon
Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:
23 and he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to
give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.
24 And the Lord commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the
Lord our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us
alive, as *it is* at this day.
25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these
commandments before the Lord our God, as he hath commanded
us.

7

Israel Warned of the Idolatry of Canaan

1 When the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land whither
thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee,
the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the
Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites,
seven nations greater and mightier than thou;
2 and when the Lord thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou
shalt smite them, *and* utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no
covenant with them, nor show mercy unto them:
3 neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou
shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto
thy son.
4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may
serve other gods: so will the anger of the Lord be kindled against
you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and
break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their
graven images with fire.

A Holy People to the LORD

6 ¶ For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy
God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all
people that *are* upon the face of the earth.
7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because
ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of
all people:
8 but because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the
oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD
brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the
house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.
9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful
God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him
and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;
10 and repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he
will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his
face.
11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes,
and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

The Blessings of Obedience

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments,
and keep and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee
the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:
13 and he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also
bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and
thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of
thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or
female barren among you, or among your cattle.
15 And the Lord will take away from thee all sickness, and will put
none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee;
but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.
16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the Lord thy God
shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither
shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* a snare unto thee.
17 ¶ If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I;
how can I dispossess them?
18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the
Lord thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;
19 the great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the
wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby
the Lord thy God brought thee out: so shall the Lord thy God do
unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.
20 Moreover the Lord thy God will send the hornet among them,
until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be
destroyed.
21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the Lord thy God *is*
among you, a mighty God and terrible.
22 And the Lord thy God will put out those nations before thee by
little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the
beasts of the field increase upon thee.
23 But the Lord thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall
destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.
24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt
destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able
to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.
25 The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt
not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee,
lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the Lord
thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest
thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and
thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it *is* a cursed thing.

8

A Good Land to Be Possessed

1 All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye
observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess
the land which the Lord sware unto your fathers.
2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led
thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to
prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou
wouldest keep his commandments, or no.
3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee
with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers
know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by
bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of
the Lord doth man live.
4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell,
these forty years.
5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth
his son, *so* the Lord thy God chasteneth thee.
6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy
God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.
7 For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of
brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys
and hills;
8 a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and
pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;
9 a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt
not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of
whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the Lord
thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

Warning against Forgetting the Lord

11 ¶ Beware that thou forget not the Lord thy God, in not keeping
his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I
command thee this day:
12 lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses,
and dwelt *therein;*
13 and *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy
gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;
14 then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the Lord thy God,
which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house
of bondage;
15 who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein*
were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no
water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;
16 who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers
knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove
thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;
17 and thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand
hath gotten me this wealth.
18 But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God: for *it is* he that giveth
thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which
he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.
19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk
after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify
against you this day that ye shall surely perish.
20 As the nations which the Lord destroyeth before your face, so shall
ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the
Lord your God.

9

The LORD Will Destroy the Nations of Canaan

1 Hear, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to
possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and
fenced up to heaven,
2 a people great and tall, the children of the Anakim, whom thou
knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say,* Who can stand before
the children of Anak!
3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which
goeth over before thee; *as* a consuming fire he shall destroy them,
and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive
them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto
thee.
4 ¶ Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath
cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the
LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the
wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from
before thee.
5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart,
dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these
nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee,
and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy
fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Israel's Rebellion at Horeb

6 ¶ Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not
this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a
stiffnecked people.
7 Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy
God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart
out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been
rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the Lord to wrath, so that the Lord
was angry with you to have destroyed you.
9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone,
even the tables of the covenant which the Lord made with you,
then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights; I neither did
eat bread nor drink water:
10 and the Lord delivered unto me two tables of stone written with
the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the
words which the Lord spake with you in the mount, out of the
midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly.
11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that*
the Lord gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the
covenant.
12 And the Lord said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from
hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt
have corrupted *themselves;* they are quickly turned aside out of the
way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten
image.
13 ¶ Furthermore the Lord spake unto me, saying, I have seen this
people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people:
14 let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name
from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and
greater than they.
15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount
burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two
hands.
16 And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the Lord your
God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly
out of the way which the Lord had commanded you.
17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and
brake them before your eyes.
18 And I fell down before the Lord, as at the first, forty days and
forty nights: I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all
your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the
Lord, to provoke him to anger.

19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.
20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.
21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.
22 ¶ And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.
23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.
24 Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.
25 ¶ Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first;* because the LORD had said he would destroy you.
26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.
27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:
28 lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.
29 Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

10

The Second Tables of Stone

1 At that time the Lord said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone
like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make
thee an ark of wood.
2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables
which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.
3 And I made an ark *of* shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone
like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two
tables in mine hand.
4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten
commandments, which the Lord spake unto you in the mount,
out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the
Lord gave them unto me.
5 And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the
tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the Lord
commanded me.
6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the
children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was
buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his
stead.
7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah
to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.
8 At that time the Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of
the covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord to minister
unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.
9 Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the
Lord *is* his inheritance, according as the Lord thy God promised
him.
10 ¶ And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days
and forty nights; and the Lord hearkened unto me at that time
also, *and* the Lord would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take *thy* journey before the
people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware
unto their fathers to give unto them.

What God Requires

12 ¶ And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee,
but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love
him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all
thy soul,
13 to keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I
command thee this day for thy good?
14 Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD'S thy
God, the earth *also,* with all that therein *is.*
15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he
chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this
day.
16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more
stiffnecked.
17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great
God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor
taketh reward:
18 he doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and
loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.
19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of
Egypt.
20 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to
him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.
21 He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these
great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.
22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons;
and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven
for multitude.

11

The Greatness of the Lord

1 Therefore thou shalt love the Lord thy God, and keep his charge,
and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.
2 And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which
have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the
Lord your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched
out arm,
3 and his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt
unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;
4 and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to
their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow
them as they pursued after you, and *how* the Lord hath destroyed
them unto this day;
5 and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this
place;
6 and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the
son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed
them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the
substance that *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:
7 but your eyes have seen all the great acts of the Lord which he did.

The Blessings of the Promised Land

8 ¶ Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command
you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land,
whither ye go to possess it;
9 and that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, which the Lord
sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land
that floweth with milk and honey.
10 For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of
Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and
wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 but the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and
valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:
12 a land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD
thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even
unto the end of the year.
13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my
commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD
your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your
soul,
14 that I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, the first
rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and
thy wine, and thine oil.
15 And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest
eat and be full.
16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye
turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;
17 and *then* the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up
the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her
fruit; and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the
LORD giveth you.
18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in
your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may
be as frontlets between your eyes.
19 And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when
thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way,
when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.
20 And thou shalt write them upon the doorposts of thine house, and
upon thy gates:
21 that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in
the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as
the days of heaven upon the earth.
22 For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I
command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in
all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 then will the Lord drive out all these nations from before you, and
ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.
24 Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be
yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river
Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.
25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the Lord your
God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land
that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.
26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;
27 a blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the Lord your God,
which I command you this day:
28 and a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the Lord
your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this
day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.
29 And it shall come to pass, when the Lord thy God hath brought
thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou
shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon
mount Ebal.
30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun
goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the
champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?
31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the
Lord your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell
therein.
32 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I
set before you this day.

12

Only One Place of Worship

1 These *are* the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do
in the land, which the Lord God of thy fathers giveth thee to
possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye
shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon
the hills, and under every green tree:
3 and ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and
burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven
images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that
place.
4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.
5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all
your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye
seek, and thither thou shalt come:
6 and thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices,
and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows,
and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of
your flocks:
7 and there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall
rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households,
wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.
8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every
man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes.
9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which
the LORD your God giveth you.
10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD
your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all
your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;
11 then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose
to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I
command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your
tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice
vows which ye vow unto the LORD:
12 and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons,
and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants,
and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no
part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every
place that thou seest:
14 but in the place which the Lord shall choose in one of thy tribes,
there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do
all that I command thee.
15 ¶ Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates,
whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the
Lord thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean
may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.
16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as
water.
17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy
wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor
any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or
heave offering of thine hand:
18 but thou must eat them before the Lord thy God in the place
which the Lord thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy
daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the
Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the
Lord thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.
19 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou
livest upon the earth.
20 ¶ When the Lord thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath
promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul
longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul
lusteth after.
21 If the place which the Lord thy God hath chosen to put his name
there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of
thy flock, which the Lord hath given thee, as I have commanded
thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth
after.
22 Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them:
the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.
23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life;
and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.
25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.
26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:
27 and thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.
28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

Warning against Idolatry

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;
30 take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.
31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD which he hateth have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.
32 ¶ What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

13

1 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto
thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not
known, and let us serve them;
3 thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that
dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know
whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with
all your soul.
4 Ye shall walk after the Lord your God, and fear him, and keep his
commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and
cleave unto him.
5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death;
because he hath spoken to turn *you* away from the Lord your God,
which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out
of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the
Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the
evil away from the midst of thee.
6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter,
or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul,
entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which
thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;
7 *namely,* of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh
unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even
unto the *other* end of the earth;
8 thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither
shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt
thou conceal him:
9 but thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to
put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people.
10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath
sought to thrust thee away from the Lord thy God, which brought
thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.
11 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such
wickedness as this is among you.
12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the Lord thy
God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you,
and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go
and serve other gods, which ye have not known;
14 then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and,
behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is
wrought among you;
15 thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of
the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the
cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.
16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street
thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof
every whit, for the Lord thy God: and it shall be a heap for ever; it
shall not be built again.
17 And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand:
that the Lord may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and show
thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as
he hath sworn unto thy fathers;
18 when thou shalt hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep
all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that*
which is right in the eyes of the Lord thy God.

14

1 Ye *are* the children of the Lord your God: ye shall not cut
yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.
2 For thou *art* a holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord
hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the
nations that *are* upon the earth.

Clean and Unclean Food

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.
4 These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the
goat,

5 the hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat,
and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.
6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into
two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.
7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of
them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and
the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore*
they *are* unclean unto you.
8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the
cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch
their dead carcass.
9 ¶ These ye shall eat, of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins
and scales shall ye eat:
10 and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is*
unclean unto you.
11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.
12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the
ossifrage, and the ospray,
13 and the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,
14 and every raven after his kind,
15 and the owl, and the nighthawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk
after his kind,
16 the little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,
17 and the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,
18 and the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and
the bat.
19 And every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: they shall
not be eaten.
20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.
21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it
unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou
mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* a holy people unto the
Lord thy God.
¶ Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

The Law of the Tithe

22 ¶ Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field
bringeth forth year by year.
23 And thou shalt eat before the Lord thy God, in the place which he
shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy
wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy
flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the Lord thy God always.
24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to
carry it; *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the Lord thy
God shall choose to set his name there, when the Lord thy God
hath blessed thee:
25 then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine
hand, and shalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God shall
choose:
26 and thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth
after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for
whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the
Lord thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,
27 and the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him:
for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.
28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of
thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates:
29 and the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with
thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which
are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that
the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand
which thou doest.

15

The Year of Release

1 At the end of *every* seven years thou shalt make a release.

2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth
aught unto his neighbor shall release *it;* he shall not exact *it* of his
neighbor, or of his brother; because it is called the Lord's release.
3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine
with thy brother thine hand shall release;
4 save when there shall be no poor among you; for the Lord shall
greatly bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee
for an inheritance to possess it:
5 only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God,
to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee
this day.
6 For the Lord thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou
shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou
shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

Lending to the Poor

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within
any of thy gates in thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee,
thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy
poor brother:
8 but thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely
lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.
9 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The
seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil
against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry
unto the Lord against thee, and it be sin unto thee.
10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved
when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord
thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest
thine hand unto.
11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command
thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to
thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

The Treatment of Servants

12 ¶ *And* if thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, be sold
unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou
shalt let him go free from thee.
13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let
him go away empty:
14 thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy
floor, and out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy
God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.
15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of
Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I
command thee this thing today.
16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee;
because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with
thee;
17 then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the
door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy
maidservant thou shalt do likewise.
18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free
from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant *to thee,* in
serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all
that thou doest.

The Consecration of Firstlings

19 ¶ All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou
shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with
the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.
20 Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year in the place
which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.
21 And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, or *have*
any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.
22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person*
shall eat it alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon
the ground as water.

16

The Three Appointed Feasts

1 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the Lord
thy God: for in the month of Abib the Lord thy God brought thee
forth out of Egypt by night.
2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the Lord thy God,
of the flock and the herd, in the place which the Lord shall choose
to place his name there.
3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat
unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou
camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest
remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt
all the days of thy life.
4 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast
seven days; neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou
sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the
morning.
5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates,
which the Lord thy God giveth thee:
6 but at the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to place his
name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going
down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.
7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the Lord thy
God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto
thy tents.
8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day
shall be a solemn assembly to the Lord thy God: thou shalt do no
work *therein.*

9 ¶ Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the
seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the
corn.
10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God
with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt
give *unto the* LORD *thy God,* according as the LORD thy God hath
blessed thee:
11 and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son,
and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and
the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the
fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which
the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.
12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and
thou shalt observe and do these statutes.
13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that
thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:
14 and thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy
daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the
Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are*
within thy gates.
15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God
in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy
God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of
thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.
16 ¶ Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD
thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of
unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of
tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:
17 every man *shall give* as he is able, according to the blessing of the
LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

The Administration of Justice

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which
the Lord thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they
shall judge the people with just judgment.
19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons,
neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and
pervert the words of the righteous.
20 That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest
live, and inherit the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.
21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar
of the Lord thy God, which thou shalt make thee.
22 Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* image; which the Lord thy God
hateth.

17

1 Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the Lord thy God *any* bullock, or
sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evil-favoredness: for that *is* an
abomination unto the Lord thy God.
2 ¶ If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the
Lord thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought
wickedness in the sight of the Lord thy God, in transgressing his
covenant,
3 and hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either
the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not
commanded;
4 and it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it,* and inquired
diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such
abomination is wrought in Israel:
5 then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have
committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that
woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is
worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he
shall not be put to death.
7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to
death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put
the evil away from among you.
8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between
blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and
stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt
thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the Lord thy God
shall choose;
9 and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the
judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall show
thee the sentence of judgment:
10 and thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that
place which the Lord shall choose shall show thee; and thou shalt
observe to do according to all that they inform thee:
11 according to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee,
and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt
do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall show
thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.
12 And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken
unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the Lord thy
God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put
away the evil from Israel.
13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more
presumptuously.

Instructions concerning a King

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the Lord thy God
giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt
say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about
me;

15 thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, whom the Lord thy
God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king
over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy
brother.
16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to
return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses:
forasmuch as the Lord hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth
return no more that way.
17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not
away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.
18 ¶ And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom,
that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of *that which*
is before the priests the Levites:
19 and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his
life; that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the
words of this law and these statutes, to do them:
20 that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn
not aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left:
to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his
children, in the midst of Israel.

18

The Portions of the Levites

1 The priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part
nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the Lord
made by fire, and his inheritance.
2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the
Lord *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.
3 And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that
offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto
the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.
4 The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the
first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to
stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for
ever.
6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where
he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the
place which the LORD shall choose;
7 then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his
brethren the Levites *do,* which stand there before the LORD.
8 They shall have like portions to eat, besides that which cometh of
the sale of his patrimony.

Warning against Heathen Practices

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God
giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of
those nations.
10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or
his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an
observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,
11 or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a
necromancer.
12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and
because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them
out from before thee.
13 Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.
14 For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto
observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy
God hath not suffered thee so *to do.*

God Promises a Prophet like Moses

15 ¶ The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the
midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall
hearken;

16 according to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb
in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice
of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire any more,
that I die not.
17 And the Lord said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they
have spoken.
18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto
thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto
them all that I shall command him.
19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my
words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.
20 But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name,
which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in
the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.
21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which
the Lord hath not spoken?
22 when a prophet speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing
follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the Lord hath
not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou
shalt not be afraid of him.

19

The Cities of Refuge

1 When the Lord thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the
Lord thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest
in their cities, and in their houses;
2 thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land,
which the Lord thy God giveth thee to possess it.
3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land,
which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts,
that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he
may live: Whoso killeth his neighbor ignorantly, whom he hated
not in time past;
5 as when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbor to hew
wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the
tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his
neighbor, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:
6 lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is
hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him;
whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not
in time past.
7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities
for thee.
8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto
thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give
unto thy fathers;
9 if thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I
command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk
ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee,
beside these three:
10 that innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy
God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.
11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbor, and lie in wait for him, and rise
up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into
one of these cities;
12 then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and
deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.
13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of*
innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.
14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbor's landmark, which they of
old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in
the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

The Law concerning Witnesses

15 ¶ One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or
for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two
witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be
established.
16 If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him *that*
which is wrong;
17 then both the men, between whom the controversy *is,* shall stand
before the Lord, before the priests and the judges, which shall be
in those days;
18 and the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, *if* the
witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his
brother;
19 then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his
brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.
20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth
commit no more any such evil among you.
21 And thine eye shall not pity; *but* life *shall go* for life, eye for eye,
tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

20

The Laws concerning War

1 When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest
horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of
them: for the Lord thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up
out of the land of Egypt.
2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the
priest shall approach and speak unto the people,
3 and shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto
battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and
do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

4 for the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you
against your enemies, to save you.
5 And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is*
there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him
go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another
man dedicate it.
6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet*
eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in
the battle, and another man eat of it.
7 And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not
taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the
battle, and another man take her.
8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall
say, What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go
and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as
his heart.
9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking
unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead
the people.
10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then
proclaim peace unto it.
11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee,
then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall be
tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.
12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against
thee, then thou shalt besiege it:
13 and when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands,
thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:
14 but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in
the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and
thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God
hath given thee.
15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from
thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people, which the Lord thy God doth give
thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that
breatheth:
17 but thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely,* the Hittites, and the
Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the
Jebusites; as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee:
18 that they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which
they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the Lord
your God.
19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against
it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an
axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not
cut them down (for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*) to employ *them*
in the siege:
20 only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat,
thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build
bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be
subdued.

21

Settlement for an Unknown Murderer's Crime

1 If *one* be found slain in the land which the Lord thy God giveth
thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath
slain him:
2 then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall
measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:
3 and it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even
the elders of that city shall take a heifer, which hath not been
wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;
4 and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough
valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the
heifer's neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the
LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in
the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy
and every stroke be *tried:*
6 and all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man,* shall
wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:
7 and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood,
neither have our eyes seen *it.*
8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast
redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's
charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.
9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you,
when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

Various Laws

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the
LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast
taken them captive,
11 and seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire
unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;
12 then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave
her head, and pare her nails;
13 and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and
shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother
a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her
husband, and she shall be thy wife.
14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let
her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money,
thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast
humbled her.
15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and
they have borne him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and
if the firstborn son be hers that was hated:

16 then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he
hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before
the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn:
17 but he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, by
giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he *is* the
beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn *is* his.
18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey
the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that,* when
they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:
19 then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring
him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;
20 and they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is*
stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton,
and a drunkard.
21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die:
so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall
hear, and fear.
22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to
be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:
23 his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in
any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged *is* accursed of
God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth
thee *for* an inheritance.

22

1 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide
thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy
brother.
2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not,
then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with
thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him
again.
3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with
his raiment; and with all lost things of thy brother's, which he hath

lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 *but* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woolen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself.*

Laws concerning Chastity

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 and give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring
forth *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in
the gate:
16 and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my
daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;
17 and, lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her,* saying, I
found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my
daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the
elders of the city.
18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;
19 and they shall amerce him in a hundred *shekels* of silver, and give
them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an
evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may
not put her away all his days.
20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for
the damsel:
21 then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's
house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she
die; because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in
her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.
22 ¶ If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband,
then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the
woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.
23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto a husband, and a
man find her in the city, and lie with her;
24 then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye
shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she
cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled
his neighbor's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.
25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man
force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her
shall die:
26 but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no
sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbor,
and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter:

27 for he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and
there was none to save her.
28 ¶ If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and
lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;
29 then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father
fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath
humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.
30 ¶ A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's
skirt.

23

Those Excluded from the Congregation

1 He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off,
shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.
2 ¶ A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even
to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of
the LORD.
3 ¶ An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation
of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter
into the congregation of the LORD for ever:
4 because they met you not with bread and with water in the way,
when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against
thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse
thee.
5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam;
but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee,
because the LORD thy God loved thee.
6 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for
ever.
7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt
not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land.
8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the
congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

Laws of Sanitation

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee
from every wicked thing.
10 ¶ If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of
uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad
out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:
11 but it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with
water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp
again.
12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt
go forth abroad:
13 and thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be,
when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and
shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:
14 for the Lord thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver
thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy
camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away
from thee.

Laws of Human Relations

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is
escaped from his master unto thee:
16 he shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he
shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt
not oppress him.
17 ¶ There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite
of the sons of Israel.
18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into
the house of the Lord thy God for any vow: for even both these *are*
abomination unto the Lord thy God.
19 ¶ Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money,
usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

20 unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother
thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless
thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou
goest to possess it.
21 ¶ When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt
not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of
thee; and it would be sin in thee.
22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.
23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even*
a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD
thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.
24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbor's vineyard, then thou
mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not
put *any* in thy vessel.
25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbor, then
thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not
move a sickle unto thy neighbor's standing corn.

24

1 When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to
pass that she find no favor in his eyes, because he hath found some
uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement,
and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.
2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be
another man's *wife.*
3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of
divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his
house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;
4 her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again
to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination
before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which
the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war,
neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at
home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.
6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge:
for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.
7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of
Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that
thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.
8 ¶ Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently,
and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you:
as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.
9 Remember what the Lord thy God did unto Miriam by the way,
after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.
10 ¶ When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go
into his house to fetch his pledge.
11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend
shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.
12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:
13 in any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun
goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee:
and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the Lord thy God.
14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant *that is* poor and needy,
whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land
within thy gates:
15 at his day thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go
down upon it; for he *is* poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he
cry against thee unto the Lord, and it be sin unto thee.
16 ¶ The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither
shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be
put to death for his own sin.
17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the
fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:
18 but thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and
the Lord thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command
thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast
forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall
be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the
LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.
20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the
boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for
the widow.
21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not
glean *it* afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and
for the widow.
22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of
Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

25

1 If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto
judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justify
the righteous, and condemn the wicked.
2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the
judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face,
according to his fault, by a certain number.
3 Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should
exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy
brother should seem vile unto thee.
4 ¶ Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the corn.*
5 ¶ If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no
child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger:
her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to
wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her.
6 And it shall be, *that* the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in
the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out
of Israel.
7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his
brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My

husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.
8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it,* and say, I like not to take her;
9 then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.
10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.
11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:
12 then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her.*
13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small:
14 thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small:
15 *but* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.
16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the Lord thy God.

The Command to Blot Out Amalek

17 ¶ Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;
18 how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.
19 Therefore it shall be, when the Lord thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt

blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

26

The Firstfruits and the Tithe

1 And it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;
2 that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.
3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.
4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.
5 ¶ And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father; and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:
6 and the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:
7 and when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labor, and our oppression:
8 and the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:
9 and he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which
thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the
LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:
11 and thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God
hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite,
and the stranger that *is* among you.
12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine
increase the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given *it*
unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that
they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;
13 then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away
the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them
unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the
widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast
commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments,
neither have I forgotten *them:*
14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken
away *aught* thereof for *any* unclean *use,* nor given *aught* thereof for
the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God,
and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.
15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy
people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou
swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.
16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these
statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them
with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.
17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk
in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and
his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:
18 and the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar
people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all
his commandments;
19 and to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in
praise, and in name, and in honor; and that thou mayest be a holy
people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

27

The Law to Be Recorded on Mount Ebal

1 And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying,
Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.
2 And it shall be, on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the
land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee
up great stones, and plaster them with plaster:
3 and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when
thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which
the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and
honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.
4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set
up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and
thou shalt plaster them with plaster.
5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar
of stones: thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.
6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones:
and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy
God:
7 and thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice
before the LORD thy God.
8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very
plainly.
9 ¶ And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel,
saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become
the people of the LORD thy God.
10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do
his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this
day.

The Curses at Mount Ebal

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye
are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar,
and Joseph, and Benjamin:
13 and these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and
Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.
14 And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with
a loud voice,
15 Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an
abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the
craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret place:
and all the people shall answer and say,
Amen.
16 Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother:
and all the people shall say,
Amen.
17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbor's landmark:
and all the people shall say,
Amen.
18 Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way:
and all the people shall say,
Amen.
19 Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger,
fatherless, and widow:
and all the people shall say,
Amen.
20 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he
uncovereth his father's skirt:
and all the people shall say,
Amen.
21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast:
and all the people shall say,
Amen.
22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or
the daughter of his mother:
and all the people shall say,

Amen.
23 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother-in-law:
and all the people shall say,
Amen.
24 Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbor secretly:
and all the people shall say,
Amen.
25 Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person:
and all the people shall say,
Amen.
26 Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do
them:
and all the people shall say,
Amen.

28

The Blessings of Obedience

1 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the
voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his
commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy
God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:
2 and all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if
thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.
3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city,
and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.
4 Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body,
and the fruit of thy ground,
and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine,
and the flocks of thy sheep.
5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.
6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in,
and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 ¶ The Lord shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to
be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one
way, and flee before thee seven ways.
8 The Lord shall command the blessing upon thee in thy
storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he
shall bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.
9 The Lord shall establish thee a holy people unto himself, as he
hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the
Lord thy God, and walk in his ways.
10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the
name of the Lord; and they shall be afraid of thee.
11 And the Lord shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of
thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy
ground, in the land which the Lord sware unto thy fathers to give
thee.
12 The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to
give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of
thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt
not borrow.
13 And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou
shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou
hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I
command thee this day, to observe and to do *them:*
14 and thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I
command thee this day, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left, to go after
other gods to serve them.

The Consequences of Disobedience

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice
of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and
his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses
shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:
16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city,
and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.
18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body,
and the fruit of thy land,
the increase of thy kine,
and the flocks of thy sheep.
19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in,
and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.
20 ¶ The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.
21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.
22 The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.
23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.
24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.
25 ¶ The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.
26 And thy carcass shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.
27 The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.
28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:
29 and thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou
shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt
plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.
31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat
thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face,
and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine
enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them.*
32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and
thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long:
and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.
33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labors, shall a nation which thou
knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed
alway:
34 so that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou
shalt see.
35 The Lord shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore
botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top
of thy head.
36 ¶ The Lord shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set
over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have
known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.
37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword,
among all nations whither the Lord shall lead thee.
38 Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but*
little in; for the locust shall consume it.
39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them,* but shalt neither drink
of the wine, nor gather *the grapes;* for the worms shall eat them.
40 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt
not anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit.*
41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy
them; for they shall go into captivity.
42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.
43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high;
and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be
the head, and thou shalt be the tail.
45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue
thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou
hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his
commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee.
46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon
thy seed for ever.
47 ¶ Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and
with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things;*
48 therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, which the LORD shall
send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and
in want of all *things:* and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck,
until he have destroyed thee.
49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end
of the earth, *as swift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou
shalt not understand;
50 a nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of
the old, nor show favor to the young:
51 and he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land,
until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn,
wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until
he have destroyed thee.
52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced
walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land:
and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land,
which the LORD thy God hath given thee.
53 And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons
and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in
the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall
distress thee:
54 *so that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye
shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom,
and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.
56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,
57 and toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.
58 ¶ If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, The Lord thy God;
59 then the Lord will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.
60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.
61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the Lord bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.
62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the Lord thy God.
63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the Lord rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the Lord will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.
64 And the Lord shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the
sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a
trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:
66 and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day
and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:
67 in the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even
thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine
heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes
which thou shalt see.
68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the
way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again:
and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and
bondwomen, and no man shall buy *you*.

29

The LORD's Covenant with Israel in Moab

1 These *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded
Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab,
besides the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.
2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have
seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt
unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;
3 the great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and
those great miracles:
4 yet the LORD hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to
see, and ears to hear, unto this day.
5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are
not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy
foot.
6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong
drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and
Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we
smote them:
8 and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the
Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.
9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye
may prosper in all that ye do.
10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the Lord your God; your
captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the
men of Israel,
11 your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp,
from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:
12 that thou shouldest enter into covenant with the Lord thy God,
and into his oath, which the Lord thy God maketh with thee this
day:
13 that he may establish thee today for a people unto himself, and *that*
he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he
hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.
14 ¶ Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;
15 but with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the Lord
our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:
16 (for ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we
came through the nations which ye passed by;
17 and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and
stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)
18 lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe,
whose heart turneth away this day from the Lord our God, to go
and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you
a root that beareth gall and wormwood;
19 and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that
he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I
walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to
thirst:
20 the Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and
his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that

are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot
out his name from under heaven.
21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of
Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in
this book of the law:
22 so that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up
after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say,
when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which
the LORD hath laid upon it;
23 *and that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning,
that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like
the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim,
which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:
24 even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus
unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?
25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the
LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he
brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:
26 for they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods
whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them:
27 and the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring
upon it all the curses that are written in this book:
28 and the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath,
and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is*
this day.
29 ¶ The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things*
which are revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that
we may do all the words of this law.

30

The Conditions for Restoration and Blessing

1 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon
thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and

thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee,
2 and shalt return unto the Lord thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;
3 that then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.
4 If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:
5 and the Lord thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.
6 And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.
7 And the Lord thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.
8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the Lord, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.
9 And the Lord thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the Lord will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:
10 if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.
11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.
12 It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go
over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do
it?
14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart,
that thou mayest do it.
15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and
evil;
16 in that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk
in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and
his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD
thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.
17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be
drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;
18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye
shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest
over Jordan to go to possess it.
19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set
before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose
life, that both thou and thy seed may live:
20 that thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest
obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy
life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land
which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and
to Jacob, to give them.

31

Joshua Commissioned as Moses' Successor

1 And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.
2 And he said unto them, I *am* a hundred and twenty years old this
day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said
unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy
these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and*
Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.
4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og,
kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he
destroyed.
5 And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do
unto them according unto all the commandments which I have
commanded you.
6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for
the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee; he will not fail
thee, nor forsake thee.
7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of
all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with
this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their
fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.
8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee; he will be with
thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be
dismayed.
9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the
sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and
unto all the elders of Israel.
10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven
years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of
tabernacles,
11 when all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the
place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all
Israel in their hearing.
12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and
thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that
they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all
the words of this law:
13 and *that* their children, which have not known *any thing,* may hear,
and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land
whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that
thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle
of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and
Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the
congregation.
15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and
the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.
16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy
fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods
of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and
will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with
them.
17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will
forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be
devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that
they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because
our God *is* not among us?
18 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which
they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.
19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children
of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for
me against the children of Israel.
20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware
unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they
shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will
they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and
break my covenant.
21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are
befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness;
for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I
know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I
have brought them into the land which I sware.
22 Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the
children of Israel.

23 ¶ And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong
and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel
into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

The Law to Be Placed in the Ark

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the
words of this law in a book, until they were finished,
25 that Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the
covenant of the Lord, saying,
26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the
covenant of the Lord your God, that it may be there for a witness
against thee.
27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet
alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the Lord;
and how much more after my death?
28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I
may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to
record against them.
29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves,*
and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and
evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the
sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger through the work of
your hands.

The Song of Moses

30 ¶ And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the
words of this song, until they were ended.

32

1 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak;
and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.
2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain,

my speech shall distil as the dew,
as the small rain upon the tender herb,
and as the showers upon the grass:
3 because I will publish the name of the LORD:
ascribe ye greatness unto our God.
4 *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect:
for all his ways *are* judgment:
a God of truth and without iniquity,
just and right *is* he.
5 They have corrupted themselves,
their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children:
they are a perverse and crooked generation.
6 Do ye thus requite the LORD,
O foolish people and unwise?
Is not he thy father *that* hath bought thee?
Hath he not made thee, and established thee?
7 Remember the days of old,
consider the years of many generations:
ask thy father, and he will show thee;
thy elders, and they will tell thee.
8 When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance,
when he separated the sons of Adam,
he set the bounds of the people
according to the number of the children of Israel.
9 For the LORD's portion *is* his people;
Jacob *is* the lot of his inheritance.
10 He found him in a desert land,
and in the waste howling wilderness;
he led him about, he instructed him,
he kept him as the apple of his eye.
11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest,
fluttereth over her young,
spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them,
beareth them on her wings:
12 *so* the LORD alone did lead him,

and *there was* no strange god with him.
13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth,
that he might eat the increase of the fields;
and he made him to suck honey out of the rock,
and oil out of the flinty rock;
14 butter of kine, and milk of sheep,
with fat of lambs,
and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
with the fat of kidneys of wheat;
and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.
15 But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked:
thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick,
thou art covered *with fatness;*
then he forsook God *which* made him,
and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.
16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods,*
with abominations provoked they him to anger.
17 They sacrificed unto devils, not to God;
to gods whom they knew not,
to new *gods that* came newly up,
whom your fathers feared not.
18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful,
and hast forgotten God that formed thee.
19 And when the Lord saw *it,* he abhorred *them,*
because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.
20 And he said, I will hide my face from them,
I will see what their end *shall be:*
for they *are* a very froward generation,
children in whom *is* no faith.
21 They have moved me to jealousy with *that which is* not God;
they have provoked me to anger with their vanities:
and I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people;
I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.
22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger,
and shall burn unto the lowest hell,

and shall consume the earth with her increase,
and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.
23 I will heap mischiefs upon them;
I will spend mine arrows upon them.
24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat,
and with bitter destruction:
I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them,
with the poison of serpents of the dust.
25 The sword without, and terror within,
shall destroy both the young man and the virgin,
the suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.
26 I said, I would scatter them into corners,
I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:
27 were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy,
lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely,
and lest they should say, Our hand *is* high,
and the Lord hath not done all this.
28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel,
neither *is there any* understanding in them.
29 O that they were wise, *that* they understood this,
that they would consider their latter end!
30 How should one chase a thousand,
and two put ten thousand to flight,
except their Rock had sold them,
and the Lord had shut them up?
31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock,
even our enemies themselves *being* judges.
32 For their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom,
and of the fields of Gomorrah:
their grapes *are* grapes of gall,
their clusters *are* bitter:
33 their wine *is* the poison of dragons,
and the cruel venom of asps.
34 *Is* not this laid up in store with me,
and sealed up among my treasures?

35 To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompense;
their foot shall slide in *due* time:
for the day of their calamity *is* at hand,
and the things that shall come upon them make haste.
36 For the Lord shall judge his people,
and repent himself for his servants,
when he seeth that *their* power is gone,
and *there is* none shut up, or left.
37 And he shall say, Where *are* their gods,
their rock in whom they trusted,
38 which did eat the fat of their sacrifices,
and drank the wine of their drink offerings?
Let them rise up and help you,
and be your protection.
39 See now that I, *even* I, *am* he,
and *there is* no god with me:
I kill, and I make alive;
I wound, and I heal:
neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.
40 For I lift up my hand to heaven,
and say, I live for ever.
41 If I whet my glittering sword,
and mine hand take hold on judgment;
I will render vengeance to mine enemies,
and will reward them that hate me.
42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood,
and my sword shall devour flesh;
and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives,
from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.
43 Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people:
for he will avenge the blood of his servants,
and will render vengeance to his adversaries,
and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.
44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears
of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:
46 and he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I
testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children
to observe to do, all the words of this law.
47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; because it *is* your life: and through
this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over
Jordan to possess it.

Moses Permitted to See the Land of Canaan

48 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,
49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is*
in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the
land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a
possession:
50 and die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto
thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was
gathered unto his people:
51 because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the
waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye
sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.
52 Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee;* but thou shalt not go thither
unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

33

Moses Blesses the Tribes of Israel

1 And this *is* the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed
the children of Israel before his death.
2 And he said,
The LORD came from Sinai,
and rose up from Seir unto them;
he shined forth from mount Paran,
and he came with ten thousands of saints:

from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them.
3 Yea, he loved the people;
all his saints *are* in thy hand:
and they sat down at thy feet;
every one shall receive of thy words.
4 Moses commanded us a law,
even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.
5 And he was king in Jeshurun,
when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.
6 Let Reuben live, and not die;
and let *not* his men be few.
7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said,
Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah,
and bring him unto his people:
let his hands be sufficient for him;
and be thou a help *to him* from his enemies.
8 ¶ And of Levi he said,
Let thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one,
whom thou didst prove at Massah,
and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;
9 who said unto his father and to his mother,
I have not seen him;
neither did he acknowledge his brethren,
nor knew his own children:
for they have observed thy word,
and kept thy covenant.
10 They shall teach Jacob thy judgments,
and Israel thy law:
they shall put incense before thee,
and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.
11 Bless, LORD, his substance,
and accept the work of his hands:
smite through the loins of them that rise against him,
and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said,
The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him;
and the LORD shall cover him all the day long,
and he shall dwell between his shoulders.
13 ¶ And of Joseph he said,
Blessed of the LORD *be* his land,
for the precious things of heaven, for the dew,
and for the deep that coucheth beneath,
14 and for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun,
and for the precious things put forth by the moon,
15 and for the chief things of the ancient mountains,
and for the precious things of the lasting hills,
16 and for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof,
and *for* the good will of him that dwelt in the bush:
let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph,
and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.
17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock,
and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns:
with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth:
and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim,
and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.
18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said,
Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out;
and, Issachar, in thy tents.
19 They shall call the people unto the mountain;
there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness:
for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas,
and *of* treasures hid in the sand.
20 ¶ And of Gad he said,
Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad:
he dwelleth as a lion,
and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.
21 And he provided the first part for himself,

because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* seated;
and he came with the heads of the people,
he executed the justice of the LORD,
and his judgments with Israel.
22 ¶ And of Dan he said,
Dan *is* a lion's whelp:
he shall leap from Bashan.
23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said,
O Naphtali, satisfied with favor,
and full with the blessing of the LORD,
possess thou the west and the south.
24 ¶ And of Asher he said,
Let Asher *be* blessed with children;
let him be acceptable to his brethren,
and let him dip his foot in oil.
25 Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass;
and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.
26 *There is* none like unto the God of Jeshurun,
who rideth upon the heaven in thy help,
and in his excellency on the sky.
27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge,
and underneath *are* the everlasting arms:
and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee;
and shall say, Destroy *them*.
28 Israel then shall dwell in safety alone:
the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine;
also his heavens shall drop down dew.
29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel:
who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD,
the shield of thy help,
and who *is* the sword of thy excellency!
And thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee;
and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

34

The Death of Moses

1 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of
Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho: and the
Lord showed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,
2 and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all
the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,
3 and the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of
palm trees, unto Zoar.
4 And the Lord said unto him, This *is* the land which I sware unto
Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy
seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not
go over thither.
5 So Moses the servant of the Lord died there in the land of Moab,
according to the word of the Lord.
6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against
Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.
7 And Moses *was* a hundred and twenty years old when he died: his
eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.
8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab
thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were
ended.
9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for
Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel
hearkened unto him, and did as the Lord commanded Moses.
10 And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses,
whom the Lord knew face to face,
11 in all the signs and the wonders which the Lord sent him to do in
the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his
land,
12 and in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses
showed in the sight of all Israel.

The Book of Joshua
[Joshua]

1

Preparations for the Conquest of Canaan

1 Now after the death of Moses the servant of the Lord, it came to
pass, that the Lord spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses'
minister, saying,
2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan,
thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them,
even to the children of Israel.
3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I
given unto you, as I said unto Moses.
4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river,
the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great
sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.
5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of
thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: I will not fail
thee, nor forsake thee.
6 Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou
divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers
to give them.
7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe
to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded
thee: turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou
mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.
8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou
shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to
do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make
thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.
9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be
not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the Lord thy God *is* with
thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,
11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.
12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,
13 Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.
14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valor, and help them;
15 until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.
16 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.
17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.
18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

2

The Spies Sent to Jericho

1 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into a harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men
in hither tonight of the children of Israel to search out the country.
3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the
men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for
they be come to search out all the country.
4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus,
There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were:*
5 and it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it
was dark, that the men went out; whither the men went, I wot not:
pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.
6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid
them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the
roof.
7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords:
and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they
shut the gate.
8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon
the roof;
9 and she said unto the men, I know that the Lord hath given you
the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the
inhabitants of the land faint because of you.
10 For we have heard how the Lord dried up the water of the Red sea
for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two
kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon
and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.
11 And as soon as we had heard *these things,* our hearts did melt,
neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of
you: for the Lord your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in
earth beneath.
12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the Lord, since I
have showed you kindness, that ye will also show kindness unto my
father's house, and give me a true token:
13 and *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my
brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our
lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this
our business. And it shall be, when the Lord hath given us the
land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.
15 ¶ Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her
house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.
16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers
meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers
be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.
17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless of this thine oath
which thou hast made us swear.
18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of
scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and
thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and
all thy father's household, home unto thee.
19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy
house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be*
guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood
shall be on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.
20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine
oath which thou hast made us to swear.
21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent
them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the
window.
22 ¶ And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there
three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers
sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.
23 So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and
passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all
things that befell them:
24 and they said unto Joshua, Truly the Lord hath delivered into our
hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do
faint because of us.

3

Israel Passes over the Jordan

1 And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from
Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and
lodged there before they passed over.
2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through
the host;
3 and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of
the covenant of the Lord your God, and the priests the Levites
bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.
4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand
cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the
way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way
heretofore.
5 And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for tomorrow
the Lord will do wonders among you.
6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the
covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the
ark of the covenant, and went before the people.
7 ¶ And the Lord said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify
thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was
with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.
8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the
covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of
Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.
9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear
the words of the Lord your God.
10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is*
among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you
the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the
Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.
11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth
over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out
of every tribe a man.
13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the
priests that bear the ark of the Lord, the Lord of all the earth, shall
rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off
from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand
upon a heap.
14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents,
to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant
before the people;
15 and as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of
the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water,
(for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,)
16 that the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up
upon a heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan;
and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt
sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right
against Jericho.
17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood
firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites
passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean
over Jordan.

4

The Twelve Stones Taken from the Jordan

1 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over
Jordan, that the Lord spake unto Joshua, saying,
2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,
3 and command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of
Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve
stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in
the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the
children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:
5 and Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the Lord
your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of
you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the
tribes of the children of Israel:
6 that this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask
their fathers in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?
7 then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off
before the ark of the covenant of the Lord; when it passed over
Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be
for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.
8 ¶ And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took
up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the Lord spake unto
Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of
Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they
lodged, and laid them down there.
9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place
where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant
stood: and they are there unto this day.
10 For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan,
until every thing was finished that the Lord commanded Joshua to
speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded
Joshua.
¶ And the people hasted and passed over.
11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over,
that the ark of the Lord passed over, and the priests, in the
presence of the people.
12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the
tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel,
as Moses spake unto them:
13 about forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the Lord
unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.
14 On that day the Lord magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel;
and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Joshua, saying,
16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they
come up out of Jordan.
17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of
Jordan.
18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the
covenant of the Lord were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and*
the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that
the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all
his banks, as *they did* before.
19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first
month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.
20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua
pitch in Gilgal.
21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your
children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What *mean*
these stones?
22 then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this
Jordan on dry land.
23 For the Lord your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before
you, until ye were passed over, as the Lord your God did to the
Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone
over:
24 that all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord,
that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the Lord your God for ever.

5

The Circumcision and Passover at Gilgal

1 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were*
on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites,
which *were* by the sea, heard that the Lord had dried up the waters
of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed

over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the Lord said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the Lord: unto whom the Lord sware that he would not show them the land, which the Lord sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

9 And the Lord said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal [rolling] unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

12 And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the
old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any
more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

Joshua and the Man with a Drawn Sword

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up
his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against
him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him,
and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?
14 And he said, Nay; but *as* captain of the host of the Lord am I now
come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and
said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?
15 And the captain of the Lord's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy
shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy.
And Joshua did so.

6

The Fall of Jericho

1 Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel:
none went out, and none came in.
2 And the Lord said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand
Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valor.
3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about
the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.
4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams'
horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times,
and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.
5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the
ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the
people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall
fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight
before him.

6 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them,
Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven
trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the Lord.
7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let
him that is armed pass on before the ark of the Lord.
8 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people,
that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns
passed on before the Lord, and blew with the trumpets: and the
ark of the covenant of the Lord followed them.
9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the
trumpets, and the rearward came after the ark, *the priests* going on,
and blowing with the trumpets.
10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout,
nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed
out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye
shout.
11 So the ark of the Lord compassed the city, going about *it* once: and
they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.
12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the
ark of the Lord.
13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the
ark of the Lord went on continually, and blew with the trumpets:
and the armed men went before them; but the rearward came after
the ark of the Lord, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the
trumpets.
14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned
into the camp. So they did six days.
15 ¶ And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about
the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same
manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city
seven times.
16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with
the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the Lord
hath given you the city.

17 And the city shall be accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the Lord: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.
18 And ye, in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.
19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* consecrated unto the Lord: they shall come into the treasury of the Lord.
20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.
21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.
22 ¶ But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her.
23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.
24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the Lord.
25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.
26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the man before the Lord, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

27 ¶ So the Lord was with Joshua; and his fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

7

The Sin of Achan

1 But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 ¶ And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; *and* make not all the people to labor thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men; and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the Lord until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of*
it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth:
and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?
10 ¶ And the Lord said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore liest
thou thus upon thy face?
11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant
which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the
accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they
have put *it* even among their own stuff.
12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their
enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they
were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye
destroy the accursed from among you.
13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against
tomorrow: for thus saith the Lord God of Israel, *There is* an
accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand
before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from
among you.
14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your
tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which the Lord taketh shall
come according to the families *thereof;* and the family which the
Lord shall take shall come by households; and the household
which the Lord shall take shall come man by man.
15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be
burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath
transgressed the covenant of the Lord, and because he hath
wrought folly in Israel.
16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by
their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:
17 and he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the
Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man;
and Zabdi was taken:
18 and he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of
Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was
taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the
Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me
now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me.
20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned
against the Lord God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:
21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and
two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels
weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are*
hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.
22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and,
behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.
23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them
unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out
before the Lord.
24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah,
and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his
sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep,
and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the
valley of Achor.
25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the Lord shall
trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and
burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.
26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So
the Lord turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the
name of that place was called, The valley of Achor [trouble], unto
this day.

8

The Capture and Destruction of Ai

1 And the Lord said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou
dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to
Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people,
and his city, and his land:

2 and thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and
her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take
for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind
it.
3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai:
and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valor, and
sent them away by night.
4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait
against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city,
but be ye all ready:
5 and I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the
city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at
the first, that we will flee before them,
6 (for they will come out after us,) till we have drawn them from the
city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore
we will flee before them.
7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for
the Lord your God will deliver it into your hand.
8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city
on fire: according to the commandment of the Lord shall ye do.
See, I have commanded you.
9 Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush,
and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but
Joshua lodged that night among the people.
10 ¶ And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the
people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people
to Ai.
11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went
up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the
north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.
12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in
ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city.
13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the
north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city,
Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it,* that they hasted
and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to
battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain;
but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind
the city.
15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them,
and fled by the way of the wilderness.
16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue
after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away
from the city.
17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out
after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.
18 ¶ And the Lord said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in
thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua
stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.
19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as
soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the
city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire.
20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and,
behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had
no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to
the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.
21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the
city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned
again, and slew the men of Ai.
22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in
the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and
they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.
23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.
24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all
the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they
chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the
sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned
unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.
26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.
27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the Lord which he commanded Joshua.
28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it a heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.
29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcass down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

The Law Recorded at Mount Ebal

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the Lord God of Israel in mount Ebal,
31 as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lifted up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the Lord, and sacrificed peace offerings.
32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.
33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the Lord had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.
34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua
read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and
the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

9

The Deceit of the Gibeonites

1 And it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side
Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the
great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the
Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof;*
2 that they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and
with Israel, with one accord.
3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done
unto Jericho and to Ai,
4 they did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been
ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles,
old, and rent, and bound up;
5 and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon
them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.
6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto
him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now
therefore make ye a league with us.
7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell
among us; and how shall we make a league with you?
8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said
unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?
9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are
come, because of the name of the Lord thy God: for we have heard
the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,
10 and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were*
beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of
Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake
to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet
them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now
make ye a league with us.
12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on
the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry,
and it is mouldy:
13 and these bottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold,
they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old
by reason of the very long journey.
14 And the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the
mouth of the LORD.
15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them,
to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto
them.
16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a
league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbors,
and *that* they dwelt among them.
17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on
the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and
Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.
18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of
the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel.
And all the congregation murmured against the princes.
19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn
unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not
touch them.
20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be
upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.
21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be
hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as
the princes had promised them.
22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying,
Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you;
when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall none of you be freed
from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for
the house of my God.
24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told
thy servants, how that the Lord thy God commanded his servant
Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of
the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives
because of you, and have done this thing.
25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and
right unto thee to do unto us, do.
26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the
children of Israel, that they slew them not.
27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of
water for the congregation, and for the altar of the Lord, even
unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

10

The Defeat of the Amorites

1 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had
heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he
had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her
king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with
Israel, and were among them;
2 that they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of
the royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men
thereof *were* mighty.
3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king
of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king
of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,
4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it
hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.
5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the
king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king

of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor.

8 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel,

Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon;
and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed,
until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies.
Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 ¶ But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at
Makkedah.
17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a
cave at Makkedah.
18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and
set men by it for to keep them:
19 and stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the
hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the
Lord your God hath delivered them into your hand.
20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had
made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they
were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into
fenced cities.
21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in
peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.
22 ¶ Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out
those five kings unto me out of the cave.
23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of
the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of
Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.
24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto
Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto
the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near,
put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near,
and put their feet upon the necks of them.
25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong
and of good courage: for thus shall the Lord do to all your enemies
against whom ye fight.
26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged
them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the
evening.
27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that*
Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and
cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great
stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge
of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and
all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the
king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho.
29 ¶ Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him,
unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:
30 and the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand
of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the
souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the
king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.
31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto
Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:
32 and the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took
it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and
all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to
Libnah.
33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua
smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.
34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with
him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:
35 and they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the
sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that
day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.
36 ¶ And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto
Hebron; and they fought against it:
37 and they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the
king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were*
therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done
to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.
38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and
fought against it:
39 and he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and
they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed
all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had

done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the Lord God of Israel commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the Lord God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

11

The Defeat of Jabin's Alliance

1 And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things,* that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 and to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west,

3 *and to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the seashore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the Lord said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for tomorrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them
by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.
8 And the Lord delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote
them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-
maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote
them, until they left them none remaining.
9 And Joshua did unto them as the Lord bade him: he houghed
their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.
10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote
the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head
of all those kingdoms.
11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the
sword, utterly destroying *them:* there was not any left to breathe:
and he burnt Hazor with fire.
12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did
Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he
utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the Lord
commanded.
13 But *as for* the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned
none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.
14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel
took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with
the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left
they any to breathe.
15 As the Lord commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses
command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all
that the Lord commanded Moses.

Joshua Takes the Whole Land

16 ¶ So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country,
and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the
mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

17 *even* from the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-
gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their
kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.
18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.
19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel,
save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in
battle.
20 For it was of the Lord to harden their hearts, that they should
come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly,
and that they might have no favor, but that he might destroy them,
as the Lord commanded Moses.
21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakim from the
mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the
mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua
destroyed them utterly with their cities.
22 There was none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of
Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.
23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the Lord said
unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel
according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested
from war.

12

The Kings Defeated by Moses

1 Now these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel
smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the
rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and
all the plain on the east:
2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from
Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the
middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river
Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

3 and from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto
the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-
jeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdoth-pisgah:
4 and the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of the remnant of the
giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,
5 and reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan,
unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half
Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.
6 Them did Moses the servant of the Lord and the children of Israel
smite: and Moses the servant of the Lord gave it *for* a possession
unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of
Manasseh.

The Kings Defeated by Joshua

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the
children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-
gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that
goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a
possession according to their divisions;
8 in the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the
springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the
Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the
Hivites, and the Jebusites:
9 the king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el,
one;
10 the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;
11 the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;
12 the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;
13 the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;
14 the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;
15 the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;
16 the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-el, one;
17 the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;
18 the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

19 the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;
20 the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;
21 the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;
22 the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;
23 the king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;
24 the king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

13

The Land Yet to Be Possessed

1 Now Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; and the Lord said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.
2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,
3 from Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites:
4 from the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:
5 and the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.
6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.
7 ¶ Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,
8 with whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the Lord gave them;

9 from Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city
that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto
Dibon;
10 and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in
Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;
11 and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and
all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;
12 all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and
in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did
Moses smite, and cast them out.
13 Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor
the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell
among the Israelites until this day.

The Inheritances Given by Moses

14 ¶ Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the
sacrifices of the Lord God of Israel made by fire *are* their
inheritance, as he said unto them.
15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben
inheritance according to their families.
16 And their coast was from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river
Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the
plain by Medeba;
17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and
Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,
18 and Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,
19 and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of
the valley,
20 and Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,
21 and all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of
the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with
the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and
Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of
Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.
23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the
border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben
after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.
24 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the
children of Gad according to their families.
25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the
land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah;
26 and from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from
Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;
27 and in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and
Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan
and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on the
other side Jordan eastward.
28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families,
the cities, and their villages.
29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and
this was *the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by
their families.
30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of
Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan,
threescore cities:
31 and half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of
Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of
Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the children of Machir by their
families.
32 ¶ These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance
in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho,
eastward.
33 But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the
Lord God of Israel *was* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

14

Canaan Divided by Lot

1 And these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in
the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of
Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of
Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.
2 By lot *was* their inheritance, as the Lord commanded by the hand
of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.
3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and a half tribe
on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none
inheritance among them.
4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim:
therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities
to dwell *in,* with their suburbs for their cattle and for their
substance.
5 As the Lord commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and
they divided the land.

Hebron Given to Caleb

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb
the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest
the thing that the Lord said unto Moses the man of God
concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea.
7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the Lord sent me
from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word
again as *it was* in mine heart.
8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of
the people melt: but I wholly followed the Lord my God.
9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy
feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for
ever, because thou hast wholly followed the Lord my God.

10 And now, behold, the Lord hath kept me alive, as he said, these
forty and five years, even since the Lord spake this word unto
Moses, while *the children of* Israel wandered in the wilderness: and
now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.
11 As yet I *am as* strong this day as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me:
as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both
to go out, and to come in.
12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the Lord spake in
that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakim *were* there,
and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced: if so be the Lord *will be*
with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the Lord said.
13 ¶ And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of
Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.
14 Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of
Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day; because that he wholly
followed the Lord God of Israel.
15 And the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; *which Arba was* a
great man among the Anakim. And the land had rest from war.

15

The Territory Allotted to Judah

1 *This* then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their
families; *even* to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin
southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.
2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the
bay that looketh southward:
3 and it went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed
along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-
barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and
fetched a compass to Karkaa:
4 *from thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of
Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be
your south coast.

5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan.
And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea at
the uttermost part of Jordan:
6 and the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the
north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of
Bohan the son of Reuben:
7 and the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and
so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to
Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border
passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out
thereof were at En-rogel:
8 and the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto
the south side of the Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border
went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of
Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants
northward:
9 and the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the
fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of
mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is*
Kirjath-jearim:
10 and the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir,
and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon,
on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on
to Timnah:
11 and the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the
border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah,
and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at
the sea.
12 And the west border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof.* This
is the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their
families.

Caleb Conquers Hebron and Debir

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Lord to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.
14 And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.
15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.
16 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.
17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.
18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him,* that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?
19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

The Cities of Judah

20 ¶ This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.
21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,
22 and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,
23 and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,
24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,
25 and Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,
26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,
27 and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,
28 and Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,
29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,
31 and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,
32 and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.
33 ¶ *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,
34 and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,
35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,
36 and Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages.
37 ¶ Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,
38 and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,
39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
40 and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,
41 and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages.
42 ¶ Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,
43 and Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,
44 and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages.
45 ¶ Ekron, with her towns and her villages:
46 from Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* near Ashdod, with their villages.
47 ¶ Ashdod, with her towns and her villages; Gaza, with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof.*
48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,
49 and Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,
50 and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,
51 and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages.
52 ¶ Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,
53 and Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,
54 and Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages.
55 ¶ Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.
58 ¶ Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.
60 ¶ Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.
61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 and Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi; six cities with their villages.
63 ¶ As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

16

The Territory Allotted to Ephraim and Manasseh

1 And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,
2 and goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,
3 and goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 ¶ So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper;
6 and the border went out toward the sea to Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;

7 and it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and
came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river
Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the
inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their
families.
9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the
inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their
villages.
10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the
Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve
under tribute.

17

1 There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he *was* the
firstborn of Joseph; *to wit,* for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh,
the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had
Gilead and Bashan.
2 There was also *a lot* for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their
families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek,
and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and
for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these
were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their
families.
3 ¶ But Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of
Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these
are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah,
Milcah, and Tirzah.
4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the
son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The Lord commanded
Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore,
according to the commandment of the Lord, he gave them an
inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead
and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;
6 because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his
sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.
7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that
lieth before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand
unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.
8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the
border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim;
9 and the coast descended unto the river Kanah, southward of the
river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the
coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the
outgoings of it were at the sea:
10 southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and
the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north,
and in Issachar on the east.
11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her
towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and
her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the
inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of
Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.
12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of*
those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.
13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong,
that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive
them out.
14 ¶ And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast
thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a
great people, forasmuch as the Lord hath blessed me hitherto?
15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee
up to the wood *country,* and cut down for thyself there in the land
of the Perizzites and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow
for thee.
16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and
all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots

of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only:*

18 but the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

18

The Territory Allotted to the Other Tribes

1 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there: and the land was subdued before them.

2 ¶ And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land, which the Lord God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the Lord our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the Lord *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe

of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the Lord in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the Lord: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which *is* Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence,* and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah:

16 and the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 and was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and
went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of
Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of
Reuben,
18 and passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward,
and went down unto Arabah:
19 and the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward:
and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea
at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south coast.
20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This *was* the
inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof
round about, according to their families.
21 ¶ Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according
to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of
Keziz,
22 and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,
23 and Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,
24 and Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with
their villages:
25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,
26 and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,
27 and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,
28 and Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath, *and*
Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of
the children of Benjamin according to their families.

19

1 And the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the
children of Simeon according to their families: and their
inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.
2 And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, or Sheba, and
Moladah,
3 and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,
4 and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,
6 and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages:
7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:
8 and all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.
9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.
10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:
11 and their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam;
12 and turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,
13 and from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to Neah;
14 and the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:
15 and Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.
16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.
17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.
18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,
19 and Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,
20 and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,
21 Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;
22 and the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar
according to their families, the cities and their villages.
24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher
according to their families.
25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,
26 and Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel
westward, and to Shihor-libnath;
27 and turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to
Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of
Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,
28 and Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto
great Zidon;
29 and *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre;
and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at
the sea from the coast to Achzib:
30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with
their villages.
31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher
according to their families, these cities with their villages.
32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the
children of Naphtali according to their families.
33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and
Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings
thereof were at Jordan:
34 and *then* the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out
from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south
side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon
Jordan toward the sunrising.
35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and
Chinnereth,
36 and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,
37 and Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,
38 and Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-
shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.
40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.
41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,
42 and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,
43 and Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,
44 and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,
45 and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,
46 and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.
47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.
48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.
49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:
50 according to the word of the Lord they gave him the city which he asked, *even* Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.
51 ¶ These *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

20

The Cities of Refuge Appointed

1 The Lord also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of
refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:
3 that the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly
may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of
blood.
4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at
the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the
ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto
them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.
5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not
deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbor
unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.
6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the
congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high priest
that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come
unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from
whence he fled.
7 ¶ And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and
Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in
the mountain of Judah.
8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned
Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben,
and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan
out of the tribe of Manasseh.
9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and
for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever
killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by
the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the
congregation.

21

The Cities of the Levites

1 Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar
the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of
the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;
2 and they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying,
The Lord commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to
dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.
3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their
inheritance, at the commandment of the Lord, these cities and
their suburbs.
4 ¶ And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the
children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot
out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of
the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.
5 ¶ And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the
families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and
out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.
6 ¶ And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the
tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe
of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan,
thirteen cities.
7 ¶ The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of
Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of
Zebulun, twelve cities.
8 ¶ And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities
with their suburbs, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses.
9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of
the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here*
mentioned by name,
10 which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the
Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the
first lot.

11 And they gave them the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city*
is Hebron, in the hill *country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof
round about it.
12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb
the son of Jephunneh for his possession.
13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron with
her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Libnah with her
suburbs,
14 and Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,
15 and Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,
16 and Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* Beth-
shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.
17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba
with her suburbs,
18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four
cities.
19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen
cities with their suburbs.
20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which
remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of
their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.
21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim,
to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,
22 and Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs;
four cities.
23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon
with her suburbs,
24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four
cities.
25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs,
and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.
26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the families of the
children of Kohath that remained.
27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites,
out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh *they gave* Golan in Bashan

with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beeshterah with her suburbs; two cities.
28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,
29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities.
30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,
31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.
32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.
33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.
34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,
35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.
36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,
37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.
38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,
39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.
40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.
41 ¶ All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.
42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

Israel Possesses the Land

43 ¶ And the Lord gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to
give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.
44 And the Lord gave them rest round about, according to all that he
sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their
enemies before them; the Lord delivered all their enemies into
their hand.
45 There failed not aught of any good thing which the Lord had
spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

22

The Altar by the Jordan

1 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half
tribe of Manasseh,
2 and said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the
Lord commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I
commanded you:
3 ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but
have kept the charge of the commandment of the Lord your God.
4 And now the Lord your God hath given rest unto your brethren,
as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto
your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, which Moses the
servant of the Lord gave you on the other side Jordan.
5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which
Moses the servant of the Lord charged you, to love the Lord your
God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments,
and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and
with all your soul.
6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto
their tents.
7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given
possession in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua

among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,
8 and he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.
9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses.
10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.
11 And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.
12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it,* the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.
13 ¶ And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,
14 and with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one *was* a head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.
15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,
16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the Lord, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away

this day from following the Lord, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the Lord?
17 *Is* the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the Lord,
18 but that ye must turn away this day from following the Lord? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel today against the Lord, that tomorrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.
19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the Lord, wherein the Lord's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the Lord, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides the altar of the Lord our God.
20 Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.
21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,
22 The Lord God of gods, the Lord God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the Lord, (save us not this day,)
23 that we have built us an altar to turn from following the Lord, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the Lord himself require *it;*
24 and if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the Lord God of Israel?
25 For the Lord hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the Lord: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the Lord.
26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 but *that* it *may be* a witness between us, and you, and our
generations after us, that we might do the service of the Lord
before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and
with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our
children in time to come, Ye have no part in the Lord.
28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us or
to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again,* Behold
the pattern of the altar of the Lord, which our fathers made, not
for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us
and you.
29 God forbid that we should rebel against the Lord, and turn this
day from following the Lord, to build an altar for burnt offerings,
for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the Lord
our God that *is* before his tabernacle.
30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the
congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with
him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children
of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them.
31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of
Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of
Manasseh, This day we perceive that the Lord *is* among us, because
ye have not committed this trespass against the Lord: now ye have
delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the Lord.
32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes,
returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of
Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the
children of Israel, and brought them word again.
33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of
Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in
battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad
dwelt.
34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar
Ed [a witness]: for it *shall be* a witness between us that the Lord *is*
God.

23

Joshua's Charge to the People

1 And it came to pass, a long time after that the Lord had given rest
unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed
old *and* stricken in age.
2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their
heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto
them, I am old *and* stricken in age:
3 and ye have seen all that the Lord your God hath done unto all
these nations because of you; for the Lord your God *is* he that hath
fought for you.
4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain,
to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the
nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.
5 And the Lord your God, he shall expel them from before you, and
drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land,
as the Lord your God hath promised unto you.
6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written
in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom *to*
the right hand or *to* the left;
7 that ye come not among these nations, these that remain among
you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to
swear *by them,* neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:
8 but cleave unto the Lord your God, as ye have done unto this day.
9 For the Lord hath driven out from before you great nations and
strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you
unto this day.
10 One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the Lord your God, he
it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.
11 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the Lord
your God.

12 Else, if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of
these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make
marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:
13 know for a certainty that the Lord your God will no more drive
out *any of* these nations from before you; but they shall be snares
and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your
eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the Lord your
God hath given you.
14 ¶ And, behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye
know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing
hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake
concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing
hath failed thereof.
15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come
upon you, which the Lord your God promised you; so shall the
Lord bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you
from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you.
16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the Lord your God,
which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods,
and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the Lord be
kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good
land which he hath given unto you.

24

Joshua's Farewell Address

1 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called
for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and
for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.
2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the Lord God of
Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time,
even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and
they served other gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood,
and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his
seed, and gave him Isaac.
4 And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount
Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.
5 I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that
which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.
6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea;
and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and
horsemen unto the Red sea.
7 And when they cried unto the Lord, he put darkness between you
and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered
them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye
dwelt in the wilderness a long season.
8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on
the other side Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them
into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed
them from before you.
9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred
against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse
you:
10 but I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he blessed you
still: so I delivered you out of his hand.
11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of
Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and
the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites,
and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.
12 And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from
before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* not with thy
sword, nor with thy bow.
13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labor, and cities
which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and
oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in
truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the
other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord.
15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day
whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served
that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites,
in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve
the Lord.
16 ¶ And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should
forsake the Lord, to serve other gods;
17 for the Lord our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers
out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did
those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way
wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we
passed:
18 and the Lord drave out from before us all the people, even the
Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the
Lord; for he *is* our God.
19 ¶ And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the Lord: for
he *is* a holy God; he *is* a jealous God; he will not forgive your
transgressions nor your sins.
20 If ye forsake the Lord, and serve strange gods, then he will turn
and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you
good.
21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the Lord.
22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against
yourselves that ye have chosen you the Lord, to serve him. And
they said, *We are* witnesses.
23 Now therefore put away, *said he,* the strange gods which *are* among
you, and incline your heart unto the Lord God of Israel.
24 And the people said unto Joshua, The Lord our God will we serve,
and his voice will we obey.
25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a
statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and
took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the
sanctuary of the Lord.
27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a
witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the Lord which
he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye
deny your God.
28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

The Death of Joshua

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun,
the servant of the Lord, died, *being* a hundred and ten years old.
30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-
serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of
Gaash.
31 ¶ And Israel served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days
of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the
works of the Lord, that he had done for Israel.

Joseph's Bones Buried at Shechem

32 ¶ And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up
out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which
Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a
hundred pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the
children of Joseph.

The Death of Eleazar

33 ¶ And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill
that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount
Ephraim.

The Book of Judges
[Judges]

1

Judah and Simeon Capture Adoni-bezek

1 Now after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of
Israel asked the Lord, saying, Who shall go up for us against the
Canaanites first, to fight against them?
2 And the Lord said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the
land into his hand.
3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into
my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise
will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.
4 And Judah went up; and the Lord delivered the Canaanites and
the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten
thousand men.
5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against
him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.
6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him,
and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.
7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their
thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my
table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought
him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

Judah Conquers Jerusalem and Hebron

8 ¶ Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had
taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city
on fire.
9 And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the
Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in
the valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: now
the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba: and they slew
Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

Othniel Conquers Debir and Receives Achsah

11 ¶ And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and
the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher:
12 and Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to
him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.
13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it:
and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.
14 And it came to pass, when she came *to him,* that she moved him to
ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off *her* ass; and Caleb
said unto her, What wilt thou?
15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a
south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the
upper springs and the nether springs.

The Extent of the Conquests of Judah and Benjamin

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, went up out
of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the
wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad; and they
went and dwelt among the people.
17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the
Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And
the name of the city was called Hormah.
18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the
coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.
19 And the LORD was with Judah; and he drave out *the inhabitants of*
the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley,
because they had chariots of iron.
20 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled
thence the three sons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that
inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of
Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

Joseph Conquers Beth-el

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and
the Lord *was* with them.
23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el. (Now the name of
the city before *was* Luz.)
24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said
unto him, Show us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we
will show thee mercy.
25 And when he showed them the entrance into the city, they smote
the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all
his family.
26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and
called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this
day.

The Extent of the Conquests of Manasseh and Ephraim

27 ¶ Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and
her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor
and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor
the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites
would dwell in that land.
28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the
Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.
29 ¶ Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in
Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

The Extent of the Conquests of the Other Tribes

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the
inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and
became tributaries.
31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the
inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah,
nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:
32 but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of
the land: for they did not drive them out.
33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh,
nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the
Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the
inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries
unto them.
34 ¶ And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain:
for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:
35 but the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in
Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that
they became tributaries.
36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from the going up to Akrabbim,
from the rock, and upward.

2

The Angel of the LORD at Bochim

1 And an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and
said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto
the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never
break my covenant with you.
2 And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye
shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice;
why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you;
but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a
snare unto you.
4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words
unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice,
and wept.
5 And they called the name of that place Bochim [weepers]: and they
sacrificed there unto the LORD.

The Death of Joshua

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel
went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.
7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the
days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great
works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.
8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* a
hundred and ten years old.
9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-
heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill
Gaash.
10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and
there arose another generation after them, which knew not the
LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

Israel's Apostasy and the Ministry of the Judges

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and
served Baalim:
12 and they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought
them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods
of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves
unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.
13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered
them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them
into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not
any longer stand before their enemies.
15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against
them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn
unto them: and they were greatly distressed.
16 ¶ Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them
out of the hand of those that spoiled them.
17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a
whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they
turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in,
obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.
18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was
with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their
enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the LORD because
of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and
vexed them.
19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, *that* they returned,
and corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other
gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not
from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.
20 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said,
Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I
commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;
21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the
nations which Joshua left when he died:
22 that through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the
way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or
not.
23 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out
hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

3

The Nations Left to Test Israel

1 Now these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by
them, *even* as many of *Israel* as had not known all the wars of
Canaan;
2 only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to
teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;
3 *namely,* five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the
Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from
mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.
4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they
would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he
commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.
5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites,
and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:
6 and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their
daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

Othniel Delivers Israel from Chushan-rishathaim

7 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and
forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim and the groves.
8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold
them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia:
and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.
9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD
raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them,
even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.
10 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel,
and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim
king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against
Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

Ehud Delivers Israel from Moab

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.
13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees.
14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.
15 ¶ But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.
16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.
17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.
18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.
19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.
20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlor, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.
21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:
22 and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.
23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlor upon him, and locked them.

24 ¶ When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw
that, behold, the doors of the parlor *were* locked, they said, Surely
he covereth his feet in his summer chamber.
25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened
not the doors of the parlor; therefore they took a key, and opened
them: and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.
26 ¶ And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the
quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.
27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in
the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down
with him from the mount, and he before them.
28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath
delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they
went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab,
and suffered not a man to pass over.
29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all
lusty, and all men of valor; and there escaped not a man.
30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the
land had rest fourscore years.

Shamgar Delivers Israel from the Philistines

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the
Philistines six hundred men with an oxgoad: and he also delivered
Israel.

4

Deborah and Barak Defeat Sisera

1 And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD,
when Ehud was dead.
2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan,
that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which
dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying,* Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honor; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 ¶ Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

12 ¶ And they showed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone

out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not a man left.

17 ¶ Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.

22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will show thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent,* behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 ¶ So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

5

The Song of Deborah and Barak

1 Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day,
saying,
2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel,
when the people willingly offered themselves.
3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes;
I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD;
I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.
4 LORD, when thou wentest out of Seir,
when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom,
the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped,
the clouds also dropped water.
5 The mountains melted from before the LORD,
even that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.
6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath,
in the days of Jael,
the highways were unoccupied,
and the travelers walked through byways.
7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased,
they ceased in Israel,
until that I Deborah arose,
that I arose a mother in Israel.
8 They chose new gods;
then *was* war in the gates:
was there a shield or spear seen
among forty thousand in Israel?
9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel,
that offered themselves willingly among the people.
Bless ye the LORD.
10 Speak, ye that ride on white asses,
ye that sit in judgment,
and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water,
there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD,
even the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel:
then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.
12 Awake, awake, Deborah:
awake, awake, utter a song:
arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive,
thou son of Abinoam.
13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people:
the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.
14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek;
after thee, Benjamin, among thy people;
out of Machir came down governors,
and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.
15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah;
even Issachar, and also Barak:
he was sent on foot into the valley.
For the divisions of Reuben
there were great thoughts of heart.
16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds,
to hear the bleatings of the flocks?
For the divisions of Reuben
there were great searchings of heart.
17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan:
and why did Dan remain in ships?
Asher continued on the seashore,
and abode in his breaches.
18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people
that jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.
19 The kings came *and* fought;
then fought the kings of Canaan
in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo;

they took no gain of money.
20 They fought from heaven;
the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.
21 The river of Kishon swept them away,
that ancient river, the river Kishon.
O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.
22 Then were the horsehoofs broken
by the means of the prancings,
the prancings of their mighty ones.
23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD,
curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof;
because they came not to the help of the LORD,
to the help of the LORD against the mighty.
24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be;
blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk;
she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.
26 She put her hand to the nail,
and her right hand to the workmen's hammer;
and with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head,
when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.
27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down:
at her feet he bowed, he fell:
where he bowed, there he fell down dead.
28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window,
and cried through the lattice,
Why is his chariot *so* long in coming?
Why tarry the wheels of his chariots?
29 Her wise ladies answered her,
yea, she returned answer to herself,
30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey;
to every man a damsel *or* two;
to Sisera a prey of divers colors,
a prey of divers colors of needlework,
of divers colors of needlework on both sides,

meet for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?
31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD:
but *let* them that love him *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might.
¶ And the land had rest forty years.

6

The Call of Gideon

1 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.
2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strongholds.
3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;
4 and they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.
5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.
6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.
7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,
8 that the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;
9 and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 and I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; fear not the gods of
the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my
voice.
11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak
which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abiezrite: and
his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide *it* from the
Midianites.
12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him,
The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valor.
13 And Gideon said unto him, O my Lord, if the LORD be with us,
why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which
our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from
Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into
the hands of the Midianites.
14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might,
and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have
not I sent thee?
15 And he said unto him, O my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel?
behold, my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my
father's house.
16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou
shalt smite the Midianites as one man.
17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then
show me a sign that thou talkest with me.
18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring
forth my present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry
until thou come again.
19 ¶ And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes
of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the
broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and
presented *it*.
20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the
unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the
broth. And he did so.

21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was*
in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and
there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the
unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his
sight.
22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD,
Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! for because I have seen an angel of
the LORD face to face.
23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou
shalt not die.
24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it
Jehovah-shalom [the LORD *send* peace]: unto this day it *is* yet in
Ophrah of the Abiezrites.
25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him,
Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven
years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath,
and cut down the grove that *is* by it:
26 and build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this
rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a
burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut
down.
27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD
had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's
household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day,
that he did *it* by night.
28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold,
the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that
was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was*
built.
29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And
when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash
hath done this thing.
30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he
may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because
he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for
Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to
death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for
himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.
32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal [let Baal plead],
saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down
his altar.
33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of
the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the
valley of Jezreel.
34 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a
trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered after him.
35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was
gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto
Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.
36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand,
as thou hast said,
37 behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on
the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *besides,* then shall I
know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.
38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the
fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of
water.
39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me,
and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this
once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and
upon all the ground let there be dew.
40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and
there was dew on all the ground.

7

Gideon's Men Defeat the Midianites

1 Then Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with
him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the
host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of
Moreh, in the valley.
2 ¶ And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee
are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest
Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath
saved me.
3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying,
Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early
from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and
two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.
4 ¶ And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many;
bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee
there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go
with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say
unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.
5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said
unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue,
as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one
that boweth down upon his knees to drink.
6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their
mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people
bowed down upon their knees to drink water.
7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that
lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand:
and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.
8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and
he sent all *the rest of* Israel every man unto his tent, and retained
those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him
in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him,
Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into
thine hand.
10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down
to the host:
11 and thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands
be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down
with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that
were in the host.
12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the
east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and
their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea side for
multitude.
13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a
dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and,
lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and
came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that
the tent lay along.
14 And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save the
sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand
hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.
15 ¶ And it was *so,* when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and
the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into
the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into
your hand the host of Midian.
16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and
he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and
lamps within the pitchers.
17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold,
when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be *that,* as I do, so
shall ye do.
18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow
ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The
sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto
the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and
they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and
brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.
20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the
pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in
their right hands to blow *withal:* and they cried, The sword of the
LORD, and of Gideon.
21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and
all the host ran, and cried, and fled.
22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every
man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and
the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, *and* to the border of Abel-
meholah, unto Tabbath.
23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of
Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued
after the Midianites.
24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim,
saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them
the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of
Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto
Beth-barah and Jordan.
25 And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and
they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the
winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of
Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

8

Gideon Captures the Kings of Midian

1 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us
thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the
Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of
you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the
vintage of Abiezer?
3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb
and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then
their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.
4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three
hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them.*
5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of
bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am
pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.
6 And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and
Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine
army?
7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah
and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the
thorns of the wilderness and with briers.
8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise:
and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had
answered *him.*
9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come
again in peace, I will break down this tower.
10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with
them, about fifteen thousand *men,* all that were left of all the hosts
of the children of the east: for there fell a hundred and twenty
thousand men that drew sword.
11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the
east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was
secure.
12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and
took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and
discomfited all the host.
13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun
was up,

14 and caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of
him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the
elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.
15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and
Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of
Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread
unto thy men *that are* weary?
16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and
briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.
17 And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the
city.
18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men
were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*,
so *were* they; each one resembled the children of a king.
19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as*
the Lord liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.
20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, *and* slay them. But the
youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.
21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as
the man *is, so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and
Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that *were* on their camels'
necks.
22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both
thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us
from the hand of Midian.
23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall
my son rule over you: the Lord shall rule over you.
24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye
would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had
golden earrings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.)
25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them.* And they spread a
garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey.
26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a
thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold; besides ornaments,

and collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that *were* about their camels' necks.
27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.
28 Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.
29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.
30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives.
31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech.
32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.
33 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.
34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:
35 neither showed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had showed unto Israel.

9

The Reign of Abimelech

1 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,
2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are*

threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.
3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.
4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.
5 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.
6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.
7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.
8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.
9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honor God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?
10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.
11 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?
12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.
13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?
14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.
15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow; and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 ¶ Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have
made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and
his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of
his hands:
17 (for my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and
delivered you out of the hand of Midian:
18 and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have
slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and
have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the
men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother:)
19 if ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his
house this day, *then* rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice
in you:
20 but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of
Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the
men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour
Abimelech.
21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there,
for fear of Abimelech his brother.
22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,
23 then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of
Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with
Abimelech:
24 that the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal
might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother,
which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him
in the killing of his brethren.
25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the
mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them:
and it was told Abimelech.
26 ¶ And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over
to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.
27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards,
and trode *the grapes,* and made merry, and went into the house of
their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?
29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.
30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.
31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.
32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:
33 and it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion.
34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.
35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.
36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.
37 And Gaal spake again and said, See, there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim.
38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with
Abimelech.
40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many
were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.
41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and
his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.
42 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into
the field; and they told Abimelech.
43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies,
and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were*
come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote
them.
44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed
forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the
two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields,
and slew them.
45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the
city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city,
and sowed it with salt.
46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that,* they
entered into a hold of the house of the god Berith.
47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of
Shechem were gathered together.
48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people
that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut
down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his
shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye
have seen me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done.*
49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and
followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on
fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died
also, about a thousand men and women.
50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez,
and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the
men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and
gat them up to the top of the tower.
52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and
went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.
53 And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's
head, and all to brake his skull.
54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armor-bearer, and
said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of
me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through,
and he died.
55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they
departed every man unto his place.
56 Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did
unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:
57 and all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their
heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of
Jerubbaal.

10

Tola and Jair Judge Israel

1 And after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel Tola the son of
Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir
in mount Ephraim.
2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was
buried in Shamir.
3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty
and two years.
4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had
thirty cities, which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are*
in the land of Gilead.
5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

Jephthah Delivers Israel from the Ammonites

6 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD,
and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the
gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children
of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD,
and served not him.
7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them
into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children
of Ammon.
8 And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel:
eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side
Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.
9 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also
against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of
Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.
10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have
sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and
also served Baalim.
11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you*
from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of
Ammon, and from the Philistines?
12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did
oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their
hand.
13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will
deliver you no more.
14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver
you in the time of your tribulation.
15 And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do
thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only,
we pray thee, this day.
16 And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served
the LORD: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 ¶ Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and
encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled
themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.
18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What
man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon?
he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

11

1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valor, and he *was*
the son of a harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.
2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and
they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit
in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.
3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of
Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out
with him.
4 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of
Ammon made war against Israel.
5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against
Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of
Tob:
6 and they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we
may fight with the children of Ammon.
7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me,
and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto
me now when ye are in distress?
8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn
again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against
the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of
Gilead.
9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home
again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD
deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD be witness
between us, if we do not so according to thy words.
11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people
made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his
words before the LORD in Mizpeh.
12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of
Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come
against me to fight in my land?
13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the
messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when
they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto
Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.
14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children
of Ammon:
15 and said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the
land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:
16 but when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the
wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh;
17 then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me,
I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not
hearken *thereto.* And in like manner they sent unto the king of
Moab; but he would not *consent:* and Israel abode in Kadesh.
18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the
land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of
the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came
not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.
19 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the
king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray
thee, through thy land into my place.
20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon
gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought
against Israel.
21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into
the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the
land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even
unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.
23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites
from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?
24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to
possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from
before us, them will we possess.
25 And now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor,
king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight
against them,
26 while Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her
towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon,
three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within
that time?
27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong
to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between
the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.
28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto
the words of Jephthah which he sent him.
29 ¶ Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed
over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and
from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.
30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt
without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,
31 then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my
house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of
Ammon, shall surely be the LORD's, and I will offer it up for a
burnt offering.
32 So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight
against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.
33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith,
even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very
great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before
the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.
35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.
36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.
37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.
38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.
39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel,
40 *that* the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

12

1 And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.
2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.
3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD

delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto
me this day, to fight against me?
4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought
with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they
said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites,
and among the Manassites.
5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the
Ephraimites: and it was *so,* that when those Ephraimites which
were escaped said, Let me go over, that the men of Gilead said unto
him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;
6 then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said
Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they
took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at
that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.
7 ¶ And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the
Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon Judge Israel

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.
9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad,
and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he
judged Israel seven years.
10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.
11 ¶ And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged
Israel ten years.
12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the
country of Zebulun.
13 ¶ And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged
Israel.
14 And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, that rode on threescore
and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.
15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried
in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the
Amalekites.

13

The Birth of Samson

1 And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD;
and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty
years.
2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the
Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and
bare not.
3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said
unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou
shalt conceive, and bear a son.
4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong
drink, and eat not any unclean *thing:*
5 for, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come
on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the
womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the
Philistines.
6 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God
came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an
angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was,*
neither told he me his name:
7 but he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son;
and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean
thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the
day of his death.
8 ¶ Then Manoah entreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the
man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach
us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.
9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God
came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her
husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and showed her husband,
and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that
came unto me the *other* day.
11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man,
and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman?
And he said, I *am.*
12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we
order the child, and *how* shall we do unto him?
13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said
unto the woman let her beware.
14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her
drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing:* all that I
commanded her let her observe.
15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us
detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.
16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain
me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt
offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not
that he *was* an angel of the LORD.
17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name,
that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honor?
18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus
after my name, seeing it *is* secret?
19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered *it* upon a
rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrously; and Manoah
and his wife looked on.
20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from
off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of
the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it,* and fell on their
faces to the ground.
21 ¶ But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to
his wife. Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.
22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we
have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he
would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our
hands, neither would he have showed us all these *things,* nor would
as at this time have told us *such things* as these.
24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the
child grew, and the LORD blessed him.
25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp
of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14

Samson and the Woman of Timnath

1 And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath
of the daughters of the Philistines.
2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I
have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines:
now therefore get her for me to wife.
3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a
woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my
people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised
Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for
she pleaseth me well.
4 ¶ But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the LORD,
that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time
the Philistines had dominion over Israel.
5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to
Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a
young lion roared against him.
6 And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent
him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand:
but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.
7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased
Samson well.

8 And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see
the carcass of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and
honey in the carcass of the lion.
9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to
his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he
told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcass of the
lion.
10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made
there a feast; for so used the young men to do.
11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty
companions to be with him.
12 And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto
you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the
feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty
change of garments:
13 but if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets
and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth
thy riddle, that we may hear it.
14 And he said unto them,
Out of the eater came forth meat,
and out of the strong came forth sweetness.
And they could not in three days expound the riddle.
15 ¶ And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto
Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the
riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye
called us to take that we have? *is it* not *so?*
16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate
me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the
children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto
her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I
tell *it* thee?
17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted:
and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she
lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her
people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before
the sun went down,
What *is* sweeter than honey?
And what *is* stronger than a lion?
And he said unto them,
If ye had not plowed with my heifer,
ye had not found out my riddle.
19 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to
Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and
gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle.
And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.
20 But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used
as his friend.

15

1 But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat
harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will
go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer
him to go in.
2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated
her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger
sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.
3 And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless
than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.
4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took
firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst
between two tails.
5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the
standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and
also the standing corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.
6 Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered,
Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he had taken his
wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up,
and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I
be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.
8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he
went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

Samson Defeats the Philistines at Lehi

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread
themselves in Lehi.
10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And
they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he
hath done to us.
11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock
Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines
are rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he
said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.
12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we
may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said
unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me
yourselves.
13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast,
and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee.
And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up
from the rock.
14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against
him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the
cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with
fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.
15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and
took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.
16 And Samson said,
With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps,
with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.
17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he
cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place

Ramath-lehi [the lifting up of the jawbone, *or* casting away of the jawbone].

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave a hollow place that *was* in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore [the well of him that called *or* cried], which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

16

Samson at Gaza

1 Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there a harlot, and went in unto her.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of a hill that *is* before Hebron.

Samson and Delilah

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth,* and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to

afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth,* and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withes that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withes which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withes, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 ¶ And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 ¶ And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth.*

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was vexed unto death;

17 that he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not
come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God
from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go
from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.
18 ¶ And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent
and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this
once, for he hath showed me all his heart. Then the lords of the
Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.
19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man,
and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she
began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.
20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke
out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and
shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from
him.
21 But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him
down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did
grind in the prison house.
22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was
shaven.

The Death of Samson

23 ¶ Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to
offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they
said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.
24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they
said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the
destroyer of our country, which slew many of us.
25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said,
Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for
Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they
set him between the pillars.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me
that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I
may lean upon them.
27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the
Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the roof about three
thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.
28 ¶ And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD,
remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only
this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines
for my two eyes.
29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the
house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his
right hand, and of the other with his left.
30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed
himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and
upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he slew at
his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life.
31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and
took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and
Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged
Israel twenty years.

17

Micah's Images and His Priest

1 And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.
2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver
that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest
of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his
mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.
3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to
his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto
the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a
molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took
two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who
made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in
the house of Micah.
5 And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod, and
teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.
6 In those days *there was* no king in Israel, *but* every man did *that*
which was right in his own eyes.
7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah of the
family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.
8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to
sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount
Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.
9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto
him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I
may find *a place.*
10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father
and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and
a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.
11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young
man was unto him as one of his sons.
12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his
priest, and was in the house of Micah.
13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good,
seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

18

Micah and the Danites

1 In those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe
of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto
that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the
tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valor, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.
3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?
4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.
5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.
6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.
7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.
8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?
9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.
10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.
11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.
12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.
14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.
15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and saluted him.
16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.
17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.
18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?
19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?
20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.
21 ¶ So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.
22 *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.
23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the
priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is*
this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?
25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard
among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life,
with the lives of thy household.
26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that
they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his
house.
27 ¶ And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest
which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet
and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and
burnt the city with fire.
28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they
had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by
Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.
29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan
their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the
city *was* Laish at the first.
30 And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan,
the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were
priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land.
31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the
time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

19

The Levite and His Concubine

1 And it came to pass in those days, when *there was* no king in Israel,
that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount
Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.
2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away
from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was
there four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.
4 And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.
5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.
6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.
7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father-in-law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.
8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.
9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and tomorrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.
10 ¶ But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.
11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.
12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.
14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.
15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.
16 ¶ And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.
17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?
18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD; and there *is* no man that receiveth me to house.
19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.
20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street.
21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.
22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.
23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay,* I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I
will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what
seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing.
25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his
concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her,
and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day
began to spring, they let her go.
26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at
the door of the man's house where her lord *was,* till it was light.
27 ¶ And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the
house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his
concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands
were upon the threshold.
28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered.
Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and
gat him unto his place.
29 And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid
hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones,
into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.
30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done
nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the
land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak
your minds.

20

The War against the Benjamites

1 Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was
gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with
the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.
2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel,
presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four
hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us,* how was this wickedness?
4 And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.
5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead.
6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.
7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.
8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.
9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it;
10 and we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.
11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.
12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?
13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:
14 but the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of
the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, besides
the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred
chosen men.
16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men left-
handed; every one could sling stones at a hair *breadth,* and not miss.
17 And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four
hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.
18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God,
and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to
the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said,
Judah *shall go up* first.
19 ¶ And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped
against Gibeah.
20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the
men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at
Gibeah.
21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and
destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and
two thousand men.
22 And the people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set
their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in
array the first day.
23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until
even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to
battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD
said, Go up against him.)
24 ¶ And the children of Israel came near against the children of
Benjamin the second day.
25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second
day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel
again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.
26 Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and
came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the

LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel inquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for tomorrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 ¶ And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and a hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 ¶ So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and
the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke
rise up out of the city.
39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began
to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they
said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.
40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of
smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame
of the city ascended up to heaven.
41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin
were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.
42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel unto the
way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them
which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.
43 *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them,
and trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the
sunrising.
44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were*
men of valor.
45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of
Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand
men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two
thousand men of them.
46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five
thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valor.
47 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the
rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.
48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin,
and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of
every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on
fire all the cities that they came to.

21

Wives for the Benjamites

1 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall
not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.
2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even
before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;
3 and said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel,
that there should be today one tribe lacking in Israel?
4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and
built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.
5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of
Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? For
they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the
LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.
6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their
brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.
7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have
sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to
wives?
8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came
not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to
the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.
9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the
inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.
10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the
valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the
inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the
women and the children.
11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every
male, and every woman that hath lain by man.
12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four
hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any

male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 ¶ And the whole congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh yearly, *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 and see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, Be favorable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they

caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 ¶ In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

The Book of Ruth
[Ruth]

1

Ruth and Naomi

1 Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there
was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah
went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his
two sons.
2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife
Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion,
Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country
of Moab, and continued there.
3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her
two sons.
4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the
one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelt
there about ten years.
5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman
was left of her two sons and her husband.
6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return
from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of
Moab how that the Lord had visited his people in giving them
bread.
7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her
two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return
unto the land of Judah.
8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each to
her mother's house: the Lord deal kindly with you, as ye have
dealt with the dead, and with me.
9 The Lord grant you that ye may find rest, each *of you* in the house
of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their
voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.
11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?
12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way;* for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, *if* I should have a husband also tonight, and should also bear sons;
13 would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.
14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law; but Ruth clave unto her.
15 ¶ And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister-in-law.
16 And Ruth said, Entreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:
17 where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if aught* but death part thee and me.
18 When she saw that she was steadfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.
19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?
20 And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi [pleasant], call me Mara [bitter]: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.
21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?
22 ¶ So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

2

Ruth Gleans in the Field of Boaz

1 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of
wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz.
2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the
field, and glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find
grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.
3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers:
and her hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz,
who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.
4 And, behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the
reapers, The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The
LORD bless thee.
5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers,
Whose damsel *is* this?
6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It
is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the
country of Moab:
7 and she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers
among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the
morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.
8 ¶ Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go
not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here
fast by my maidens:
9 *let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after
them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch
thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of
that which the young men have drawn.
10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said
unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou
shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?
11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been showed
me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother-in-law since the death

of thine husband; and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, Let me find favor in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 ¶ And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn,* and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not:

16 and let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them,* that she may glean *them,* and rebuke her not.

17 ¶ So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 And she took *it* up, and went into the city; and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother-in-law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned today? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she showed her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought today *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law, Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is* good, my
daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee
not in any other field.
23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of
barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother-in-
law.

3

Ruth and Boaz at the Threshingfloor

1 Then Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her, My daughter, shall I
not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?
2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou
wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley tonight in the threshingfloor.
3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon
thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known
unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.
4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place
where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and
lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.
5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.
6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that
her mother-in-law bade her.
7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he
went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came
softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.
8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and
turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.
9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine
handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for
thou *art* a near kinsman.
10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the Lord, my daughter: *for* thou
hast showed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning,
inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou
requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou *art* a
virtuous woman.
12 And now it is true that I *am thy* near kinsman: howbeit there is a
kinsman nearer than I.
13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will
perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the
kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee,
then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the Lord liveth: lie
down until the morning.
14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before
one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a
woman came into the floor.
15 Also he said, Bring the veil that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it.
And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it*
on her: and she went into the city.
16 And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, Who *art* thou,
my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.
17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to
me, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law.
18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the
matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have
finished the thing this day.

4

Boaz Marries Ruth

1 Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and,
behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he
said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned
aside, and sat down.
2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down
here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of
the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother
Elimelech's:
4 and I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the
inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem
it, redeem *it:* but if thou wilt not redeem *it, then* tell me, that I may
know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee; and I *am* after
thee. And he said, I will redeem *it.*
5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of
Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the
dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.
6 And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar
mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I
cannot redeem *it.*
7 ¶ Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel concerning
redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a
man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbor: and this *was* a
testimony in Israel.
8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew
off his shoe.
9 And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are*
witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and
all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.
10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I
purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his
inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among
his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this
day.
11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are*
witnesses. The Lord make the woman that is come into thine
house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of
Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in
Bethlehem:

12 and let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare
unto Judah, of the seed which the Lord shall give thee of this
young woman.
13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in
unto her, the Lord gave her conception, and she bare a son.
14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the Lord, which hath
not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be
famous in Israel.
15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and a nourisher of
thine old age: for thy daughter-in-law, which loveth thee, which is
better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him.
16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became
nurse unto it.
17 And the women her neighbors gave it a name, saying, There is a
son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father
of Jesse, the father of David.
18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron,
19 and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,
20 and Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon,
21 and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,
22 and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

The First Book of Samuel
Otherwise Called, The First Book of the Kings
[1 Samuel]

1

The Birth of Samuel

1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount
Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of
Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:
2 and he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the
name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but
Hannah had no children.
3 ¶ And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to
sacrifice unto the Lord of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli,
Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the Lord, *were* there.
4 And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah
his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:
5 but unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah:
but the Lord had shut up her womb.
6 And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret,
because the Lord had shut up her womb.
7 And *as* he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the
Lord, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.
8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest
thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am*
not I better to thee than ten sons?
9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they
had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the
temple of the Lord.
10 And she *was* in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the Lord, and
wept sore.
11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O Lord of hosts, if thou wilt
indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember

me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the Lord all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the Lord, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the Lord.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad.*

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the Lord, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the Lord remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, *saying,* Because I have asked him of the Lord.

21 ¶ And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the Lord the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the Lord, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the Lord establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with
three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and
brought him unto the house of the Lord in Shiloh: and the child
was young.
25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.
26 And she said, O my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the
woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the Lord.
27 For this child I prayed; and the Lord hath given me my petition
which I asked of him:
28 therefore also I have lent him to the Lord; as long as he liveth he
shall be lent to the Lord. And he worshipped the Lord there.

2

The Song of Hannah

1 And Hannah prayed, and said,
My heart rejoiceth in the Lord,
mine horn is exalted in the Lord;
my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies;
because I rejoice in thy salvation.
2 *There is* none holy as the Lord:
for *there is* none besides thee:
neither *is there* any rock like our God.
3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly;
let *not* arrogancy come out of your mouth:
for the Lord *is* a God of knowledge,
and by him actions are weighed.
4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken,
and they that stumbled are girded with strength.
5 *They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread;
and *they that were* hungry ceased:
so that the barren hath borne seven;
and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.
6 The Lord killeth, and maketh alive:

he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.
7 The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich:
he bringeth low, and lifteth up.
8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill,
to set *them* among princes,
and to make them inherit the throne of glory:
for the pillars of the earth *are* the Lord's,
and he hath set the world upon them.
9 He will keep the feet of his saints,
and the wicked shall be silent in darkness;
for by strength shall no man prevail.
10 The adversaries of the Lord shall be broken to pieces;
out of heaven shall he thunder upon them:
the Lord shall judge the ends of the earth;
and he shall give strength unto his king,
and exalt the horn of his anointed.
11 ¶ And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto the Lord before Eli the priest.

The Sins of Eli's Sons

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial; they knew not the Lord.
13 And the priest's custom with the people *was, that,* when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand;
14 and he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.
15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.
16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would

answer him, *Nay;* but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.
17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the Lord: for men abhorred the offering of the Lord.
18 ¶ But Samuel ministered before the Lord, *being* a child, girded with a linen ephod.
19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.
20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The Lord give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to the Lord. And they went unto their own home.
21 ¶ And the Lord visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the Lord.
22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.
24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the Lord's people to transgress.
25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the Lord would slay them.
26 ¶ And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favor both with the Lord, and also with men.
27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?
28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I
have commanded *in my* habitation; and honorest thy sons above
me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of
Israel my people?
30 Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed *that* thy
house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever:
but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honor me
I will honor, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.
31 Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of
thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine
house.
32 And thou shalt see an enemy *in my* habitation in all *the wealth*
which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in
thine house for ever.
33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar,
shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the
increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.
34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two
sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of
them.
35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to
that which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a
sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.
36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house
shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of
bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests'
offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

3

The Lord Calls Samuel

1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the Lord before Eli. And
the word of the Lord was precious in those days; *there was* no open
vision.

2 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his
place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;
3 and ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the Lord,
where the ark of God *was,* and Samuel was laid down *to sleep;*
4 that the Lord called Samuel: and he answered, Here *am* I.
5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And
he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.
6 And the Lord called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and
went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he
answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.
7 Now Samuel did not yet know the Lord, neither was the word of
the Lord yet revealed unto him.
8 And the Lord called Samuel again the third time. And he arose
and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli
perceived that the Lord had called the child.
9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he
call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Lord; for thy servant heareth.
So Samuel went and lay down in his place.
10 ¶ And the Lord came, and stood, and called as at other times,
Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant
heareth.
11 And the Lord said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at
which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.
12 In that day I will perform against Eli all *things* which I have spoken
concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.
13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the
iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile,
and he restrained them not.
14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity
of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for
ever.
15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the
house of the Lord. And Samuel feared to show Eli the vision.
16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he
answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the* Lord hath said unto thee? I
pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if
thou hide *any* thing from me of all the things that he said unto
thee.
18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And
he said, It *is* the Lord: let him do what seemeth him good.
19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and did let none
of his words fall to the ground.
20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was*
established *to be* a prophet of the Lord.
21 And the Lord appeared again in Shiloh: for the Lord revealed
himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the Lord.

4

The Philistines Capture the Ark

1 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel.
¶ Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched
beside Ebenezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.
2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and
when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines:
and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.
3 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel
said, Wherefore hath the Lord smitten us today before the
Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of
Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out
of the hand of our enemies.
4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the
ark of the covenant of the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth *between*
the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were*
there with the ark of the covenant of God.
5 ¶ And when the ark of the covenant of the Lord came into the
camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang
again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said,
What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the
Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the Lord was come
into the camp.
7 And the Philistines were afraid; for they said, God is come into the
camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a
thing heretofore.
8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty
Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the
plagues in the wilderness.
9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be
not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit
yourselves like men, and fight.
10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled
every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for
there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.
11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and
Phinehas, were slain.
12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to
Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his
head.
13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching:
for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came
into the city, and told *it,* all the city cried out.
14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth*
the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.
15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that
he could not see.
16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I
fled today out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my
son?
17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the
Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the
people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and
the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that
he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his
neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he
had judged Israel forty years.
19 ¶ And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* to
be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God
was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead,
she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.
20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said
unto her, Fear not; for thou hast borne a son. But she answered
not, neither did she regard *it*.
21 And she named the child Ichabod [*there is* no glory], saying, The
glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and
because of her father-in-law and her husband.
22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God
is taken.

5

The Ark in the Land of the Philistines

1 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from
Ebenezer unto Ashdod.
2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the
house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.
3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold,
Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the
Lord. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.
4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold,
Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the
Lord; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were*
cut off upon the threshold; only *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.
5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into
Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto
this day.

6 ¶ But the hand of the Lord was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and
he destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, *even* Ashdod
and the coasts thereof.
7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark
of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore
upon us, and upon Dagon our god.
8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines
unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of
Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be
carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of
Israel about *thither.*
9 And it was *so,* that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the
Lord was against the city with a very great destruction: and he
smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had
emerods in their secret parts.
10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as
the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying,
They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay
us and our people.
11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines,
and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again
to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a
deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was
very heavy there.
12 And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the
cry of the city went up to heaven.

6

The Philistines Return the Ark

1 And the ark of the Lord was in the country of the Philistines seven
months.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying,
What shall we do to the ark of the Lord? tell us wherewith we
shall send it to his place.
3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it
not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then ye
shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not
removed from you.
4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass offering which we shall
return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five
golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines:
for one plague *was* on you all, and on your lords.
5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of
your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God
of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and
from off your gods, and from off your land.
6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and
Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully
among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?
7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which
there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring
their calves home from them:
8 and take the ark of the Lord, and lay it upon the cart; and put the
jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a trespass offering, in a
coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.
9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh,
then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know
that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to
us.
10 ¶ And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to
the cart, and shut up their calves at home:
11 and they laid the ark of the Lord upon the cart, and the coffer with
the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.
12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh,
and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not

aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it.*

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the Lord.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the Lord, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were,* and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the Lord.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it,* they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 ¶ And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass offering unto the Lord; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 and the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the Lord: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the Lord, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the Lord had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the Lord; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

7

1 And the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the
Lord, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and
sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the Lord.
2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the
time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel
lamented after the Lord.

Samuel Judges Israel

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do
return unto the Lord with all your hearts, *then* put away the
strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your
hearts unto the Lord, and serve him only: and he will deliver you
out of the hand of the Philistines.
4 Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and
served the Lord only.
5 ¶ And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for
you unto the Lord.
6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured
it out before the Lord, and fasted on that day, and said there, We
have sinned against the Lord. And Samuel judged the children of
Israel in Mizpeh.
7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were
gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up
against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it,* they were
afraid of the Philistines.
8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the
Lord our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the
Philistines.
9 And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt offering
wholly unto the Lord: and Samuel cried unto the Lord for Israel;
and the Lord heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines
drew near to battle against Israel: but the Lord thundered with a
great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited
them; and they were smitten before Israel.
11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the
Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.
12 ¶ Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen,
and called the name of it Ebenezer [the stone of help], saying,
Hitherto hath the Lord helped us.
13 So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the
coast of Israel: and the hand of the Lord was against the
Philistines all the days of Samuel.
14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were
restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts
thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And
there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.
15 ¶ And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.
16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and
Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.
17 And his return *was* to Ramah, for there *was* his house; and there he
judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the Lord.

8

Israel Asks for a King

1 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons
judges over Israel.
2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his
second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.
3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre,
and took bribes, and perverted judgment.
4 ¶ Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and
came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 and said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in
thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.
6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to
judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the Lord.
7 And the Lord said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the
people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected
thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.
8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that
I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they
have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.
9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest
solemnly unto them, and show them the manner of the king that
shall reign over them.
10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the Lord unto the people that
asked of him a king.
11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign
over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for
his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his
chariots.
12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains
over fifties; and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his
harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of
his chariots.
13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be*
cooks, and *to be* bakers.
14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your
oliveyards, *even* the best *of them,* and give *them* to his servants.
15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and
give to his officers, and to his servants.
16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and
your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his
work.
17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.
18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall
have chosen you; and the Lord will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and
they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;
20 that we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may
judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.
21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed
them in the ears of the Lord.
22 And the Lord said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make
them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every
man unto his city.

9

Saul Chosen King

1 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* Kish, the son
of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah,
a Benjamite, a mighty man of power.
2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a
goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier
person than he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than
any of the people.
3 ¶ And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul
his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek
the asses.
4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the
land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed
through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed
through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.
5 ¶ *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his
servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father
leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.
6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of
God, and *he is* an honorable man; all that he saith cometh surely to
pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can show us our way
that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go, what shall we
bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not
a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?
8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here
at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the
man of God, to tell us our way.
9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he
spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a
Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)
10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they
went unto the city where the man of God *was*.
11 ¶ *And* as they went up the hill to the city, they found young
maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer
here?
12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you:
make haste now, for he came today to the city; for *there is* a sacrifice
of the people today in the high place:
13 as soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him,
before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat
until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterward
they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this
time ye shall find him.
14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the
city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high
place.
15 ¶ Now the Lord had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came,
saying,
16 Tomorrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of
Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people
Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the
Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is
come unto me.
17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the Lord said unto him, Behold the
man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray
thee, where the seer's house *is*.
19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me
unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me today, and tomorrow I
will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.
20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy
mind on them; for they are found. And on whom *is* all the desire of
Israel? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?
21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the smallest
of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of
the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?
22 ¶ And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the
parlor, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that
were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.
23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave
thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.
24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and
set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is left! set *it*
before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee
since I said, I have invited the people.
¶ So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.
25 And when they were come down from the high place into the city,
Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house.
26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the
day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up,
that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both
of them, he and Samuel, abroad.
27 ¶ *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to
Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but
stand thou still a while, that I may show thee the word of God.

10

1 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and
kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the Lord hath anointed thee
to be captain over his inheritance?
2 When thou art departed from me today, then thou shalt find two
men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and
they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are
found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and
sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?
3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to
the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to
God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three
loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:
4 and they will salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which
thou shalt receive of their hands.
5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garrison
of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come
thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets
coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and
a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:
6 and the Spirit of the Lord will come upon thee, and thou shalt
prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.
7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, *that* thou do as
occasion serve thee; for God *is* with thee.
8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will
come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice
sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come
to thee, and show thee what thou shalt do.
9 ¶ And it was *so,* that, when he had turned his back to go from
Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to
pass that day.
10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of
prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he
prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that,
behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said
one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? *Is*
Saul also among the prophets?
12 And one of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their
father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the
prophets?
13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high
place.
14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went
ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were*
no where, we came to Samuel.
15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto
you.
16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were
found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he
told him not.
17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the Lord to Mizpeh;
18 and said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God of
Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the
hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of
them that oppressed you:
19 and ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out
of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto
him, *Nay,* but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves
before the Lord by your tribes, and by your thousands.
20 ¶ And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near,
the tribe of Benjamin was taken.
21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their
families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish
was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.
22 Therefore they inquired of the Lord further, if the man should yet
come thither. And the Lord answered, Behold, he hath hid
himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among
the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders
and upward.
24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the Lord
hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And
all the people shouted, and said, God save the king.
25 ¶ Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and
wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the Lord. And Samuel sent
all the people away, every man to his house.
26 And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a
band of men, whose hearts God had touched.
27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And
they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his
peace.

11

Saul Defeats the Ammonites

1 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against
Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a
covenant with us, and we will serve thee.
2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I
make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes,
and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel.
3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite,
that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then,
if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.
4 Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings
in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices,
and wept.
5 ¶ And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field: and Saul
said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the
tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings,
and his anger was kindled greatly.
7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent
them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers,
saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so
shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the Lord fell on the
people, and they came out with one consent.
8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were
three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.
9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say
unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, Tomorrow, by *that time* the sun be
hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and showed *it* to
the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.
10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, Tomorrow we will come out unto
you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.
11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three
companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the
morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day:
and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so
that two of them were not left together.
12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul
reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.
13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for
today the Lord hath wrought salvation in Israel.
14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and
renew the kindgom there.
15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king
before the Lord in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of
peace offerings before the Lord; and there Saul and all the men of
Israel rejoiced greatly.

12

Samuel's Address to the People

1 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto
your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over
you.
2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and
grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked
before you from my childhood unto this day.
3 Behold, here I *am:* witness against me before the Lord, and before
his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or
whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose
hand have I received *any* bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I
will restore it you.
4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us,
neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand.
5 And he said unto them, The Lord *is* witness against you, and his
anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my
hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.
6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the Lord that advanced
Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land
of Egypt.
7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the
Lord of all the righteous acts of the Lord, which he did to you
and to your fathers.
8 When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the
Lord, then the Lord sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth
your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.
9 And when they forgat the Lord their God, he sold them into the
hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of
the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they
fought against them.
10 And they cried unto the Lord, and said, We have sinned, because
we have forsaken the Lord, and have served Baalim and

Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the Lord sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelt safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when the Lord your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired! and, behold, the Lord hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the Lord, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the Lord; then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the Lord your God:

15 but if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, but rebel against the commandment of the Lord; then shall the hand of the Lord be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

16 Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the Lord will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat harvest today? I will call unto the Lord, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the Lord, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the Lord; and the Lord sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel.

19 ¶ And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the Lord thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the Lord, but serve the Lord with all your heart;

21 and turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after vain *things,* which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.

22 For the Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake:
because it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people.
23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord
in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the
right way:
24 only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for
consider how great *things* he hath done for you.
25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and
your king.

13

War with the Philistines

1 Saul reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over
Israel,
2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand
were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand
were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the
people he sent every man to his tent.
3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in
Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it.* And Saul blew the trumpet
throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.
4 And all Israel heard say *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the
Philistines, and *that* Israel also was had in abomination with the
Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.
5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with
Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and
people as the sand which *is* on the seashore in multitude: and they
came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.
6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the
people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in
caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.
8 ¶ And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.
9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.
10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.
11 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;
12 therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the Lord: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.
13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the Lord have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.
14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the Lord hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the Lord hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the Lord commanded thee.
15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin.
¶ And Saul numbered the people *that were* present with him, about six hundred men.
16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:
18 and another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.
19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears:
20 but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.
21 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.
22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.
23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

14

1 Now it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that *is* on the other side. But he told not his father.
2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men;
3 and Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the Lord's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.
4 And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one

side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.
5 The forefront of the one *was* situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.
6 ¶ And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the Lord will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the Lord to save by many or by few.
7 And his armor-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thy heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.
8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.
9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.
10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the Lord hath delivered them into our hand; and this *shall be* a sign unto us.
11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.
12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armor-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will show you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armor-bearer, Come up after me: for the Lord hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.
13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armor-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armor-bearer slew after him.
14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armor-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were a half acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*
15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling.

16 ¶ And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*
17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armor-bearer *were* not *there.*
18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.
19 And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.
20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.
21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.
22 Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.
23 So the Lord saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over unto Beth-aven.
24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any* food.
25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground.
26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.
27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his

hand, and dipped it in a honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely today of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 ¶ And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the blood.

33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the Lord, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the Lord in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the Lord: the same was the first altar that he built unto the Lord.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest. Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For, *as* the Lord liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in
Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man
among all the people *that* answered him.
40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan
my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do
what seemeth good unto thee.
41 Therefore Saul said unto the Lord God of Israel, Give a perfect *lot.*
And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped.
42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And
Jonathan was taken.
43 ¶ Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And
Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the
end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and,* lo, I must die.
44 And Saul answered, God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely
die, Jonathan.
45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath
wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the Lord
liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he
hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan,
that he died not.
46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the
Philistines went to their own place.
47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his
enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of
Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and
against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he
vexed *them.*
48 And he gathered a host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered
Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.
49 ¶ Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua:
and the names of his two daughters *were these;* the name of the
firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:
50 and the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of
Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner, the
son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was*
the son of Abiel.
52 ¶ And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul:
and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took
him unto him.

15

Saul's Disobedience and Rejection

1 Samuel also said unto Saul, The Lord sent me to anoint thee *to be*
king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto
the voice of the words of the Lord.
2 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to
Israel, how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from
Egypt.
3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have,
and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and
suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.
4 ¶ And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in
Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of
Judah.
5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.
6 And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from
among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye showed
kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of
Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.
7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou comest to
Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.
8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly
destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.
9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and
of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was*
good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was*
vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord unto Samuel, saying,
11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned
back from following me, and hath not performed my
commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the
Lord all night.
12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was
told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him
up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to
Gilgal.
13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou
of the Lord: I have performed the commandment of the Lord.
14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in
mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?
15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for
the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice
unto the Lord thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.
16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the
Lord hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.
17 ¶ And Samuel said, When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast*
thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the Lord
anointed thee king over Israel?
18 And the Lord sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly
destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until
they be consumed.
19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the Lord, but
didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the Lord?
20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the
Lord, and have gone the way which the Lord sent me, and have
brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the
Amalekites.
21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the
things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto
the Lord thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the Lord *as great* delight in burnt offerings
and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey
is better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.
23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as*
iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the
Lord, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.
24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed
the commandment of the Lord, and thy words: because I feared
the people, and obeyed their voice.
25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with
me, that I may worship the Lord.
26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou
hast rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord hath rejected
thee from being king over Israel.
27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt
of his mantle, and it rent.
28 And Samuel said unto him, The Lord hath rent the kingdom of
Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbor of thine,
that is better than thou.
29 And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he *is* not
a man, that he should repent.
30 Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* honor me now, I pray thee, before
the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me,
that I may worship the Lord thy God.
31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the Lord.
32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the
Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said,
Surely the bitterness of death is past.
33 And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so
shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed
Agag in pieces before the Lord in Gilgal.
34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to
Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death:
nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul: and the Lord repented
that he had made Saul king over Israel.

16

David Anointed King

1 And the Lord said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for
Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine
horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for
I have provided me a king among his sons.
2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it,* he will kill me. And
the Lord said, Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to
sacrifice to the Lord.
3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will show thee what thou shalt
do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.
4 And Samuel did that which the Lord spake, and came to
Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and
said, Comest thou peaceably?
5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the Lord:
sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he
sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.
6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on
Eliab, and said, Surely the Lord's anointed *is* before him.
7 But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or
on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the*
Lord *seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward
appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart.
8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And
he said, Neither hath the Lord chosen this.
9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath
the Lord chosen this.
10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And
Samuel said unto Jesse, The Lord hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said,
There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the
sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will
not sit down till he come hither.
12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal of
a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the Lord said,
Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.
13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst
of his brethren: and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from
that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

David Plays the Harp for Saul

14 ¶ But the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit
from the Lord troubled him.
15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from
God troubleth thee.
16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* before thee, to
seek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on a harp: and it shall come
to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall
play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.
17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can
play well, and bring *him* to me.
18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a
son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a
mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and
a comely person, and the Lord *is* with him.
19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me
David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.
20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a
kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.
21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him
greatly; and he became his armor-bearer.
22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before
me; for he hath found favor in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul,
that David took a harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was
refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

17

David Kills Goliath

1 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and
were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and
pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.
2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched
by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the
Philistines.
3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel
stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley
between them.
4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines,
named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.
5 And *he had* a helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* armed with
a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels
of brass.
6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass
between his shoulders.
7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's
head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield
went before him.
8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto
them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a
Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and
let him come down to me.
9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your
servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be
our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me
a man, that we may fight together.
11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they
were dismayed, and greatly afraid.
12 ¶ Now David *was* the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah,
whose name *was* Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man went
among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.
13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed Saul to the
battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle *were*
Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third
Shammah.
14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.
15 But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at
Bethlehem.
16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented
himself forty days.
17 ¶ And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an
ephah of this parched *corn,* and these ten loaves, and run to the
camp to thy brethren;
18 and carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of *their* thousand, and
look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.
19 ¶ Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of
Elah, fighting with the Philistines.
20 And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a
keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he
came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and
shouted for the battle.
21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army
against army.
22 And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the
carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren.
23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion,
the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the
Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David
heard *them.*

24 ¶ And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him,
and were sore afraid.
25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up?
surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who
killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will
give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.
26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall
be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the
reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that
he should defy the armies of the living God?
27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it
be done to the man that killeth him.
28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men;
and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why
camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few
sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of
thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the
battle.
29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?
30 And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same
manner: and the people answered him again after the former
manner.
31 ¶ And when the words were heard which David spake, they
rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he sent for him.
32 And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy
servant will go and fight with this Philistine.
33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this
Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man
of war from his youth.
34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and
there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:
35 and I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his
mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard,
and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this
uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath
defied the armies of the living God.
37 David said moreover, The Lord that delivered me out of the paw
of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of
the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the
Lord be with thee.
38 And Saul armed David with his armor, and he put a helmet of brass
upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.
39 And David girded his sword upon his armor, and he assayed to go;
for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go
with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off
him.
40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones
out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had,
even in a scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to
the Philistine.
41 ¶ And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the
man that bare the shield *went* before him.
42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he
disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair
countenance.
43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to
me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.
44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy
flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.
45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword,
and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name
of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou
hast defied.
46 This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand; and I will
smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the
carcasses of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the
air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know
that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with
sword and spear: for the battle *is* the Lord's, and he will give you
into our hands.
48 ¶ And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and
drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the
army to meet the Philistine.
49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and
slang *it,* and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone
sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.
50 ¶ So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a
stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no
sword in the hand of David.
51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his
sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut
off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their
champion was dead, they fled.
52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and
pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the
gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the
way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.
53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the
Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.
54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to
Jerusalem; but he put his armor in his tent.
55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said
unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this
youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.
56 And the king said, Inquire thou whose son the stripling *is.*
57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner
took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the
Philistine in his hand.
58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And
David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

18

Jonathan's Covenant with David

1 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto
Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and
Jonathan loved him as his own soul.
2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to
his father's house.
3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him
as his own soul.
4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and
gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his
bow, and to his girdle.
5 And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* behaved
himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was
accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's
servants.

Saul Becomes Jealous of David

6 ¶ And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from
the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities
of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with
joy, and with instruments of music.
7 And the women answered *one another* as they played, and said,
Saul hath slain his thousands,
and David his ten thousands.
8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he
said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they
have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the
kingdom?
9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.
10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God
came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and

David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it.* And David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the Lord was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the Lord *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the Lord's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 ¶ And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law in *the one of* the twain.

22 And Saul commanded his servants, *saying,* Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake
David.
25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any
dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of
the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the
hand of the Philistines.
26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David
well to be the king's son-in-law: and the days were not expired.
27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the
Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins,
and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the
king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.
28 And Saul saw and knew that the Lord *was* with David, and *that*
Michal Saul's daughter loved him.
29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became
David's enemy continually.
30 ¶ Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to
pass, after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely
than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

19

Saul Seeks to Kill David

1 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that
they should kill David.
2 But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan
told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now
therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and
abide in a secret place, and hide thyself:
3 and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou
art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see,
that I will tell thee.
4 And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said
unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David;

because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good:
5 for he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the Lord wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it,* and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?
6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the Lord liveth, he shall not be slain.
7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan showed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.
8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.
9 And the evil spirit from the Lord was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.
10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.
11 ¶ Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life tonight, tomorrow thou shalt be slain.
12 So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.
13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.
14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.
15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.
16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster.
17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and
told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went
and dwelt in Naioth.
19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.
20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the
company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as*
appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of
Saul, and they also prophesied.
21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they
prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third
time, and they prophesied also.
22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in
Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And
one said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.
23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God
was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came
to Naioth in Ramah.
24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel
in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night.
Wherefore they say, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

20

The Friendship of David and Jonathan

1 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before
Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is*
my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?
2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my
father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will show it
me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.
3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth
that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not
Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly, *as* the Lord

liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, tomorrow *is* the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city: for *there is* a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about tomorrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and show it thee;

13 the LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will show it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live show me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 but *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever:
no, not when the Lord hath cut off the enemies of David every
one from the face of the earth.
16 So Jonathan made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying,* Let
the Lord even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.
17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him:
for he loved him as he loved his own soul.
18 ¶ Then Jonathan said to David, Tomorrow *is* the new moon: and
thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.
19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down
quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when
the business was *in hand,* and shalt remain by the stone Ezel.
20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof,* as though I shot at
a mark.
21 And, behold, I will send a lad, *saying,* Go, find out the arrows. If I
expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of
thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no
hurt; *as* the Lord liveth.
22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are*
beyond thee; go thy way: for the Lord hath sent thee away.
23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of,
behold, the Lord *be* between thee and me for ever.
24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was
come, the king sat him down to eat meat.
25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by
the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and
David's place was empty.
26 ¶ Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought,
Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean.
27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the
month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan
his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither
yesterday, nor today?
28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to*
go to Bethlehem:

29 and he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in
the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there:* and
now, if I have found favor in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray
thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the
king's table.
30 ¶ Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto
him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman,* do not I know
that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and
unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?
31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt
not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and
fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.
32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him,
Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?
33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan
knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.
34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no
meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David,
because his father had done him shame.
35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into
the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with
him.
36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I
shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.
37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which
Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the
arrow beyond thee?
38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And
Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.
39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the
matter.
40 And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and said unto him,
Go, carry *them* to the city.
41 *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward
the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself

three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

21

David Flees from Saul

1 Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there but the showbread, that was taken from before the Lord, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 ¶ Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the Lord; and his name *was* Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under
thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword
nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required
haste.
9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom
thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a
cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no
other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it
me.
10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to
Achish the king of Gath.
11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is not* this David the king
of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances,
saying,
Saul hath slain his thousands,
and David his ten thousands?
12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of
Achish the king of Gath.
13 And he changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself
mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let
his spittle fall down upon his beard.
14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad:
wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?
15 Have I need of madmen, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the
madman in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

22

1 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam:
and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it,* they went
down thither to him.
2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that *was* in debt,
and every one *that was* discontented, gathered themselves unto
him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him
about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the
king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come
forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.
4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with
him all the while that David was in the hold.
5 And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold;
depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed,
and came into the forest of Hareth.

Saul Kills the Priests of Nob

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that
were with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah,
having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing
about him;)
7 then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye
Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and
vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of
hundreds;
8 that all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that
showeth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse,
and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or showeth unto me
that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as
at this day?
9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants
of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to
Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.
10 And he inquired of the Lord for him, and gave him victuals, and
gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.
11 ¶ Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of
Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and
they came all of them to the king.
12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered,
Here I *am,* my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou
and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a
sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against
me, to lie in wait, as at this day?
14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so*
faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son-in-
law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honorable in thine house?
15 Did I then begin to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let
not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house
of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.
16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all
thy father's house.
17 And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn,
and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with
David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not show it to
me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to
fall upon the priests of the LORD.
18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests.
And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and
slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen
ephod.
19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the
sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen,
and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.
20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named
Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.
21 And Abiathar showed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.
22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the
Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned
the death of all the persons of thy father's house.
23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh
thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

23

David in the Wilderness

1 Then they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against
Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.
2 Therefore David inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go and smite
these Philistines? And the Lord said unto David, Go, and smite
the Philistines, and save Keilah.
3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in
Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the
armies of the Philistines?
4 Then David inquired of the Lord yet again. And the Lord
answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver
the Philistines into thine hand.
5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the
Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a
great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.
6 ¶ And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to
David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.
7 And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said,
God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by
entering into a town that hath gates and bars.
8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to
Keilah, to besiege David and his men.
9 And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him;
and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.
10 Then said David, O Lord God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly
heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for
my sake.
11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come
down, as thy servant hath heard? O Lord God of Israel, I beseech
thee, tell thy servant. And the Lord said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men
into the hand of Saul? And the Lord said, They will deliver *thee*
up.
13 Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and
departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And
it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare
to go forth.
14 And David abode in the wilderness in strongholds, and remained
in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him
every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.
15 ¶ And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David
was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.
16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood,
and strengthened his hand in God.
17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father
shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be
next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.
18 And they two made a covenant before the Lord: and David abode
in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.
19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not
David hide himself with us in strongholds in the wood, in the hill
of Hachilah, which *is* on the south of Jeshimon?
20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of
thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the
king's hand.
21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the Lord; for ye have compassion
on me.
22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his
haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he
dealeth very subtilely.
23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where
he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and
I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land,
that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 ¶ And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his
men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of
Jeshimon.
25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him.* And they told David:
wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness
of Maon. And when Saul heard *that,* he pursued after David in the
wilderness of Maon.
26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his
men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get
away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and
his men round about to take them.
27 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and
come; for the Philistines have invaded the land.
28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went
against the Philstines: therefore they called that place Sela-
hammahlekoth [the rock of divisions].
29 And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strongholds at
Engedi.

24

David Spares Saul at Engedi

1 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the
Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the
wilderness of Engedi.
2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and
went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.
3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and
Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in
the sides of the cave.
4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the
Lord said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine
hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee.
Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him,
because he had cut off Saul's skirt.
6 And he said unto his men, The Lord forbid that I should do this
thing unto my master, the Lord's anointed, to stretch forth mine
hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the Lord.
7 So David stayed his servants with these words and suffered them
not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went
on *his* way.
8 ¶ David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried
after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind
him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.
9 And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words,
saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?
10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the Lord hath
delivered thee today into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me*
kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth
mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the Lord's anointed.
11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand:
for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know
thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine
hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul
to take it.
12 The Lord judge between me and thee, and the Lord avenge me of
thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.
13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from
the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.
14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou
pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.
15 The Lord therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and
see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.
16 ¶ And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking
these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son
David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.
17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast
rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast showed this day how that thou hast dealt well with
me: forasmuch as when the Lord had delivered me into thine
hand, thou killedst me not.
19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away?
wherefore the Lord reward thee good for that thou hast done unto
me this day.
20 And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and
that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.
21 Swear now therefore unto me by the Lord, that thou wilt not cut
off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out
of my father's house.
22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and
his men gat them up unto the hold.

25

David and Abigail

1 And Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and
lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah.
¶ And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.
2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whose possessions *were* in Carmel;
and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and
a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.
3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife
Abigail; and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a
beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish and evil in his
doings; and he *was* of the house of Caleb.
4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.
5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young
men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my
name:
6 and thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity,* Peace *be* both to
thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou
hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds
which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there aught
missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.
8 Ask thy young men, and they will show thee. Wherefore let the
young men find favor in thine eyes; for we come in a good day:
give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy
servants, and to thy son David.
9 ¶ And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal
according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.
10 And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who *is* David? and
who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants nowadays that
break away every man from his master.
11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have
killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not
whence they *be?*
12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came
and told him all those sayings.
13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And
they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his
sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and
two hundred abode by the stuff.
14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying,
Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our
master; and he railed on them.
15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither
missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them,
when we were in the fields.
16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we
were with them keeping the sheep.
17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is
determined against our master, and against all his household: for
he *is such* a son of Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him.
18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two
bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of

parched *corn,* and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *so, as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

23 ¶ And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

24 and fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be:* and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is,* so *is* he; Nabal [fool] *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the Lord liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the Lord hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the Lord will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the Lord, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the Lord thy

God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, *as out* of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the Lord shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 that this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offense of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the Lord shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 and blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the Lord God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after,* that the Lord smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the Lord, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the Lord hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel,
they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to
him to wife.
41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said,
Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the
servants of my lord.
42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five
damsels of hers that went after her; and she went after the
messengers of David, and became his wife.
43 ¶ David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of
them his wives.
44 But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the
son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

26

David Spares Saul at Ziph

1 And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not
David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before
Jeshimon?
2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having
three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the
wilderness of Ziph.
3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon,
by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul
came after him into the wilderness.
4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come
in very deed.
5 And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched:
and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of
Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the
people pitched round about him.
6 ¶ Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to
Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go

down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the Lord's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the Lord liveth, the Lord shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

11 The Lord forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the Lord's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it,* nor knew *it,* neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because a deep sleep from the Lord was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 and David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the Lord liveth, ye *are* worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the Lord's anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is,* and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

17 ¶ And Saul knew David's voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son
David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.
18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant?
for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?
19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of
his servant. If the Lord have stirred thee up against me, let him
accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they
before the Lord; for they have driven me out this day from abiding
in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Go, serve other gods.
20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of
the Lord: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when
one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.
21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no
more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this
day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.
22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one
of the young men come over and fetch it.
23 The Lord render to every man his righteousness and his
faithfulness: for the Lord delivered thee into *my* hand today, but I
would not stretch forth mine hand against the Lord's anointed.
24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so
let my life be much set by in the eyes of the Lord, and let him
deliver me out of all tribulation.
25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt
both do great *things,* and also shalt still prevail. So David went on
his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27

David Lives among the Philistines

1 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand
of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily
escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me,

to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, Whither have ye made a road today? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

28

1 And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.
2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

Saul and the Medium at En-dor

3 ¶ Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.
4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.
5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.
6 And when Saul inquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.
7 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.
8 ¶ And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee.
9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the Lord, saying, *As* the Lord liveth,
there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.
11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he
said, Bring me up Samuel.
12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and
the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for
thou *art* Saul.
13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou?
And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the
earth.
14 And he said unto her, What form *is* he of? And she said, An old
man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul
perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the
ground, and bowed himself.
15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring
me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines
make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth
me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have
called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.
16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the
Lord is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?
17 And the Lord hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the Lord
hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy
neighbor, *even* to David:
18 because thou obeyedst not the voice of the Lord, nor executedst
his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the Lord done this
thing unto thee this day.
19 Moreover the Lord will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand
of the Philistines: and tomorrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with
me: the Lord also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of
the Philistines.
20 ¶ Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore
afraid, because of the words of Samuel; and there was no strength
in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled,
and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice,
and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy
words which thou spakest unto me.
22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of
thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and
eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.
23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together
with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their
voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.
24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and
killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it,* and did bake unleavened
bread thereof:
25 and she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did
eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

29

The Philistines Distrust David

1 Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek:
and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.
2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by
thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rearward with
Achish.
3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews
here? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this
David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with
me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him
since he fell *unto me* unto this day?
4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the
princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return,
that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him,
and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an

adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?
5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,
Saul slew his thousands,
and David his ten thousands?
6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the Lord liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favor thee not.
7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.
8 And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?
9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.
10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.
11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

30

David Defeats the Amalekites

1 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

2 and had taken the women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not
any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their
way.
3 So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burned
with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were
taken captives.
4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice
and wept, until they had no more power to weep.
5 And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the
Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.
6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning
him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for
his sons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the
LORD his God.
7 ¶ And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray
thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the
ephod to David.
8 And David inquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this
troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for
thou shalt surely overtake *them,* and without fail recover *all.*
9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him,
and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind
stayed.
10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred
abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the
brook Besor.
11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to
David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him
drink water;
12 and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of
raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he
had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three
nights.
13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art*
thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an

Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *aught* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which
the Lord hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the
company that came against us into our hand.
24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that
goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the
stuff: they shall part alike.
25 And it was *so* from that day forward, that he made it a statute and
an ordinance for Israel unto this day.
26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the
elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you
of the spoil of the enemies of the Lord;
27 to *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in south
Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,
28 and to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in
Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,
29 and to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the
cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of
the Kenites,
30 and to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in
Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,
31 and to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where
David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

31

The Death of Saul and His Sons

1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled
from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.
2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons;
and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua,
Saul's sons.
3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and
he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his armor-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust
me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust
me through, and abuse me. But his armor-bearer would not; for he
was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.
5 And when his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise
upon his sword, and died with him.
6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armor-bearer, and all his
men, that same day together.
7 And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the
valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men
of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook
the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.
8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to
strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in
mount Gilboa.
9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armor, and sent into
the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it in* the house of
their idols, and among the people.
10 And they put his armor in the house of Ashtaroth: and they
fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.
11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the
Philistines had done to Saul,
12 all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of
Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and
came to Jabesh, and burnt them there.
13 And they took their bones, and buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh,
and fasted seven days.

The Second Book of Samuel
Otherwise Called, The Second Book of the Kings
[2 Samuel]

1

David Learns of Saul's Death

1 Now it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;
2 it came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.
3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.
4 And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.
5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?
6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.
7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here *am* I.
8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.
9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.
10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that

was upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.
11 ¶ Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:
12 and they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the Lord, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.
13 And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.
14 And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the Lord's anointed?
15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.
16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the Lord's anointed.

David's Lament over Saul and Jonathan

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:
18 (also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written in the book of Jasher:)
19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places:
how are the mighty fallen!
20 Tell *it* not in Gath,
publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon;
lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
21 Ye mountains of Gilboa,
let there be no dew, neither *let there be* rain, upon you,
nor fields of offerings:
for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away,
the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oil.
22 From the blood of the slain,

from the fat of the mighty,
the bow of Jonathan turned not back,
and the sword of Saul returned not empty.
23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and pleasant in their lives,
and in their death they were not divided:
they were swifter than eagles,
they were stronger than lions.
24 Ye daughters of Israel,
weep over Saul,
who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights;
who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.
25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!
O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.
26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan:
very pleasant hast thou been unto me:
thy love to me was wonderful,
passing the love of women.
27 How are the mighty fallen,
and the weapons of war perished!

2

David Made King over Judah

1 And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of the Lord,
saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the Lord
said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And
he said, Unto Hebron.
2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the
Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.
3 And his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man
with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.
4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king
over the house of Judah.

¶ And they told David, saying, *That* the men of Jabesh-gilead *were*
they that buried Saul.
5 And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said
unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the Lord, that ye have showed this
kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.
6 And now the Lord show kindness and truth unto you: and I also
will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.
7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant:
for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have
anointed me king over them.

David Fights against the Forces of Saul

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth
the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;
9 and made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over
Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.
10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign
over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed
David.
11 And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of
Judah was seven years and six months.
12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the
son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.
13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out,
and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the
one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of
the pool.
14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play
before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.
15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin,
which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the
servants of David.
16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his
sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore

that place was called Helkath-hazzurim [the field of strong men], which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light of foot as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am.*

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armor. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib,* that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

24 ¶ Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of a hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 ¶ And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain,
and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they
came to Mahanaim.
30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had
gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants
nineteen men and Asahel.
31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's
men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.
32 And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his
father, which *was in* Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all
night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

3

1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house
of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of
Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

David's Sons Born at Hebron

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was
Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;
3 and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite;
and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai
king of Geshur;
4 and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth,
Shephatiah the son of Abital;
5 and the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to
David in Hebron.

Abner Plans a League with David

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of
Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for
the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* Rizpah, the daughter
of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in
unto my father's concubine?
8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said,
Am I a dog's head, which against Judah do show kindness this day
unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his
friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that
thou chargest me today with a fault concerning this woman?
9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath
sworn to David, even so I do to him;
10 to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the
throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-
sheba.
11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared
him.
12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying,
Whose *is* the land? saying *also,* Make thy league with me, and,
behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto
thee.
13 And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I
require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first
bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.
14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying,
Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for a hundred
foreskins of the Philistines.
15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from
Phaltiel the son of Laish.
16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to
Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.
17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying,
Ye sought for David in times past *to be* king over you:
18 now then do *it:* for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the
hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the
hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also
to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to
Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.
20 ¶ So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him.
And David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast.
21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all
Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with
thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth.
And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

Joab Kills Abner

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a
troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not
with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone
in peace.
23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told
Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath
sent him away, and he is gone in peace.
24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done?
behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him
away, and he is quite gone?
25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee,
and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that
thou doest.
26 ¶ And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers
after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but
David knew *it* not.
27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in
the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the
fifth *rib,* that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.
28 And afterward when David heard *it,* he said, I and my kingdom *are*
guiltless before the Lord for ever from the blood of Abner the son
of Ner.

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab; and on all his father's house; and let
there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that
is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or
that lacketh bread.
30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain
their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.
31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him,
Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before
Abner. And king David *himself* followed the bier.
32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice,
and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.
33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said,
Died Abner as a fool dieth?
34 Thy hands *were* not bound,
nor thy feet put into fetters:
as a man falleth before wicked men,
so fellest thou.
And all the people wept again over him.
35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it
was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also,
if I taste bread, or aught else, till the sun be down.
36 And all the people took notice *of it,* and it pleased them: as
whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.
37 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not
of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.
38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a
prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?
39 And I *am* this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the
sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the Lord shall reward the doer
of evil according to his wickedness.

4

The Assassination of Ish-bosheth

1 And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his
hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.
2 And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name
of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons
of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth
also was reckoned to Benjamin:
3 and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until
this day.)
4 ¶ And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He
was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out
of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass,
as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his
name *was* Mephibosheth.
5 ¶ And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah,
went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-
bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.
6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they
would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth *rib:*
and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.
7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his
bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded
him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all
night.
8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron,
and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul
thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the Lord hath avenged
my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.
9 And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of
Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the Lord liveth,
who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have
brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag,
who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:
11 how much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person
in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require
his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?
12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and
cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool
in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in
the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

5

David Made King over Israel

1 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake,
saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.
2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that
leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the Lord said to thee,
Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over
Israel.
3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king
David made a league with them in Hebron before the Lord: and
they anointed David king over Israel.
4 David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned
forty years.
5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and
in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and
Judah.

David Captures Zion

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites,
the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying,

Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come
in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither.
7 Nevertheless, David took the stronghold of Zion: the same *is* the
city of David.
8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter,
and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated
of David's soul, *he shall be chief and captain.* Wherefore they said,
The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.
9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And
David built round about from Millo and inward.
10 And David went on, and grew great, and the Lord God of hosts
was with him.

Hiram's Recognition of David

11 ¶ And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar
trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David a house.
12 And David perceived that the Lord had established him king over
Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's
sake.

David's Children Born at Jerusalem

13 ¶ And David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem,
after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and
daughters born to David.
14 And these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in
Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,
15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
16 and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

David Defeats the Philistines

17 ¶ But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David
king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and
David heard *of it,* and went down to the hold.
18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of
Rephaim.
19 And David inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up to the
Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the Lord
said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines
into thine hand.
20 And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there,
and said, The Lord hath broken forth upon mine enemies before
me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that
place Baal-perazim [the place of breaches].
21 And there they left their images, and David and his men burned
them.
22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in
the valley of Rephaim.
23 And when David inquired of the Lord, he said, Thou shalt not go
up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over
against the mulberry trees.
24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of
the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall
the Lord go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.
25 And David did so, as the Lord had commanded him; and smote
the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

6

David Goes to Bring the Ark

1 Again, David gathered together all the chosen *men* of Israel, thirty
thousand.

2 And David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him
from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whose
name is called by the name of the Lord of hosts that dwelleth
between the cherubim.
3 And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of
the house of Abinadab that *was* in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the
sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.
4 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which *was* at
Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the
ark.
5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the Lord on all
manner of *instruments made of* fir wood, even on harps, and on
psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.
6 ¶ And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put
forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen
shook *it*.
7 And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah, and God
smote him there for *his* error; and there he died by the ark of God.
8 And David was displeased, because the Lord had made a breach
upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah [the
breach of Uzzah] to this day.
9 And David was afraid of the Lord that day, and said, How shall the
ark of the Lord come to me?
10 So David would not remove the ark of the Lord unto him into the
city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-
edom the Gittite.
11 And the ark of the Lord continued in the house of Obed-edom the
Gittite three months: and the Lord blessed Obed-edom, and all his
household.

The Ark Brought to Jerusalem

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The Lord hath blessed the
house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of

the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.
13 And it was *so,* that when they that bare the ark of the Lord had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.
14 And David danced before the Lord with all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.
15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.
16 ¶ And as the ark of the Lord came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the Lord; and she despised him in her heart.
17 And they brought in the ark of the Lord, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the Lord.
18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts.
19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh,* and a flagon *of wine.* So all the people departed every one to his house.
20 ¶ Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel today, who uncovered himself today in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!
21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the Lord, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the Lord, over Israel: therefore will I play before the Lord.
22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honor.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

7

God's Covenant with David

1 And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the Lord had given him rest round about from all his enemies;
2 that the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.
3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart; for the Lord *is* with thee.
4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the Lord came unto Nathan, saying,
5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the Lord, Shalt thou build me a house for me to dwell in?
6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.
7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me a house of cedar?
8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:
9 and I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.
10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 and as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people
Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the
Lord telleth thee that he will make thee a house.
12 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy
fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of
thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.
13 He shall build a house for my name, and I will stablish the throne
of his kingdom for ever.
14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I
will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the
children of men:
15 but my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from
Saul, whom I put away before thee.
16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever
before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.
17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did
Nathan speak unto David.
18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the Lord, and he said,
Who *am* I, O Lord God? and what *is* my house, that thou hast
brought me hitherto?
19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord God; but thou
hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come.
And *is* this the manner of man, O Lord God?
20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord God,
knowest thy servant.
21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou
done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them.*
22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord God: for *there is* none like thee,
neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have
heard with our ears.
23 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel,
whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make
him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy
land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from
Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people
unto thee for ever: and thou, Lord, art become their God.
25 And now, O Lord God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning
thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do
as thou hast said.
26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The Lord of hosts
is the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be
established before thee.
27 For thou, O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy
servant, saying, I will build thee a house: therefore hath thy
servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.
28 And now, O Lord God, thou *art* that God, and thy words be true,
and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:
29 therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant,
that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord God,
hast spoken *it:* and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be
blessed for ever.

8

David Extends His Kingdom

1 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and
subdued them: and David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of
the Philistines.
2 ¶ And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting
them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put
to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *so* the Moabites
became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.
3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as
he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.
4 And David took from him a thousand *chariots,* and seven hundred
horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all
the chariot *horses,* but reserved of them *for* a hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succor Hadadezer king
of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.
6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians
became servants to David, *and* brought gifts. And the Lord
preserved David whithersoever he went.
7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of
Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.
8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king
David took exceeding much brass.
9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the
host of Hadadezer,
10 then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to
bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten
him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And *Joram* brought with
him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:
11 which also king David did dedicate unto the Lord, with the silver
and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;
12 of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the
Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of
Rehob, king of Zobah.
13 ¶ And David gat *him* a name when he returned from smiting of the
Syrians in the valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men.*
14 And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he
garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's servants. And the
Lord preserved David whithersoever he went.

David's Officers

15 ¶ And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment
and justice unto all his people.
16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the
son of Ahilud *was* recorder;
17 and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar,
were the priests; and Seraiah *was* the scribe;

18 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and
the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief rulers.

9

David's Kindness to Mephibosheth

1 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul,
that I may show him kindness for Jonathan's sake?
2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* Ziba.
And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him,
Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he.*
3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I
may show the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the
king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* lame on *his* feet.
4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the
king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in
Lo-debar.
5 Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir,
the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.
6 Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul,
was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And
David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!
7 And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely show thee
kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the
land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table
continually.
8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou
shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I *am?*
9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I
have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to
all his house.
10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land
for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits,* that thy master's son may

have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread
alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.
11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the
king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for
Mephibosheth, *said the king,* he shall eat at my table, as one of the
king's sons.
12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Micha. And
all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto
Mephibosheth.
13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at
the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

10

The Defeat of the Ammonites and Syrians

1 And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of
Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.
2 Then said David, I will show kindness unto Hanun the son of
Nahash, as his father showed kindness unto me. And David sent to
comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's
servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.
3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their
lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honor thy father, that he hath
sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants
unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?
4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one
half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even*
to their buttocks, and sent them away.
5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the
men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until
your beards be grown, and *then* return.
6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before
David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-

rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ishtob twelve thousand men.
7 And when David heard of *it,* he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.
8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ishtob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.
9 ¶ When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians:
10 and the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.
11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.
12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord do that which seemeth him good.
13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.
14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.
15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.
16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river [Euphrates]; and they came to Helam: and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.
17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.
18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that
they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and
served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon
any more.

11

David and Bath-sheba

1 And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when
kings go forth *to battle,* that David sent Joab, and his servants with
him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and
besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.
2 ¶ And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off
his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the
roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman *was* very
beautiful to look upon.
3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not
this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the
Hittite?
4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto
him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her
uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.
5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am*
with child.
6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying,* Send me Uriah the Hittite. And
Joab sent Uriah to David.
7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* how
Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.
8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet.
And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed
him a mess *of meat* from the king.
9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants
of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto
his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy*
journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?
11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide
in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are
encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat
and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul
liveth, I will not do this thing.
12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here today also, and tomorrow I
will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the
morrow.
13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him;
and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed
with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.
14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to
Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.
15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of
the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten,
and die.
16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned
Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were.*
17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there
fell *some* of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the
Hittite died also.
18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;
19 and charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end
of telling the matters of the war unto the king,
20 and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee,
Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight?
knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?
21 Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman
cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in
Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant
Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and showed David all that Joab
had sent him for.
23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed
against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon
them even unto the entering of the gate.
24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and
some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the
Hittite is dead also.
25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto
Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one
as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and
overthrow it: and encourage thou him.
26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was
dead, she mourned for her husband.
27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to
his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the
thing that David had done displeased the Lord.

12

Nathan Reproves David

1 And the Lord sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him,
and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich,
and the other poor.
2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:
3 but the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he
had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him,
and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his
own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.
4 And there came a traveler unto the rich man, and he spared to take
of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring
man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and
dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said
to Nathan, *As* the Lord liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*
shall surely die:
6 and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing,
and because he had no pity.
7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the
Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I
delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;
8 and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy
bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that*
had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and
such things.
9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to
do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the
sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him
with the sword of the children of Ammon.
10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house;
because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the
Hittite to be thy wife.
11 Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of
thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and
give *them* unto thy neighbor, and he shall lie with thy wives in the
sight of this sun.
12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel,
and before the sun.
13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. And
Nathan said unto David, the Lord also hath put away thy sin; thou
shalt not die.
14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the
enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto
thee shall surely die.
15 And Nathan departed unto his house.
¶ And the Lord struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David,
and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and
went in, and lay all night upon the earth.
17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up
from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with
them.
18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the
servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for
they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him,
and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex
himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?
19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived
that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is
the child dead? And they said, He is dead.
20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed
himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the
Lord, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when
he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.
21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast
done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but
when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.
22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I
said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the
child may live?
23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back
again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.
24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her,
and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name
Solomon: and the Lord loved him.
25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his
name Jedidiah [beloved of the Lord], because of the Lord.

David Captures Rabbah

26 ¶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and
took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against
Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.
28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp
against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after
my name.
29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah,
and fought against it, and took it.
30 And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight
whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was *set*
on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great
abundance.
31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them*
under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and
made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the
cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people
returned unto Jerusalem.

13

Amnon and Tamar

1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a
fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar; and Amnon the son of David
loved her.
2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for
she *was* a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any
thing to her.
3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, the son of
Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtile man.
4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, lean
from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him,
I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.
5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make
thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him,

I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it,* and eat *it* at her hand.
6 So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.
7 ¶ Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.
8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded *it,* and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.
9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.
10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.
11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.
12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly.
13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.
14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.
15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.
16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.
17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* a garment of divers colors upon her: for with such
robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins appareled. Then
his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.
19 And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers
colors that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on
crying.

Absalom's Revenge and Flight

20 ¶ And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy
brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy
brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her
brother Absalom's house.
21 But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.
22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad:
for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.
23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had
sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and
Absalom invited all the king's sons.
24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant
hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go
with thy servant.
25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go,
lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he
would not go, but blessed him.
26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go
with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?
27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons
go with him.
28 Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now
when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you,
Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you?
be courageous, and be valiant.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had
commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him
up upon his mule, and fled.
30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came
to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there
is not one of them left.
31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth;
and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.
32 And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and
said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men
the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of
Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his
sister Tamar.
33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart,
to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.
34 ¶ But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted
up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by
the way of the hillside behind him.
35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as
thy servant said, so it is.
36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking,
that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and
wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.
37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king
of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.
38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.
39 And *the soul of* king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he
was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14

Joab's Scheme for Absalom's Return

1 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was*
toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:
3 and come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.
4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king.
5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.
6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.
7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder upon the earth.
8 ¶ And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.
9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.
10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *aught* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.
11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the Lord thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As* the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.
12 ¶ Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.
13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing

as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect *any* person; yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 ¶ Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 to fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Joab said, Today thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to
Jerusalem.
24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not
see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not
the king's face.
25 ¶ But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom
for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his
head there was no blemish in him.
26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he
polled *it;* because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:)
he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the
king's weight.
27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter,
whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.
28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the
king's face.
29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but
he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second
time, he would not come.
30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine,
and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's
servants set the field on fire.
31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said
unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?
32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying,
Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore
am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there
still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any*
iniquity in me, let him kill me.
33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for
Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the
ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

15

Absalom Revolts against David

1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots
and horses, and fifty men to run before him.
2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate:
and it was *so,* that when any man that had a controversy came to
the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of
what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes
of Israel.
3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right;
but *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.
4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land,
that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me,
and I would do him justice!
5 And it was *so,* that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him
obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.
6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king
for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.
7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the
king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed
unto the Lord, in Hebron.
8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria,
saying, If the Lord shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then
I will serve the Lord.
9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to
Hebron.
10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying,
As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say,
Absalom reigneth in Hebron.
11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that*
were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not
any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counselor,
from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the
conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with
Absalom.
13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the
men of Israel are after Absalom.
14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at
Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from
Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and
bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.
15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are*
ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.
16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the
king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.
17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried
in a place that was far off.
18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites,
and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which
came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.
19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also
with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a
stranger, and also an exile.
20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day make thee go
up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and
take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.
21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the Lord liveth, and *as*
my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall
be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.
22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite
passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with
him.
23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people
passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron,
and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the
ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and
Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the
city.
25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the
city: if I shall find favor in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me
again, and show me *both* it, and his habitation:
26 but if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, let
him do to me as seemeth good unto him.
27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a seer? return
into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy
son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.
28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come
word from you to certify me.
29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to
Jerusalem: and they tarried there.
30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, and wept as he
went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all
the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they
went up, weeping as they went up.
31 And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators
with Absalom. And David said, O Lord, I pray thee, turn the
counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.
32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the*
mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite
came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:
33 unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt
be a burden unto me:
34 but if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy
servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I
now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel
of Ahithophel.
35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests?
therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of

the king's house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *son,* and Jonathan Abiathar's *son;* and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16

1 And when David was a little past the top *of the hill,* behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and a hundred bunches of raisins, and a hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, Today shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial.

8 The Lord hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the Lord hath

delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the Lord hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curse; for the Lord hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the Lord will look on mine affliction, and that the Lord will requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hillside over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the Lord, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's
concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel
shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands
of all that *are* with thee be strong.
22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and
Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all
Israel.
23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counseled in those days,
was as if a man had inquired at the oracle of God: so *was* all the
counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

17

The Counsel of Ahithophel and Hushai

1 Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out
twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this
night:
2 and I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and
will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall
flee; and I will smite the king only:
3 and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou
seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.
4 And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.
5 ¶ Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us
hear likewise what he saith.
6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him,
saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after*
his saying? if not, speak thou.
7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath
given *is* not good at this time.
8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be*
mighty men, and they *be* chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of
her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not
lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will
come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that
whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the
people that follow Absalom.
10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall
utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man,
and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.
11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee,
from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for
multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.
12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found,
and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of
him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so
much as one.
13 Moreover if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes
to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one
small stone found there.
14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai
the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the Lord
had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the
intent that the Lord might bring evil upon Absalom.
15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus
and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel;
and thus and thus have I counseled.
16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this
night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the
king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.
17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; for they might not
be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and
they went and told king David.
18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went
both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim,
which had a well in his court; whither they went down.
19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth,
and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house,
they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said
unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they
had sought and could not find *them,* they returned to Jerusalem.
21 ¶ And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up
out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David,
Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel
counseled against you.
22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they
passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of
them that was not gone over Jordan.
23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he
saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his
city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died,
and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.
24 ¶ Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over
Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.
25 And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab:
which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite,
that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah
Joab's mother.
26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.
27 ¶ And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that
Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and
Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite
of Rogelim,
28 brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and
barley, and flour, and parched *corn,* and beans, and lentils, and
parched *pulse,*
29 and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David,
and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The
people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

18

The Death of Absalom

1 And David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set
captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.
2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of
Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah,
Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite.
And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you
myself also.
3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee
away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they
care for us: but now *thou art* worth ten thousand of us: therefore
now *it is* better that thou succor us out of the city.
4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And
the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by
hundreds and by thousands.
5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal*
gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all
the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge
concerning Absalom.
6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle
was in the wood of Ephraim;
7 where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David,
and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand
men.
8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country:
and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword
devoured.
9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon
a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak,
and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between
the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went
away.

10 And a certain man saw *it,* and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw
Absalom hanged in an oak.
11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou
sawest *him,* and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground?
and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.
12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand
shekels of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand
against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and
Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none *touch* the young man
Absalom.
13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life:
for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest
have set thyself against *me.*
14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three
darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom,
while he *was* yet alive in the midst of the oak.
15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armor compassed about and
smote Absalom, and slew him.
16 ¶ And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from
pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.
17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood,
and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled
every one to his tent.
18 Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a
pillar, which *is* in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep
my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own
name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.
19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear
the king tidings, how that the Lord hath avenged him of his
enemies.
20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but
thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no
tidings, because the king's son is dead.
21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And
Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?
23 But howsoever, *said he,* let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.
24 ¶ And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.
25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.
26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.
27 And the watchman said, Methinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.
28 ¶ And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the Lord thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.
29 And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was.*
30 And the king said *unto him,* Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.
31 ¶ And, behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the Lord hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.
32 And the king said unto Cushi, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is.*
33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son

Absalom! my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

19

David Returns to Jerusalem

1 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.
2 And the victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.
3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.
4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son, my son!
5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;
6 in that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.
7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the Lord, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.
8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.
9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies,

and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.
10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?
11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.
12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?
13 And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.
14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.
15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.
16 ¶ And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.
17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.
18 And there went over a ferryboat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;
19 and said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.
20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.
21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the Lord's anointed?

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?
23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.
24 ¶ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.
25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?
26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.
27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.
28 For all *of* my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?
29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.
30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.
31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.
32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.
33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, How long have I to live, that I
should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?
35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good
and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I
hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women?
wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord
the king?
36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why
should the king recompense it me with such a reward?
37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine
own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother.
But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the
king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.
38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will
do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever
thou shalt require of me, *that* will I do for thee.
39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come
over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned
unto his own place.
40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him:
and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the
people of Israel.
41 ¶ And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto
the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee
away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all
David's men with him, over Jordan?
42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the
king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this
matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or hath he given us
any gift?
43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We
have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David
than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be
first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of
Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

20

The Revolt of Sheba

1 And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was*
Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and
said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the
son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.
2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed
Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king,
from Jordan even to Jerusalem.
3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the
ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left to keep the house,
and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So
they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in
widowhood.
4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Judah
within three days, and be thou here present.
5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer
than the set time which he had appointed him.
6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us
more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and
pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.
7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and
the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of
Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.
8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went
before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded
unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins
in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.
9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab
took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.
10 But Amasa took no heed of the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he
smote him therewith in the fifth *rib,* and shed out his bowels to the
ground, and struck him not again; and he died.

¶ So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoreth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he.* Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter.*

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom: and they
cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab.
And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man
to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

David's Officers

23 ¶ Now Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites:
24 and Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of
Ahilud *was* recorder:
25 and Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:
26 and Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler about David.

21

The Avenging of the Gibeonites

1 Then there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after
year; and David inquired of the Lord. And the Lord answered, *It*
is for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.
2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the
Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of
the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and
Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and
Judah:)
3 wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you?
and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the
inheritance of the Lord?
4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold
of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in
Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.
5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that
devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in
any of the coasts of Israel,

6 let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang
them up unto the Lord in Gibeah of Saul, *whom* the Lord did
choose. And the king said, I will give *them.*
7 ¶ But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son
of Saul, because of the Lord's oath that *was* between them,
between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.
8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah,
whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five
sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for
Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:
9 and he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they
hanged them in the hill before the Lord: and they fell *all* seven
together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first
days, in the beginning of barley harvest.
10 ¶ And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for
her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water
dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of
the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.
11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the
concubine of Saul, had done.
12 And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of
Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen
them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had
hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:
13 and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of
Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were
hanged.
14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the
country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father:
and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that
God was entreated for the land.

Abishai Rescues David from the Giant

15 ¶ Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David
went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the
Philistines: and David waxed faint.
16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of the giant, the weight of
whose spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he
being girded with a new *sword,* thought to have slain David.
17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succored him, and smote the
Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him,
saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou
quench not the light of Israel.

The Giants Slain by David's Men

18 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with
the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph,
which *was* of the sons of the giant.
19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where
Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Bethlehemite, slew *the brother of*
Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's
beam.
20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great*
stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six
toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.
21 And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the
brother of David slew him.
22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of
David, and by the hand of his servants.

22

David's Song of Deliverance

1 And David spake unto the Lord the words of this song, in the day
that the Lord had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies,
and out of the hand of Saul:
2 and he said,
The Lord *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;
3 the God of my rock; in him will I trust:
he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and
my refuge,
my saviour; thou savest me from violence.
4 I will call on the Lord, *who is* worthy to be praised:
so shall I be saved from mine enemies.
5 When the waves of death compassed me,
the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;
6 the sorrows of hell compassed me about;
the snares of death prevented me.
7 In my distress I called upon the Lord,
and cried to my God:
and he did hear my voice out of his temple,
and my cry *did enter* into his ears.
8 Then the earth shook and trembled;
the foundations of heaven moved
and shook, because he was wroth.
9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils,
and fire out of his mouth devoured:
coals were kindled by it.
10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down;
and darkness *was* under his feet.
11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:
and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.
12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him,
dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him
were coals of fire kindled.
14 The Lord thundered from heaven,
and the Most High uttered his voice.
15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them;
lightning, and discomfited them.
16 And the channels of the sea appeared,
the foundations of the world were discovered,
at the rebuking of the Lord,
at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.
17 He sent from above, he took me;
he drew me out of many waters:
18 he delivered me from my strong enemy,
and from them that hated me:
for they were too strong for me.
19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity:
but the Lord was my stay.
20 He brought me forth also into a large place:
he delivered me, because he delighted in me.
21 The Lord rewarded me according to my righteousness;
according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
22 For I have kept the ways of the Lord,
and have not wickedly departed from my God.
23 For all his judgments *were* before me:
and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.
24 I was also upright before him,
and have kept myself from mine iniquity.
25 Therefore the Lord hath recompensed me according to my righteousness;
according to my cleanness in his eyesight.
26 With the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful,
and with the upright man thou wilt show thyself upright.
27 With the pure thou wilt show thyself pure;
and with the froward thou wilt show thyself unsavory.
28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save:

but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.
29 For thou *art* my lamp, O Lord:
and the Lord will lighten my darkness.
30 For by thee I have run through a troop:
by my God have I leaped over a wall.
31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect;
the word of the Lord *is* tried:
he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.
32 For who *is* God, save the Lord?
and who *is* a rock, save our God?
33 God *is* my strength *and* power;
and he maketh my way perfect.
34 He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet;*
and setteth me upon my high places.
35 He teacheth my hands to war;
so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.
36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation:
and thy gentleness hath made me great.
37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me;
so that my feet did not slip.
38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them;
and turned not again until I had consumed them.
39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise:
yea, they are fallen under my feet.
40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle:
them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.
41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies,
that I might destroy them that hate me.
42 They looked, but *there was* none to save;
even unto the Lord, but he answered them not.
43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth:
I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people,
thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen:
a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.
45 Strangers shall submit themselves unto me:
as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.
46 Strangers shall fade away,
and they shall be afraid out of their close places.
47 The Lord liveth; and blessed *be* my rock;
and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.
48 It *is* God that avengeth me,
and that bringeth down the people under me,
49 and that bringeth me forth from mine enemies:
thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me:
thou hast delivered me from the violent man.
50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the heathen,
and I will sing praises unto thy name.
51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king:
and showeth mercy to his anointed,
unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

23

The Last Words of David

1 Now these *be* the last words of David.
David the son of Jesse said,
and the man *who was* raised up on high,
the anointed of the God of Jacob,
and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,
2 The Spirit of the Lord spake by me,
and his word *was* in my tongue.
3 The God of Israel said,
the Rock of Israel spake to me,

He that ruleth over men *must be* just,
ruling in the fear of God.
4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth,
even a morning without clouds;
as the tender grass *springing* out of the earth
by clear shining after rain.
5 Although my house *be* not so with God;
yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,
ordered in all *things,* and sure:
for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire,
although he make *it* not to grow.
6 But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away,
because they cannot be taken with hands:
7 but the man *that* shall touch them
must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear;
and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the *same* place.

David's Mighty Men

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: The
Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same
was Adino the Eznite: *he lifted up his spear* against eight hundred,
whom he slew at one time.
9 ¶ And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the
three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that*
were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were
gone away:
10 he arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and
his hand clave unto the sword: and the Lord wrought a great
victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.
11 ¶ And after him *was* Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And
the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a
piece of ground full of lentils: and the people fled from the
Philistines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew
the Philistines: and the Lord wrought a great victory.
13 ¶ And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in
the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the
Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.
14 And David *was* then in a hold, and the garrison of the Philistines
was then *in* Bethlehem.
15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of
the water of the well of Bethlehem, which *is* by the gate!
16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the
Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that *was*
by the gate, and took *it,* and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he
would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the Lord.
17 And he said, Be it far from me, O Lord, that I should do this: *is not*
this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives?
therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three
mighty men.
18 ¶ And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief
among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, *and*
slew *them,* and had the name among three.
19 Was he not most honorable of three? therefore he was their
captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.
20 ¶ And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of
Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he slew two lionlike men of
Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in
time of snow.
21 And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a
spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and
plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his
own spear.
22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name
among three mighty men.
23 He was more honorable than the thirty, but he attained not to the
first three. And David set him over his guard.

24 ¶ Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son
of Dodo of Bethlehem,
25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,
26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,
27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,
28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,
29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out
of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,
30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,
31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,
32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,
33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,
34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the
son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,
36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite, Nahari the Beerothite, armor-bearer to Joab
the son of Zeruiah,
38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,
39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

24

David Numbers Israel and Judah

1 And again the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he
moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah.
2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with
him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to
Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the
number of the people.
3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the Lord thy God add unto the
people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold, and that the eyes
of my lord the king may see *it:* but why doth my lord the king
delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and
against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the
host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people
of Israel.
5 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right
side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward
Jazer:
6 then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and
they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,
7 and came to the stronghold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the
Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of
Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.
8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to
Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.
9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the
king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men
that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred
thousand men.
10 ¶ And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the
people. And David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly in
that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O Lord, take away the
iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.
11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the Lord
came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,
12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the Lord, I offer thee three
things; choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.
13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall
seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee
three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that
there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see
what answer I shall return to him that sent me.
14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into
the hand of the Lord; for his mercies *are* great: and let me not fall
into the hand of man.

15 ¶ So the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even
to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even
to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.
16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to
destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil, and said to the angel
that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And
the angel of the Lord was by the threshingplace of Araunah the
Jebusite.
17 And David spake unto the Lord when he saw the angel that smote
the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly:
but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee,
be against me, and against my father's house.
18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear
an altar unto the Lord in the threshingfloor of Araunah the
Jebusite.
19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the Lord
commanded.
20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on
toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the
king on his face upon the ground.
21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his
servant? And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to
build an altar unto the Lord, that the plague may be stayed from
the people.
22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer
up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt
sacrifice, and threshing instruments and *other* instruments of the
oxen for wood.
23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And
Araunah said unto the king, The Lord thy God accept thee.
24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of
thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the Lord
my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the
threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt
offerings and peace offerings. So the Lord was entreated for the
land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

The First Book of the Kings
Commonly Called, The Third Book of the Kings
[1 Kings]

1

Abishag Ministers to David

1 Now king David was old *and* stricken in years; and they covered
him with clothes, but he gat no heat.
2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my
lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and
let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the
king may get heat.
3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel,
and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.
4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and
ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

Adonijah Usurps the Throne

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will
be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty
men to run before him.
6 And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why
hast thou done so? and he also *was* a very goodly man; and *his*
mother bare him after Absalom.
7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar
the priest: and they following Adonijah helped *him.*
8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan
the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which
belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.
9 ¶ And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of
Zoheleth, which *is* by En-rogel, and called all his brethren the
king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:

10 but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and
Solomon his brother, he called not.
11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of
Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of
Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?
12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that
thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.
13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not
thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying,
Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit
upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?
14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come
in after thee, and confirm thy words.
15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the
king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto
the king.
16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the
king said, What wouldest thou?
17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the Lord thy God
unto thine handmaid, *saying,* Assuredly Solomon thy son shall
reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.
18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king,
thou knowest *it* not:
19 and he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and
hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and
Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not
called.
20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that
thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the
king after him.
21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep
with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted
offenders.
22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet
also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And
when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the
king with his face to the ground.
24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall
reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?
25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and
sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the
captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat
and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah.
26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.
27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not showed *it*
unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king
after him?

Solomon Made King

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she
came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.
29 And the king sware, and said, *As* the Lord liveth, that hath
redeemed my soul out of all distress,
30 even as I sware unto thee by the Lord God of Israel, saying,
Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit
upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.
31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did
reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for
ever.
32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the
prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before
the king.
33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your
lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and
bring him down to Gihon:

34 and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.
35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.
36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the Lord God of my lord the king say so *too.*
37 As the Lord hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.
38 ¶ So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.
39 And Zadok the priest took a horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon.
40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.
41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?
42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.
43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.
44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him
king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that
the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.
46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.
47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king
David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy
name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king
bowed himself upon the bed.
48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel,
which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even
seeing *it*.
49 ¶ And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose
up, and went every man his way.
50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and
caught hold on the horns of the altar.
51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king
Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar,
saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me today that he will not slay
his servant with the sword.
52 And Solomon said, If he will show himself a worthy man, there
shall not a hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be
found in him, he shall die.
53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar.
And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon
said unto him, Go to thine house.

2

David's Charge to Solomon

1 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he
charged Solomon his son, saying,
2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and show
thyself a man;

3 and keep the charge of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, to
keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and
his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou
mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou
turnest thyself:
4 that the Lord may continue his word which he spake concerning
me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before
me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall
not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.
5 ¶ Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to
me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto
Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he
slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war
upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were*
on his feet.
6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go
down to the grave in peace.
7 But show kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let
them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when
I fled because of Absalom thy brother.
8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a
Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in
the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me
at Jordan, and I sware to him by the Lord, saying, I will not put
thee to death with the sword.
9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and
knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head
bring thou down to the grave with blood.

The Death of David

10 ¶ So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of
David.

11 And the days that David reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven
years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he
in Jerusalem.
12 Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his
kingdom was established greatly.

Solomon Establishes His Kingdom

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother
of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said,
Peaceably.
14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said,
Say on.
15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all
Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the
kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his
from the Lord.
16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto
him, Say on.
17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he
will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to
wife.
18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.
19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto
him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed
himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to
be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.
20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee,* say me
not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother; for I will
not say thee nay.
21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah
thy brother to wife.
22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why
dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him

the kingdom also; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the Lord, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the Lord liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me a house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the Lord; that he might fulfil the word of the Lord, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord; and, behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the Lord, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the Lord shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* Abner

the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the Lord.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the Lord, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the Lord, and the
commandment that I have charged thee with?
44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the
wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David
my father; therefore the Lord shall return thy wickedness upon
thine own head:
45 and king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David shall be
established before the Lord for ever.
46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went
out, and fell upon him, that he died.
¶ And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

3

Solomon Marries Pharaoh's Daughter

1 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took
Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he
had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the
Lord, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.
2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no
house built unto the name of the Lord, until those days.

Solomon's Prayer for Wisdom

3 ¶ And Solomon loved the Lord, walking in the statutes of David
his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.
4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* the
great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer
upon that altar.
5 In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and
God said, Ask what I shall give thee.
6 And Solomon said, Thou hast showed unto thy servant David my
father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and
in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou

hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a
son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.
7 And now, O Lord my God, thou hast made thy servant king
instead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child: I know not
how to go out or come in.
8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast
chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for
multitude.
9 Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy
people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to
judge this thy so great a people?
10 ¶ And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this
thing.
11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and
hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for
thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for
thyself understanding to discern judgment;
12 behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee a
wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee
before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.
13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both
riches, and honor: so that there shall not be any among the kings
like unto thee all thy days.
14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my
commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen
thy days.
15 ¶ And Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he came
to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the Lord,
and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and
made a feast to all his servants.

Solomon's Wisdom and Prosperity

16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king,
and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in
one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.
18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this
woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no
stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.
19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.
20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while
thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead
child in my bosom.
21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it
was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it
was not my son, which I did bear.
22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the
dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the
living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.
23 ¶ Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and
thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the
dead, and my son *is* the living.
24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword
before the king.
25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to
the one, and half to the other.
26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king,
for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give
her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it
be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it.*
27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in
no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.
28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged;
and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was*
in him to do judgment.

4

1 So king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok
the priest,
3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the
son of Ahilud, the recorder.
4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and
Abiathar *were* the priests:
5 and Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the
son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the king's friend:
6 and Ahishar *was* over the household: and Adoniram the son of
Abda *was* over the tribute.
7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided
victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a
year made provision.
8 And these *are* their names: The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim:
9 the son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh,
and Elon-beth-hanan:
10 the son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the
land of Hepher:
11 the son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath
the daughter of Solomon to wife:
12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo,
and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from
Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond
Jokneam:
13 the son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* the towns of
Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained*
the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with
walls and brazen bars:
14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* Mahanaim:
15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of
Solomon to wife:
16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:
17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:
18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of
Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was*
the only officer which *was* in the land.
20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in
multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.
21 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the
land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought
presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.
22 ¶ And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine
flour, and threescore measures of meal,
23 ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred
sheep, besides harts, and roebucks, and fallow deer, and fatted fowl.
24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from
Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and
he had peace on all sides round about him.
25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and
under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of
Solomon.
26 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots,
and twelve thousand horsemen.
27 And those officers provided victuals for king Solomon, and for all
that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they
lacked nothing.
28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they
unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his
charge.
29 ¶ And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding
much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the
seashore.
30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of
the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.
31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and
Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame
was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a
thousand and five.
33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon even
unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of
beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.
34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from
all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

5

Solomon's Agreement with King Hiram

1 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he
had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his
father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David.
2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,
3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build a house
unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about
him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his
feet.
4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that*
there is neither adversary nor evil occurrent.
5 And, behold, I purpose to build a house unto the name of the LORD
my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son,
whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build a
house unto my name.
6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of
Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee
will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt
appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can
skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.
7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon,
that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day,
which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things
which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning
timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.
9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea; and
I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt
appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou
shalt receive *them:* and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving
food for my household.
10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees *according to* all his
desire.
11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat *for*
food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave
Solomon to Hiram year by year.
12 And the Lord gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and
there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made
a league together.
13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was
thirty thousand men.
14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a
month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and
Adoniram *was* over the levy.
15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens,
and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;
16 besides the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work,
three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people
that wrought in the work.
17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly
stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.
18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them,* and
the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the
house.

6

Solomon Builds the House of the Lord

1 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the
children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth
year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the
second month, that he began to build the house of the Lord.
2 And the house which king Solomon built for the Lord, the length
thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits,*
and the height thereof thirty cubits.
3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was*
the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten
cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house.
4 And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.
5 And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about,
against the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple and of
the oracle: and he made chambers round about.
6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was*
six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without
in the wall of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that
the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.
7 ¶ And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made
ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither
hammer nor axe *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it
was in building.
8 ¶ The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right side of the
house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle
chamber, and out of the middle into the third.
9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with
beams and boards of cedar.
10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high:
and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.
11 ¶ And the word of the Lord came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk
in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my
commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word
with thee, which I spake unto David thy father:
13 and I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake
my people Israel.
14 ¶ So Solomon built the house, and finished it.
15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar,
both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: *and* he
covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the
house with planks of fir.
16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor
and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within,
even for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place.*
17 And the house, that *is,* the temple before it, was forty cubits *long.*
18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with knops and open
flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen.
19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark
of the covenant of the Lord.
20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and
twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof:
and he overlaid it with pure gold; and *so* covered the altar *which was*
of cedar.
21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made
a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid
it with gold.
22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished
all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid
with gold.
23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubim *of* olive tree, *each*
ten cubits high.
24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the
other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing
unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubim *were* of one measure and one size.
26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.
27 And he set the cherubim within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubim, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.
28 And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.
29 ¶ And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, within and without.
30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.
31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* a fifth part *of the wall.*
32 The two doors also *were of* olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubim, and upon the palm trees.
33 ¶ So also made he for the door of the temple posts *of* olive tree, a fourth part *of the wall.*
34 And the two doors *were of* fir tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.
35 And he carved *thereon* cherubim and palm trees and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.
36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.
37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the Lord laid, in the month Zif:
38 and in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which *is* the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

7

Solomon's Other Buildings

1 But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he
finished all his house.
2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length
thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits,
and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars,
with cedar beams upon the pillars.
3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the beams, that *lay* on
forty-five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.
4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and light *was* against light *in*
three ranks.
5 And all the doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and
light *was* against light *in* three ranks.
6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits,
and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* before
them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* before them.
7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even*
the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar from one side
of the floor to the other.
8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the
porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also a house for
Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken *to wife,* like unto this
porch.
9 ¶ All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed
stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the
foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great
court.
10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones, stones of
ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.
11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones,
and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed
stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the
house of the Lord, and for the porch of the house.

Solomon Employs Hiram of Tyre

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre.
14 He *was* a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a
man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and
understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he
came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.
15 ¶ For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and
a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.
16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of
the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the
height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:
17 *and* nets of checkerwork, and wreaths of chainwork, for the
chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one
chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.
18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one
network, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with
pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.
19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily
work in the porch, four cubits.
20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above,
over against the belly which *was* by the network: and the
pomegranates *were* two hundred in rows round about upon the
other chapiter.
21 And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up
the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin [he shall
establish]: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof
Boaz [in it *is* strength].
22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: so was the work of
the pillars finished.

The Furnishings for the Temple

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the
other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a
line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.
24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing
it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops *were*
cast in two rows, when it was cast.
25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and
three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south,
and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon
them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.
26 And it *was* a handbreadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought
like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two
thousand baths.
27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one
base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the
height of it.
28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner:* they had borders,
and the borders *were* between the ledges:
29 and on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen,
and cherubim: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and
beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin
work.
30 And every base had four brazen wheels, and plates of brass: and the
four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were*
undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.
31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but
the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and
a half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their
borders, foursquare, not round.
32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the
wheels *were joined* to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit
and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel:
their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes,
were all molten.
34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and*
the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.
35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit
high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders
thereof *were* of the same.
36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof,
he graved cherubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the
proportion of every one, and additions round about.
37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one
casting, one measure, *and* one size.
38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths:
and every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases
one laver.
39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the
left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the
house eastward, over against the south.
40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basins. So
Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king
Solomon for the house of the Lord:
41 the two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the
top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls
of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;
42 and four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two
rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of
the chapiters that *were* upon the pillars;
43 and the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;
44 and one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea.
45 ¶ And the pots, and the shovels, and the basins: and all these
vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the
Lord, *were of* bright brass.
46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground
between Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed,* because they were
exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.
48 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of
the Lord: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the
showbread *was,*
49 and the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side,* and five on
the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the
tongs *of* gold,
50 and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and
the censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of
the inner house, the most holy *place, and* for the doors of the house,
to wit, of the temple.
51 ¶ So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house
of the Lord. And Solomon brought in the things which David his
father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels,
did he put among the treasures of the house of the Lord.

8

Solomon Brings the Ark into the Temple

1 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of
the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto
king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the
covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.
2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon
at the feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.
3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.
4 And they brought up the ark of the Lord, and the tabernacle of the
congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle,
even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.
5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were
assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing
sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for
multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord
unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place,*
even under the wings of the cherubim.
7 For the cherubim spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the
ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above.
8 And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen
out in the holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen
without: and there they are unto this day.
9 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which
Moses put there at Horeb, when the Lord made *a covenant* with
the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.
10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy
place, that the cloud filled the house of the Lord,
11 so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud:
for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord.

The Dedication of the Temple

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The Lord said that he would dwell in the
thick darkness.
13 I have surely built thee a house to dwell in, a settled place for thee
to abide in for ever.
14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation
of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood;
15 and he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, which spake with
his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled
it, saying,
16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I
chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that my
name might be therein; but I chose David to be over my people
Israel.
17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the
name of the Lord God of Israel.

18 And the Lord said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine
heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in
thine heart.
19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall
come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.
20 And the Lord hath performed his word that he spake, and I am
risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of
Israel, as the Lord promised, and have built a house for the name
of the Lord God of Israel.
21 I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the
Lord, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out
of the land of Egypt.
22 ¶ And Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence
of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward
heaven:
23 and he said, Lord God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven
above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with
thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart:
24 who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou
promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast
fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.
25 Therefore now, Lord God of Israel, keep with thy servant David
my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail
thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy
children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou
hast walked before me.
26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified,
which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.
27 ¶ But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and
heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house
that I have builded?
28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his
supplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the
prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee today:

29 that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even*
toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there:
that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall
make toward this place.
30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy
people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear
thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.
31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbor, and an oath be laid upon
him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in
this house:
32 then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants,
condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and
justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.
33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy,
because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee,
and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee
in this house:
34 then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel,
and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their
fathers.
35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have
sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy
name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:
36 then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and
of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein
they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast
given to thy people for an inheritance.
37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting,
mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege
them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever
sickness *there be;*
38 what prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all
thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his
own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do,
and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou
knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the
children of men;)
40 that they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which
thou gavest unto our fathers.
41 ¶ Moreover concerning a stranger, that *is* not of thy people Israel,
but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;
42 (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and
of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this
house:
43 hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that
the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may
know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they
may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy
name.
44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever
thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the Lord toward the city
which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for
thy name:
45 then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and
maintain their cause.
46 ¶ If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man that sinneth not,) and
thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that
they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or
near;
47 *yet* if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were
carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in
the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have
sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;
48 and *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul,
in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray
unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers,
the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built
for thy name:

49 then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy
dwelling place, and maintain their cause,
50 and forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their
transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and
give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that
they may have compassion on them:
51 for they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou
broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of
iron:
52 that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant,
and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto
them in all that they call for unto thee.
53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the
earth, *to be* thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses
thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord
GOD.
54 ¶ And it was *so,* that when Solomon had made an end of praying all
this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before
the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands
spread up to heaven.
55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud
voice, saying,
56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel,
according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of
all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his
servant.
57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him
not leave us, nor forsake us:
58 that he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways,
and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his
judgments, which he commanded our fathers.
59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication
before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night,
that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his
people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 that all the people of the earth may know that the Lord *is* God,
and that there is none else.
61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the Lord our God, to walk
in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.
62 ¶ And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the
Lord.
63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he
offered unto the Lord, two and twenty thousand oxen, and a
hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the
children of Israel dedicated the house of the Lord.
64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was*
before the house of the Lord: for there he offered burnt offerings,
and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the
brazen altar that *was* before the Lord *was* too little to receive the
burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace
offerings.
65 ¶ And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a
great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river
of Egypt, before the Lord our God, seven days and seven days, *even*
fourteen days.
66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the
king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the
goodness that the Lord had done for David his servant, and for
Israel his people.

9

The Lord's Covenant with Solomon

1 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of
the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all Solomon's
desire which he was pleased to do,
2 that the Lord appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had
appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the Lord said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy
supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this
house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and
mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.
4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in
integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I
have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my
judgments;
5 then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever,
as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a
man upon the throne of Israel.
6 *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children,
and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have
set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them;
7 then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them;
and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out
of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all
people:
8 and at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be
astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord
done thus unto this land, and to this house?
9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the Lord their God,
who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have
taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and
served them: therefore hath the Lord brought upon them all this
evil.

Solomon's Further Activities

10 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon
had built the two houses, the house of the Lord, and the king's
house,
11 (*now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar
trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that
then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not.
13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.
14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.
15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the Lord, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.
16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.
17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether.
18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,
19 and all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.
20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,
21 their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.
22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.
23 ¶ These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.
24 ¶ But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.
25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the Lord, and he burnt incense upon the altar that *was* before the Lord. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is*
beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.
27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had
knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.
28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four
hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

10

The Queen of Sheba Visits Solomon

1 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon
concerning the name of the Lord, she came to prove him with
hard questions.
2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that
bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she
was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in
her heart.
3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not *any* thing
hid from the king, which he told her not.
4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and
the house that he had built,
5 and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the
attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers,
and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the Lord;
there was no more spirit in her.
6 ¶ And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine
own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.
7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had
seen *it;* and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and
prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.
8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand
continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the Lord thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee
on the throne of Israel: because the Lord loved Israel for ever,
therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.
10 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of
spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more
such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to
king Solomon.
11 ¶ And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir,
brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees, and precious
stones.
12 And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the
Lord, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for
singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this
day.
13 ¶ And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire,
whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her of his
royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and
her servants.

Solomon's Riches and Fame

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six
hundred threescore and six talents of gold,
15 besides *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffic of the
spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the
governors of the country.
16 And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six
hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.
17 And *he made* three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pounds of
gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the
forest of Lebanon.
18 Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it
with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round
behind: and *there were* stays on either side on the place of the seat,
and two lions stood beside the stays.
20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon
the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.
21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the
vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; none
were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.
22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram:
once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and
silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.
23 ¶ So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and
for wisdom.
24 And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which
God had put in his heart.
25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and
vessels of gold, and garments, and armor, and spices, horses, and
mules, a rate year by year.

Solomon's Trade in Horses and Chariots

26 ¶ And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he
had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand
horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with
the king at Jerusalem.
27 And the king made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars
made he *to be* as the sycamore trees that *are* in the vale, for
abundance.
28 And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the
king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.
29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred
shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so for all
the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring
them out by their means.

11

Solomon's Apostasy and Adversaries

1 But king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the
daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites,
Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites;
2 of the nations *concerning* which the Lord said unto the children of
Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto
you: *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods:
Solomon clave unto these in love.
3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred
concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.
4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned
away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with
the Lord his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.
5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians,
and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.
6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord, and went not fully
after the Lord, as *did* David his father.
7 Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh, the
abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for
Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.
8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense
and sacrificed unto their gods.
9 ¶ And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was
turned from the Lord God of Israel, which had appeared unto him
twice,
10 and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not
go after other gods: but he kept not that which the Lord
commanded.
11 Wherefore the Lord said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done
of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes,
which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom
from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's
sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.
13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give one
tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's
sake which I have chosen.
14 ¶ And the Lord stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the
Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.
15 For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain
of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every
male in Edom;
16 (for six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had
cut off every male in Edom:)
17 that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants
with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.
18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took
men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto
Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him a house, and appointed
him victuals, and gave him land.
19 And Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he
gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes
the queen.
20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom
Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in
Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.
21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers,
and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to
Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.
22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me,
that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he
answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.
23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of
Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:
24 and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band,
when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damascus, and
dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides
the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned
over Syria.
26 ¶ And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda,
Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow
woman, even he lifted up *his* hand against the king.
27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king:
Solomon built Millo, *and* repaired the breaches of the city of David
his father.
28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valor: and Solomon
seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler
over all the charge of the house of Joseph.
29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of
Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the
way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two
were alone in the field:
30 and Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in*
twelve pieces:
31 and he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the
Lord, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the
hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:
32 (but he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for
Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of
Israel:)
33 because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped
Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the
Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have
not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to*
keep my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.
34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I
will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's
sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my
statutes:
35 but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it
unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may
have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have
chosen me to put my name there.
37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy
soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.
38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee,
and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep
my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that
I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David,
and will give Israel unto thee.
39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.
40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose,
and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt
until the death of Solomon.

The Death of Solomon

41 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his
wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?
42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was*
forty years.
43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of
David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

12

Israel's Revolt

1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to
Shechem to make him king.
2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet
in Egypt, heard *of it,* (for he was fled from the presence of king
Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt,)
3 that they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the
congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the
grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put
upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.
5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again
to me. And the people departed.
6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood
before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye
advise that I may answer this people?
7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this
people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak
good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.
8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given
him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with
him, *and* which stood before him:
9 and he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer
this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which
thy father did put upon us lighter?
10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him,
saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto
thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it*
lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall
be thicker than my father's loins.
11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will
add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I
will chastise you with scorpions.
12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day,
as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.
13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old
men's counsel that they gave him;
14 and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My
father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my
father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with
scorpions.
15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause
was from the Lord, that he might perform his saying, which the

Lord spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the Lord, and returned to depart, according to the word of the Lord.

Jeroboam Leads Israel into Sin

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt
therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.
26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to
the house of David:
27 if this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the Lord at
Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their
lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me,
and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.
28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves *of* gold,
and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem:
behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of
Egypt.
29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.
30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before
the one, *even* unto Dan.
31 And he made a house of high places, and made priests of the lowest
of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.
32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the
fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that *is* in Judah, and
he offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the
calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the
high places which he had made.
33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the
fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had
devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of
Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

13

The Prophet of Judah Warns Jeroboam

1 And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of
the Lord unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn
incense.
2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the Lord, and said, O
altar, altar, thus saith the Lord; Behold, a child shall be born unto
the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer
the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and
men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.
3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the
Lord hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes
that *are* upon it shall be poured out.
4 And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the
man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he
put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his
hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could
not pull it in again to him.
5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar,
according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word
of the Lord.
6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Entreat now
the face of the Lord thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may
be restored me again. And the man of God besought the Lord, and
the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was*
before.
7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and
refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward.
8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half
thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor
drink water in this place:

9 for so was it charged me by the word of the Lord, saying, Eat no
bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou
camest.
10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came
to Beth-el.
11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his sons came
and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day
in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them
they told also to their father.
12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons
had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.
13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him
the ass: and he rode thereon,
14 and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an
oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest
from Judah? And he said, I *am.*
15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.
16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee:
neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:
17 for it was said to me by the word of the Lord, Thou shalt eat no
bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that
thou camest.
18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art;* and an angel
spake unto me by the word of the Lord, saying, Bring him back
with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water.
But he lied unto him.
19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and
drank water.
20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the
Lord came unto the prophet that brought him back:
21 and he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying,
Thus saith the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth
of the Lord, and hast not kept the commandment which the
Lord thy God commanded thee,

22 but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place,
of the which *the* Lord did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no
water; thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.
23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had
drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit,* for the prophet whom
he had brought back.
24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him:
and his carcass was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion
also stood by the carcass.
25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcass cast in the way,
and the lion standing by the carcass: and they came and told *it* in
the city where the old prophet dwelt.
26 ¶ And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard
thereof, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the
word of the Lord: therefore the Lord hath delivered him unto
the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the
word of the Lord, which he spake unto him.
27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they
saddled *him.*
28 And he went and found his carcass cast in the way, and the ass and
the lion standing by the carcass: the lion had not eaten the carcass,
nor torn the ass.
29 And the prophet took up the carcass of the man of God, and laid it
upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the
city, to mourn and to bury him.
30 And he laid his carcass in his own grave; and they mourned over
him, *saying,* Alas, my brother!
31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his
sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre
wherein the man of God *is* buried; lay my bones beside his bones:
32 for the saying which he cried by the word of the Lord against the
altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which
are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.
33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but
made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places:

whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

14

Ahijah's Prophecy against Jeroboam

1 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that *I should be* king over this people.

3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

4 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.

5 And the Lord said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* another *woman.*

6 ¶ And it was *so,* when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with* heavy *tidings.*

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes;

9 but hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast
gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me
to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:
10 therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam,
and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall,
and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the
remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till
it be all gone.
11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him
that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the Lord
hath spoken *it*.
12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: *and* when thy
feet enter into the city, the child shall die.
13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of
Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found
some good thing toward the Lord God of Israel in the house of
Jeroboam.
14 Moreover the Lord shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall
cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.
15 For the Lord shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water,
and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to
their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they
have made their groves, provoking the Lord to anger.
16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did
sin, and who made Israel to sin.
17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah:
and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;
18 and they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to
the word of the Lord, which he spake by the hand of his servant
Ahijah the prophet.
19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he
reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of
the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years:
and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his
stead.

The Reign of Rehoboam

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam
was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned
seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the Lord did choose
out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his
mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.
22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the Lord, and they provoked
him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above
all that their fathers had done.
23 For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on
every high hill, and under every green tree.
24 And there were also sodomites in the land: *and* they did according
to all the abominations of the nations which the Lord cast out
before the children of Israel.
25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that*
Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:
26 and he took away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the
treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took
away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.
27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and
committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which
kept the door of the king's house.
28 And it was *so,* when the king went into the house of the Lord, that
the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard
chamber.
29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are*
they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of
Judah?
30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his
fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an
Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

15

The Reign of Abijam

1 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat
reigned Abijam over Judah.
2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*
Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.
3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done
before him: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God,
as the heart of David his father.
4 Nevertheless for David's sake did the Lord his God give him a
lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish
Jerusalem:
5 because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the Lord, and
turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the
days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.
6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days
of his life.
7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not
written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? And
there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.
8 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city
of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

The Reign of Asa

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa
over Judah.
10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's
name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the Lord, as *did*
David his father.
12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all
the idols that his fathers had made.
13 And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being*
queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed
her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.
14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was
perfect with the Lord all his days.
15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and
the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the
Lord, silver, and gold, and vessels.

Asa's League with Ben-hadad

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their
days.
17 And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah,
that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of
Judah.
18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the
treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's
house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king
Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of
Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,
19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and
thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and
gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he
may depart from me.
20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of
the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon,
and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the
land of Naphtali.
21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof,* that he left off
building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none
was exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the
timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built
with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.
23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did,
and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of
the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of
his old age he was diseased in his feet.
24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in
the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his
stead.

The Reign of Nadab

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the
second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.
26 And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of
his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.
27 ¶ And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired
against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belonged*
to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.
28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and
reigned in his stead.
29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of
Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had
destroyed him, according unto the saying of the Lord, which he
spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:
30 because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he
made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the
Lord God of Israel to anger.
31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not
written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their
days.

The Reign of Baasha

33 ¶ In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of
Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.
34 And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of
Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

16

1 Then the word of the Lord came to Jehu the son of Hanani against
Baasha, saying,
2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince
over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of
Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to
anger with their sins;
3 behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity
of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam
the son of Nebat.
4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him
that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.
5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his
might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the
kings of Israel?
6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah
his son reigned in his stead.
7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came
the word of the Lord against Baasha, and against his house, even
for all the evil that he did in the sight of the Lord, in provoking
him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of
Jeroboam; and because he killed him.

The Reigns of Elah and Zimri

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the
son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired
against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the
house of Arza steward of *his* house in Tirzah.
10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty
and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.
11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on
his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one
that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolk, nor of his
friends.
12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the
word of the Lord, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the
prophet,
13 for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which
they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the
Lord God of Israel to anger with their vanities.
14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not
written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri
reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped against
Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.
16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath
conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made
Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.
17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and
they besieged Tirzah.
18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that
he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's
house over him with fire, and died,
19 for his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the Lord,
in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to
make Israel to sin.
20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought,
are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of
Israel?

The Reign of Omri

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the
people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and
half followed Omri.
22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that
followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.
23 In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign
over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.
24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver,
and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built,
after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.
25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the Lord, and did worse
than all that *were* before him.
26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in
his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the Lord God
of Israel to anger with their vanities.
27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that
he showed, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of
the kings of Israel?
28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and
Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

The Reign of Ahab

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began
Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of
Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.
30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the Lord above
all that *were* before him.
31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in
the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel
the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served
Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.
33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the Lord God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.
34 In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

17

Elijah Predicts Drought

1 And Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As* the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.
2 And the word of the Lord came unto him, saying,
3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.
4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.
5 So he went and did according unto the word of the Lord: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.
6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.
7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

Elijah and the Widow of Zarephath

8 ¶ And the word of the Lord came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.
10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.
11 And as she was going to fetch *it,* he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.
12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.
13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.
14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.
15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many* days.
16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.
17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.
18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?
19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.
20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried
unto the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, I pray thee, let this
child's soul come into him again.
22 And the Lord heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child
came into him again, and he revived.
23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the
chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and
Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.
24 And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a
man of God, *and* that the word of the Lord in thy mouth *is* truth.

18

Elijah Returns to Ahab

1 And it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the Lord
came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, show thyself unto
Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.
2 And Elijah went to show himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a sore
famine in Samaria.
3 And Ahab called Obadiah, which *was* the governor of *his* house.
(Now Obadiah feared the Lord greatly:
4 for it was *so,* when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the Lord, that
Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave,
and fed them with bread and water.)
5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains
of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to
save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.
6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab
went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by
himself.
7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he
knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord
Elijah?
8 And he answered him, I *am:* go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy
servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?
10 *As* the Lord thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom,
whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He*
is not *there;* he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they
found thee not.
11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*
12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the
Spirit of the Lord shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so*
when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay
me: but I thy servant fear the Lord from my youth.
13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets
of the Lord, how I hid a hundred men of the Lord's prophets by
fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?
14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here:* and
he shall slay me.
15 And Elijah said, *As* the Lord of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I
will surely show myself unto him today.
16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to
meet Elijah.
17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto
him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?
18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy
father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the
Lord, and thou hast followed Baalim.
19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount
Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the
prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

The Contest on Mount Carmel

20 ¶ So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the
prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye
between two opinions? if the Lord *be* God, follow him: but if Baal,
then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.
22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of
the Lord; but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.
23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one
bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and
put no fire *under:* and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on
wood, and put no fire *under:*
24 and call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of
the Lord: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And
all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.
25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock
for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the
name of your gods, but put no fire *under.*
26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed
it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon,
saying, O Baal, hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that
answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.
27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said,
Cry aloud: for he *is* a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or
he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be
awaked.
28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with
knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.
29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied
until the *time* of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was*
neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.
30 ¶ And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all
the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the
Lord *that was* broken down.
31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the
tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the Lord came,
saying, Israel shall be thy name:

32 and with the stones he built an altar in the name of the Lord: and
he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two
measures of seed.
33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and
laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and
pour *it* on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.
34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time.
And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.
35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench
also with water.
36 ¶ And it came to pass at *the time of* the offering of the *evening*
sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, Lord God of
Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art*
God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all
these things at thy word.
37 Hear me, O Lord, hear me, that this people may know that thou
art the Lord God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.
38 Then the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice,
and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water
that *was* in the trench.
39 And when all the people saw *it,* they fell on their faces: and they
said, The Lord, he *is* the God; the Lord, he *is* the God.
40 And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of
them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down
to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

Elijah Prays for Rain

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is*
a sound of abundance of rain.
42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top
of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his
face between his knees,

43 and said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he
went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go
again seven times.
44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there
ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said,
Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot,* and get thee down, that
the rain stop thee not.
45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black
with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode,
and went to Jezreel.
46 And the hand of the Lord was on Elijah; and he girded up his
loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

19

Elijah Flees to Horeb

1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he
had slain all the prophets with the sword.
2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods
do *to me,* and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of
them by tomorrow about this time.
3 And when he saw *that,* he arose, and went for his life, and came to
Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.
4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and
came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for
himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O Lord,
take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.
5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel
touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.
6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baked on the coals,
and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid
him down again.

7 And the angel of the Lord came again the second time, and
touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is* too
great for thee.
8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of
that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of
God.
9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold,
the word of the Lord *came* to him, and he said unto him, What
doest thou here, Elijah?
10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hosts:
for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down
thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I
only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.
11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the Lord.
And, behold, the Lord passed by, and a great and strong wind rent
the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the Lord; *but*
the Lord *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake;
but the Lord *was* not in the earthquake:
12 and after the earthquake a fire; *but* the Lord *was* not in the fire:
and after the fire a still small voice.
13 And it was *so,* when Elijah heard *it,* that he wrapped his face in his
mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave.
And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest
thou here, Elijah?
14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hosts:
because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown
down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I,
even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.
15 And the Lord said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the
wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to*
be king over Syria:
16 and Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel:
and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint *to*
be prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of
Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of
Jehu shall Elisha slay.
18 Yet I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have
not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

The Call of Elisha

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who
was plowing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the
twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.
20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray
thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee.
And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?
21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew
them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and
gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went
after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

20

Ahab Defeats the Syrians

1 And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and
there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots:
and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.
2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and
said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,
3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children,
even the goodliest, *are* mine.
4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king,
according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.
5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-
hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt
deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 yet I will send my servants unto thee tomorrow about this time,
and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants;
and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall
put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.
7 ¶ Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said,
Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he
sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver,
and for my gold; and I denied him not.
8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not
unto him, nor consent.
9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord
the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will
do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and
brought him word again.
10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me,
and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for
all the people that follow me.
11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him,* Let not him that
girdeth on *his harness* boast himself as he that putteth it off.
12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this message, as he *was*
drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his
servants, Set *yourselves in array.* And they set *themselves in array*
against the city.
13 ¶ And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel,
saying, Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou seen all this great
multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and
thou shalt know that I *am* the Lord.
14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the Lord, *Even*
by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said,
Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.
15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces,
and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he
numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven
thousand.

16 ¶ And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself
drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings
that helped him.
17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first;
and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men
come out of Samaria.
18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive;
or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.
19 ¶ So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of
the city, and the army which followed them.
20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel
pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse
with the horsemen.
21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots,
and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.
22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him,
Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at
the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.
23 ¶ And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods
are gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let
us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger
than they.
24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place,
and put captains in their rooms:
25 and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse
for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in
the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he
hearkened unto their voice, and did so.
26 ¶ And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad
numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against
Israel.
27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and were all present,
and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before
them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

28 And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the Lord, Because the Syrians have said, The Lord *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left.
¶ And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

31 And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it:* and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab,* I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbor in the word of the Lord, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the Lord, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion

shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded *him.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be;* thyself hast decided *it.*

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

21

Ahab and Naboth's Vineyard

1 And it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or,* if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The Lord forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the
word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had
said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid
him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat
no bread.
5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy
spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?
6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite,
and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it
please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he
answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.
7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the
kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be
merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.
8 ¶ So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed *them* with his seal,
and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in
his city, dwelling with Naboth.
9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth
on high among the people:
10 and set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against
him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And *then*
carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.
11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were
the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as
it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.
12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.
13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him:
and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth,
in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God
and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and
stoned him with stones, that he died.
14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.
15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned,
and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of

the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the Lord came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 ¶ And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee:* because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the Lord.

21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel,

22 and will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And of Jezebel also spake the Lord, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the Lord cast out before the children of Israel.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent
his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in
sackcloth, and went softly.
28 And the word of the Lord came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,
29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he
humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days:
but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

22

Micaiah Prophesies the Defeat of Ahab and Jehoshaphat

1 And they continued three years without war between Syria and
Israel.
2 And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of
Judah came down to the king of Israel.
3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth
in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* still, *and* take it not out of the hand of
the king of Syria?
4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to
Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I *am* as
thou *art,* my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.
5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee,
at the word of the Lord today.
6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four
hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-
gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the
Lord shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.
7 And Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the Lord
besides, that we might inquire of him?
8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man,
Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the Lord:
but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but
evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Hasten *hither*
Micaiah the son of Imlah.
10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each
on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the
entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied
before them.
11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and
he said, Thus saith the Lord, With these shalt thou push the
Syrians, until thou have consumed them.
12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-
gilead, and prosper: for the Lord shall deliver *it* into the king's
hand.
13 ¶ And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him,
saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto
the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the
word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.
14 And Micaiah said, *As* the Lord liveth, what the Lord saith unto
me, that will I speak.
15 So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall
we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he
answered him, Go, and prosper: for the Lord shall deliver *it* into
the hand of the king.
16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee
that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the
Lord?
17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that
have not a shepherd: and the Lord said, These have no master: let
them return every man to his house in peace.
18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee
that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?
19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the Lord: I saw the
Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by
him on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the Lord said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up
and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and
another said on that manner.
21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said,
I will persuade him.
22 And the Lord said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go
forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.
And he said, Thou shalt persuade *him,* and prevail also: go forth,
and do so.
23 Now therefore, behold, the Lord hath put a lying spirit in the
mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil
concerning thee.
24 ¶ But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote
Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the
Lord from me to speak unto thee?
25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou
shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.
26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto
Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;
27 and say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed
him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I
come in peace.
28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the Lord hath not
spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.
29 ¶ So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up
to Ramoth-gilead.
30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself,
and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king
of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.
31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that
had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor
great, save only with the king of Israel.
32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw
Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they
turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived
that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from
pursuing him.
34 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of
Israel between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the
driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the
host; for I am wounded.
35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his
chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out
of the wound into the midst of the chariot.
36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the
going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every
man to his own country.
37 ¶ So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried
the king in Samaria.
38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs
licked up his blood; and they washed his armor; according unto the
word of the Lord which he spake.
39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory
house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not
written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his
stead.

The Reign of Jehoshaphat

41 ¶ And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the
fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.
42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign;
and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his
mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
43 And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside
from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the Lord:
nevertheless the high places were not taken away; *for* the people
offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.
45 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he showed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?
46 And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.
47 ¶ *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.
48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.
49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.
50 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

The Reign of Ahaziah of Israel

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.
52 And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:
53 for he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the Lord God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

The Second Book of the Kings
Commonly Called, The Fourth Book of the Kings
[2 Kings]

1

The Death of Ahaziah

1 Then Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.
2 ¶ And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease.
3 But the angel of the Lord said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?
4 Now therefore thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.
5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?
6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.
7 And he said unto them, What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?
8 And they answered him, *He was* a hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.
9 ¶ Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of a hill. And he

spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 ¶ Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the Lord said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the Lord which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

2

Elisha Succeeds Elijah

1 And it came to pass, when the Lord would take up Elijah into
heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.
2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the Lord
hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the Lord
liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went
down to Beth-el.
3 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to
Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Lord will take
away thy master from thy head today? And he said, Yea, I know *it;*
hold ye your peace.
4 ¶ And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the
Lord hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the Lord liveth,
and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.
5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha,
and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Lord will take away thy
master from thy head today? And he answered, Yea, I know *it;* hold
ye your peace.
6 ¶ And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the Lord
hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the Lord liveth, and *as* thy
soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.
7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view
afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.
8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the
waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two
went over on dry ground.
9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said
unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away
from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy
spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless,* if thou see
me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it
shall not be *so.*
11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold,
there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them
both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.
12 And Elisha saw *it,* and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of
Israel, and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more.
¶ And he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.
13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went
back, and stood by the bank of Jordan;
14 and he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the
waters, and said, Where *is* the Lord God of Elijah? And when he
also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and
Elisha went over.
15 ¶ And when the sons of the prophets which *were* to view at Jericho
saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And
they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground
before him.
16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants
fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master:
lest peradventure the Spirit of the Lord hath taken him up, and
cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye
shall not send.
17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They
sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him
not.
18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he
said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?
19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the
situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is*
naught, and the ground barren.
20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they
brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in
there, and said, Thus saith the Lord, I have healed these waters;
there shall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*.
22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of
Elisha which he spake.
23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up
by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and
mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up,
thou bald head.
24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the
name of the Lord. And there came forth two she bears out of the
wood, and tare forty and two children of them.
25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he
returned to Samaria.

3

The Reign of Jehoram of Israel

1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria
in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned
twelve years.
2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the Lord; but not like his
father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal that
his father had made.
3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

Elisha Predicts Victory over Moab

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto
the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred
thousand rams, with the wool.
5 But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab
rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and
numbered all Israel.
7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying,
The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me
against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I *am* as thou *art*,
my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.
8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The
way through the wilderness of Edom.
9 ¶ So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of
Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and
there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed
them.
10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these
three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!
11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that
we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's
servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat,
which poured water on the hands of Elijah.
12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the
king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to
him.
13 ¶ And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with
thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of
thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the
LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into
the hand of Moab.
14 And Elisha said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand,
surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the
king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.
15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the
minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.
16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.
17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see
rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink,
both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the Lord: he will deliver
the Moabites also into your hand.
19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall
fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good
piece of land with stones.
20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was
offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and
the country was filled with water.
21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to
fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on
armor, and upward, and stood in the border.
22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the
water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as
blood:
23 and they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely slain, and they
have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.
24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up
and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they
went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.
25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast
every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of
water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kir-haraseth left they
the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it,* and smote it.
26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for
him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to
break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.
27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead,
and offered him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was
great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and
returned to *their own* land.

4

The Widow's Oil

1 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the
prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and
thou knowest that thy servant did fear the Lord: and the creditor
is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.
2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what
hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not
any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.
3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbors,
even empty vessels; borrow not a few.
4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee
and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and
thou shalt set aside that which is full.
5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her
sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.
6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto
her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a
vessel more. And the oil stayed.
7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the
oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

Elisha and the Shunammite Woman

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a
great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was,
that, as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.
9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* a
holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.
10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set
for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and
it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 ¶ And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the
chamber, and lay there.
12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And
when he had called her, she stood before him.
13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been
careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee?
wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the
host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.
14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi
answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.
15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the
door.
16 And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou
shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God,
do not lie unto thine handmaid.
17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha
had said unto her, according to the time of life.
18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out
to his father to the reapers.
19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head! And he said to a
lad, Carry him to his mother.
20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he
sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.
21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and
shut *the door* upon him, and went out.
22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee,
one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the
man of God, and come again.
23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him today? *it is* neither new
moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* well.
24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go
forward; slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.
25 So she went and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel.
¶ And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that
he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.
27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* vexed within her: and the Lord hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.
28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?
29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.
30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the Lord liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.
31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.
32 ¶ And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.
33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the Lord.
34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.
35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.
36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.
37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

Elisha's Miracles for the Prophets

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and *there was* a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.
39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.
40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof.*
41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.
42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.
43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before a hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the Lord, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof.*
44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof,* according to the word of the Lord.

5

The Cure of Naaman's Leprosy

1 Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honorable, because by him the Lord had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valor, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife.
3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy.
4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.
5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel.
¶ And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.
6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.
7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.
8 ¶ And it was *so,* when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.
9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.
10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.
11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the Lord his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.
12 *Are* not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?
14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.
15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.
16 But he said, *As* the Lord liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it;* but he refused.
17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the Lord.
18 In this thing the Lord pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the Lord pardon thy servant in this thing.
19 And he said unto him, Go in peace.
¶ So he departed from him a little way.
20 But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, *as* the Lord liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.
21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, *Is* all well?
22 And he said, All *is* well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him,
and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of
garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare
them before him.
24 And when he came to the tower, he took *them* from their hand, and
bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they
departed.
25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto
him, Whence *comest thou,* Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went
no whither.
26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee,* when the
man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to
receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and
vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and
maidservants?
27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto
thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white*
as snow.

6

The Axe Head Made to Float

1 And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the
place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.
2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a
beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And
he answered, Go ye.
3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants.
And he answered, I will go.
4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut
down wood.
5 But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water: and
he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he showed him the
place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron
did swim.
7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and
took it.

Elisha and the Syrians

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel
with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my camp.
9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware
that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come
down.
10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told
him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor
twice.
11 ¶ Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this
thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not
show me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?
12 And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the
prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that
thou speakest in thy bedchamber.
13 And he said, Go and spy where he *is,* that I may send and fetch him.
And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.
14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and
they came by night, and compassed the city about.
15 ¶ And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and
gone forth, behold, a host compassed the city both with horses and
chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall
we do?
16 And he answered, Fear not: for they that *be* with us *are* more than
they that *be* with them.
17 And Elisha prayed, and said, Lord, I pray thee, open his eyes, that
he may see. And the Lord opened the eyes of the young man; and

he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the Lord, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

19 And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, Lord, open the eyes of these *men,* that they may see. And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

Elisha and the Siege of Samaria

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, If the Lord do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered,
This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him
today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.
29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the
next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her
son.
30 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman,
that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the
people looked, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.
31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha
the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.
32 ¶ But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and *the*
king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to
him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath
sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh,
shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his
master's feet behind him?
33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came
down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; what
should I wait for the LORD any longer?

7

1 Then Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the
LORD, Tomorrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be*
sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate
of Samaria.
2 Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of
God, and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in
heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it*
with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.
3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate:
and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?
4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city,
and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now

therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was,* and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it;* and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also,* and went and hid *it.*

9 ¶ Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were.*

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now show you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city,

(behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say,* they *are* even as all the multitude of the Isrealites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.
14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.
15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.
16 ¶ And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the Lord.
17 And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.
18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be tomorrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:
19 and that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the Lord should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.
20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

8

The Shunammite Woman's Land Restored

1 Then spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the Lord hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God:
and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the
Philistines seven years.
3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman
returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to
cry unto the king for her house and for her land.
4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God,
saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath
done.
5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored
a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had
restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land.
And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her
son, whom Elisha restored to life.
6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king
appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that *was*
hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the
land, even until now.

Hazael Becomes King of Syria

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria
was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come
hither.
8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and
go, meet the man of God, and inquire of the Lord by him, saying,
Shall I recover of this disease?
9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of
every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and
stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath
sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?
10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly
recover: howbeit the Lord hath showed me that he shall surely
die.

11 And he settled his countenance steadfastly, until he was ashamed:
and the man of God wept.
12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered,
Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of
Israel: their strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men
wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip
up their women with child.
13 And Hazael said, But what, *is* thy servant a dog, that he should do
this great thing? And Elisha answered, The Lord hath showed me
that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.
14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to
him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that*
thou shouldest surely recover.
15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and
dipped *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and
Hazael reigned in his stead.

The Reign of Jehoram of Judah

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel,
Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of
Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.
17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he
reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of
Ahab; for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the
sight of the Lord.
19 Yet the Lord would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake,
as he promised him to give him always a light, *and* to his children.
20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and
made a king over themselves.
21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he
rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him
about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into
their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day.
Then Libnah revolted at the same time.
23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not
written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?
24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in
the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

The Reign of Ahaziah of Judah

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did
Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.
26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and
he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*
Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.
27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the
sight of the Lord, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son-in-
law of the house of Ahab.
28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against
Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded
Joram.
29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds
which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought
against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king
of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel,
because he was sick.

9

Jehu Anointed King of Israel

1 And Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets,
and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in
thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead:

2 and when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of
Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up
from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber;
3 then take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith
the Lord, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the
door, and flee, and tarry not.
4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to
Ramoth-gilead.
5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting;
and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said,
Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.
6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on
his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I
have anointed thee king over the people of the Lord, *even* over
Israel.
7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may
avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all
the servants of the Lord, at the hand of Jezebel.
8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from
Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and
left in Israel:
9 and I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the
son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah:
10 and the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there*
shall be none to bury *her.* And he opened the door, and fled.
11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said
unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And
he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.
12 And they said, *It is* false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus
spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I have anointed thee
king over Israel.
13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it*
under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying,
Jehu is king.

Jehu Kills Joram

14 ¶ So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired
against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all
Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.
15 But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds
which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king
of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* let none go forth
nor escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.
16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there.
And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.
17 ¶ And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied
the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And
Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him
say, *Is it* peace?
18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith
the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with
peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The
messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.
19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and
said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast
thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.
20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and
cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son
of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously.
21 ¶ And Joram said, Make ready. And his chariot was made ready.
And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each
in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the
portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.
22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace,
Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of
thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so* many?
23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is*
treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram
between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk
down in his chariot.
25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the
portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how
that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the
Lord laid this burden upon him;
26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of
his sons, saith the Lord; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith
the Lord. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground,*
according to the word of the Lord.

Jehu Kills Ahaziah

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this,* he fled by the way
of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite
him also in the chariot. *And they did so* at the going up to Gur,
which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.
28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried
him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.
29 ¶ And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah
to reign over Judah.

The Death of Jezebel

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it;* and she
painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.
31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, *Had* Zimri peace, who
slew his master?
32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my
side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs.
33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *some*
of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he
trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see
now this cursed *woman,* and bury her: for she *is* a king's daughter.
35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the
skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.
36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the
word of the Lord, which he spake by his servant Elijah the
Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of
Jezebel:
37 And the carcass of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field
in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

10

Jehu Destroys the House of Ahab

1 And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and
sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to
them that brought up Ahab's *children,* saying,
2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons
are with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced
city also, and armor;
3 look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set
him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.
4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood
not before him: how then shall we stand?
5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the
elders also, and the bringers up *of the children,* sent to Jehu, saying,
We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will
not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.
6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be*
mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the
men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by tomorrow
this time. Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the
great men of the city, which brought them up.

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took
the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in
baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.
8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have
brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in
two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.
9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood,
and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired
against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?
10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word
of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab:
for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake by his servant Elijah.
11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and
all his great men, and his kinsfolk, and his priests, until he left him
none remaining.
12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at
the shearing house in the way,
13 Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said,
Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah;
and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children
of the queen.
14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew
them at the pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty men;
neither left he any of them.
15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the
son of Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to
him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And
Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand. And he gave
him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.
16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they
made him ride in his chariot.
17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto
Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying
of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

Jehu Wipes Out the Worship of Baal

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them,
Ahab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him much.
19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his
servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great
sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live.
But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the
worshippers of Baal.
20 And Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they
proclaimed *it.*
21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal
came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they
came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from
one end to another.
22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth
vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them
forth vestments.
23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of
Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that
there be here with you none of the servants of the Lord, but the
worshippers of Baal only.
24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu
appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men
whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go,*
his life *shall be* for the life of him.
25 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the
burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go
in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with
the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out,
and went to the city of the house of Baal.
26 And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and
burned them.
27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house
of Baal, and made it a draught house unto this day.

28 ¶ Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.
29 Howbeit, *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit,* the golden
calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.
30 And the Lord said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in
executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the
house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children
of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.
31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord God of Israel
with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam,
which made Israel to sin.
32 ¶ In those days the Lord began to cut Israel short: and Hazael
smote them in all the coasts of Israel;
33 from Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the
Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by the river
Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.
34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his
might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the
kings of Israel?
35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria.
And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.
36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty
and eight years.

11

Athaliah Usurps the Throne

1 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was
dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.
2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took
Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons
which were slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the
bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the Lord six years. And
Athaliah did reign over the land.
4 ¶ And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over
hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to
him into the house of the Lord, and made a covenant with them,
and took an oath of them in the house of the Lord, and showed
them the king's son.
5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do;
A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath shall even be
keepers of the watch of the king's house;
6 and a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the
gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that
it be not broken down.
7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they
shall keep the watch of the house of the Lord about the king.
8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his
weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let
him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he
cometh in.
9 ¶ And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that
Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men
that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out
on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.
10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's
spears and shields, that *were* in the temple of the Lord.
11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand,
round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the
left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.
12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him,
and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed
him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king.
13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the
people, she came to the people into the temple of the Lord.
14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the
manner *was,* and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and

all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.
15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the Lord.
16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.
17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the Lord and the king and the people, that they should be the Lord's people; between the king also and the people.
18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the Lord.
19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the Lord, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.
20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.
21 ¶ Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

12

The Reign of Jehoash of Judah

1 In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.
2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.
3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated
things that is brought into the house of the Lord, *even* the money
of every one that passeth *the account,* the money that every man is
set at, *and* all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring
into the house of the Lord,
5 let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance: and
let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach
shall be found.
6 But it was *so, that* in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash
the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.
7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other*
priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the
house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance,
but deliver it for the breaches of the house.
8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people,
neither to repair the breaches of the house.
9 ¶ But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of
it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into
the house of the Lord: and the priests that kept the door put
therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the Lord.
10 And it was *so,* when they saw that *there was* much money in the
chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they
put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of
the Lord.
11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that
did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the Lord: and
they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon
the house of the Lord,
12 and to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed
stone to repair the breaches of the house of the Lord, and for all
that was laid out for the house to repair *it.*
13 Howbeit there were not made for the house of the Lord bowls of
silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of
silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the Lord:

14 but they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the
house of the Lord.
15 Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they
delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt
faithfully.
16 The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house
of the Lord: it was the priests'.
17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and
took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.
18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that
Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of
Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold
that was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and in
the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he went
away from Jerusalem.
19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not
written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?
20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in
the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.
21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of
Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him
with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned
in his stead.

13

The Reign of Jehoahaz

1 In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of
Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in
Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.
2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, and
followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel
to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he
delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the
hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.
4 And Jehoahaz besought the Lord, and the Lord hearkened unto
him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria
oppressed them.
5 (And the Lord gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from
under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in
their tents, as beforetime.
6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of
Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* walked therein: and there
remained the grove also in Samaria.)
7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen,
and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria
had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.
8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his
might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the
kings of Israel?
9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in
Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

The Reign of Jehoash of Israel

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began
Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and*
reigned sixteen years.
11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord; he departed
not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel
sin: *but* he walked therein.
12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might
wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not
written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne:
and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

Elisha's Final Prophecy and Death

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And
Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his
face, and said, O my father, my father! the chariot of Israel, and the
horsemen thereof.
15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto
him bow and arrows.
16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow. And
he put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha put his hands upon the king's
hands.
17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it.* Then
Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the
Lord's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for
thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed
them.
18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them.* And he said unto
the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice,
and stayed.
19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest
have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till
thou hadst consumed *it:* whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but*
thrice.
20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the
Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.
21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they
spied a band *of men;* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of
Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of
Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.
22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.
23 And the Lord was gracious unto them, and had compassion on
them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither
cast he them from his presence as yet.

24 ¶ So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in
his stead.
25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-
hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the
hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash beat him,
and recovered the cities of Israel.

14

The Reign of Amaziah

1 In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned
Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.
2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and
reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.
3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord, yet not
like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his
father did.
4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did
sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.
5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his
hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father.
6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that
which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the
Lord commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for
the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but
every man shall be put to death for his own sin.
7 ¶ He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took
Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.
8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz
son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in
the face.
9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah,
saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in

Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this,* and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

11 ¶ But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept
with his fathers.

The Reign of Jeroboam

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah,
Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria,
and reigned forty and one years.
24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed
not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel
to sin.
25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto
the sea of the plain, according to the word of the Lord God of
Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of
Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.
26 For the Lord saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for
there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.
27 And the Lord said not that he would blot out the name of Israel
from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the
son of Joash.
28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his
might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and
Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in
the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel;
and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

15

The Reign of Azariah

1 In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began
Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned
two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*
Jecholiah of Jerusalem.
3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord, according
to all that his father Amaziah had done;
4 save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed
and burnt incense still on the high places.
5 And the Lord smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day
of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's
son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.
6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not
written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?
7 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his
fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his
stead.

The Reign of Zachariah

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did
Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six
months.
9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, as his
fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the
son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.
10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote
him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.
11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in
the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.
12 This *was* the word of the Lord which he spake unto Jehu, saying,
Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth *generation.*
And so it came to pass.

The Reign of Shallum

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth
year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in
Samaria.
14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to
Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew
him, and reigned in his stead.
15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he
made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the
kings of Israel.
16 Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the
coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him,*
therefore he smote *it; and* all the women therein that were with
child he ripped up.

The Reign of Menahem

17 ¶ In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began
Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years
in Samaria.
18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed
not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
made Israel to sin.
19 *And* Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem
gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with
him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.
20 And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty
men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the
king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not
there in the land.
21 And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they
not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned
in his stead.

The Reign of Pekahiah

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of
Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two
years.
24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed
not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to
sin.
25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against
him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house,
with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites:
and he killed him, and reigned in his room.
26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold,
they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

The Reign of Pekah

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the
son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned*
twenty years.
28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed
not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to
sin.
29 ¶ In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of
Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and
Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of
Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.
30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the
son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his
stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.
31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they
are written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

The Reign of Jotham

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel
began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.
33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he
reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*
Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.
34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord: he did
according to all that his father Uzziah had done.
35 Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed
and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate
of the house of the Lord.
36 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not
written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?
37 In those days the Lord began to send against Judah Rezin the king
of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.
38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers
in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his
stead.

16

The Reign of Ahaz

1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son
of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.
2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned
sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the
sight of the Lord his God, like David his father.
3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his
son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the
heathen, whom the Lord cast out from before the children of
Israel.
4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the
hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of
Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but
could not overcome *him*.
6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave
the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there
unto this day.
7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I
am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand
of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which
rise up against me.
8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of
the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a
present to the king of Assyria.
9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of
Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the
people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.
10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of
Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent
to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it,
according to all the workmanship thereof.
11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz
had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king
Ahaz came from Damascus.
12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the
altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.
13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured
his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings,
upon the altar.
14 And he brought also the brazen altar, which *was* before the LORD,
from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the
house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.
15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the
great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat
offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with
the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat

offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the Lord for the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

17

The Fall of Samaria and the Captivity of Israel

1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 ¶ For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the Lord their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,
8 and walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.
9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against the Lord their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.
10 And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:
11 and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the Lord carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the Lord to anger:
12 for they served idols, whereof the Lord had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing.
13 Yet the Lord testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.
14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the Lord their God.
15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the Lord had charged them, that they should not do like them.
16 And they left all the commandments of the Lord their God, and made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the
fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to
do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.
18 Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them
out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.
19 ¶ Also Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God,
but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.
20 And the Lord rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them,
and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast
them out of his sight.
21 ¶ For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made
Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from
following the Lord, and made them sin a great sin.
22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which
he did; they departed not from them;
23 until the Lord removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all
his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their
own land to Assyria unto this day.

The Repopulation of Samaria

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from
Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim,
and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of
Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.
25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they
feared not the Lord: therefore the Lord sent lions among them,
which slew *some* of them.
26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations
which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know
not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions
among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not
the manner of the God of the land.
27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of
the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and

dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the Lord.

29 ¶ Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 and the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the Lord, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 They feared the Lord, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners. They fear not the Lord, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the Lord commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel;

35 with whom the Lord had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 but the Lord, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the Lord your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former
manner.
41 ¶ So these nations feared the Lord, and served their graven
images, both their children, and their children's children: as did
their fathers, so do they unto this day.

18

The Reign of Hezekiah

1 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of
Israel, *that* Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.
2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he
reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name
also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.
3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord, according
to all that David his father did.
4 He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down
the groves, and brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had
made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to
it: and he called it Nehushtan [a piece of brass].
5 He trusted in the Lord God of Israel; so that after him was none
like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before
him.
6 For he clave to the Lord, *and* departed not from following him,
but kept his commandments, which the Lord commanded Moses.
7 And the Lord was with him; *and* he prospered whithersoever he
went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served
him not.
8 He smote the Philistines, *even* unto Gaza, and the borders thereof,
from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

The Fall of Samaria

9 ¶ And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which
was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that*
Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged
it.
10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of
Hezekiah, that *is* the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria
was taken.
11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put
them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities
of the Medes:
12 because they obeyed not the voice of the Lord their God, but
transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the
Lord commanded, and would not hear *them,* nor do *them.*

The Invasion of Sennacherib

13 ¶ Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib
king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and
took them.
14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish,
saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest
on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto
Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty
talents of gold.
15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of
the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house.
16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the
temple of the Lord, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of
Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.
17 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rab-saris and Rab-shakeh
from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem:
and they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were

come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 ¶ And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou sayest, (but *they are but* vain words,) *I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the Lord our God: *is* not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the Lord against this place to destroy it? The Lord said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 ¶ Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

28 ¶ Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:
29 thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:
30 neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.
31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern:
32 until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.
33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?
34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?
35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?
36 ¶ But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.
37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

19

Judah Delivered from Sennacherib

1 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it,* that he rent his
clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the
house of the Lord.
2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna
the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to
Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.
3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of
trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to
the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.
4 It may be the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh,
whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the
living God; and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God
hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are
left.
5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.
6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus
saith the Lord, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard,
with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed
me.
7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumor,
and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the
sword in his own land.
8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring
against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from
Lachish.
9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is
come out to fight against thee; he sent messengers again unto
Hezekiah, saying,
10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy
God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall
not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all
lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?
12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have
destroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of
Eden which *were* in Thelasar?
13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king
of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?
14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers,
and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the Lord, and
spread it before the Lord.
15 And Hezekiah prayed before the Lord, and said, O Lord God of
Israel, which dwellest *between* the cherubim, thou art the God, *even*
thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made
heaven and earth.
16 Lord, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, Lord, thine eyes, and
see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to
reproach the living God.
17 Of a truth, Lord, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations
and their lands,
18 and have cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the
work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have
destroyed them.
19 Now therefore, O Lord our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out
of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou
art the Lord God, *even* thou only.
20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith
the Lord God of Israel, *That* which thou hast prayed to me against
Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.
21 This *is* the word that the Lord hath spoken concerning him; The
virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to
scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.
22 ¶ Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom
hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even*
against the Holy *One* of Israel.

23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said,
With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of
the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall
cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter
into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* the forest of his Carmel.
24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my
feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.
25 ¶ Hast thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient
times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou
shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.
26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were
dismayed and confounded; they were *as* the grass of the field, and
as the green herb, *as* the grass on the housetops, and *as corn* blasted
before it be grown up.
27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and
thy rage against me.
28 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine
ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy
lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.
29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things
as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth
of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant
vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.
30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet
again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.
31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape
out of mount Zion: the zeal of the Lord *of hosts* shall do this.
32 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the king of Assyria, He
shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come
before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.
33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not
come into this city, saith the Lord.
34 For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my
servant David's sake.

35 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the Lord went
out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred fourscore
and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning,
behold, they *were* all dead corpses.
36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned,
and dwelt at Nineveh.
37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch
his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with
the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esar-
haddon his son reigned in his stead.

20

Hezekiah's Sickness

1 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet
Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith
the Lord, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.
2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the Lord,
saying,
3 I beseech thee, O Lord, remember now how I have walked before
thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is*
good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.
4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle
court, that the word of the Lord came to him, saying,
5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith
the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I
have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou
shalt go up unto the house of the Lord.
6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee
and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will
defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's
sake.
7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on
the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What *shall be* the sign that the
Lord will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the
Lord the third day?
9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the Lord, that the
Lord will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go
forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?
10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go
down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten
degrees.
11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the Lord: and he brought the
shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the
dial of Ahaz.

Hezekiah Receives Envoys from Babylon

12 ¶ At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of
Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard
that Hezekiah had been sick.
13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and showed them all the
house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices,
and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his armor, and all
that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor
in all his dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not.
14 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto
him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee?
And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from
Babylon.
15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah
answered, All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there
is nothing among my treasures that I have not showed them.
16 ¶ And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Lord.
17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that
which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be
carried unto Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget,
shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the
king of Babylon.
19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the Lord
which thou hast spoken. And he said, *Is it* not *good,* if peace and
truth be in my days?

The Death of Hezekiah

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how
he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are*
they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of
Judah?
21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned
in his stead.

21

The Reign of Manasseh

1 Manasseh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned
fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*
Hephzibah.
2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, after the
abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out before the
children of Israel.
3 For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had
destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did
Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and
served them.
4 And he built altars in the house of the Lord, of which the Lord
said, In Jerusalem will I put my name.
5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the
house of the Lord.

6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the Lord, to provoke *him* to anger.
7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:
8 neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.
9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the Lord destroyed before the children of Israel.
10 ¶ And the Lord spake by his servants the prophets, saying,
11 Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:
12 therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.
13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, wiping *it,* and turning *it* upside down.
14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;
15 because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.
16 ¶ Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; besides his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord.

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his
sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the
Chronicles of the kings of Judah?
18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden
of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned
in his stead.

The Reign of Amon

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and
he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*
Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.
20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, as his father
Manasseh did.
21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served
the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:
22 and he forsook the Lord God of his fathers, and walked not in the
way of the Lord.
23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king
in his own house.
24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against
king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in
his stead.
25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written
in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?
26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and
Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22

The Reign of Josiah

1 Josiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned
thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*
Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

The Book of the Law Discovered

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the Lord, saying,
4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the Lord, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people:
5 and let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the Lord: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the Lord, to repair the breaches of the house,
6 unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.
7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.
8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.
9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the Lord.
10 And Shaphan the scribe showed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.
11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.
12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, inquire of the Lord for me, and for the people, and for all
Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is*
the wrath of the Lord that is kindled against us, because our
fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do
according unto all that which is written concerning us.
14 ¶ So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan,
and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of
Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the
wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they
communed with her.
15 And she said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Tell
the man that sent you to me,
16 Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and
upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which
the king of Judah hath read:
17 because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto
other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works
of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this
place, and shall not be quenched.
18 But to the king of Judah which sent you to inquire of the Lord,
thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, *As*
touching the words which thou hast heard;
19 because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself
before the Lord, when thou heardest what I spake against this
place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become
a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before
me; I also have heard *thee,* saith the Lord.
20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt
be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all
the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the
king word again.

23

1 And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of
Judah and of Jerusalem.
2 And the king went up into the house of the Lord, and all the men
of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the
priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great:
and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant
which was found in the house of the Lord.
3 And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the
Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep his commandments and
his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul,
to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this
book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

Josiah's Reforms

4 ¶ And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests
of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out
of the temple of the Lord all the vessels that were made for Baal,
and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned
them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the
ashes of them unto Beth-el.
5 And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah
had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of
Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that
burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the
planets, and to all the host of heaven.
6 And he brought out the grove from the house of the Lord, without
Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook
Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder
thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.
7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that *were* by the
house of the Lord, where the women wove hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled
the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to
Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in
the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which
were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.
9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar
of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread
among their brethren.
10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of
Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass
through the fire to Molech.
11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to
the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the
chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which *was* in the
suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.
12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz,
which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh
had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king
beat down, and brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of
them into the brook Kidron.
13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the
right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of
Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians,
and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for
Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king
defile.
14 And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and
filled their places with the bones of men.
15 ¶ Moreover the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both
that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high
place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the grove.
16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were*
there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the
sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and polluted it,

according to the word of the Lord which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* Lord to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

The Passover Kept

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the Lord your God, as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the Lord in Jerusalem.

The Lord's Persistent Anger against Judah

24 ¶ Moreover the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law, which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the Lord.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the Lord turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the Lord said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

The Death of Josiah

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

The Reign and Dethronement of Jehoahaz

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the
room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and
took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.
35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he
taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment
of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the
land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto
Pharaoh-nechoh.

The Reign of Jehoiakim

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign;
and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name
was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.
37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to
all that his fathers had done.

24

1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and
Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and
rebelled against him.
2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands
of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the
children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it,
according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants
the prophets.
3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to
remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to
all that he did;
4 and also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem
with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.
5 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they
not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned
in his stead.
7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for
the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the
river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

Jehoiachin and the Nobles Taken Captive to Babylon

8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he
reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was*
Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.
9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to
all that his father had done.
10 ¶ At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.
11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his
servants did besiege it.
12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon,
he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his
officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his
reign.
13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the
LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all
the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the
temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.
14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the
mighty men of valor, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the
craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the
people of the land.
15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother,
and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land,
those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.
16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen and
smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them
the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king
in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

The Reign of Zedekiah

18 ¶ Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name
was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, according to
all that Jehoiakim had done.
20 For through the anger of the Lord it came to pass in Jerusalem and
Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah
rebelled against the king of Babylon.

25

The Fall of Jerusalem

1 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth
month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched
against it; and they built forts against it round about.
2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.
3 And on the ninth *day* of the *fourth* month the famine prevailed in
the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.
4 And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night by
the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's
garden: (now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about:) and
the king went the way toward the plain.
5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook
him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from
him.
6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon
to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the
eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried
him to Babylon.

The Captivity of Judah

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of the month, which
is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,
came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of
Babylon, unto Jerusalem:
9 and he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all
the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house burnt he with
fire.
10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were with* the captain of the
guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.
11 Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the
fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of
the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry
away.
12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land *to be*
vinedressers and husbandmen.
13 ¶ And the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and
the bases, and the brazen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did
the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to
Babylon.
14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons,
and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they
away.
15 And the firepans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in*
gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.
16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made
for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without
weight.
17 The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter
upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and

the wreathed work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathed work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:
19 and out of the city he took an officer that was set over the the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:
20 and Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:
21 and the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

The Remnant Flee to Egypt

22 ¶ And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.
23 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.
24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.
25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

Jehoiachin Released and Honored in Babylon

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;
28 and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon;
29 and changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.
30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

The First Book of the Chronicles
[1 Chronicles]

1

The Descendants of Adam

1 Adam, Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

The Descendants of the Sons of Noah

5 ¶ The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.
7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
8 ¶ The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.
11 ¶ And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
12 and Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and Caphtorim.
13 ¶ And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,
14 the Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
15 and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
16 and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
17 ¶ The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.
18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* Peleg
[division]; because in his days the earth was divided: and his
brother's name *was* Joktan.
20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazar-maveth, and
Jerah,
21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of
Joktan.

The Descendants of Shem

24 ¶ Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 Abram; the same *is* Abraham.

The Descendants of Ishmael and Keturah

28 ¶ The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.
29 These *are* their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth;
then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
32 Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran,
and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And
the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and
Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

The Descendants of Esau

34 ¶ And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.
35 The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and
Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz,
and Timna, and Amalek.
37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 ¶ And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,
and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.
39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's
sister.
40 The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and
Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.
41 The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and
Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan. The sons of
Dishan; Uz, and Aran.
43 ¶ Now these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before
any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor:
and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned
in his stead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites
reigned in his stead.
46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which
smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the
name of his city *was* Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his
stead.
48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river
reigned in his stead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned
in his stead.
50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and
the name of his city *was* Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel,
the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
51 Hadad died also.
¶ And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke
Jetheth,

52 duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
54 duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

2

The Sons of Israel

1 These *are* the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,
Issachar, and Zebulun,
2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

The Descendants of Judah

3 ¶ The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were
born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er,
the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the Lord; and he
slew him.
4 And Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the
sons of Judah *were* five.
5 ¶ The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.
6 And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol,
and Dara: five of them in all.
7 And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of Israel, who
transgressed in the thing accursed.
8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.
9 ¶ The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel,
and Ram, and Chelubai.
10 And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon,
prince of the children of Judah;
11 and Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,
12 and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse.
13 And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and
Shimma the third,
14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:
16 whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah;
Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the
Ishmaelite.
18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife,
and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.
19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which
bare him Hur.
20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.
21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the
father of Gilead, whom he married when he *was* threescore years
old; and she bare him Segub.
22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land
of Gilead.
23 And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them,
with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these
belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah
Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the
firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.
26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was*
the mother of Onam.
27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and
Jamin, and Eker.
28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of
Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him
Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without
children.
31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And
the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and
Jonathan: and Jether died without children.
33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of
Jerahmeel.
34 Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a
servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.
35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she
bare him Attai.
36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad,
37 and Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
38 and Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 and Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,
40 and Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,
41 and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were,* Mesha his
firstborn, which *was* the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah
the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and
Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat
Shammai.
45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of
Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez:
and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and
Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of
Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was*
Achsa.
50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of
Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, *and* half
of the Manahethites.
53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites,
and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the
Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.
54 The sons of Salma; Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth,
the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.
55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites,
the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the Kenites that came
of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

3

The Sons of David

1 Now these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in
Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess: the
second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:
2 the third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king
of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:
3 the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his
wife.
4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned
seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and
three years.
5 And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab,
and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of
Ammiel:
6 Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,
7 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
8 and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.
9 *These were* all the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines,
and Tamar their sister.

The Decendants of Solomon

10 ¶ And Solomons son *was* Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son,
Jehoshaphat his son,
11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,
12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,
13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,
14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.
15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the firstborn Johanan, the second
Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.
16 And the sons of Jehoiakim; Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.
17 And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son,
18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama,
and Nedabiah.
19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were,* Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the
sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith
their sister:
20 and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-
hesed, five.
21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of
Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of
Shechaniah.
22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah;
Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.
23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam,
three.
24 And the sons of Elioenai *were,* Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah,
and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

4

The Descendants of Judah

1 The sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and
Shobal.

2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat
Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.
3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and
Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi:
4 and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah.
These *are* the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of
Bethlehem.
5 And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.
6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and
Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.
7 And the sons of Helah *were,* Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.
8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the
son of Harum.
9 And Jabez was more honorable than his brethren: and his mother
called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.
10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou
wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine
hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep *me* from evil,
that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he
requested.
11 And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the
father of Eshton.
12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father
of Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.
13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of
Othniel; Hathath.
14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father
of the valley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen.
15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam:
and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.
16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.
17 And the sons of Ezra *were,* Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon:
and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of
Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber
the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these
are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.
19 And the sons of *his* wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of
Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.
20 And the sons of Shimon *were,* Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan,
and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were,* Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.
21 The sons of Shelah the son of Judah *were,* Er the father of Lecah,
and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of
them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,
22 and Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who
had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are*
ancient things.
23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and
hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

The Descendants of Simeon

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were,* Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and*
Shaul:
25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.
26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei
his son.
27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren
had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to
the children of Judah.
28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,
29 and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,
30 and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,
31 and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at
Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.
32 And their villages *were,* Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and
Ashan, five cities:
33 and all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto
Baal. These *were* their habitations, and their genealogy.

34 ¶ And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,
35 and Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,
36 and Elioenai and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,
37 and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;
38 these mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.
39 And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.
40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.
41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.
42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.
43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

5

The Descendants of Reuben

1 Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.
2 For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's:)
3 the sons, *I say,* of Reuben the firstborn of Israel *were,* Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,
5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,
6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away
captive: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.
7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their
generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,
8 and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who
dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:
9 and eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness
from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in
the land of Gilead.
10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell
by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east
land of Gilead.

The Descendants of Gad

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of
Bashan unto Salcah:
12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in
Bashan.
13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were,* Michael, and
Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber,
seven.
14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah,
the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son
of Jahdo, the son of Buz;
15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their
fathers.
16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all
the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.
17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king
of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

The History of the Two and a Half Tribes

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of
Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and
to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand
seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.
19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish,
and Nodab.
20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were
delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they
cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them; because
they put their trust in him.
21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and
of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two
thousand, and of men a hundred thousand.
22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And
they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.
23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land:
they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto
mount Hermon.
24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher,
and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and
Jahdiel, mighty men of valor, famous men, *and* heads of the house
of their fathers.
25 And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a
whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God
destroyed before them.
26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria,
and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried
them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe
of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara,
and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

6

The Descendants of Levi

1 The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The
sons also of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
4 Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,
5 and Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,
6 and Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,
7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,
8 and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz,
9 and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,
10 and Johanan begat Azariah; (he *it is* that executed the priest's office
in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:)
11 and Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,
12 and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum,
13 and Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,
14 And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,
15 and Jehozadak went *into captivity,* when the Lord carried away
Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.
16 ¶ The sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.
17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.
18 And the sons of Kohath *were,* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and
Uzziel.
19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families
of the Levites according to their fathers.
20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,
21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.
22 The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his
son,
23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,
24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.
25 And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,
27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.
28 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah.
29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,
30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

The Temple Singers Appointed by David

31 ¶ And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the Lord, after that the ark had rest.
32 And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the Lord in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.
33 And these *are* they that waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,
34 the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,
35 the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
36 the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
37 the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,
38 the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.
39 And his brother, Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,
40 the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,
41 the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,
42 the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,
43 the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: Ethan
the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,
45 the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,
46 the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,
47 the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of
Levi.
48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of
service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

The Descendants of Aaron

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt
offering, and on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the
work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel,
according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.
50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son,
Abishua his son,
51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,
52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,
53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

The Cities of the Levites

54 ¶ Now these *are* their dwelling places throughout their castles in
their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites:
for theirs was the lot.
55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs
thereof round about it.
56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb
the son of Jephunneh.
57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely,*
Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir,
and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,
58 and Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,
59 and Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

60 and out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and
Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All
their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.
61 ¶ And unto the sons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that
tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely, out of* the half *tribe*
of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.
62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the
tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe
of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen
cities.
63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families,
out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of
the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.
64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their
suburbs.
65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and
out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of
the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their*
names.
66 ¶ And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of
their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.
67 And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount
Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,
68 and Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,
69 and Ajalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:
70 and out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and
Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons
of Kohath.
71 ¶ Unto the sons of Gershom *were given,* out of the family of the half
tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and
Ashtaroth with her suburbs:
72 and out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath
with her suburbs,
73 and Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 and out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon
with her suburbs,
75 and Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:
76 and out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her
suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her
suburbs.
77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given,* out of the tribe of
Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:
78 and on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan,
were given them, out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness
with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,
79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:
80 and out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs,
and Mahanaim with her suburbs,
81 and Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

7

The Descendants of Issachar

1 Now the sons of Issachar *were,* Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and
Shimrom, four.
2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai,
and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit,* of
Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; whose
number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six
hundred.
3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael,
and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.
4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their
fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:*
for they had many wives and sons.
5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant
men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and
seven thousand.

The Descendants of Benjamin

6 ¶ *The sons* of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.
7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth,
and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of
valor; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two
thousand and thirty and four.
8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and
Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and
Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.
9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their
generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of
valor, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.
10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and
Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish,
and Ahishahar.
11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty
men of valor, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers,* fit
to go out for war *and* battle.
12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, *and* Hushim, the
sons of Aher.

The Descendants of Naphtali

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum,
the sons of Bilhah.

The Descendants of Manasseh

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare; (*but* his
concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:
15 and Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose
sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was*
Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his
name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his
sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.
17 And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the
son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.
18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and
Mahalah.
19 And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi,
and Aniam.

The Descendants of Ephraim

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and
Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,
21 and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead,
whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because
they came down to take away their cattle.
22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren
came to comfort him.
23 And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and
he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.
24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether,
and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)
25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and
Tahan his son,
26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,
27 Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.
28 And their possessions and habitations *were,* Beth-el and the towns
thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns
thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the
towns thereof:
29 and by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and
her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor
and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of
Israel.

The Descendants of Asher

30 ¶ The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and
Serah their sister.
31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of
Birzavith.
32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua
their sister.
33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These
are the children of Japhlet.
34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.
35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and
Shelesh, and Amal.
36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri,
and Imrah,
37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and
Beera.
38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.
39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.
40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house,
choice *and* mighty men of valor, chief of the princes. And the
number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war
and to battle *was* twenty and six thousand men.

8

The Descendants of Benjamin

1 Now Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and
Aharah the third,
2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
3 And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,
4 and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,
5 and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of
the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath:
7 and Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat
Uzza, and Ahihud.
8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had
sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.
9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and
Malcham,
10 and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of
the fathers.
11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.
12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built
Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:
13 Beriah also, and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the
inhabitants of Ajalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:
14 and Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,
15 and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,
16 and Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;
17 and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,
18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;
19 and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,
20 and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,
21 and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi;
22 and Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,
23 and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
24 and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,
25 and Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;
26 and Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,
27 and Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.
28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*.
These dwelt in Jerusalem.
29 ¶ And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's name *was*
Maachah:
30 and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and
Nadab,

31 and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.
32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their
brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.
33 And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan,
and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.
34 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat
Micah.
35 And the sons of Micah *were,* Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and
Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and
Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;
37 and Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his
son.
38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru,
and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these
were the sons of Azel.
39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were,* Ulam his firstborn, Jehush
the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valor, archers, and had
many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the
sons of Benjamin.

9

Those Who Returned from Babylon

1 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were*
written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were
carried away to Babylon for their transgression.
2 Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their
cities *were,* the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinim.
3 And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the
children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and
Manasseh;

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the
son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.
6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred
and ninety.
7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son
of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,
8 and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son
of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel,
the son of Ibnijah;
9 and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred
and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the
house of their fathers.
10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,
11 and Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of
Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the
house of God;
12 and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of
Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the
son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;
13 and their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand
and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of
the service of the house of God.
14 ¶ And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of
Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;
15 and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of
Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;
16 and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of
Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that
dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.
17 ¶ And the porters *were,* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and
Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;
18 who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters
in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of
Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites,
were over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the
tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the host of the Lord, *were*
keepers of the entry.
20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time
past, *and* the Lord *was* with him.
21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation.
22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two
hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in
their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their
set office.
23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the
house of the Lord, *namely,* the house of the tabernacle, by wards.
24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and
south.
25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after
seven days from time to time with them.
26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* set office, and
were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God.
27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge
was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained*
to them.
28 ¶ And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that
they should bring them in and out by tale.
29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the
instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and
the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.
30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.
31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of
Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that were
made in the pans.
32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over
the showbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 ¶ And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who*
remaining in the chambers *were* free: for they were employed in *that*
work day and night.
34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their
generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

The Genealogy of Saul

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's
name *was* Maachah:
36 and his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and
Ner, and Nadab,
37 and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.
38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their
brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.
39 And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan,
and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.
40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat
Micah.
41 And the sons of Micah *were,* Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *and*
Ahaz.
42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth,
and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;
43 and Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel
his son.
44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru,
and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These *were*
the sons of Azel.

10

The Death of Saul and His Sons

1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled
from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and
the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the
sons of Saul.
3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and
he was wounded of the archers.
4 Then said Saul to his armor-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me
through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me.
But his armor-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul
took a sword, and fell upon it.
5 And when his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise
on the sword, and died.
6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.
7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they
fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their
cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.
8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to
strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount
Gilboa.
9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his
armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to
carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.
10 And they put his armor in the house of their gods, and fastened his
head in the temple of Dagon.
11 And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done
to Saul,
12 they arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and
the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their
bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.
13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the
Lord, *even* against the word of the Lord, which he kept not, and
also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a familiar spirit, to inquire *of it;*
14 and inquired not of the Lord: therefore he slew him, and turned
the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

11

David Made King over Israel

1 Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying,
Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.
2 And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he
that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the Lord thy God
said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be
ruler over my people Israel.
3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and
David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the Lord;
and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of
the Lord by Samuel.

David Captures Zion

4 ¶ And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where
the Jebusites *were,* the inhabitants of the land.
5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come
hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city
of David.
6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief
and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.
7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of
David.
8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about:
and Joab repaired the rest of the city.
9 So David waxed greater and greater: for the Lord of hosts *was* with
him.

David's Mighty Men

10 ¶ These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who
strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all

Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the Lord concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, a Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12 ¶ And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the Lord saved *them* by a great deliverance.

15 ¶ Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Bethlehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it,* and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the Lord,

19 and said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them,* and had a name among the three.

21 Of the three, he was more honorable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

22 ¶ Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel,
who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also
he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.
23 And he slew an Egyptian, a man of *great* stature, five cubits high;
and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he
went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the
Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.
24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name
among the three mighties.
25 Behold, he was honorable among the thirty, but attained not to the
first three: and David set him over his guard.
26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were,* Asahel the brother of
Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,
27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,
28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,
29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,
30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the
Netophathite,
31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of
Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,
32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,
33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
34 the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the
Hararite,
35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,
36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,
37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,
38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri,
39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armor-bearer of
Joab the son of Zeruiah,
40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,
42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites,
and thirty with him,
43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the
Aroerite,
45 Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,
46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai and Joshaviah the sons of Elnaam,
and Ithmah the Moabite,
47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

12

David's Army

1 Now these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept
himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among
the mighty men, helpers of the war.
2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and
the left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of
Saul's brethren of Benjamin.
3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the
Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and
Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,
4 and Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and
over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and
Josabad the Gederathite,
5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah
the Haruphite,
6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the
Korhites,
7 and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.
8 ¶ And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into
the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and* men of war *fit* for the
battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like*
the faces of lions, and *were* as swift as the roes upon the mountains;
9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,
10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,
11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,
13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.
14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least
was over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.
15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it
had overflown all his banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the
valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.
16 ¶ And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the
hold unto David.
17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto
them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall
be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies,
seeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look
thereon, and rebuke *it.*
18 Then the spirit came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains,
and he said, Thine *are we,* David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse:
peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God
helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains
of the band.
19 ¶ And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, when he came with the
Philistines against Saul to battle; but they helped them not: for the
lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He
will fall to his master Saul to *the jeopardy of* our heads.
20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and
Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and
Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.
21 And they helped David against the band *of the rovers:* for they *were*
all mighty men of valor, and were captains in the host.
22 For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it*
was a great host, like the host of God.
23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to
the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul
to him, according to the word of the Lord.
24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand
and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.
26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.
27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred;
28 and Zadok, a young man mighty of valor, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.
29 And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.
30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valor, famous throughout the house of their fathers.
31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.
32 And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.
33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: *they were* not of double heart.
34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.
35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.
36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.
37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.
38 ¶ All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking:
for their brethren had prepared for them.
40 Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and
Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and
on mules, and on oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches
of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for
there was joy in Israel.

13

David Proposes to Bring the Ark to Jerusalem

1 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds,
and with every leader.
2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good
unto you, and *that it be* of the Lord our God, let us send abroad
unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel,
and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* in their cities
and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:
3 and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we inquired not
at it in the days of Saul.
4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing
was right in the eyes of all the people.

David Goes to Get the Ark

5 ¶ So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even
unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-
jearim.
6 And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is,* to Kirjath-
jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God
the Lord, that dwelleth *between* the cherubim, whose name is
called *on it.*
7 And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of
Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and
with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with
timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.
9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza
put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.
10 And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzza, and he smote
him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before
God.
11 And David was displeased, because the Lord had made a breach
upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza [the breach of
Uzza] to this day.
12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the
ark of God *home* to me?
13 So David brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David,
but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.
14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his
house three months. And the Lord blessed the house of Obed-
edom, and all that he had.

14

Hiram's Recognition of David

1 Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of
cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him a house.
2 And David perceived that the Lord had confirmed him king over
Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people
Israel.

David's Children Born at Jerusalem

3 ¶ And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more
sons and daughters.
4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem;
Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,
6 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
7 and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

David Defeats the Philistines

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king
over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David
heard *of it,* and went out against them.
9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of
Rephaim.
10 And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the
Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the
Lord said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine
hand.
11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there.
Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine
hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the
name of that place Baal-perazim [a place of breaches].
12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a
commandment, and they were burned with fire.
13 ¶ And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the
valley.
14 Therefore David inquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go
not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them
over against the mulberry trees.
15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of
the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is
gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.
16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the
host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.
17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the Lord
brought the fear of him upon all nations.

15

The Ark Brought to Jerusalem

1 And *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a
place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.
2 Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the
Levites: for them hath the Lord chosen to carry the ark of God,
and to minister unto him for ever.
3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the
ark of the Lord unto his place, which he had prepared for it.
4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:
5 of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren a hundred
and twenty:
6 of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two
hundred and twenty:
7 of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred
and thirty:
8 of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two
hundred:
9 of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:
10 of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a
hundred and twelve.
11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the
Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and
Amminadab,
12 and said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites:
sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up
the ark of the Lord God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared
for it.
13 For because ye *did it* not at the first, the Lord our God made a
breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.
14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the
ark of the Lord God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their
shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded, according
to the word of the Lord.
16 ¶ And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their
brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of music, psalteries and
harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.
17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his
brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari
their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah;
18 and with them their brethren of the second *degree,* Zechariah, Ben,
and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and
Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and
Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.
19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound
with cymbals of brass;
20 and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni,
and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth;
21 and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and
Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to excel.
22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, *was* for song: he instructed
about the song, because he *was* skilful.
23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.
24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and
Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the
trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were*
doorkeepers for the ark.
25 ¶ So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over
thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord
out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.
26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark
of the covenant of the Lord, that they offered seven bullocks and
seven rams.
27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites
that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the
song with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the Lord with
shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and
with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.
29 ¶ And it came to pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of the Lord came
to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at
a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised
him in her heart.

16

1 So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent
that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and
peace offerings before God.
2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings
and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the
Lord.
3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every
one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine.*
4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark
of the Lord, and to record, and to thank and praise the Lord God
of Israel:
5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and
Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah,
and Obed-edom: and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps; but
Asaph made a sound with cymbals;
6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually
before the ark of the covenant of God.

David's Psalm of Thanksgiving

7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered first *this psalm* to thank the
Lord into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.
8 Give thanks unto the Lord,
call upon his name,
make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him,
talk ye of all his wondrous works.
10 Glory ye in his holy name:
let the heart of them rejoice
that seek the Lord.
11 Seek the Lord and his strength,
seek his face continually.
12 Remember his marvelous works that he hath done,
his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
13 O ye seed of Israel his servant,
ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
14 He *is* the Lord our God;
his judgments *are* in all the earth.
15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant;
the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;
16 *even of the covenant* which he made with Abraham,
and of his oath unto Isaac;
17 and hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law,
and to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,
18 saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
the lot of your inheritance.
19 When ye were but few,
even a few, and strangers in it,
20 and *when* they went from nation to nation,
and from *one* kingdom to another people;
21 he suffered no man to do them wrong:
yea, he reproved kings for their sakes,
22 *saying,* Touch not mine anointed,
and do my prophets no harm.
23 Sing unto the Lord, all the earth;
show forth from day to day his salvation.
24 Declare his glory among the heathen;
his marvelous works among all nations.
25 For great *is* the Lord, and greatly to be praised:
he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods of the people *are* idols:
but the Lord made the heavens.
27 Glory and honor *are* in his presence;
strength and gladness *are* in his place.
28 Give unto the Lord, ye kindreds of the people,
give unto the Lord glory and strength.
29 Give unto the Lord the glory *due* unto his name:
bring an offering, and come before him:
worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness.
30 Fear before him, all the earth:
the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.
31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice:
and let *men* say among the nations, The Lord reigneth.
32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof:
let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.
33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the Lord,
because he cometh to judge the earth.
34 O give thanks unto the Lord; for *he is* good;
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation,
and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen,
that we may give thanks to thy holy name,
and glory in thy praise.
36 Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel
for ever and ever.
And all the people said, Amen, and praised the Lord.

The Levites Appointed for the Ark

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the Lord Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required:
38 and Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah *to be* porters:

39 and Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the
tabernacle of the Lord in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,
40 to offer burnt offerings unto the Lord upon the altar of the burnt
offering continually morning and evening, and *to do* according to
all that is written in the law of the Lord, which he commanded
Israel;
41 and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were
chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the Lord,
because his mercy *endureth* for ever;
42 and with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals
for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments
of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* porters.
43 ¶ And all the people departed every man to his house: and David
returned to bless his house.

17

God's Covenant with David

1 Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to
Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in a house of cedars, but the ark of
the covenant of the Lord *remaineth* under curtains.
2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God
is with thee.
3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to
Nathan, saying,
4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not
build me a house to dwell in:
5 for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel
unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one*
tabernacle *to another.*
6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of
the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying,
Why have ye not built me a house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus
saith the Lord of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, *even* from
following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people
Israel:
8 and I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and
have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee
a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.
9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them,
and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more;
neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at
the beginning,
10 and since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people
Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell
thee, that the Lord will build thee a house.
11 And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must
go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee,
which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.
12 He shall build me a house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.
13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my
mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:
14 but I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever:
and his throne shall be established for evermore.
15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did
Nathan speak unto David.
16 ¶ And David the king came and sat before the Lord, and said,
Who *am* I, O Lord God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast
brought me hitherto?
17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast
also spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and
hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O
Lord God.
18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honor of thy servant?
for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O Lord, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart,
hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* great
things.
20 O Lord, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides
thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom
God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of
greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy
people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?
22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever;
and thou, Lord, becamest their God.
23 Therefore now, Lord, let the thing that thou hast spoken
concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for
ever, and do as thou hast said.
24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever,
saying, The Lord of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel:
and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.
25 For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him
a house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before
thee.
26 And now, Lord, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness
unto thy servant:
27 now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant,
that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O Lord, and *it
shall be* blessed for ever.

18

David Extends His Kingdom

1 Now after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and
subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the
Philistines.
2 ¶ And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants,
and brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he
went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.
4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand
horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all
the chariot *horses,* but reserved of them a hundred chariots.
5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of
Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.
6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syriadamascus; and the Syrians became
David's servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the Lord preserved
David whithersoever he went.
7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of
Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.
8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer,
brought David very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the
brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.
9 ¶ Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all
the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;
10 he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to inquire of his welfare,
and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer,
and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and *with him*
all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.
11 Them also king David dedicated unto the Lord, with the silver
and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom,
and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the
Philistines, and from Amalek.
12 ¶ Moreover, Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the
valley of salt eighteen thousand.
13 And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became
David's servants. Thus the Lord preserved David whithersoever
he went.

David's Officers

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and
justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the
son of Ahilud, recorder;
16 and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar,
were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe;
17 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the
Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief about the king.

19

The Defeat of the Ammonites and Syrians

1 Now it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children
of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.
2 And David said, I will show kindness unto Hanun the son of
Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me. And David sent
messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants
of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun,
to comfort him.
3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest
thou that David doth honor thy father, that he hath sent
comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to
search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?
4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut
off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent
them away.
5 Then there went *certain,* and told David how the men were served;
and he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And
the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then*
return.
6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made
themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon
sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and
horsemen out of Mesopotamia and out of Syria-maachah, and out
of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of
Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba.
And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from
their cities, and came to battle.
8 And when David heard *of it,* he sent Joab, and all the host of the
mighty men.
9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array
before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by
themselves in the field.
10 ¶ Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and
behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put *them* in
array against the Syrians.
11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his
brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of
Ammon.
12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt
help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then
I will help thee.
13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our
people, and for the cities of our God: and let the Lord do *that which
is* good in his sight.
14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the
Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.
15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled,
they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the
city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.
16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before
Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were*
beyond the river [Euphrates]: and Shophach the captain of the host
of Hadarezer *went* before them.
17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over
Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against
them. So when David had put the battle in array against the
Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians
seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand
footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.
19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the
worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his
servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon
any more.

20

David Captures Rabbah

1 And it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that
kings go out *to battle,* Joab led forth the power of the army, and
wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and
besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote
Rabbah, and destroyed it.
2 And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and
found it to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in
it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding
much spoil out of the city.
3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with
saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David
with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the
people returned to Jerusalem.

The Giants Slain by David's Men

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with
the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew
Sippai, *that was* of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.
5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son
of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear
staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of *great*
stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each*
hand, and six *on each foot:* and he also was the son of the giant.
7 But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's
brother slew him.
8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand
of David, and by the hand of his servants.

21

David Numbers Israel and Judah

1 And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number
Israel.
2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number
Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them
to me, that I may know *it.*
3 And Joab answered, The Lord make his people a hundred times so
many more as they *be:* but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my
lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will
he be a cause of trespass to Israel?
4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore
Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to
Jerusalem.
5 And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David.
And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and a hundred
thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred
threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.
6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's
word was abominable to Joab.
7 ¶ And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote
Israel.
8 And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have
done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of
thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 And the Lord spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying,
10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I offer thee three *things:* choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.
11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Choose thee
12 either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else three days the sword of the Lord, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the Lord destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.
13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the Lord; for very great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.
14 ¶ So the Lord sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.
15 And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the Lord beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the Lord stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.
16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the Lord stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.
17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O Lord my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.
18 ¶ Then the angel of the Lord commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the Lord in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.
19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the Lord.

20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with
him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.
21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and
went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with
his face to the ground.
22 Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of *this*
threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the Lord:
thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be
stayed from the people.
23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the
king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for
burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the
wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.
24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the
full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the Lord, nor
offer burnt offerings without cost.
25 So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by
weight.
26 And David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt
offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the Lord; and he
answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.
27 And the Lord commanded the angel; and he put up his sword
again into the sheath thereof.

The Site for the Temple

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the Lord had answered him in
the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.
29 For the tabernacle of the Lord, which Moses made in the
wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season
in the high place at Gibeon.
30 But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid
because of the sword of the angel of the Lord.

22

1 Then David said, This *is* the house of the Lord God, and this *is* the
altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

David's Preparation for the Temple

2 ¶ And David commanded to gather together the strangers that *were*
in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to
build the house of God.
3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of
the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without
weight;
4 also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre
brought much cedar wood to David.
5 And David said, Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the
house *that is* to be builded for the Lord *must be* exceeding
magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will
therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared
abundantly before his death.
6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a
house for the Lord God of Israel.
7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind
to build a house unto the name of the Lord my God:
8 but the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Thou hast shed
blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a
house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the
earth in my sight.
9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and
I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name
shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in
his days.
10 He shall build a house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I
will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom
over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, the Lord be with thee; and prosper thou, and build
the house of the Lord thy God, as he hath said of thee.
12 Only the Lord give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee
charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the
Lord thy God.
13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes
and judgments which the Lord charged Moses with concerning
Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.
14 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the
Lord a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand
thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for
it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou
mayest add thereto.
15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and
workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for
every manner of work.
16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no
number. Arise *therefore,* and be doing, and the Lord be with thee.
17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon
his son, *saying,*
18 *Is* not the Lord your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest
on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into
mine hand; and the land is subdued before the Lord, and before
his people.
19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the Lord your God; arise
therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the Lord God, to bring the
ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the holy vessels of God, into
the house that is to be built to the name of the Lord.

23

1 So when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son
king over Israel.

The Divisions and Duties of the Levites

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests
and the Levites.
3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and
upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty
and eight thousand.
4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to set forward the work
of the house of the Lord; and six thousand *were* officers and
judges:
5 moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised
the Lord with the instruments which I made, *said David,* to praise
therewith.
6 And David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi,
namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
7 ¶ Of the Gershonites *were* Laadan, and Shimei.
8 The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel,
three.
9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three.
These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.
10 And the sons of Shimei *were,* Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah.
These four *were* the sons of Shimei.
11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and
Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning,
according to *their* father's house.
12 ¶ The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.
13 The sons of Amram; Aaron, and Moses: and Aaron was separated,
that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for
ever, to burn incense before the Lord, to minister unto him, and
to bless in his name for ever.
14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the
tribe of Levi.
15 The sons of Moses *were,* Gershom, and Eliezer.
16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were,* Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had
none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.
18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.
19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second,
Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.
20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.
21 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli;
Eleazar, and Kish.
22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their
brethren the sons of Kish took them.
23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.
24 ¶ These *were* the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; *even*
the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names
by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the
Lord, from the age of twenty years and upward.
25 For David said, The Lord God of Israel hath given rest unto his
people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:
26 and also unto the Levites: they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle,
nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.
27 For by the last words of David the Levites *were* numbered from
twenty years old and above:
28 because their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service
of the house of the Lord, in the courts, and in the chambers, and
in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of
the house of God:
29 both for the showbread, and for the fine flour for meat offering,
and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the pan,
and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size;
30 and to stand every morning to thank and praise the Lord, and
likewise at even;
31 and to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the Lord in the sabbaths, in
the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the
order commanded unto them, continually before the Lord:
32 and that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the
congregation, and the charge of the holy *place,* and the charge of the

sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the Lord.

24

1 Now *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron;
Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children:
therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.
3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and
Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their
service.
4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of
the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of
Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers,
and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of
their fathers.
5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the
governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were
of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.
6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites,
wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest,
and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the
fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being
taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.
7 ¶ Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,
8 the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,
9 the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,
10 the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,
11 the ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,
12 the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,
13 the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,
14 the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,
15 the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,
16 the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,
18 the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to
Maaziah.
19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the
house of the Lord, according to their manner, under Aaron their
father, as the Lord God of Israel had commanded him.
20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram;
Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.
21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was*
Isshiah.
22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.
23 And the sons *of Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,* Amariah the second, Jahaziel
the third, Jekameam the fourth.
24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.
25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah;
Zechariah.
26 The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah;
Beno.
27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and
Ibri.
28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons.
29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.
30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were*
the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.
31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of
Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and
Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites,
even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

25

The Divisions of the Musicians

1 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated to the
service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who

should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:
2 of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.
3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six [*with Shimei, mentioned in ver. 17*], under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the Lord.
4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:
5 all these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.
6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the Lord, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.
7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the Lord, *even* all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.
8 And they cast lots, ward against *ward,* as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.
9 ¶ Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:
10 the third to Zaccur, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
11 the fourth to Izri, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
12 the fifth to Nethaniah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
13 the sixth to Bukkiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
14 the seventh to Jesharelah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
15 the eighth to Jeshaiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
16 the ninth to Mattaniah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
17 the tenth to Shimei, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 the eleventh to Azareel, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
19 the twelfth to Hashabiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
20 the thirteenth to Shubael, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
21 the fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
22 the fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
23 the sixteenth to Hananiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
24 the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
25 the eighteenth to Hanani, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
26 the nineteenth to Mallothi, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
27 the twentieth to Eliathah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
28 the one and twentieth to Hothir, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
29 the two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
30 the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
31 the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

26

The Porters and Overseers

1 Concerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were,* Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael
the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,
3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.
4 Moreover the sons of Obed-edom *were,* Shemaiah the firstborn,
Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and
Nethaneel the fifth,
5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for
God blessed him.
6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout
the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valor.
7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad,
whose brethren *were* strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.
8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their
brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and
two of Obed-edom.
9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.
10 Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief,
(for *though* he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the
chief;)
11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all
the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.
12 ¶ Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the
chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the
house of the Lord.
13 And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the
house of their fathers, for every gate.
14 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son,
a wise counselor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.
15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim.
16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate
Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.
17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a
day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.
18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.
20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.
21 *As concerning* the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli.
22 ¶ The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the Lord.
23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:
24 and Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.
25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son:
26 which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.
27 Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the Lord.
28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.
29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.
30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valor, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the Lord, and in the service of the king.
31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valor at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valor, *were* two thousand and seven
hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the
Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every
matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

27

The Officers of the Kingdom

1 Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit,* the chief
fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers
that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in
and went out month by month throughout all the months of the
year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.
2 ¶ Over the first course for the first month *was* Jashobeam the son of
Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host
for the first month.
4 And over the course of the second month *was* Dodai an Ahohite,
and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise
were twenty and four thousand.
5 The third captain of the host for the third month *was* Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada, a chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and
four thousand.
6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* mighty *among* the thirty, and above
the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.
7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* Asahel the brother of
Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty
and four thousand.
8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite:
and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the
Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month *was* Helez the Pelonite,
of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four
thousand.
11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month *was* Sibbecai the
Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four
thousand.
12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* Abiezer the Anetothite,
of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four
thousand.
13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* Maharai the
Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and
four thousand.
14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* Benaiah the
Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were*
twenty and four thousand.
15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* Heldai the
Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four
thousand.
16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites
was Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son
of Maachah:
17 of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites,
Zadok:
18 of Judah, Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the
son of Michael:
19 of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth
the son of Azriel:
20 of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half
tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:
21 of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah:
of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:
22 of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the
tribes of Israel.

23 But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and
under: because the Lord had said he would increase Israel like to
the stars of the heavens.
24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not,
because there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither was the
number put in the account of the Chronicles of king David.
25 ¶ And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and
over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages,
and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:
26 and over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the
ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:
27 and over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase
of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:
28 and over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that *were* in the low
plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was*
Joash:
29 and over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite:
and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of
Adlai:
30 over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was*
Jehdeiah the Meronothite:
31 and over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers
of the substance which *was* king David's.
32 ¶ Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counselor, a wise man, and a
scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:
33 and Ahithophel *was* the king's counselor: and Hushai the Archite
was the king's companion:
34 and after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and
Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* Joab.

28

Solomon Succeeds David as King

1 And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the
tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the
king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains
over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and
possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with
the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.
2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my
brethren, and my people: *As for me,* I *had* in mine heart to build a
house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the
footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:
3 but God said unto me, Thou shalt not build a house for my name,
because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed blood.
4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of
my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah
to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father;
and among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over
all Israel:
5 and of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he
hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the
kingdom of the LORD over Israel.
6 And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house
and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his
father.
7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to
do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.
8 Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the
LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the
commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this
good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after
you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father,
and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the
Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations
of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if
thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.
10 Take heed now; for the Lord hath chosen thee to build a house for
the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.
11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch,
and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the
upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlors thereof, and of
the place of the mercy seat,
12 and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the
house of the Lord, and of all the chambers round about, of the
treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated
things:
13 also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the
work of the service of the house of the Lord, and for all the vessels
of service in the house of the Lord.
14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all
manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight,
for all instruments of every kind of service:
15 even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of
gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof:
and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick,
and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every
candlestick.
16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of showbread, for every
table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:
17 also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and
for the golden basins *he gave gold* by weight for every basin; and
likewise silver by weight for every basin of silver:
18 and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the
pattern of the chariot of the cherubim, that spread out *their wings,*
and covered the ark of the covenant of the Lord.

19 All *this, said David,* the Lord made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 ¶ And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it:* fear not, nor be dismayed, for the Lord God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the Lord.

21 And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

29

1 Furthermore David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the Lord God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colors, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal:*

5 the gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the Lord?

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel,
and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of
the king's work, offered willingly,
7 and gave, for the service of the house of God, of gold five thousand
talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents,
and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand
talents of iron.
8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the
treasure of the house of the Lord, by the hand of Jehiel the
Gershonite.
9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because
with perfect heart they offered willingly to the Lord: and David
the king also rejoiced with great joy.
10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the Lord before all the congregation:
and David said, Blessed *be* thou, Lord God of Israel our father, for
ever and ever.
11 Thine, O Lord, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and
the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the
earth *is thine;* thine *is* the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted
as head above all.
12 Both riches and honor *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and
in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make
great, and to give strength unto all.
13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious
name.
14 ¶ But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be able to
offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and of
thine own have we given thee.
15 For we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our
fathers: our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none
abiding.
16 O Lord our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee
a house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine
own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in
uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have
willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy
people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.
18 O Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this
for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy
people, and prepare their heart unto thee:
19 and give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy
commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all
these things, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made
provision.
20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the Lord your
God. And all the congregation blessed the Lord God of their
fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the Lord,
and the king.
21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the Lord, and offered burnt
offerings unto the Lord, on the morrow after that day, *even* a
thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with
their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:
22 and did eat and drink before the Lord on that day with great
gladness.
¶ And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time,
and anointed *him* unto the Lord *to be* the chief governor, and
Zadok *to be* priest.
23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the Lord as king instead of
David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.
24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise
of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.
25 And the Lord magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all
Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been
on any king before him in Israel.

The Death of David

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; seven years
reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in
Jerusalem.
28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor: and
Solomon his son reigned in his stead.
29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are*
written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan
the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,
30 with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him,
and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

The Second Book of the
Chronicles
[2 Chronicles]

1

Solomon's Prayer for Wisdom

1 And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom,
and the Lord his God *was* with him, and magnified him
exceedingly.
2 ¶ Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands
and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all
Israel, the chief of the fathers.
3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high
place that *was* at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the
congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the Lord had
made in the wilderness.
4 But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the*
place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it
at Jerusalem.
5 Moreover the brazen altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of
Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the Lord: and
Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.
6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar before the Lord,
which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a
thousand burnt offerings upon it.
7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him,
Ask what I shall give thee.
8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast showed great mercy unto
David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.
9 Now, O Lord God, let thy promise unto David my father be
established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust
of the earth in multitude.

10 Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come
in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so*
great?
11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and
thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honor, nor the life of thine
enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom
and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over
whom I have made thee king:
12 wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee
riches, and wealth, and honor, such as none of the kings have had
that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have
the like.
13 Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at
Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the
congregation, and reigned over Israel.

Solomon's Trade in Horses and Chariots

14 ¶ And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a
thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand
horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king
at Jerusalem.
15 And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as
stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that *are* in the
vale for abundance.
16 And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the
king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.
17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for
six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty:
and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and
for the kings of Syria, by their means.

2

Solomon's Agreement with King Huram

1 And Solomon determined to build a house for the name of the
Lord, and a house for his kingdom.
2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear
burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and
three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.
3 And Solomon sent to Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst
deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a
house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*
4 Behold, I build a house to the name of the Lord my God, to
dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him sweet incense, and for
the continual showbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and
evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the
solemn feasts of the Lord our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to
Israel.
5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all
gods.
6 But who is able to build him a house, seeing the heaven and heaven
of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build
him a house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?
7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in
silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and
blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that *are* with
me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.
8 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon:
for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon;
and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,
9 even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am
about to build *shall be* wonderful great.
10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber,
twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand

measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the Lord hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build a house for the Lord, and a house for his kingdom.

13 ¶ And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Huram my father's,

14 the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 ¶ And Solomon numbered all the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people awork.

3

Solomon Builds the House of the Lord

1 Then Solomon began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem
in mount Moriah, where *the* Lord appeared unto David his father,
in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of
Ornan the Jebusite.
2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in
the fourth year of his reign.
3 Now these *are the things wherein* Solomon was instructed for the
building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first
measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.
4 And the porch that *was* in the front *of the house,* the length *of it was*
according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height
was a hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure
gold.
5 And the greater house he ceiled with fir tree, which he overlaid
with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.
6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and
the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.
7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls
thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubim on
the walls.
8 ¶ And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was*
according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the
breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold,
amounting to six hundred talents.
9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he
overlaid the upper chambers with gold.
10 ¶ And in the most holy house he made two cherubim of image
work, and overlaid them with gold.
11 And the wings of the cherubim *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of*
the one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and

the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.
12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also,* joining to the wing of the other cherub.
13 The wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* inward.
14 And he made the veil *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon.

The Two Pillars

15 ¶ Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.
16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made a hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.
17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin [he shall establish], and the name of that on the left Boaz [in it *is* strength].

4

The Furnishings for the Temple

1 Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.
2 Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.
4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were inward.*
5 And the thickness of it *was* a handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths.
6 He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.
7 ¶ And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.
8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made a hundred basins of gold.
9 Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.
10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.
11 ¶ And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basins. And Huram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;
12 *to wit,* the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars;
13 and four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* upon the pillars.
14 He made also bases, and lavers made he upon the bases;
15 one sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their
instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the
house of the Lord, of bright brass.
17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground
between Succoth and Zeredathah.
18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the
weight of the brass could not be found out.
19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were for* the house of God,
the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the showbread *was set;*
20 moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn
after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;
21 and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and*
that perfect gold;
22 and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the censers, *of*
pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for
the most holy *place,* and the doors of the house of the temple, *were*
of gold.

5

1 Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the Lord
was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his
father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the
instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

Solomon Brings the Ark into the Temple

2 ¶ Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of
the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto
Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of
the city of David, which *is* Zion.
3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the
king in the feast which *was* in the seventh month.
4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.
6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.
7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubim:
8 for the cherubim spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above.
9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark,* that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.
10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put *therein* at Horeb, when the Lord made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.
11 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place:* (for all the priests *that were* present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course:
12 also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)
13 it came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the Lord; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised the Lord, *saying,* For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the Lord;
14 so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God.

6

The Dedication of the Temple

1 Then said Solomon, The Lord hath said that he would dwell in
the thick darkness.
2 But I have built a house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy
dwelling for ever.
3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation
of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.
4 And he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, who hath with his
hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father
David, saying,
5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of
Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build a house
in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a
ruler over my people Israel:
6 but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and
have chosen David to be over my people Israel.
7 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the
name of the Lord God of Israel.
8 But the Lord said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine
heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in
thine heart:
9 notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which
shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my
name.
10 The Lord therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken:
for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the
throne of Israel, as the Lord promised, and have built the house
for the name of the Lord God of Israel.
11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the Lord,
that he made with the children of Israel.
12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of all
the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

13 for Solomon had made a brazen scaffold, of five cubits long, and
five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst
of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his
knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his
hands toward heaven,
14 and said, O Lord God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee in the
heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *showest*
mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:
15 thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which
thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast
fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.
16 Now therefore, O Lord God of Israel, keep with thy servant David
my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall
not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; yet
so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as
thou hast walked before me.
17 Now then, O Lord God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which
thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.
18 ¶ But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? Behold,
heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much
less this house which I have built!
19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his
supplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry and the
prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:
20 that thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon
the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name
there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth
toward this place.
21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy
people Israel, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou
from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest,
forgive.
22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath be laid upon him to
make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this
house;

23 then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by
requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head;
and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his
righteousness.
24 ¶ And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy,
because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess
thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this
house;
25 then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people
Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to
them and to their fathers.
26 ¶ When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they
have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray toward this place, and
confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict
them;
27 then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants,
and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way,
wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which
thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.
28 ¶ If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be
blasting or mildew, locusts or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege
them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever
sickness *there be:*
29 *then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any
man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his
own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this
house:
30 then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and
render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart
thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of
men;)
31 that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in
the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.
32 ¶ Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people
Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and

thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

33 then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 ¶ If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

35 then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

36 ¶ If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 yet *if* they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 if they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now therefore arise, O Lord God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O Lord God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

42 O Lord God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember
the mercies of David thy servant.

7

1 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came
down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the
sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the house.
2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the Lord,
because the glory of the Lord had filled the Lord's house.
3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down,
and the glory of the Lord upon the house, they bowed themselves
with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped,
and praised the Lord, *saying,* For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth*
for ever.
4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the
Lord.
5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand
oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and
all the people dedicated the house of God.
6 And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with
instruments of music of the Lord, which David the king had made
to praise the Lord, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when
David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets
before them, and all Israel stood.
7 ¶ Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was*
before the house of the Lord: for there he offered burnt offerings,
and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brazen altar which
Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and
the meat offerings, and the fat.
8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all
Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of
Hamath unto the river of Egypt.
9 And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept
the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent
the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the
goodness that the Lord had showed unto David, and to Solomon,
and to Israel his people.

The Lord's Covenant with Solomon

11 ¶ Thus Solomon finished the house of the Lord, and the king's
house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house
of the Lord, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.
12 And the Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I
have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for a
house of sacrifice.
13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the
locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;
14 if my people, which are called by my name, shall humble
themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked
ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and
will heal their land.
15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer
that is made in this place.
16 For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name
may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there
perpetually.
17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father
walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and
shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;
18 then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have
covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee
a man *to be* ruler in Israel.
19 ¶ But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my
commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and
serve other gods, and worship them;
20 then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have
given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name,

will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all nations.
21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and unto this house?
22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

8

Solomon's Further Activities

1 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the Lord, and his own house,
2 that the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.
3 ¶ And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.
4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.
5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;
6 and Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.
7 *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel,
8 *but* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his
work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and
captains of his chariots and horsemen.
10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* two
hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.
11 ¶ And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city
of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My
wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the*
places are holy, whereunto the ark of the Lord hath come.
12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the Lord on the
altar of the Lord, which he had built before the porch,
13 even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the
commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons,
and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the feast of
unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of
tabernacles.
14 And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the
courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their
charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of
every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate:
for so had David the man of God commanded.
15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto
the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the
treasures.
16 ¶ Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the
foundation of the house of the Lord, and until it was finished. *So*
the house of the Lord was perfected.
17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side
in the land of Edom.
18 And Huram sent him, by the hands of his servants, ships, and
servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the
servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and
fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

9

The Queen of Sheba Visits Solomon

1 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she
came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a
very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in
abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to
Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.
2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid
from Solomon which he told her not.
3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon,
and the house that he had built,
4 and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the
attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also,
and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the
house of the Lord; there was no more spirit in her.
5 ¶ And she said to the king, *It was* a true report which I heard in
mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:
6 howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had
seen *it:* and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom
was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.
7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand
continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.
8 Blessed be the Lord thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee
on his throne, *to be* king for the Lord thy God: because thy God
loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king
over them, to do judgment and justice.
9 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of
spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any
such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.
10 ¶ And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon,
which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum trees and precious
stones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum trees terraces to the house of the
Lord, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers:
and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.
12 ¶ And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire,
whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the
king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her
servants.

Solomon's Riches and Fame

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six
hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;
14 besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought. And all the
kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and
silver to Solomon.
15 And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six
hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.
16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred
shekels of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the
house of the forest of Lebanon.
17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it
with pure gold.
18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which*
were fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting
place, and two lions standing by the stays:
19 and twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon
the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.
20 And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all
the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold:
none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of
Solomon.
21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram:
every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold,
and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 ¶ And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.
23 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.
24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.
25 And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.
26 And he reigned over all the kings from the river [Euphrates] even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.
27 And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.
28 And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

The Death of Solomon

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?
30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.
31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

10

Israel's Revolt

1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who *was* in
Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king,
heard *it,* that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.
3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and
spake to Rehoboam, saying,
4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou
somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke
that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.
5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And
the people departed.
6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had
stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What
counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people?
7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people,
and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy
servants for ever.
8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took
counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that
stood before him.
9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return
answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease
somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?
10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto
him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto
thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it*
somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little
finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.
11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more
to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise*
you with scorpions.
12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third
day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.
13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook
the counsel of the old men,

14 and answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.
15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the Lord might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.
17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.
18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.
19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

11

1 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men,* which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.
2 But the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,
3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,
4 Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

The Prosperity of Rehoboam

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defense in
Judah.
6 He built even Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,
7 and Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,
8 and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,
9 and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,
10 and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in
Benjamin, fenced cities.
11 And he fortified the strongholds, and put captains in them, and
store of victuals, and of oil and wine.
12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them
exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.
13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel resorted to
him out of all their coasts.
14 For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to
Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off
from executing the priest's office unto the Lord:
15 and he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils,
and for the calves which he had made.
16 And after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts
to seek the Lord God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto
the Lord God of their fathers.
17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam
the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked
in the way of David and Solomon.
18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the
son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of
Jesse;
19 which bare him children; Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zaham.
20 And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which
bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.
21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all
his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and

threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)
22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.
23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victuals in abundance. And he desired many wives.

12

Shishak's Invasion of Judah

1 And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the Lord, and all Israel with him.
2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the Lord,
3 with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians.
4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.
5 Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the Lord, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.
6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The Lord *is* righteous.
7 And when the Lord saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my
service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.
9 ¶ So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took
away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of
the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of
gold which Solomon had made.
10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and
committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the
entrance of the king's house.
11 And when the king entered into the house of the Lord, the guard
came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard
chamber.
12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the Lord turned
from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: and also in
Judah things went well.
13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and
reigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city
which the Lord had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his
name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.
14 And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the
Lord.
15 ¶ Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in
the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning
genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam
continually.
16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of
David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

13

The Reign of Abijah

1 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign
over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was*
Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah.
¶ And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.
3 And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of
war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set
the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen
men, *being* mighty men of valor.
4 And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount
Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;
5 ought ye not to know that the Lord God of Israel gave the
kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons
by a covenant of salt?
6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of
David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord.
7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial,
and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of
Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and
could not withstand them.
8 ¶ And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the Lord in the
hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are*
with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods.
9 Have ye not cast out the priests of the Lord, the sons of Aaron, and
the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the
nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate
himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a
priest of *them that are* no gods.
10 But as for us, the Lord *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him;
and the priests, which minister unto the Lord, *are* the sons of
Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:
11 and they burn unto the Lord every morning and every evening
burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the showbread also *set they in*
order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the
lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the
Lord our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests
with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of
Israel, fight ye not against the Lord God of your fathers; for ye
shall not prosper.
13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind
them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind
them.
14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and
behind: and they cried unto the Lord, and the priests sounded
with the trumpets.
15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah
shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel
before Abijah and Judah.
16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered
them into their hand.
17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so
there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.
18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and
the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the Lord
God of their fathers.
19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him,
Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns
thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.
20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah:
and the Lord struck him, and he died.
21 But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat
twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.
22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are*
written in the story of the prophet Iddo.

14

The Reign of Asa

1 So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of
David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was
quiet ten years.
2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the Lord
his God:
3 for he took away the altars of the strange *gods,* and the high places,
and brake down the images, and cut down the groves:
4 and commanded Judah to seek the Lord God of their fathers, and
to do the law and the commandment.
5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and
the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.
6 And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he
had no war in those years; because the Lord had given him rest.
7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make
about *them* walls and towers, gates and bars, *while* the land *is* yet
before us; because we have sought the Lord our God, we have
sought *him,* and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built
and prospered.
8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of
Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare
shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all
these *were* mighty men of valor.
9 ¶ And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with a host
of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came
unto Mareshah.
10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in
the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.
11 And Asa cried unto the Lord his God, and said, Lord, *it is* nothing
with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no
power: help us, O Lord our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy

name we go against this multitude. O Lord, thou *art* our God; let not man prevail against thee.
12 So the Lord smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.
13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the Lord, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.
14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the Lord came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.
15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

15

Asa's Reforms

1 And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:
2 and he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The Lord *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.
3 Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.
4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the Lord God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.
5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.
6 And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.
7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 ¶ And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the
prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of
all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he
had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the
Lord, that *was* before the porch of the Lord.
9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with
them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they
fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the
Lord his God *was* with him.
10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third
month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.
11 And they offered unto the Lord the same time, of the spoil *which*
they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.
12 And they entered into a covenant to seek the Lord God of their
fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;
13 that whosoever would not seek the Lord God of Israel should be
put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.
14 And they sware unto the Lord with a loud voice, and with
shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.
15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their
heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of
them: and the Lord gave them rest round about.
16 ¶ And also *concerning* Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he
removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a
grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it,* and burnt *it* at
the brook Kidron.
17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless
the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.
18 And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had
dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and
vessels.
19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the
reign of Asa.

16

Asa's League with Ben-hadad

1 In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of
Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that
he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.
2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the
house of the Lord and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad
king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,
3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my
father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go,
break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart
from me.
4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of
his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and
Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.
5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it,* that he left off building
of Ramah, and let his work cease.
6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones
of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building;
and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.
7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and
said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and
not relied on the Lord thy God, therefore is the host of the king of
Syria escaped out of thine hand.
8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubim a huge host, with very
many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the
Lord, he delivered them into thine hand.
9 For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole
earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is*
perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore
from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house;
for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing.* And Asa
oppressed *some* of the people the same time.
11 ¶ And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in
the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his
feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great:* yet in his disease he
sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians.
13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year
of his reign.
14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for
himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was
filled with sweet odors and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the
apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

17

Jehoshaphat's Kingdom Established

1 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened
himself against Israel.
2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set
garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which
Asa his father had taken.
3 And the Lord was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the
first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;
4 but sought to the Lord God of his father, and walked in his
commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.
5 Therefore the Lord stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all
Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and
honor in abundance.
6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the Lord: moreover he
took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to
Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and
to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.
8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and
Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and
Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them
Elishama and Jehoram, priests.
9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the Lord
with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and
taught the people.
10 ¶ And the fear of the Lord fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands
that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against
Jehoshaphat.
11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and
tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand
and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred
he goats.
12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah
castles, and cities of store.
13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of
war, mighty men of valor, *were* in Jerusalem.
14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their
fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and
with him mighty men of valor three hundred thousand.
15 And next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two
hundred and fourscore thousand.
16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered
himself unto the Lord; and with him two hundred thousand
mighty men of valor.
17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valor, and with him
armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.
18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and
fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.
19 These waited on the king, besides *those* whom the king put in the
fenced cities throughout all Judah.

18

Micaiah Prophesies the Defeat of Ahab and Jehoshaphat

1 Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honor in abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab.
2 And after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.
3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art,* and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.
4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the Lord today.
5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.
6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the Lord besides, that we might inquire of him?
7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may inquire of the Lord: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.
8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* officers, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.
9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.
10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the Lord, With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-
gilead, and prosper: for the Lord shall deliver *it* into the hand of
the king.
12 ¶ And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him,
saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king
with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of
theirs, and speak thou good.
13 And Micaiah said, *As* the Lord liveth, even what my God saith,
that will I speak.
14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him,
Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?
And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into
your hand.
15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that
thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the Lord?
16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as
sheep that have no shepherd: and the Lord said, These have no
master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.
17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that*
he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?
18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the Lord; I saw the
Lord sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing
on his right hand and *on* his left.
19 And the Lord said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he
may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after
this manner, and another saying after that manner.
20 Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said,
I will entice him. And the Lord said unto him, Wherewith?
21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all
his prophets. And *the* Lord said, Thou shalt entice *him,* and thou
shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.
22 Now therefore, behold, the Lord hath put a lying spirit in the
mouth of these thy prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil
against thee.

23 ¶ Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote
Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of
the Lord from me to speak unto thee?
24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou
shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.
25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to
Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;
26 and say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed
him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I
return in peace.
27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not
the Lord spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.
28 ¶ So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up
to Ramoth-gilead.
29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself,
and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of
Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.
30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots
that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save
only with the king of Israel.
31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw
Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel. Therefore they
compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the
Lord helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.
32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots
perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again
from pursuing him.
33 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of
Israel between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his
chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of
the host; for I am wounded.
34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed
himself up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even: and
about the time of the sun going down he died.

19

The Prophet Jehu Rebukes Jehoshaphat

1 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace
to Jerusalem.
2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and
said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and
love them that hate the Lord? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from
before the Lord.
3 Nevertheless, there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast
taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine
heart to seek God.

Jehoshaphat Appoints Judges

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again
through the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and
brought them back unto the Lord God of their fathers.
5 And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of
Judah, city by city,
6 and said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for
man, but for the Lord, who *is* with you in the judgment.
7 Wherefore now let the fear of the Lord be upon you; take heed
and do *it:* for *there is* no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor
respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.
8 ¶ Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and *of*
the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment
of the Lord, and for controversies, when they returned to
Jerusalem.
9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the
Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.
10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that
dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and
commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them

that they trespass not against the Lord, and *so* wrath come upon
you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.
11 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of
the Lord; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house
of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers
before you. Deal courageously, and the Lord shall be with the
good.

20

The Victory over Moab and Ammon

1 It came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the
children of Ammon, and with them *other* besides the Ammonites,
came against Jehoshaphat to battle.
2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh
a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side
Syria; and, behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* Engedi.
3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the Lord, and
proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.
4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the Lord:
even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the Lord.
5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and
Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, before the new court,
6 and said, O Lord God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven?
and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in
thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to
withstand thee?
7 *Art* not thou our God, *who* didst drive out the inhabitants of this
land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham
thy friend for ever?
8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for
thy name, saying,
9 If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence,
or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy

name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 ¶ And all Judah stood before the Lord, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the Lord in the midst of the congregation;

15 and he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the Lord unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not yours, but God's.

16 Tomorrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle:* set yourselves, stand ye *still,* and see the salvation of the Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; tomorrow go out against them: for the Lord *will be* with you.

18 ¶ And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the Lord, worshipping the Lord.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the Lord God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and

said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the Lord your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the Lord, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the Lord; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 And when they began to sing and to praise, the Lord set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

24 ¶ And when Judah came toward the watchtower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the Lord: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah [blessing], unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the Lord had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the Lord.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the Lord fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

The Reign of Jehoshaphat

31 ¶ And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord.
33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.
34 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.
35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:
36 and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.
37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the Lord hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

21

The Reign of Jehoram of Judah

1 Now Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.
2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of
precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave
he to Jehoram; because he *was* the firstborn.
4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he
strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and
divers also of the princes of Israel.
5 Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and
he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the
house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he
wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.
7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because
of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised
to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.
8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of
Judah, and made themselves a king.
9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with
him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which
compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.
10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this
day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand;
because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.
11 ¶ Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and
caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and
compelled Judah *thereto.*
12 And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying,
Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast
not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways
of Asa king of Judah,
13 but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made
Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the
whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren
of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself:
14 behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and
thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

15 and thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy
bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.
16 ¶ Moreover the Lord stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the
Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians:
17 and they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all
the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also,
and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz,
the youngest of his sons.
18 ¶ And after all this the Lord smote him in his bowels with an
incurable disease.
19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two
years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore
diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning
of his fathers.
20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he
reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being
desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in
the sepulchres of the kings.

22

The Reign of Ahaziah of Judah

1 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son
king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians
to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram
king of Judah reigned.
2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and
he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was*
Athaliah the daughter of Omri.
3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother
was his counselor to do wickedly.
4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the Lord like the house of
Ahab: for they were his counselors, after the death of his father, to
his destruction.

5 He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son
of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at
Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.
6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds
which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king
of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down
to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

Jehu Kills Ahaziah

7 ¶ And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram:
for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the
son of Nimshi, whom the Lord had anointed to cut off the house
of Ahab.
8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon
the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of
the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.
9 And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in
Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him,
they buried him: Because, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat,
who sought the Lord with all heart. So the house of Ahaziah had
no power to keep still the kingdom.

Athaliah Usurps the Throne

10 ¶ But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was
dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of
Judah.
11 But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of
Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain,
and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the
daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she
was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew
him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and
Athaliah reigned over the land.

23

1 And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took
the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael
the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah
the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant
with him.
2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all
the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they
came to Jerusalem.
3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the
house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall
reign, as the Lord hath said of the sons of David.
4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the
sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the
doors;
5 and a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the
gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of
the house of the Lord.
6 But let none come into the house of the Lord, save the priests, and
they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy:
but all the people shall keep the watch of the Lord.
7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man
with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the
house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he
cometh in, and when he goeth out.
8 ¶ So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that
Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men
that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out*
on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds
spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which
were in the house of God.
10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his
hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the
temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.
11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the
crown, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king. And
Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, God save the king.
12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and
praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the
Lord:
13 and she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the
entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all
the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also
the singers with instruments of music, and such as taught to sing
praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, treason.
14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that
were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the
ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword.
For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the Lord.
15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering
of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.
16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the
people, and between the king, that they should be the Lord's
people.
17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down,
and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the
priest of Baal before the altars.
18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the Lord by the
hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the
house of the Lord, to offer the burnt offerings of the Lord, as *it is*
written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it*
was ordained by David.

19 And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the Lord, that
none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.
20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the
governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought
down the king from the house of the Lord: and they came through
the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the
throne of the kingdom.
21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after
that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

24

The Reign of Joash of Judah

1 Joash *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned
forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Zibiah of
Beer-sheba.
2 And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord all the
days of Jehoiada the priest.
3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and
daughters.
4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded to repair the
house of the Lord.
5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to
them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel
money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see
that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.
6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why
hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and
out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the commandment* of
Moses the servant of the Lord, and of the congregation of Israel,
for the tabernacle of witness?
7 For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the
house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the
Lord did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 ¶ And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it
without at the gate of the house of the Lord.
9 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to
bring in to the Lord the collection *that* Moses the servant of God
laid upon Israel in the wilderness.
10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and
cast into the chest, until they had made an end.
11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto
the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that
there was much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer
came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place
again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in
abundance.
12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the
service of the house of the Lord, and hired masons and carpenters
to repair the house of the Lord, and also such as wrought iron and
brass to mend the house of the Lord.
13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them,
and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.
14 And when they had finished *it,* they brought the rest of the money
before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the
house of the Lord, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal,* and
spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt
offerings in the house of the Lord continually all the days of
Jehoiada.
15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; a
hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.
16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because
he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his
house.
17 ¶ Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and
made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.
18 And they left the house of the Lord God of their fathers, and
served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem
for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the Lord;
and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.
20 ¶ And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada
the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus
saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord,
that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the Lord, he
hath also forsaken you.
21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the
commandment of the king in the court of the house of the Lord.
22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada
his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he
said, The Lord look upon *it,* and require *it.*
23 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria
came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and
destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and
sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.
24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men,
and the Lord delivered a very great host into their hand, because
they had forsaken the Lord God of their fathers. So they executed
judgment against Joash.
25 ¶ And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in
great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the
blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed,
and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they
buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.
26 And these are they that conspired against him; Zabad the son of
Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a
Moabitess.
27 Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon
him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are*
written in the story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son
reigned in his stead.

25

The Reign of Amaziah

1 Amaziah *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and
he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.
2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord, but not
with a perfect heart.
3 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him,
that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.
4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in
the book of Moses, where the Lord commanded, saying, The
fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die
for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.
5 ¶ Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them
captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to
the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and
he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found
them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war,
that could handle spear and shield.
6 He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valor out of Israel
for a hundred talents of silver.
7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the
army of Israel go with thee; for the Lord *is* not with Israel, *to wit,*
with all the children of Ephraim.
8 But if thou wilt go, do *it,* be strong for the battle: God shall make
thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast
down.
9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the
hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the
man of God answered, The Lord is able to give thee much more
than this.
10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit,* the army that was come to
him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was

greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the Lord was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

17 ¶ Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou

meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 ¶ But Amaziah would not hear; for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies,* because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the Lord they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

26

The Reign of Uzziah

1 Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he
reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also
was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.
4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord, according
to all that his father Amaziah did.
5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had
understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the
Lord, God made him to prosper.
6 ¶ And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake
down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of
Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.
7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the
Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunim.
8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread
abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself*
exceedingly.
9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and
at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall,* and fortified them.
10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he
had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains;
husbandmen *also,* and vinedressers in the mountains, and in
Carmel: for he loved husbandry.
11 Moreover Uzziah had a host of fighting men, that went out to war
by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of
Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of
Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.
12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of
valor *were* two thousand and six hundred.
13 And under their hand *was* an army, three hundred thousand and
seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty
power, to help the king against the enemy.
14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and
spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings *to cast*
stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be
on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great
stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was
marvelously helped, till he was strong.
16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction:
for he transgressed against the Lord his God, and went into the
temple of the Lord to burn incense upon the altar of incense.
17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore
priests of the Lord, *that were* valiant men:
18 and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It*
appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the Lord,
but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn
incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither
shall it be for thine honor from the Lord God.
19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn
incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even
rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the Lord,
from beside the incense altar.
20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him,
and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him
out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the
Lord had smitten him.
21 And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and
dwelt in a several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the
house of the Lord: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house,
judging the people of the land.
22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the
prophet, the son of Amoz, write.
23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his
fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for
they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

27

The Reign of Jotham

1 Jotham *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and
he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was*
Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.
2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord, according
to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the
temple of the Lord. And the people did yet corruptly.
3 He built the high gate of the house of the Lord, and on the wall of
Ophel he built much.
4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the
forests he built castles and towers.
5 He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed
against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year
a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat,
and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon
pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.
6 So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before the
Lord his God.
7 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways,
lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.
8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and
reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.
9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city
of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

28

The Reign of Ahaz

1 Ahaz *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned
sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the
sight of the Lord, like David his father:

2 for he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also
molten images for Baalim.
3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and
burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the
heathen whom the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel.
4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the
hills, and under every green tree.
5 ¶ Wherefore the Lord his God delivered him into the hand of the
king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great
multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damascus. And he
was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote
him with a great slaughter.
6 For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty
thousand in one day, *which were* all valiant men; because they had
forsaken the Lord God of their fathers.
7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's
son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was*
next to the king.
8 ¶ And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren
two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also
away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.
9 But a prophet of the Lord was there, whose name *was* Oded: and
he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto
them, Behold, because the Lord God of your fathers was wroth
with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have
slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.
10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and
Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not
with you, even with you, sins against the Lord your God?
11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye
have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the
Lord *is* upon you.
12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the
son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah

the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 and said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the Lord *already,* ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the Lord brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the Lord.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the Lord, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the Lord: this *is that* king Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore*

will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.
24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the Lord, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.
25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the Lord God of his fathers.
26 Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

29

The Reign of Hezekiah

1 Hezekiah began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.
2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that David his father had done.

Hezekiah Restores the Temple Worship

3 ¶ He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the Lord, and repaired them.
4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,
5 and said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites; sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the Lord God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place.*

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the Lord our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the Lord, and turned *their* backs.
7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy *place* unto the God of Israel.
8 Wherefore the wrath of the Lord was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.
9 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this.
10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the Lord God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.
11 My sons, be not now negligent: for the Lord hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense.
12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:
13 and of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:
14 and of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.
15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the Lord, to cleanse the house of the Lord.
16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the Lord, to cleanse *it,* and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the Lord into the court of the house of the Lord. And the Levites took *it,* to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and
on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the
Lord: so they sanctified the house of the Lord in eight days; and
in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.
18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have
cleansed all the house of the Lord, and the altar of burnt offering,
with all the vessels thereof, and the showbread table, with all the
vessels thereof.
19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away
in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold,
they *are* before the altar of the Lord.
20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the
city, and went up to the house of the Lord.
21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs,
and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the
sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons
of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the Lord.
22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and
sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams,
they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs,
and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.
23 And they brought forth the he goats *for* the sin offering before the
king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them:
24 and the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with
their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for
the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering
should be made for all Israel.
25 ¶ And he set the Levites in the house of the Lord with cymbals,
with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of
David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so
was* the commandment of the Lord by his prophets.
26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the
priests with the trumpets.
27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the
altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the Lord

began *also* with the trumpets, and with the instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 ¶ Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart, burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, a hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for *every* burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

30

The Celebration of the Passover

1 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to
Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the
Lord at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the Lord God of
Israel.
2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the
congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second
month.
3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not
sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered
themselves together to Jerusalem.
4 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.
5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all
Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep
the passover unto the Lord God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they
had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.
6 So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes
throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the
commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again
unto the Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will
return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of
the kings of Assyria.
7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which
trespassed against the Lord God of their fathers, *who* therefore
gave them up to desolation, as ye see.
8 Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers *were, but* yield yourselves
unto the Lord, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath
sanctified for ever: and serve the Lord your God, that the
fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.
9 For if ye turn again unto the Lord, your brethren and your
children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive,
so that they shall come again into this land: for the Lord your God

is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 ¶ So the posts passed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the Lord.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took away the altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the Lord.

16 And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the Lord.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good Lord pardon every one

19 *that* prepareth his heart to seek God, the Lord God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the Lord hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the
feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the
Levites and the priests praised the Lord day by day, *singing* with
loud instruments unto the Lord.
22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught
the good knowledge of the Lord: and they did eat throughout the
feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making confession to
the Lord God of their fathers.
23 ¶ And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days:
and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.
24 For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand
bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the
congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a
great number of priests sanctified themselves.
25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites,
and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers
that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah,
rejoiced.
26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon
the son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.
27 Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their
voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling
place, *even* unto heaven.

31

1 Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went
out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut
down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out
of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until
they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel
returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

Hezekiah's Provision for the Priests and Levites

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the
Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the
priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to
minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents
of the Lord.
3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt
offerings, *to wit,* for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and
the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and
for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the law of the Lord.
4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to
give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be
encouraged in the law of the Lord.
5 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of
Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil,
and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all
things brought they in abundantly.
6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the
cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep,
and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the Lord
their God, and laid *them* by heaps.
7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps,
and finished *them* in the seventh month.
8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they
blessed the Lord, and his people Israel.
9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites
concerning the heaps.
10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him,
and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house
of the Lord, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for
the Lord hath blessed his people; and that which is left *is* this great
store.
11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of
the Lord; and they prepared *them,*

12 and brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.
13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.
14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the Lord, and the most holy things.
15 And next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:
16 besides their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the Lord, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;
17 both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;
18 and to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:
19 also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.
20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the Lord his God.
21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

32

The Invasion of Sennacherib

1 After these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib
king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped
against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.
2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he
was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,
3 he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the
waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did
help him.
4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the
fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land,
saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much
water?
5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was
broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without,
and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made darts and shields
in abundance.
6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them
together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake
comfortably to them, saying,
7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king
of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be*
more with us than with him.
8 With him *is* an arm of flesh; but with us *is* the Lord our God to
help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves
upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.
9 ¶ After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to
Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his
power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah
that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,
10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that
ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The Lord our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?
12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?
13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?
14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?
15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?
16 ¶ And his servants spake yet *more* against the Lord God, and against his servant Hezekiah.
17 He wrote also letters to rail on the Lord God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.
18 Then they cried with a loud voice, in the Jews' speech, unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.
19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

The Lord Delivers Hezekiah

20 ¶ And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.
21 And the Lord sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valor, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of

Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the Lord saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other,* and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the Lord to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

Hezekiah's Sickness

24 ¶ In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the Lord: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the Lord came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

Hezekiah Receives Envoys from Babylon

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honor: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels;

28 storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 Howbeit, in *the business of* the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

The Death of Hezekiah

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honor at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

33

The Reign of Manasseh

1 Manasseh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:
2 but did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel.
3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.
4 Also he built altars in the house of the Lord, whereof the Lord had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.
5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord.
6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit,

and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the Lord,
to provoke him to anger.
7 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the
house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his
son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all
the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:
8 neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the
land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take
heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole
law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.
9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err,
and to do worse than the heathen, whom the Lord had destroyed
before the children of Israel.
10 ¶ And the Lord spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they
would not hearken.
11 Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host
of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and
bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.
12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, and
humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,
13 and prayed unto him: and he was entreated of him, and heard his
supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his
kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the Lord he *was* God.
14 ¶ Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the
west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish
gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great
height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.
15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of
the Lord, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the
house of the Lord, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.
16 And he repaired the altar of the Lord, and sacrificed thereon peace
offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the
Lord God of Israel.
17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet*
unto the Lord their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his
God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of
the Lord God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the
kings of Israel.
19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sins,
and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set
up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they
are written among the sayings of the seers.
20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own
house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

The Reign of Amon

21 ¶ Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and
reigned two years in Jerusalem.
22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, as did
Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved
images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;
23 and humbled not himself before the Lord, as Manasseh his father
had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.
24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own
house.
25 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against
king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in
his stead.

34

The Reign of Josiah

1 Josiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned
in Jerusalem one and thirty years.
2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord, and
walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the
right hand, nor to the left.

Josiah's Reforms

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he
began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth
year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places,
and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.
4 And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the
images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves,
and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces,
and made dust *of them,* and strewed *it* upon the graves of them that
had sacrificed unto them.
5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and
cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.
6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon,
even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about.
7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had
beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols
throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

The Book of the Law Discovered

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the
land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and
Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the
recorder, to repair the house of the Lord his God.
9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the
money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites
that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and
Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and
Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.
10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight
of the house of the Lord, and they gave it to the workmen that
wrought in the house of the Lord, to repair and amend the house:

11 even to the artificers and builders gave they *it,* to buy hewn stone,
and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings
of Judah had destroyed.
12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them
were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and
Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it*
forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments
of music.
13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all
that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites
there were scribes, and officers, and porters.
14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the
house of the Lord, Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law of
the Lord *given* by Moses.
15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found
the book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiah
delivered the book to Shaphan.
16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king
word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants,
they do *it.*
17 And they have gathered together the money that was found in the
house of the Lord, and have delivered it into the hand of the
overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.
18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest
hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.
19 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the
law, that he rent his clothes.
20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of
Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe,
and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,
21 Go, inquire of the Lord for me, and for them that are left in Israel
and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for
great *is* the wrath of the Lord that is poured out upon us, because
our fathers have not kept the word of the Lord, to do after all that
is written in this book.

22 ¶ And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed,* went to
Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the
son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in
Jerusalem in the college;) and they spake to her to that *effect.*
23 And she answered them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Tell ye
the man that sent you to me,
24 Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and
upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in
the book which they have read before the king of Judah:
25 because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto
other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works
of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this
place, and shall not be quenched.
26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the Lord,
so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel
concerning the words which thou hast heard;
27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself
before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and
against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me,
and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard
thee also, saith the Lord.
28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered
to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I
will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So
they brought the king word again.
29 ¶ Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah
and Jerusalem.
30 And the king went up into the house of the Lord, and all the men
of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the
Levites, and all the people, great and small: and he read in their
ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the
house of the Lord.
31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the
Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep his commandments,
and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all

his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it.* And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the Lord their God. *And* all his days they departed not from following the Lord, the God of their fathers.

35

Josiah Keeps the Passover

1 Moreover, Josiah kept a passover unto the Lord in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the Lord,

3 and said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the Lord, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the Lord your God, and his people Israel,

4 and prepare *yourselves* by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son:

5 and stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

7 ¶ And Josiah gave to the people, of the flocks, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number

of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle,* and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle,* and five hundred oxen.

10 ¶ So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the Lord, as *it is* written in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 ¶ So all the service of the Lord was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at
that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.
18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days
of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such
a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all
Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem.
19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

The Death of Josiah

20 ¶ After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king
of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and
Josiah went out against him.
21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with
thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but
against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me
to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with
me, that he destroy thee not.
22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but
disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not
unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight
in the valley of Megiddo.
23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his
servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.
24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in
the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem,
and he died, and was buried in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers.
And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.
25 And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the
singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day,
and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are*
written in the lamentations.
26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to
that which was written in the law of the Lord,

27 and his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of
the kings of Israel and Judah.

36

The Reign and Dethronement of Jehoahaz

1 Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and
made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.
2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.
3 And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned
the land in a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.
4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah
and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took
Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

The Reign of Jehoiakim

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was*
evil in the sight of the Lord his God.
6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound
him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.
7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the
Lord to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.
8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which
he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written
in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son
reigned in his stead.

Jehoiachin Taken Captive to Babylon

9 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he
reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that*
which was evil in the sight of the Lord.
10 And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and
brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the
Lord, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and
Jerusalem.

The Reign of Zedekiah

11 ¶ Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign,
and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.
12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord his God, *and*
humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the
mouth of the Lord.
13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made
him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his
heart from turning unto the Lord God of Israel.
14 Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed
very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted
the house of the Lord which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.
15 ¶ And the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his
messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had
compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:
16 but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words,
and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose
against his people, till *there was* no remedy.

The Captivity of Judah

17 ¶ Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who
slew their young men with the sword in the house of their

sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.
18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.
19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.
20 And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:
21 to fulfil the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

The Proclamation of Cyrus

22 ¶ Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord *spoken* by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,
23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The Lord his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

Ezra
[Ezra]

1

The Proclamation of Cyrus

1 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 ¶ Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel, (he *is* the God,) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the freewill offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

The Return of the Exiles to Jerusalem

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the Lord which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

8 even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of
Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar,
the prince of Judah.
9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand
chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,
10 thirty basins of gold, silver basins of a second *sort* four hundred and
ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.
11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand and four
hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* the
captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

2

The List of Returning Exiles

1 Now these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the
captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom
Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto
Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one
unto his city;
2 which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah,
Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah.
¶ The number of the men of the people of Israel:
3 the children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two.
4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.
5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.
6 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab,
two thousand eight hundred and twelve.
7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.
9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
10 The children of Bani, six hundred forty and two.
11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.
12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.
13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.
15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.
16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.
18 The children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve.
19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.
20 The children of Gibbar, ninety and five.
21 The children of Bethlehem, a hundred twenty and three.
22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.
23 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.
24 The children of Azmaveth, forty and two.
25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.
26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.
27 The men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two.
28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.
29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.
30 The children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six.
31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.
34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.
36 ¶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
37 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
38 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
39 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.
41 The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight.
42 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the

children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all a hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 the children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 the children of Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

47 the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 the children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,

51 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda,

56 the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami.

58 ¶ All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59 ¶ And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not show their father's house, and their seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

60 the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.
61 And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:
62 these sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
63 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.
64 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,
65 besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing men and singing women.
66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;
67 their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the Lord which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:
69 they gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.
70 ¶ So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

3

The Restoration of Worship

1 And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel
were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one
man to Jerusalem.
2 Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the
priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and
builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings
thereon, as *it is* written in the law of Moses the man of God.
3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear *was* upon them
because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt
offerings thereon unto the Lord, *even* burnt offerings morning
and evening.
4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as *it is* written, and *offered*
the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as
the duty of every day required;
5 and afterward *offered* the continual burnt offering, both of the new
moons, and of all the set feasts of the Lord that were consecrated,
and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the
Lord.
6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt
offerings unto the Lord. But the foundation of the temple of the
Lord was not *yet* laid.
7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and
meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre,
to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to
the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

The Rebuilding of the Temple Begun

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at
Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of
Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their

brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 ¶ And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

4

The Adversaries Stop the Work

1 Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

2 then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye

do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the Lord God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 ¶ Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 and hired counselors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 ¶ And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

9 then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and at such a time.

11 This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls *thereof,* and joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the
walls set up *again, then* will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom,
and *so* thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings.
14 Now because we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it
was not meet for us to see the king's dishonor, therefore have we
sent and certified the king;
15 that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers:
so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this
city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and
that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for
which cause was this city destroyed.
16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded *again,* and the walls
thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side
the river.
17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to*
Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their companions that dwell
in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a
time.
18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.
19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that
this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and *that*
rebellion and sedition have been made therein.
20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have
ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and
custom, was paid unto them.
21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that
this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given
from me.
22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow
to the hurt of the kings?
23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before
Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went
up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by
force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

5

The Temple Rebuilt

1 Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.
2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.
3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?
4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building?
5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter.*
6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:
7 they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.
8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.
9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?
10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of
the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded
these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and set
up.
12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto
wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of
Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the
people away into Babylon.
13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king
Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.
14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which
Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and
brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king
take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto
one, whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;
15 and said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the
temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in
his place.
16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the
house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until
now hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.
17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be search made
in the king's treasure house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it
be *so,* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house
of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us
concerning this matter.

6

1 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the
house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.
2 And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the
province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:
3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a
decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be

builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits;
4 *with* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house:
5 and also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.
6 ¶ Now *therefore,* Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:
7 let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.
8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not hindered.
9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:
10 that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savors unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.
11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.
12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.
13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the
prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo.
And they builded, and finished *it,* according to the commandment
of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus,
and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.
15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar,
which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.
16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the
rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this
house of God with joy,
17 and offered at the dedication of this house of God a hundred
bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin
offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of
the tribes of Israel.
18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their
courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; as it is written
in the book of Moses.
19 ¶ And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the
fourteenth *day* of the first month.
20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them
were pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the
captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.
21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity,
and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the
filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the Lord God of
Israel, did eat,
22 and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the
Lord had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of
Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the
house of God, the God of Israel.

7

Ezra and His Company Come to Jerusalem

1 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia,
Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,
2 the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,
3 the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,
4 the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,
5 the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son
of Aaron the chief priest:
6 this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* a ready scribe in the
law of Moses, which the Lord God of Israel had given: and the
king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the Lord
his God upon him.
7 ¶ And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the
priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the
Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the
king.
8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the
seventh year of the king.
9 For upon the first *day* of the first month began he to go up from
Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to
Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.
10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the Lord, and to
do *it,* and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.
11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave
unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the
commandments of the Lord, and of his statutes to Israel.
12 Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of
the God of heaven, perfect *peace,* and at such a time.
13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his
priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own
free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counselors,
to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of
thy God which *is* in thine hand;
15 and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counselors
have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in
Jerusalem,
16 and all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of
Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests,
offering willingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:
17 that thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams,
lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and
offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in
Jerusalem.
18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do
with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your
God.
19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of
thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.
20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God,
which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the
king's treasure house.
21 ¶ And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the
treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the
priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of
you, it be done speedily,
22 unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of
wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of
oil, and salt without prescribing *how much.*
23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be
diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should
there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?
24 Also we certify you, that, touching any of the priests and Levites,
singers, porters, Nethinim, or ministers of this house of God, it
shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

25 ¶ And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine
hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people
that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and
teach ye them that know *them* not.
26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the
king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be*
unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to
imprisonment.
27 ¶ Blessed *be* the Lord God of our fathers, which hath put *such a*
thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the Lord
which *is* in Jerusalem:
28 and hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his
counselors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was
strengthened as the hand of the Lord my God *was* upon me, and I
gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

8

1 These *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of
them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of
Artaxerxes the king.
2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel:
of the sons of David; Hattush.
3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and
with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males a hundred and
fifty.
4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and
with him two hundred males.
5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three
hundred males.
6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him
fifty males.
7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with
him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and
with him fourscore males.
9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two
hundred and eighteen males.
10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him a
hundred and threescore males.
11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him
twenty and eight males.
12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with
him a hundred and ten males.
13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these,
Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.
14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them
seventy males.
15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava;
and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people,
and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.
16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan,
and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah,
and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan,
men of understanding.
17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the
place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo,
and to his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they
should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.
18 And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of
understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of
Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;
19 and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his
brethren and their sons, twenty;
20 also of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had appointed
for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim:
all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.
22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.
23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was entreated of us.
24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,
25 and weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counselors, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered:
26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels a hundred talents, *and* of gold a hundred talents;
27 also twenty basins of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine copper, precious as gold.
28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the Lord; the vessels *are* holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill offering unto the Lord God of your fathers.
29 Watch ye, and keep *them,* until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the Lord.
30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.
31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.
32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels
weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son
of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas;
and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son
of Binnui, Levites;
34 by number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was
written at that time.
35 ¶ *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were
come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of
Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy
and seven lambs, twelve he goats *for* a sin offering: all *this was* a
burnt offering unto the Lord.
36 And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's
lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they
furthered the people, and the house of God.

9

Ezra's Prayer of Confession

1 Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying,
The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not
separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according
to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the
Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the
Egyptians, and the Amorites.
2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their
sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the
people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath
been chief in this trespass.
3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle,
and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down
astonished.
4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the
words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those

that had been carried away; and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

5 And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the Lord my God,

6 and said,

¶ O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a little space grace hath been *showed* from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we *were* bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 ¶ And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve,* and hast given us *such* deliverance as this;
14 should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us,* so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?
15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous; for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses; for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

10

Foreign Wives and Children Put Away

1 Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.
2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.
3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.
4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it.*
5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware.
6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came

thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 and that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the Lord God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.

15 Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this *matter:* and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 ¶ And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all

of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.
17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.
18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely,* of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.
19 And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.
20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.
21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.
22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.
23 ¶ Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.
24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.
25 ¶ Moreover of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.
26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.
27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.
28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.
29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.
30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.
31 And *of* the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,
32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet,
Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.
34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,
35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,
36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,
37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,
38 and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
39 and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,
40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.
43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and
Joel, Benaiah.
44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by
whom they had children.

The Book of Nehemiah
[Nehemiah]

1

Nehemiah's Prayer for Jerusalem

1 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah.
¶ And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,
2 that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.
3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.
4 ¶ And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,
5 and said, I beseech thee, O Lord God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:
6 let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.
7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.
8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 but *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them;
though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the
heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them
unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.
10 Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast
redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.
11 O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer
of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear
thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant
him mercy in the sight of this man.
¶ For I was the king's cupbearer.

2

Nehemiah Sent to Jerusalem

1 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of
Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the
wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad
in his presence.
2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad,
seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart.
Then I was very sore afraid,
3 and said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not
my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers'
sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with
fire?
4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I
prayed to the God of heaven.
5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant
have found favor in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto
Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.
6 And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For
how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it
pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be
given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey
me over till I come into Judah;
8 and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may
give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which
appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the
house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to
the good hand of my God upon me.
9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them
the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and
horsemen with me.
10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the
Ammonite, heard *of it,* it grieved them exceedingly that there was
come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

Nehemiah Encourages the People to Rebuild the Walls

11 ¶ So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.
12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told
I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem:
neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.
13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the
dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of
Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were
consumed with fire.
14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool:
but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.
15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and
turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.
16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had
I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor
to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.
17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how
Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire:

come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for *this* good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard *it,* they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

3

The Sections Assigned for Repair

1 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

2 And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 ¶ But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 ¶ Moreover the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and
Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and
set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.
7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon
the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the
throne of the governor on this side the river.
8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the
goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one of*
the apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.
9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of
the half part of Jerusalem.
10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even
over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the
son of Hashabniah.
11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab,
repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.
12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the
ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.
13 ¶ The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah;
they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the
bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate.
14 ¶ But the dung gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler
of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof,
the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.
15 ¶ But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col-
hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and
set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and
the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the
stairs that go down from the city of David.
16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the
half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of
David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the
mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto
him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his
part.
18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the
ruler of the half part of Keilah.
19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of
Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armory at
the turning *of the wall.*
20 After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other
piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of
Eliashib the high priest.
21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz
another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the
end of the house of Eliashib.
22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.
23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house.
After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah
by his house.
24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from
the house of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall,* even unto the
corner.
25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall,* and the
tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that *was* by the
court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.
26 Moreover the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel, unto *the place* over against
the water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.
27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the
great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.
28 ¶ From above the horse gate repaired the priests, every one over
against his house.
29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his
house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah,
the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the
sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam
the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.
31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the place of
the Nethinim, and of the merchants, over against the gate
Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.
32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate
repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

4

The Workmen Guard against the Adversaries

1 But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the
wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the
Jews.
2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and
said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will
they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the
stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?
3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that
which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their
stone wall.
4 Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon
their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:
5 and cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out
from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the
builders.
6 ¶ So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the
half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.
7 ¶ But it came to pass, *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the
Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the
walls of Jerusalem were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be
stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 and conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight against
Jerusalem, and to hinder it.
9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch
against them day and night, because of them.
10 ¶ And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed,
and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.
11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we
come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work
to cease.
12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came,
they said unto us ten times, From all places whence ye shall return
unto us *they will be upon you*.
13 Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the
higher places, I even set the people after their families with their
swords, their spears, and their bows.
14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the
rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them:
remember the Lord, *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your
brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your
houses.
15 ¶ And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known
unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we
returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.
16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my
servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both
the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the
rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.
17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with
those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the
work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.
18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and *so*
builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.
19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the
people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the
wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye
thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.
21 ¶ So we labored in the work: and half of them held the spears from
the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.
22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one
with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may
be a guard to us, and labor on the day.
23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the
guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, *saving that*
every one put them off for washing.

5

The Payment of Interest Abolished

1 And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against
their brethren the Jews.
2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are*
many: therefore we take up corn *for them,* that we may eat, and live.
3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands,
vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the
dearth.
4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's
tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.
5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as
their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our
daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought
into bondage *already:* neither *is it* in our power to *redeem them;* for
other men have our lands and vineyards.
6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.
7 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the
rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother.
And I set a great assembly against them.
8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have redeemed our
brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye

even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer.*

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them,* and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labor, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is,* twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover *there were* at my table a hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store

of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.
19 Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

6

The Plots of the Adversaries

1 Now it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)
2 that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.
3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?
4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.
5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;
6 wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith *it, that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.
7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.
8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened
from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God,*
strengthen my hands.
10 ¶ Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah
the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet
together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the
doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the
night will they come to slay thee.
11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there,* that, *being*
as I *am,* would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.
12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he
pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat
had hired him.
13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin,
and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might
reproach me.
14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these
their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the
prophets, that would have put me in fear.
15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month*
Elul, in fifty and two days.
16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard *thereof,* and all
the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things,* they were much cast
down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was
wrought of our God.
17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto
Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.
18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the
son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had
taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.
19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words
to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

7

Nehemiah Appoints Rulers for Jerusalem

1 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the
doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were
appointed,
2 that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the
palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he *was* a faithful man, and feared
God above many.
3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened
until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the
doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against
his house.
4 Now the city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein,
and the houses *were* not builded.

The List of Returning Exiles

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles,
and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by
genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which
came up at the first, and found written therein,
6 ¶ These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the
captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom
Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came
again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;
7 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah,
Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum,
Baanah.
¶ The number, *I say,* of the men of the people of Israel *was this;*
8 The children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two.
9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.
10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab,
two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.
12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.
14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.
16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.
17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and
two.
18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.
19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.
20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.
21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.
23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.
24 The children of Hariph, a hundred and twelve.
25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.
26 The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and
eight.
27 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.
28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.
29 The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven
hundred forty and three.
30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.
31 The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty and two.
32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred twenty and three.
33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and
four.
35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and
one.
38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine
hundred seventy and three.
40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the
children of Hodevah, seventy and four.
44 The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight.
45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the
children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita,
the children of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight.
46 ¶ The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha,
the children of Tabbaoth,
47 the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
48 the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of
Shalmai,
49 the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of
Gahar,
50 the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of
Nekoda,
51 the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of
Phaseah,
52 the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of
Nephishesim,
53 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of
Harhur,
54 the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of
Harsha,
55 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of
Tamah,
56 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the
children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
58 the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of
Giddel,

59 the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of
Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.
60 ¶ All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were*
three hundred ninety and two.
61 ¶ And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-
haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not show
their father's house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israel.
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of
Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.
63 And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz,
the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of
Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by
genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted,
put from the priesthood.
65 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the
most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and
Thummim.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand
three hundred and threescore,
67 besides their manservants and their maidservants, of whom *there*
were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had
two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.
68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two
hundred forty and five:
69 *their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven
hundred and twenty asses.
70 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The
Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty
basins, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.
71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work
twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two
hundred pounds of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73 ¶ So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

¶ And when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

8

Ezra Reads the Law to the People

1 And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

6 and Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they

bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which *is* the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 So the people went forth, and brought *them,* and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts,

and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

9

Ezra's Confession of Israel's Sins

1 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 ¶ Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose Abram, and
broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the
name of Abraham;
8 and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant
with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the
Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites,
to give *it, I say,* to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou
art righteous.
9 ¶ And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest
their cry by the Red sea;
10 and showedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his
servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that
they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as *it*
is this day.
11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went
through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors
thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.
12 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in
the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein
they should go.
13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them
from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good
statutes and commandments:
14 and madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst
them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy
servant:
15 and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and
broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and
promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which
thou hadst sworn to give them.
16 ¶ But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks,
and hearkened not to thy commandments,
17 and refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou
didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion
appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a God

ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.
18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;
19 yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way wherein they should go.
20 Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.
21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.
22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.
23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.
24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.
25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.
26 ¶ Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.
27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried

unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

29 and testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hands of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 ¶ Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest
unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof,
behold, we *are* servants in it:
37 and it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set
over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our
bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great
distress.

The People Covenant to Keep the Law

38 ¶ And because of all this we make a sure *covenant,* and write *it;* and
our princes, Levites, *and* priests, seal *unto it.*

10

1 Now those that sealed *were,* Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of
Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,
2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.
9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons
of Henadad, Kadmiel;
10 and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
28 ¶ And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;
29 they clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;
30 and that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:
31 and *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.
32 ¶ Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;
33 for the showbread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things,* and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.
34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law:

35 and to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all
fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:
36 also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written in the
law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the
house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our
God:
37 and *that* we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our
offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil,
unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the
tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might
have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.
38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the
Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the
tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure
house.
39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the
offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the
chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests
that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not
forsake the house of our God.

11

The Residents of Jerusalem

1 And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the
people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the
holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.
2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered
themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.
3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem:
but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their
cities, *to wit,* Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim,
and the children of Solomon's servants.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the
children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of
Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of
Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;
5 and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of
Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of
Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.
6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred
threescore and eight valiant men.
7 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam,
the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of
Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.
8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.
9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of
Senuah *was* second over the city.
10 ¶ Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.
11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of
Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the
house of God.
12 And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight
hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son
of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of
Pashur, the son of Malchiah,
13 and his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two:
and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of
Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,
14 and their brethren, mighty men of valor, a hundred twenty and
eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, the son of *one of* the great
men.
15 ¶ Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of
Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;
16 and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, *had* the
oversight of the outward business of the house of God.
17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of
Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and

Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.
18 All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.
19 ¶ Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, *were* a hundred seventy and two.
20 And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.
21 But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinim.
22 ¶ The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.
23 For *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.
24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

The Settlement outside of Jerusalem

25 ¶ And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,
26 and at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,
27 and at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,
28 and at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,
29 and at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,
30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.
31 The children also of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

32 *and* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,
33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,
34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,
35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.
36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

12

The Priests and Levites

1 Now these *are* the priests and the Levites that went up with
Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah,
Ezra,
2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,
3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,
4 Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah,
5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,
6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,
7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests
and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.
8 ¶ Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah,
Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over the thanksgiving, he and his
brethren.
9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them
in the watches.
10 And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib
begat Joiada,
11 and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.
12 ¶ And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers:
of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;
13 of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;
14 of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;
15 of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;
16 of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;
17 of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;
19 and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;
20 of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;
21 of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.
22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.
23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the Chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.
24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.
25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward at the threshholds of the gates.
26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

The Dedication of the Wall

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.
28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;
29 also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.
30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 ¶ Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and
appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one*
went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate:
32 and after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,
33 and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,
34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,
35 and *certain* of the priests' sons with trumpets; *namely,* Zechariah
the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah,
the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:
36 and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai,
Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of
David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.
37 And at the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went
up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall,
above the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward.
38 ¶ And the other *company of them that gave* thanks went over against
them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall,
from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall;
39 and from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and
above the fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of
Meah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the prison
gate.
40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of
God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:
41 and the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai,
Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets;
42 and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and
Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers
sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.
43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had
made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children
rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

The Provision for the Priests and Levites

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the
treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to
gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the
law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and
for the Levites that waited.
45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God,
and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment
of David, *and* of Solomon his son.
46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old *there were* chief of the
singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.
47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of
Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every
day his portion: and they sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites;
and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

13

Nehemiah's Reforms

1 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the
people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the
Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;
2 because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with
water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them:
howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.
3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they
separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.
4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the
chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:
5 and he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they
laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the
tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was

commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king:

7 and I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading winepresses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all
manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of
Judah, and in Jerusalem.
17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them,
What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?
18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil
upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by
profaning the sabbath.
19 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be
dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be
shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the
sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should
no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.
20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without
Jerusalem once or twice.
21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye
about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that
time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.
22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse
themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to
sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this
also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.
23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* had married wives of Ashdod, of
Ammon, *and* of Moab:
24 and their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could
not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of
each people.
25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of
them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God,
saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take
their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.
26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among
many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his
God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him
did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to
transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?
28 ¶ And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest,
was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him
from me.
29 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the
priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.
30 ¶ Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards
of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;
31 and for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the
firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

The Book of Esther
[Esther]

1

Queen Vashti Defies King Ahasuerus

1 Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus
which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* a hundred and
seven and twenty provinces,)
2 *that* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his
kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace,
3 in the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes
and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and
princes of the provinces, *being* before him:
4 when he showed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honor
of his excellent majesty many days, *even* a hundred and fourscore
days.
5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all
the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great
and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's
palace;
6 *where were* white, green, and blue *hangings,* fastened with cords of
fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds
were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and
white, and black marble.
7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being
diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according
to the state of the king.
8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for so
the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they
should do according to every man's pleasure.
9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal
house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with
wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and
Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in
the presence of Ahasuerus the king,
11 to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to
show the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* fair to look
on.
12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment
by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his
anger burned in him.
13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for
so *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:
14 and the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish,
Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and
Media, which saw the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the
kingdom,)
15 What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because
she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus
by the chamberlains?
16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti
the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the
princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the
king Ahasuerus.
17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so
that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be
reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be
brought in before him, but she came not.
18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the
king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus
shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.
19 If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him,
and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes,
that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king
Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that
is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree, which he shall make, shall be
published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives
shall give to their husbands honor, both to great and small.
21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did
according to the word of Memucan:
22 for he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province
according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their
language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and
that *it* should be published according to the language of every
people.

2

Esther Made Queen

1 After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was
appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what
was decreed against her.
2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there
be fair young virgins sought for the king:
3 and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his
kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins
unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the
custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and
let their things for purification be given *them:*
4 and let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of
Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.
5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name
was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a
Benjamite;
6 who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity
which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom
Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.
7 And he brought up Hadassah, that *is,* Esther, his uncle's daughter:
for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* fair and

beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not showed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not show *it.*

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit,* six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odors, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women,)

13 then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favor in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in
the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of
his reign.
17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained
grace and favor in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set
the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of
Vashti.
18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his
servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces,
and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

Mordecai Reveals a Conspiracy against the King

19 ¶ And when the virgins were gathered together the second time,
then Mordecai sat in the king's gate.
20 Esther had not *yet* showed her kindred nor her people, as Mordecai
had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai,
like as when she was brought up with him.
21 In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the
king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the
door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.
22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the
queen; and Esther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.
23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out;
therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in
the book of the chronicles before the king.

3

Haman's Plot to Destroy the Jews

1 After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of
Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat
above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that *were* in the king's gate, bowed, and
reverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning
him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.
3 Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, said unto
Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?
4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he
hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether
Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a
Jew.
5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him
reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.
6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had
showed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to
destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of
Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.
7 ¶ In the first month, that *is,* the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of
king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is,* the lot, before Haman from
day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month,* that *is,*
the month Adar.
8 And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people
scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the
provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverse from all
people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not for the
king's profit to suffer them.
9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed:
and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those
that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's
treasuries.
10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman
the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.
11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the
people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.
12 ¶ Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the
first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had
commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that

were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

4

Esther Promises to Intercede for Her People

1 When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

2 and came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains,
whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a
commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was,* and why it *was.*
6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which
was before the king's gate.
7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of
the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the
king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.
8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was
given at Shushan to destroy them, to show *it* unto Esther, and to
declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the
king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before
him for her people.
9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.
10 Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment
unto Mordecai;
11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do
know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto
the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of
his to put *him* to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out
the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to
come in unto the king these thirty days.
12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.
13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with
thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the
Jews.
14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there
enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place;
but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who
knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as
this?
15 Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer,*
16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and
fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I

also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish.
17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

5

Esther Invites the King and Haman to a Banquet

1 Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel,* and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.
2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favor in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.
3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.
4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.
5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.
6 And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.
7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is;*
8 If I have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do tomorrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart:
but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood
not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against
Mordecai.
10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home,
he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.
11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude
of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted
him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants
of the king.
12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come
in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but
myself; and tomorrow am I invited unto her also with the king.
13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew
sitting at the king's gate.
14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a
gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and tomorrow speak thou
unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou
in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased
Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

6

Haman Forced to Honor Mordecai

1 On that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring
the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the
king.
2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and
Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door,
who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.
3 And the king said, What honor and dignity hath been done to
Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered
unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 And the king said, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into
the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to
hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.
5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in
the court. And the king said, Let him come in.
6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be
done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor? Now
Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to
do honor more than to myself?
7 And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king
delighteth to honor,
8 let the royal apparel be brought which the king *useth* to wear, and
the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is
set upon his head:
9 and let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the
king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal*
whom the king delighteth to honor, and bring him on horseback
through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall
it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honor.
10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel and
the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew,
that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast
spoken.
11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed
Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the
city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the
man whom the king delighteth to honor.
12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hasted
to his house mourning, and having his head covered.
13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that
had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto
him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast
begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely
fall before him.

14 ¶ And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

7

Haman Hanged

1 So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen.
2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.
3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favor in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:
4 for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.
5 Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?
6 And Esther said, The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.
7 And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.
8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther *was.* Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king,
Behold also the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made
for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the
house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.
10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for
Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

8

The Jews Authorized to Resist

1 On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the
Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the
king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.
2 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman,
and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house
of Haman.
3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his
feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of
Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the
Jews.
4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther
arose, and stood before the king,
5 and said, If it please the king, and if I have found favor in his sight,
and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his
eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the
son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the
Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces:
6 for how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my
people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?
7 Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to
Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman,
and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his
hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.
9 ¶ Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is,* the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.
10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed *it* with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:
11 wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey,
12 upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely,* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.
13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.
14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.
15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.
16 The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honor.
17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness,

a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

9

The Jews Destroy Their Enemies

1 Now in the twelfth month, that *is,* the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them; (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them,)
2 the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.
3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.
4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.
5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.
6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.
7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,
8 and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,
9 and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,
10 the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.
11 ¶ On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.

12 And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and
destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten
sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's
provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee:
or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.
13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews
which *are* in Shushan to do tomorrow also according unto this day's
decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.
14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was
given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.
15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan gathered themselves together on
the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred
men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

The Feast of Purim

16 ¶ But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces gathered
themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from
their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but
they laid not their hands on the prey,
17 on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth
day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and
gladness.
18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the
thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the
fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting
and gladness.
19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled
towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of*
gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one
to another.
20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the
Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh
and far,

21 to establish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth
day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,
22 as the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the
month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from
mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of
feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts
to the poor.
23 ¶ And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai
had written unto them;
24 because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of
all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had
cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;
25 but when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters
that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should
return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be
hanged on the gallows.
26 Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur.
Therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had
seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,
27 the Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and
upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not
fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing,
and according to their *appointed* time every year;
28 and *that* these days *should be* remembered and kept throughout
every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and
that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor
the memorial of them perish from their seed.
29 ¶ Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai
the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second letter of
Purim.
30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and
seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace
and truth,
31 to confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed,* according as
Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as

they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.
32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

10

Mordecai's Greatness

1 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea.
2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?
3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

The Book of Job
[Job]

1

Job's Calamities

1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.
2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.
3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.
4 And his sons went and feasted *in their* houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.
5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.
6 ¶ Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them.
7 And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.
8 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?
9 Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.
11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.
12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.
13 ¶ And there was a day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:
14 and there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:
15 and the Sabeans fell *upon them,* and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:
19 and, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
20 ¶ Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,
21 and said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.
22 ¶ In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

2

1 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.
2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.
3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.
4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.
5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.
6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; but save his life.
7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.
8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.
9 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.
10 ¶ But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.
11 ¶ Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they
lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle,
and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.
13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven
nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief
was very great.

3

Job Bewails His Birth

1 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.
2 And Job spake, and said,
3 Let the day perish wherein I was born,
and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man child conceived.
4 Let that day be darkness;
let not God regard it from above,
neither let the light shine upon it.
5 Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it;
let a cloud dwell upon it;
let the blackness of the day terrify it.
6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it;
let it not be joined unto the days of the year;
let it not come into the number of the months.
7 Lo, let that night be solitary;
let no joyful voice come therein.
8 Let them curse it that curse the day,
who are ready to raise up their mourning.
9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark;
let it look for light, but *have* none;
neither let it see the dawning of the day:
10 because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb,
nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.
11 Why died I not from the womb?
Why did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me?
Or why the breasts that I should suck?
13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet,
I should have slept: then had I been at rest,
14 with kings and counselors of the earth,
which built desolate places for themselves;
15 or with princes that had gold,
who filled their houses with silver:
16 or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been;
as infants *which* never saw light.
17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling;
and there the weary be at rest.
18 *There* the prisoners rest together;
they hear not the voice of the oppressor.
19 The small and great are there;
and the servant *is* free from his master.
20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery,
and life unto the bitter *in* soul;
21 which long for death, but it *cometh* not;
and dig for it more than for hid treasures;
22 which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad,
when they can find the grave?
23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid,
and whom God hath hedged in?
24 For my sighing cometh before I eat,
and my roarings are poured out like the waters.
25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me,
and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.
26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest,
neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

4

Eliphaz Rebukes Job

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 *If* we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved?
But who can withhold himself from speaking?
3 Behold, thou hast instructed many,
and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.
4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling,
and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.
5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest;
it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence,
thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?
7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent?
Or where were the righteous cut off?
8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity,
and sow wickedness, reap the same.
9 By the blast of God they perish,
and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.
10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion,
and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.
11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey,
and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.
12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me,
and mine ear received a little thereof.
13 In thoughts from the visions of the night,
when deep sleep falleth on men,
14 fear came upon me, and trembling,
which made all my bones to shake.
15 Then a spirit passed before my face;
the hair of my flesh stood up:
16 it stood still,
but I could not discern the form thereof:

an image *was* before mine eyes,
there was silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,
17 Shall mortal man be more just than God?
Shall a man be more pure than his Maker?
18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants;
and his angels he charged with folly:
19 how much less *in* them that dwell in houses of clay,
whose foundation *is* in the dust,
which are crushed before the moth?
20 They are destroyed from morning to evening:
they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.
21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away?
They die, even without wisdom.

5

1 Call now, if there be any that will answer thee;
and to which of the saints wilt thou turn?
2 For wrath killeth the foolish man,
and envy slayeth the silly one.
3 I have seen the foolish taking root:
but suddenly I cursed his habitation.
4 His children are far from safety,
and they are crushed in the gate,
neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.
5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up,
and taketh it even out of the thorns,
and the robber swalloweth up their substance.
6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust,
neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;
7 yet man is born unto trouble,
as the sparks fly upward.
8 I would seek unto God,
and unto God would I commit my cause:
9 which doeth great things and unsearchable;

marvelous things without number:
10 who giveth rain upon the earth,
and sendeth waters upon the fields:
11 to set up on high those that be low;
that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.
12 He disappointeth the devices of the crafty,
so that their hands cannot perform *their* enterprise.
13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness:
and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.
14 They meet with darkness in the daytime,
and grope in the noonday as in the night.
15 But he saveth the poor from the sword,
from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
16 So the poor hath hope,
and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
17 Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth:
therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:
18 for he maketh sore, and bindeth up:
he woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles:
yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.
20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death:
and in war from the power of the sword.
21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue:
neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.
22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh:
neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.
23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field:
and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.
24 And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace;
and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.
25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* great,
and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.
26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age,
like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is;*
hear it, and know thou *it* for thy good.

6

Job Reproaches His Friends

1 But Job answered and said,
2 Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed,
and my calamity laid in the balances together!
3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea:
therefore my words are swallowed up.
4 For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me,
the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit:
the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.
5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass?
Or loweth the ox over his fodder?
6 Can that which is unsavory be eaten without salt?
Or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?
7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch
are as my sorrowful meat.
8 Oh that I might have my request;
and that God would grant *me* the thing that I long for!
9 Even that it would please God to destroy me;
that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!
10 Then should I yet have comfort;
yea, I would harden myself in sorrow:
let him not spare;
for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.
11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope?
And what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?
12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones?
Or *is* my flesh of brass?
13 *Is* not my help in me?
And is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 To him that is afflicted pity *should be showed* from his friend;
but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook,
and as the stream of brooks they pass away;
16 which are blackish by reason of the ice,
and wherein the snow is hid:
17 what time they wax warm, they vanish:
when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.
18 The paths of their way are turned aside;
they go to nothing, and perish.
19 The troops of Tema looked,
the companies of Sheba waited for them.
20 They were confounded because they had hoped;
they came thither, and were ashamed.
21 For now ye are nothing;
ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.
22 Did I say, Bring unto me?
or, Give a reward for me of your substance?
23 or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand?
or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue:
and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words!
But what doth your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words,
and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?
27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless,
and ye dig *a pit* for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content, look upon me;
for *it is* evident unto you if I lie.
29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity;
yea, return again, my righteousness *is* in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue?
Cannot my taste discern perverse things?

7

Job Remonstrates with God

1 *Is there* not an appointed time to man upon earth?
Are not his days also like the days of a hireling?
2 As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow,
and as a hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work;
3 so am I made to possess months of vanity,
and wearisome nights are appointed to me.
4 When I lie down, I say,
When shall I arise, and the night be gone?
And I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust;
my skin is broken, and become loathsome.
6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle,
and are spent without hope.
7 O remember that my life *is* wind:
mine eye shall no more see good.
8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more:*
thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.
9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away;
so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no *more.*
10 He shall return no more to his house,
neither shall his place know him any more.
11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth;
I will speak in the anguish of my spirit;
I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale,
that thou settest a watch over me?
13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me,
my couch shall ease my complaint;
14 then thou scarest me with dreams,
and terrifiest me through visions:
15 so that my soul chooseth strangling,

and death rather than my life.
16 I loathe *it;* I would not live alway:
let me alone; for my days *are* vanity.
17 What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnify him?
and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?
18 and *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning,
and try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not depart from me,
nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee,
O thou preserver of men?
Why hast thou set me as a mark against thee,
so that I am a burden to myself?
21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression,
and take away mine iniquity?
For now shall I sleep in the dust;
and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be.*

8

Bildad Affirms God's Justice

1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these *things?*
And *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?
3 Doth God pervert judgment?
Or doth the Almighty pervert justice?
4 If thy children have sinned against him,
and he have cast them away for their transgression;
5 if thou wouldest seek unto God betimes,
and make thy supplication to the Almighty;
6 if thou *wert* pure and upright;
surely now he would awake for thee,
and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning was small,

yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age,
and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:
9 (for we *are but of* yesterday, and know nothing,
because our days upon earth *are* a shadow.)
10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee,
and utter words out of their heart?
11 Can the rush grow up without mire?
Can the flag grow without water?
12 Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down,
it withereth before any *other* herb.
13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God;
and the hypocrite's hope shall perish:
14 whose hope shall be cut off,
and whose trust *shall be* a spider's web.
15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand:
he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
16 He *is* green before the sun,
and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped about the heap,
and seeth the place of stones.
18 If he destroy him from his place,
then *it* shall deny him, *saying,* I have not seen thee.
19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way,
and out of the earth shall others grow.
20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man,
neither will he help the evildoers:
21 till he fill thy mouth with laughing,
and thy lips with rejoicing.
22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame;
and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

9

Job's Inability to Answer God

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 I know *it is* so of a truth:
but how should man be just with God?
3 If he will contend with him,
he cannot answer him one of a thousand.
4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength:
who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?
5 which removeth the mountains, and they know not;
which overturneth them in his anger;
6 which shaketh the earth out of her place,
and the pillars thereof tremble;
7 which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not;
and sealeth up the stars;
8 which alone spreadeth out the heavens,
and treadeth upon the waves of the sea;
9 which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades,
and the chambers of the south;
10 which doeth great things past finding out;
yea, and wonders without number.
11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not:
he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.
12 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him?
Who will say unto him, What doest thou?
13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger,
the proud helpers do stoop under him.
14 How much less shall I answer him,
and choose out my words *to reason* with him?
15 whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer,
but I would make supplication to my judge.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me;
yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest,
and multiplieth my wounds without cause.
18 He will not suffer me to take my breath,
but filleth me with bitterness.
19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong:
and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead?*
20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me:
if I say, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.
21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul:
I would despise my life.
22 This *is* one *thing,* therefore I said *it,*
He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
23 If the scourge slay suddenly,
he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.
24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked:
he covereth the faces of the judges thereof;
if not, where, *and* who *is* he?
25 Now my days are swifter than a post:
they flee away, they see no good.
26 They are passed away as the swift ships:
as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.
27 If I say, I will forget my complaint,
I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *myself;*
28 I am afraid of all my sorrows,
I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.
29 *If* I be wicked,
why then labor I in vain?
30 If I wash myself with snow water,
and make my hands never so clean;
31 yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch,
and mine own clothes shall abhor me.
32 For *he is* not a man, as I *am, that* I should answer him,
and we should come together in judgment.
33 Neither is there any daysman betwixt us,
that might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me,
and let not his fear terrify me:
35 *then* would I speak, and not fear him;
but *it is* not so with me.

10

Job Bemoans His Condition

1 My soul is weary of my life;
I will leave my complaint upon myself;
I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me;
show me wherefore thou contendest with me.
3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress,
that thou shouldest despise the work of thine hands,
and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?
4 Hast thou eyes of flesh?
Or seest thou as man seeth?
5 *Are* thy days as the days of man?
Are thy years as man's days,
6 that thou inquirest after mine iniquity,
and searchest after my sin?
7 Thou knowest that I am not wicked;
and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.
8 Thine hands have made me and fashioned me together round about;
yet thou dost destroy me.
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay;
and wilt thou bring me into dust again?
10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk,
and curdled me like cheese?
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,
and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life and favor,

and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.
13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart:
I know that this *is* with thee.
14 If I sin, then thou markest me,
and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 If I be wicked, woe unto me;
and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head.
I am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;
16 for it increaseth.
Thou huntest me as a fierce lion:
and again thou showest thyself marvelous upon me.
17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me;
changes and war *are* against me.
18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb?
Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!
19 I should have been as though I had not been;
I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
20 *Are* not my days few? Cease *then,*
and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,
21 before I go *whence* I shall not return,
even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;
22 a land of darkness, as darkness *itself;*
and of the shadow of death, without any order,
and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

11

Zophar Accuses Job of Iniquity

1 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered?
And should a man full of talk be justified?
3 Should thy lies make men hold their peace?
And when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure,
and I am clean in thine eyes.
5 But oh that God would speak,
and open his lips against thee;
6 and that he would show thee the secrets of wisdom,
that *they are* double to that which is!
Know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity
deserveth.
7 Canst thou by searching find out God?
Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?
8 *It is* as high as heaven; what canst thou do?
deeper than hell; what canst thou know?
9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth,
and broader than the sea.
10 If he cut off, and shut up,
or gather together, then who can hinder him?
11 For he knoweth vain men:
he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it?*
12 For vain man would be wise,
though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.
13 If thou prepare thine heart,
and stretch out thine hands toward him;
14 if iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away,
and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.
15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot;
yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear:
16 because thou shalt forget *thy* misery,
and remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:
17 and *thine* age shall be clearer than the noonday;
thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.
18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope;
yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* thou shalt take thy rest in safety.
19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid;
yea, many shall make suit unto thee.
20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail,

and they shall not escape,
and their hope *shall be as* the giving up of the ghost.

12

Job Affirms God's Power and Wisdom

1 And Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye *are* the people,
and wisdom shall die with you.
3 But I have understanding as well as you;
I *am* not inferior to you:
yea, who knoweth not such things as these?
4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbor,
who calleth upon God, and he answereth him:
the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.
5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet
is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.
6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper,
and they that provoke God are secure;
into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*
7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee;
and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:
8 or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee;
and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not in all these
that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?
10 in whose hand *is* the soul of every living thing,
and the breath of all mankind.
11 Doth not the ear try words?
and the mouth taste his meat?
12 With the ancient *is* wisdom;
and in length of days understanding.
13 With him [God] *is* wisdom and strength,
he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again:
he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.
15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up:
also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 With him *is* strength and wisdom:
the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.
17 He leadeth counselors away spoiled,
and maketh the judges fools.
18 He looseth the bond of kings,
and girdeth their loins with a girdle.
19 He leadeth princes away spoiled,
and overthroweth the mighty.
20 He removeth away the speech of the trusty,
and taketh away the understanding of the aged.
21 He poureth contempt upon princes,
and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.
22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness,
and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them:
he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them *again.*
24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth,
and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.
25 They grope in the dark without light,
and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

13

Job Defends His Integrity

1 Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this,*
mine ear hath heard and understood it.
2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also:
I *am* not inferior unto you.
3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty,
and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies,
ye *are* all physicians of no value.
5 Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace!
And it should be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasoning,
and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will ye speak wickedly for God?
and talk deceitfully for him?
8 Will ye accept his person?
Will ye contend for God?
9 Is it good that he should search you out?
Or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?
10 He will surely reprove you,
if ye do secretly accept persons.
11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid?
and his dread fall upon you?
12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes,
your bodies to bodies of clay.
13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak,
and let come on me what *will.*
14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth,
and put my life in mine hand?
15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him:
but I will maintain mine own ways before him.
16 He also *shall be* my salvation:
for a hypocrite shall not come before him.
17 Hear diligently my speech,
and my declaration with your ears.
18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause;
I know that I shall be justified.
19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me?
for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.
20 Only do not two *things* unto me;
then I will not hide myself from thee.
21 Withdraw thine hand far from me:

and let not thy dread make me afraid.
22 Then call thou, and I will answer:
or let me speak, and answer thou me.
23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins?
Make me to know my transgression and my sin.
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,
and holdest me for thine enemy?
25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro?
And wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?
26 For thou writest bitter things against me,
and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.
27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks,
and lookest narrowly unto all my paths;
thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.
28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth,
as a garment that is moth-eaten.

14

Job Muses on the Brevity of Life

1 Man *that is* born of a woman
is of few days, and full of trouble.
2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down:
he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.
3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such a one,
and bringest me into judgment with thee?
4 Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean?
Not one.
5 Seeing his days *are* determined,
the number of his months *are* with thee,
thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;
6 turn from him, that he may rest,
till he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day.
7 For there is hope of a tree,

if it be cut down, that it will sprout again,
and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth,
and the stock thereof die in the ground;
9 *yet* through the scent of water it will bud,
and bring forth boughs like a plant.
10 But man dieth, and wasteth away:
yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?
11 *As* the waters fail from the sea,
and the flood decayeth and drieth up;
12 so man lieth down, and riseth not:
till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake,
nor be raised out of their sleep.
13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in the grave,
that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past,
that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!
14 If a man die, shall he live *again?*
All the days of my appointed time will I wait,
till my change come.
15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee:
thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
16 For now thou numberest my steps:
dost thou not watch over my sin?
17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag,
and thou sewest up mine iniquity.
18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought,
and the rock is removed out of his place.
19 The waters wear the stones:
thou washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth;
and thou destroyest the hope of man.
20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth:
thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
21 His sons come to honor, and he knoweth *it* not;
and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain,
and his soul within him shall mourn.

15

Eliphaz Reprimands Job

1 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge,
and fill his belly with the east wind?
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk?
or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
4 Yea, thou castest off fear,
and restrainest prayer before God.
5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity,
and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.
6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I:
yea, thine own lips testify against thee.
7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born?
Or wast thou made before the hills?
8 Hast thou heard the secret of God?
And dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?
9 What knowest thou, that we know not?
What understandest thou, which *is* not in us?
10 With us *are* both the grayheaded and very aged men,
much elder than thy father.
11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee?
Is there any secret thing with thee?
12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away?
And what do thy eyes wink at,
13 that thou turnest thy spirit against God,
and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?
14 What *is* man, that he should be clean?
and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints;

yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man,
which drinketh iniquity like water?
17 I will show thee, hear me;
and that *which* I have seen I will declare;
18 which wise men have told from their fathers,
and have not hid *it:*
19 unto whom alone the earth was given,
and no stranger passed among them.
20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days,
and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.
21 A dreadful sound *is* in his ears:
in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.
22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness,
and he is waited for of the sword.
23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying,* Where *is it?*
He knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid;
they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God,
and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.
26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck,
upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:
27 because he covereth his face with his fatness,
and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.
28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities,
and in houses which no man inhabiteth,
which are ready to become heaps.
29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue,
neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.
30 He shall not depart out of darkness;
the flame shall dry up his branches,
and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.
31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity:
for vanity shall be his recompense.

32 It shall be accomplished before his time,
and his branch shall not be green.
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine,
and shall cast off his flower as the olive.
34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate,
and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.
35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity,
and their belly prepareth deceit.

16

Job Complains of God's Dealings

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things:
miserable comforters *are* ye all.
3 Shall vain words have an end?
Or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?
4 I also could speak as ye *do:*
if your soul were in my soul's stead,
I could heap up words against you,
and shake mine head at you.
5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth,
and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief.*
6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged:
and *though* I forbear, what am I eased?
7 But now he hath made me weary:
thou hast made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me:*
and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.
9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me:
he gnasheth upon me with his teeth;
mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth;
they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully;

they have gathered themselves together against me.
11 God hath delivered me to the ungodly,
and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder:
he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces,
and set me up for his mark.
13 His archers compass me round about,
he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare;
he poureth out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach;
he runneth upon me like a giant.
15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin,
and defiled my horn in the dust.
16 My face is foul with weeping,
and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death;
17 not for *any* injustice in mine hands:
also my prayer *is* pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood,
and let my cry have no place.
19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven,
and my record *is* on high.
20 My friends scorn me:
but mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.
21 Oh that one might plead for a man with God,
as a man *pleadeth* for his neighbor!
22 When a few years are come,
then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

17

1 My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct,
the graves *are ready* for me.
2 *Are there* not mockers with me?
And doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?
3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee;

who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding:
therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*
5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends,
even the eyes of his children shall fail.
6 He hath made me also a byword of the people;
and aforetime I was as a tabret.
7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,
and all my members *are* as a shadow.
8 Upright *men* shall be astonished at this,
and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.
9 The righteous also shall hold on his way,
and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.
10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now:
for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.
11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off,
even the thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into day:
the light *is* short because of darkness.
13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house:
I have made my bed in the darkness.
14 I have said to corruption, Thou *art* my father:
to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.
15 And where *is* now my hope?
As for my hope, who shall see it?
16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit,
when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

18

Bildad Describes the Fate of the Wicked

1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words?
Mark, and afterward we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts,
and reputed vile in your sight?
4 He teareth himself in his anger:
shall the earth be forsaken for thee?
And shall the rock be removed out of his place?
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out,
and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle,
and his candle shall be put out with him.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened,
and his own counsel shall cast him down.
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet,
and he walketh upon a snare.
9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel,
and the robber shall prevail against him.
10 The snare *is* laid for him in the ground,
and a trap for him in the way.
11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side,
and shall drive him to his feet.
12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten,
and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.
13 It shall devour the strength of his skin:
even the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.
14 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle,
and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.
15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his:
brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
16 His roots shall be dried up beneath,
and above shall his branch be cut off.
17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth,
and he shall have no name in the street.
18 He shall be driven from light into darkness,
and chased out of the world.
19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people,
nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonished at his day,
as they that went before were affrighted.
21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked,
and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

19

Job's Faith That God Will Vindicate Him

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul,
and break me in pieces with words?
3 These ten times have ye reproached me:
ye are not ashamed *that* ye make yourselves strange to me.
4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred,
mine error remaineth with myself.
5 If indeed ye will magnify *yourselves* against me,
and plead against me my reproach;
6 know now that God hath overthrown me,
and hath compassed me with his net.
7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard:
I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.
8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass,
and he hath set darkness in my paths.
9 He hath stripped me of my glory,
and taken the crown *from* my head.
10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone:
and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me,
and he counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies.
12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me,
and encamp round about my tabernacle.
13 He hath put my brethren far from me,
and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have failed,

and my familiar friends have forgotten me.
15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids,
count me for a stranger:
I am an alien in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer;
I entreated him with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my wife,
though I entreated for the children's *sake* of mine own body.
18 Yea, young children despised me;
I arose, and they spake against me.
19 All my inward friends abhorred me:
and they whom I loved are turned against me.
20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,
and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends;
for the hand of God hath touched me.
22 Why do ye persecute me as God,
and are not satisfied with my flesh?
23 Oh that my words were now written!
Oh that they were printed in a book!
24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead
in the rock for ever!
25 For I know *that* my Redeemer liveth,
and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth:
26 and *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body,*
yet in my flesh shall I see God:
27 whom I shall see for myself,
and mine eyes shall behold, and not another;
though my reins be consumed within me.
28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him,
seeing the root of the matter is found in me?
29 Be ye afraid of the sword:
for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword,
that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

20

Zophar Depicts the Portion of the Wicked

1 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer,
and for *this* I make haste.
3 I have heard the check of my reproach,
and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.
4 Knowest thou *not* this of old,
since man was placed upon earth,
5 that the triumphing of the wicked *is* short,
and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?
6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens,
and his head reach unto the clouds;
7 *yet* he shall perish for ever like his own dung:
they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?
8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found:
yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.
9 The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more;
neither shall his place any more behold him.
10 His children shall seek to please the poor,
and his hands shall restore their goods.
11 His bones are full *of the sin* of his youth,
which shall lie down with him in the dust.
12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth,
though he hide it under his tongue;
13 *though* he spare it, and forsake it not,
but keep it still within his mouth;
14 *yet* his meat in his bowels is turned,
it is the gall of asps within him.
15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again:
God shall cast them out of his belly.
16 He shall suck the poison of asps:
the viper's tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers,
the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.
18 That which he labored for shall he restore,
and shall not swallow *it* down:
according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be,*
and he shall not rejoice *therein.*
19 Because he hath oppressed *and* hath forsaken the poor;
because he hath violently taken away a house which he builded not.
20 Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly,
he shall not save of that which he desired.
21 There shall none of his meat be left;
therefore shall no man look for his goods.
22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits:
every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.
23 *When* he is about to fill his belly,
God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him,
and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.
24 He shall flee from the iron weapon,
and the bow of steel shall strike him through.
25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body;
yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall:
terrors *are* upon him.
26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places:
a fire not blown shall consume him;
it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.
27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity;
and the earth shall rise up against him.
28 The increase of his house shall depart,
and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God,
and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

21

Job Asserts the Prosperity of the Wicked

1 But Job answered and said,
2 Hear diligently my speech,
and let this be your consolations.
3 Suffer me that I may speak;
and after that I have spoken, mock on.
4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man?
And if *it were so,* why should not my spirit be troubled?
5 Mark me, and be astonished,
and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.
6 Even when I remember I am afraid,
and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.
7 Wherefore do the wicked live,
become old, yea, are mighty in power?
8 Their seed is established in their sight with them,
and their offspring before their eyes.
9 Their houses *are* safe from fear,
neither *is* the rod of God upon them.
10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not;
their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.
11 They send forth their little ones like a flock,
and their children dance.
12 They take the timbrel and harp,
and rejoice at the sound of the organ.
13 They spend their days in wealth,
and in a moment go down to the grave.
14 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us;
for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
15 What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him?
And what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?
16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand:
the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out!
And *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them!
God distributeth sorrows in his anger.
18 They are as stubble before the wind,
and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.
19 God layeth up his iniquity for his children:
he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it.*
20 His eyes shall see his destruction,
and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him,
when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?
22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge?
seeing he judgeth those that are high.
23 One dieth in his full strength,
being wholly at ease and quiet.
24 His breasts are full of milk,
and his bones are moistened with marrow.
25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul,
and never eateth with pleasure.
26 They shall lie down alike in the dust,
and the worms shall cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts,
and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.
28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince?
And where *are* the dwelling places of the wicked?
29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way?
And do ye not know their tokens,
30 that the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction?
They shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.
31 Who shall declare his way to his face?
And who shall repay him *what* he hath done?
32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave,
and shall remain in the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him,
and every man shall draw after him,

as *there are* innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me in vain,
seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

22

Eliphaz Accuses Job of Great Wickedness

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 Can a man be profitable unto God,
as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous?
Or *is it* gain *to him,* that thou makest thy ways perfect?
4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee?
Will he enter with thee into judgment?
5 *Is* not thy wickedness great?
and thine iniquities infinite?
6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought,
and stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink,
and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth;
and the honorable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty,
and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee,
and sudden fear troubleth thee;
11 or darkness, *that* thou canst not see;
and abundance of waters cover thee.
12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven?
And behold the height of the stars, how high they are!
13 And thou sayest, How doth God know?
Can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not;
and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way
which wicked men have trodden?
16 which were cut down out of time,
whose foundation was overflown with a flood:
17 which said unto God, Depart from us:
and what can the Almighty do for them?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things:*
but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
19 The righteous see *it,* and are glad:
and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
20 Whereas our substance is not cut down,
but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.
21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace:
thereby good shall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth,
and lay up his words in thine heart.
23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up,
thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
24 Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust,
and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defense,
and thou shalt have plenty of silver.
26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty,
and shalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee,
and thou shalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing,
and it shall be established unto thee:
and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
29 When *men* are cast down,
then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up;
and he shall save the humble person.
30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent:
and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

23

Job Desires to Plead His Case before God

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 Even today *is* my complaint bitter:
my stroke is heavier than my groaning.
3 Oh that I knew where I might find him!
That I might come *even* to his seat!
4 I would order *my* cause before him,
and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me,
and understand what he would say unto me.
6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power?
No; but he would put *strength* in me.
7 There the righteous might dispute with him;
so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.
8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there;*
and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
9 on the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:*
he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him:*
10 but he knoweth the way that I take:
when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
11 My foot hath held his steps,
his way have I kept, and not declined.
12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips;
I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary *food.*
13 But he *is* in one *mind,* and who can turn him?
And *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.
14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me:
and many such *things are* with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence:
when I consider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God maketh my heart soft,

and the Almighty troubleth me:
17 because I was not cut off before the darkness,
neither hath he covered the darkness from my face.

24

Job Complains of God's Indifference to Wickedness

1 Why, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty,
do they that know him not see his days?
2 *Some* remove the landmarks;
they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof.*
3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless,
they take the widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way:
the poor of the earth hide themselves together.
5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert,
go they forth to their work;
rising betimes for a prey:
the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.
6 They reap *every one* his corn in the field:
and they gather the vintage of the wicked.
7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing,
that *they have* no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains,
and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast,
and take a pledge of the poor.
10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing,
and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;
11 *which* make oil within their walls,
and tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.
12 Men groan from out of the city,
and the soul of the wounded crieth out:
yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebel against the light;
they know not the ways thereof,
nor abide in the paths thereof.
14 The murderer rising with the light
killeth the poor and needy,
and in the night is as a thief.
15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight,
saying, No eye shall see me:
and disguiseth *his* face.
16 In the dark they dig through houses,
which they had marked for themselves in the daytime:
they know not the light.
17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death:
if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.
18 He *is* swift as the waters;
their portion is cursed in the earth:
he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.
19 Drought and heat consume the snow waters:
so doth the grave *those which* have sinned.
20 The womb shall forget him;
the worm shall feed sweetly on him;
he shall be no more remembered;
and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.
21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not:
and doeth not good to the widow.
22 He draweth also the mighty with his power:
he riseth up, and no *man* is sure of life.
23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth;
yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.
24 They are exalted for a little while,
but are gone and brought low;
they are taken out of the way as all *other,*
and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.
25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a liar,
and make my speech nothing worth?

25

Bildad Denies That Man Can Be Justified with God

1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 Dominion and fear *are* with him;
he maketh peace in his high places.
3 Is there any number of his armies?
And upon whom doth not his light arise?
4 How then can man be justified with God?
Or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?
5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not;
yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.
6 How much less man, *that is* a worm?
and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

26

Job Declares God's Sovereignty

1 But Job answered and said,
2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power?
How savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?
3 How hast thou counseled *him that hath* no wisdom?
And *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?
4 To whom hast thou uttered words?
And whose spirit came from thee?
5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters,
and the inhabitants thereof.
6 Hell *is* naked before him,
and destruction hath no covering.
7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place,
and hangeth the earth upon nothing.
8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds;
and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne,
and spreadeth his cloud upon it.
10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds,
until the day and night come to an end.
11 The pillars of heaven tremble,
and are astonished at his reproof.
12 He divideth the sea with his power,
and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.
13 By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens;
his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.
14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways;
but how little a portion is heard of him?
But the thunder of his power who can understand?

27

Job Describes the Portion of the Wicked

1 Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,
2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment;
and the Almighty, *who* hath vexed my soul;
3 all the while my breath *is* in me,
and the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;
4 my lips shall not speak wickedness,
nor my tongue utter deceit.
5 God forbid that I should justify you:
till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.
6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go:
my heart shall not reproach *me* so long as I live.
7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked,
and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.
8 For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained,
when God taketh away his soul?
9 Will God hear his cry
when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty?
Will he always call upon God?
11 I will teach you by the hand of God:
that which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.
12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it;*
why then are ye thus altogether vain?
13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God,
and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.
14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword:
and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.
15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death:
and his widows shall not weep.
16 Though he heap up silver as the dust,
and prepare raiment as the clay;
17 he may prepare *it,* but the just shall put *it* on,
and the innocent shall divide the silver.
18 He buildeth his house as a moth,
and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.
19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered:
he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.
20 Terrors take hold on him as waters,
a tempest stealeth him away in the night.
21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth:
and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.
22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare:
he would fain flee out of his hand.
23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him,
and shall hiss him out of his place.

28

Man's Quest for Wisdom

1 Surely there is a vein for the silver,

and a place for gold *where* they fine *it.*
2 Iron is taken out of the earth,
and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.
3 He setteth an end to darkness,
and searcheth out all perfection:
the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.
4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant;
even the waters forgotten of the foot:
they are dried up, they are gone away from men.
5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread:
and under it is turned up as it were fire.
6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires:
and it hath dust of gold.
7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth,
and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:
8 the lion's whelps have not trodden it,
nor the fierce lion passed by it.
9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock;
he overturneth the mountains by the roots.
10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks;
and his eye seeth every precious thing.
11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing;
and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.
12 But where shall wisdom be found?
And where *is* the place of understanding?
13 Man knoweth not the price thereof;
neither is it found in the land of the living.
14 The depth saith, It *is* not in me:
and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.
15 It cannot be gotten for gold,
neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.
16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir,
with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it:
and the exchange of it *shall not be for* jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls:
for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.
19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it,
neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
20 Whence then cometh wisdom?
And where *is* the place of understanding?
21 seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living,
and kept close from the fowls of the air.
22 Destruction and death say,
We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.
23 God understandeth the way thereof,
and he knoweth the place thereof.
24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth,
and seeth under the whole heaven;
25 to make the weight for the winds;
and he weigheth the waters by measure.
26 When he made a decree for the rain,
and a way for the lightning of the thunder;
27 then did he see it, and declare it;
he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.
28 And unto man he said,
Behold, the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom;
and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

29

Job Recalls His Former Glory

1 Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,
2 Oh that I were as *in* months past,
as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;
3 when his candle shined upon my head,
and when by his light I walked *through* darkness;
4 as I was in the days of my youth,
when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

5 when the Almighty *was* yet with me,
when my children *were* about me;
6 when I washed my steps with butter,
and the rock poured me out rivers of oil;
7 when I went out to the gate through the city,
when I prepared my seat in the street!
8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves:
and the aged arose, *and* stood up.
9 The princes refrained talking,
and laid *their* hand on their mouth.
10 The nobles held their peace,
and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
11 When the ear heard *me,* then it blessed me;
and when the eye saw *me,* it gave witness to me:
12 because I delivered the poor that cried,
and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me:
and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.
14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me:
my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blind,
and feet *was* I to the lame.
16 I *was* a father to the poor:
and the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.
17 And I brake the jaws of the wicked,
and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.
18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest,
and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.
19 My root *was* spread out by the waters,
and the dew lay all night upon my branch.
20 My glory *was* fresh in me,
and my bow was renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited,
and kept silence at my counsel.
22 After my words they spake not again;

and my speech dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me as for the rain;
and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.
24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not;
and the light of my countenance they cast not down.
25 I chose out their way, and sat chief,
and dwelt as a king in the army,
as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

30

Job Bewails His Present Affliction

1 But now *they that are* younger than I have me in derision,
whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.
2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me,
in whom old age was perished?
3 For want and famine *they were* solitary;
fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste:
4 who cut up mallows by the bushes,
and juniper roots *for* their meat.
5 They were driven forth from among *men,*
(they cried after them as *after* a thief,)
6 to dwell in the cliffs of the valleys,
in caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.
7 Among the bushes they brayed;
under the nettles they were gathered together.
8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of base men:
they were viler than the earth.
9 And now am I their song,
yea, I am their byword.
10 They abhor me, they flee far from me,
and spare not to spit in my face.
11 Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me,

they have also let loose the bridle before me.
12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth;
they push away my feet,
and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.
13 They mar my path,
they set forward my calamity,
they have no helper.
14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:*
in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*
15 Terrors are turned upon me:
they pursue my soul as the wind:
and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.
16 And now my soul is poured out upon me;
the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season:
and my sinews take no rest.
18 By the great force *of my disease* is my garment changed:
it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.
19 He hath cast me into the mire,
and I am become like dust and ashes.
20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me:
I stand up, and thou regardest me *not.*
21 Thou art become cruel to me:
with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.
22 Thou liftest me up to the wind;
thou causest me to ride *upon it,*
and dissolvest my substance.
23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death,
and *to* the house appointed for all living.
24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the grave,
though they cry in his destruction.
25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble?
Was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?
26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:*
and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not:
the days of affliction prevented me.
28 I went mourning without the sun:
I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.
29 I am a brother to dragons,
and a companion to owls.
30 My skin is black upon me,
and my bones are burned with heat.
31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning,
and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

31

Job Asserts His Integrity

1 I made a covenant with mine eyes;
why then should I think upon a maid?
2 For what portion of God *is there* from above?
and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?
3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked?
and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?
4 Doth not he see my ways,
and count all my steps?
5 If I have walked with vanity,
or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;
6 let me be weighed in an even balance,
that God may know mine integrity.
7 If my step hath turned out of the way,
and mine heart walked after mine eyes,
and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;
8 *then* let me sow, and let another eat;
yea, let my offspring be rooted out.
9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman,
or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbor's door;
10 *then* let my wife grind unto another,

and let others bow down upon her.
11 For this *is* a heinous crime;
yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.
12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction,
and would root out all mine increase.
13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant,
when they contended with me;
14 what then shall I do when God riseth up?
And when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him?
And did not one fashion us in the womb?
16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire,
or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;
17 or have eaten my morsel myself alone,
and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;
18 (for from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father,
and I have guided her from my mother's womb;)
19 if I have seen any perish for want of clothing,
or any poor without covering;
20 if his loins have not blessed me,
and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
21 if I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless,
when I saw my help in the gate:
22 *then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade,
and mine arm be broken from the bone.
23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me,
and by reason of his highness I could not endure.
24 If I have made gold my hope,
or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;
25 if I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great,
and because mine hand had gotten much;
26 if I beheld the sun when it shined,
or the moon walking *in* brightness;
27 and my heart hath been secretly enticed,
or my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 this also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge:
for I should have denied the God *that is* above.
29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me,
or lifted up myself when evil found him;
30 (neither have I suffered my mouth to sin
by wishing a curse to his soul.)
31 If the men of my tabernacle said not,
Oh that we had of his flesh! We cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street:
but I opened my doors to the traveler.
33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam,
by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
34 did I fear a great multitude,
or did the contempt of families terrify me,
that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?
35 Oh that one would hear me!
Behold, my desire *is, that* the Almighty would answer me,
and *that* mine adversary had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder,
and bind it *as* a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps;
as a prince would I go near unto him.
38 If my land cry against me,
or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;
39 if I have eaten the fruits thereof without money,
or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:
40 let thistles grow instead of wheat,
and cockle instead of barley.
The words of Job are ended.

32

Elihu Justifies His Right to Answer Job

1 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he *was* righteous
in his own eyes.
2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the
Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled,
because he justified himself rather than God.
3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they
had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.
4 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* elder
than he.
5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these*
three men, then his wrath was kindled.
6 ¶ And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said,
I *am* young,
and ye *are* very old;
wherefore I was afraid,
and durst not show you mine opinion.
7 I said, Days should speak,
and multitude of years should teach wisdom.
8 But *there is* a spirit in man:
and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.
9 Great men are not *always* wise:
neither do the aged understand judgment.
10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me;
I also will show mine opinion.
11 Behold, I waited for your words;
I gave ear to your reasons,
whilst ye searched out what to say.
12 Yea, I attended unto you,
and, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job,
or that answered his words:
13 lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom:

God thrusteth him down, not man.
14 Now he hath not directed *his* words against me:
neither will I answer him with your speeches.
15 They were amazed, they answered no more:
they left off speaking.
16 When I had waited, (for they spake not,
but stood still, *and* answered no more,)
17 *I said,* I will answer also my part;
I also will show mine opinion.
18 For I am full of matter;
the spirit within me constraineth me.
19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* hath no vent;
it is ready to burst like new bottles.
20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed:
I will open my lips and answer.
21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person;
neither let me give flattering titles unto man.
22 For I know not to give flattering titles;
in so doing my Maker would soon take me away.

33

Elihu Reproves Job

1 Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches,
and hearken to all my words.
2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth,
my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.
3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart:
and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.
4 The Spirit of God hath made me,
and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.
5 If thou canst answer me,
set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.
6 Behold, I *am* according to thy wish in God's stead:

I also am formed out of the clay.
7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid,
neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing,
and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying,*
9 I am clean without transgression,
I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.
10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me,
he counteth me for his enemy;
11 he putteth my feet in the stocks,
he marketh all my paths.
12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just:
I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.
13 Why dost thou strive against him?
for he giveth not account of any of his matters.
14 For God speaketh once,
yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.
15 In a dream, in a vision of the night,
when deep sleep falleth upon men,
in slumberings upon the bed;
16 then he openeth the ears of men,
and sealeth their instruction,
17 that he may withdraw man *from his* purpose,
and hide pride from man.
18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit,
and his life from perishing by the sword.
19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed,
and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*
20 so that his life abhorreth bread,
and his soul dainty meat.
21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen;
and his bones *that* were not seen stick out.
22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave,
and his life to the destroyers.
23 If there be a messenger with him,

an interpreter, one among a thousand,
to show unto man his uprightness;
24 then he is gracious unto him, and saith,
Deliver him from going down to the pit:
I have found a ransom.
25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's:
he shall return to the days of his youth:
26 he shall pray unto God, and he will be favorable unto him:
and he shall see his face with joy:
for he will render unto man his righteousness.
27 He looketh upon men, and *if any* say,
I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right,
and it profited me not;
28 he will deliver his soul from going into the pit,
and his life shall see the light.
29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God oftentimes with man,
30 to bring back his soul from the pit,
to be enlightened with the light of the living.
31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me:
hold thy peace, and I will speak.
32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me:
speak, for I desire to justify thee.
33 If not, hearken unto me:
hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

34

Elihu Justifies God

1 Furthermore Elihu answered and said,
2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men;*
and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.
3 For the ear trieth words,
as the mouth tasteth meat.
4 Let us choose to us judgment:

let us know among ourselves what *is* good.
5 For Job hath said, I am righteous:
and God hath taken away my judgment.
6 Should I lie against my right?
My wound *is* incurable without transgression.
7 What man *is* like Job,
who drinketh up scorning like water?
8 which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity,
and walketh with wicked men.
9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing
that he should delight himself with God.
10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding:
far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness;
and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.
11 For the work of a man shall he render unto him,
and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.
12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly,
neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.
13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth?
Or who hath disposed the whole world?
14 If he set his heart upon man,
if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;
15 all flesh shall perish together,
and man shall turn again unto dust.
16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this:
hearken to the voice of my words.
17 Shall even he that hateth right govern?
And wilt thou condemn him that is most just?
18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked?
and to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?
19 *How much less to him* that accepteth not the persons of princes,
nor regardeth the rich more than the poor?
For they all *are* the work of his hands.
20 In a moment shall they die,
and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away:

and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.
21 For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man,
and he seeth all his goings.
22 *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death,
where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right;*
that he should enter into judgment with God.
24 He shall break in pieces mighty men without number,
and set others in their stead.
25 Therefore he knoweth their works,
and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are destroyed.
26 He striketh them as wicked men
in the open sight of others;
27 because they turned back from him,
and would not consider any of his ways:
28 so that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him,
and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble?
And when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him?
whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:
30 that the hypocrite reign not,
lest the people be ensnared.
31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God,
I have borne *chastisement,* I will not offend *any more:*
32 *that which* I see not teach thou me:
if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.
33 *Should it be* according to thy mind? He will recompense it,
whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I:
therefore speak what thou knowest.
34 Let men of understanding tell me,
and let a wise man hearken unto me.
35 Job hath spoken without knowledge,
and his words *were* without wisdom.
36 My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end,
because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin,
he clappeth *his hands* among us,
and multiplieth his words against God.

35

1 Elihu spake moreover, and said,
2 Thinkest thou this to be right,
that thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than God's?
3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee?
and, What profit shall I have, *if I be cleansed* from my sin?
4 I will answer thee,
and thy companions with thee.
5 Look unto the heavens, and see;
and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.
6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him?
Or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him?
Or what receiveth he of thine hand?
8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art;*
and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.
9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry:
they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.
10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker,
who giveth songs in the night;
11 who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth,
and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?
12 There they cry, but none giveth answer,
because of the pride of evil men.
13 Surely God will not hear vanity,
neither will the Almighty regard it.
14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him,
yet judgment *is* before him; therefore trust thou in him.
15 But now, because *it is* not *so,* he hath visited in his anger;

yet he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:
16 therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain;
he multiplieth words without knowledge.

36

Elihu Extols God's Greatness

1 Elihu also proceeded, and said,
2 Suffer me a little, and I will show thee
that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar,
and will ascribe rightousness to my Maker.
4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false:
he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.
5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any:*
he is mighty in strength *and* wisdom.
6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked:
but giveth right to the poor.
7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous:
but with kings *are they* on the throne;
yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.
8 And if *they be* bound in fetters,
and be holden in cords of affliction;
9 then he showeth them their work,
and their transgressions that they have exceeded.
10 He openeth also their ear to discipline,
and commandeth that they return from iniquity.
11 If they obey and serve *him,*
they shall spend their days in prosperity,
and their years in pleasures.
12 But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword,
and they shall die without knowledge.
13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath:
they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 They die in youth,
and their life *is* among the unclean.
15 He delivereth the poor in his affliction,
and openeth their ears in oppression.
16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait
into a broad place, where *there is* no straitness;
and that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of fatness.
17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked:
judgment and justice take hold *on thee.*
18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke:
then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.
19 Will he esteem thy riches?
No, not gold,
nor all the forces of strength.
20 Desire not the night,
when people are cut off in their place.
21 Take heed, regard not iniquity:
for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
22 Behold, God exalteth by his power:
who teacheth like him?
23 Who hath enjoined him his way?
Or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?
24 Remember that thou magnify his work,
which men behold.
25 Every man may see it;
man may behold *it* afar off.
26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not,
neither can the number of his years be searched out.
27 For he maketh small the drops of water:
they pour down rain according to the vapor thereof;
28 which the clouds do drop
and distil upon man abundantly.
29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds,
or the noise of his tabernacle?
30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it,

and covereth the bottom of the sea.
31 For by them judgeth he the people;
he giveth meat in abundance.
32 With clouds he covereth the light;
and commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.
33 The noise thereof showeth concerning it,
the cattle also concerning the vapor.

37

1 At this also my heart trembleth,
and is moved out of his place.
2 Hear attentively the noise of his voice,
and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.
3 He directeth it under the whole heaven,
and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.
4 After it a voice roareth:
he thundereth with the voice of his excellency;
and he will not stay them
when his voice is heard.
5 God thundereth marvelously with his voice;
great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.
6 For he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth;
likewise to the small rain,
and to the great rain of his strength.
7 He sealeth up the hand of every man;
that all men may know his work.
8 Then the beasts go into dens,
and remain in their places.
9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind:
and cold out of the north.
10 By the breath of God frost is given:
and the breadth of the waters is straitened.
11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud:
he scattereth his bright cloud:

12 and it is turned round about by his counsels:
that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them
upon the face of the world in the earth.
13 He causeth it to come, whether for correction,
or for his land, or for mercy.
14 Hearken unto this, O Job:
stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.
15 Dost thou know when God disposed them,
and caused the light of his cloud to shine?
16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds,
the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?
17 how thy garments *are* warm,
when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind?*
18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky,
which is strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?
19 Teach us what we shall say unto him;
for we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.
20 Shall it be told him that I speak?
If a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.
21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds:
but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.
22 Fair weather cometh out of the north:
with God *is* terrible majesty.
23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out:
he is excellent in power, and in judgment,
and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.
24 Men do therefore fear him:
he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

38

The Lord Convinces Job of Ignorance

1 Then the Lord answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel

by words without knowledge?
3 Gird up now thy loins like a man;
for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.
4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth?
Declare, if thou hast understanding.
5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest?
Or who hath stretched the line upon it?
6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened?
Or who laid the corner stone thereof;
7 when the morning stars sang together,
and all the sons of God shouted for joy?
8 Or *who* shut up the sea with doors,
when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?
9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof,
and thick darkness a swaddling band for it,
10 and brake up for it my decreed *place*,
and set bars and doors,
11 and said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further:
and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?
12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days;
and caused the dayspring to know his place;
13 that it might take hold of the ends of the earth,
that the wicked might be shaken out of it?
14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal;
and they stand as a garment.
15 And from the wicked their light is withholden,
and the high arm shall be broken.
16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea?
Or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?
17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee?
Or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?
18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth?
Declare if thou knowest it all.
19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth?
And *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 that thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof,
and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?
21 Knowest thou *it,* because thou wast then born?
or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?
22 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow?
Or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,
23 which I have reserved against the time of trouble,
against the day of battle and war?
24 By what way is the light parted,
which scattereth the east wind upon the earth?
25 Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters,
or a way for the lightning of thunder;
26 to cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is;*
on the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;
27 to satisfy the desolate and waste *ground;*
and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?
28 Hath the rain a father?
Or who hath begotten the drops of dew?
29 Out of whose womb came the ice?
And the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?
30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone,
and the face of the deep is frozen.
31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades,
or loose the bands of Orion?
32 Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season?
Or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?
33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven?
Canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?
34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds,
that abundance of waters may cover thee?
35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go,
and say unto thee, Here we *are?*
36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts?
Or who hath given understanding to the heart?
37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom?

Or who can stay the bottles of heaven,
38 when the dust groweth into hardness,
and the clods cleave fast together?
39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion?
or fill the appetite of the young lions,
40 when they couch in *their* dens,
and abide in the covert to lie in wait?
41 Who provideth for the raven his food?
When his young ones cry unto God,
they wander for lack of meat.

39

1 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth?
Or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?
2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil?
Or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones,
they cast out their sorrows.
4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn;
they go forth, and return not unto them.
5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free?
Or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?
6 whose house I have made the wilderness,
and the barren land his dwellings.
7 He scorneth the multitude of the city,
neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.
8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture,
and he searcheth after every green thing.
9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee,
or abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow?
Or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great?

Or wilt thou leave thy labor to him?
12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed,
and gather *it into* thy barn?
13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks?
or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?
14 which leaveth her eggs in the earth,
and warmeth them in the dust,
15 and forgetteth that the foot may crush them,
or that the wild beast may break them.
16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not
hers:
her labor is in vain without fear;
17 because God hath deprived her of wisdom,
neither hath he imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she lifteth up herself on high,
she scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the horse strength?
Hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?
20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper?
The glory of his nostrils *is* terrible.
21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength:
he goeth on to meet the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted;
neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth against him,
the glittering spear and the shield.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage:
neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.
25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha!
And he smelleth the battle afar off,
the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom,
and stretch her wings toward the south?
27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command,
and make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock,
upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.
29 From thence she seeketh the prey,
and her eyes behold afar off.
30 Her young ones also suck up blood:
and where the slain *are,* there *is* she.

40

1 Moreover the Lord answered Job, and said,
2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him?*
He that reproveth God, let him answer it.
3 ¶ Then Job answered the Lord, and said,
4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee?
I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer:
yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

The Manifestations of God's Power

6 ¶ Then answered the Lord unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
7 Gird up thy loins now like a man:
I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 Wilt thou also disannul my judgment?
Wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?
9 Hast thou an arm like God?
Or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?
10 Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency;
and array thyself with glory and beauty.
11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath:
and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low;
and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the dust together;

and bind their faces in secret.
14 Then will I also confess unto thee
that thine own right hand can save thee.
15 Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee;
he eateth grass as an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins,
and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.
17 He moveth his tail like a cedar:
the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.
18 His bones *are* as strong pieces of brass;
his bones *are* like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God:
he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him.*
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food,
where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the shady trees,
in the covert of the reed, and fens.
22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow;
the willows of the brook compass him about.
23 Behold, he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not:
he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 He taketh it with his eyes:
his nose pierceth through snares.

41

1 Canst thou draw out leviathan with a hook?
or his tongue with a cord *which* thou lettest down?
2 Canst thou put a hook into his nose?
or bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee?
Will he speak soft *words* unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee?
Wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird?

Or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him?
Shall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons?
or his head with fish spears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him,
remember the battle, do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain:
shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up:
who then is able to stand before me?
11 Who hath prevented me, that I should repay *him?*
Whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts,
nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
13 Who can discover the face of his garment?
Or who can come *to him* with his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of his face?
His teeth *are* terrible round about.
15 *His* scales *are his* pride,
shut up together *as with* a close seal.
16 One is so near to another,
that no air can come between them.
17 They are joined one to another,
they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.
18 By his sneezings a light doth shine,
and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps,
and sparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke,
as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.
21 His breath kindleth coals,
and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck remaineth strength,
and sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together:
they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a stone;
yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone.*
25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid:
by reason of breakings they purify themselves.
26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold:
the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.
27 He esteemeth iron as straw,
and brass as rotten wood.
28 The arrow cannot make him flee:
sling stones are turned with him into stubble.
29 Darts are counted as stubble:
he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.
30 Sharp stones *are* under him:
he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.
31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot:
he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.
32 He maketh a path to shine after him;
one would think the deep *to be* hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like,
who is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth all high *things:*
he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

42

Job's Confession and Acceptance

1 Then Job answered the Lord, and said,
2 I know that thou canst do every *thing,*
and *that* no thought can be withholden from thee.
3 Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge?
Therefore have I uttered that I understood not;
things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak:
I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear;
but now mine eye seeth thee:
6 wherefore I abhor *myself,*
and repent in dust and ashes.
7 ¶ And it was *so,* that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Job *hath.*
8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Job.
9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job.

The Restoration of Job's Prosperity

10 ¶ And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.
11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.
12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.
13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.
14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of
Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.
16 After this lived Job a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and
his sons' sons, *even* four generations.
17 So Job died, *being* old and full of days.

The Psalms
[Psalms]

1

The Righteous and the Ungodly

1 Blessed *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly,
nor standeth in the way of sinners,
nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.
2 But his delight *is* in the law of the Lord;
and in his law doth he meditate day and night.
3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water,
that bringeth forth his fruit in his season;
his leaf also shall not wither;
and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.
4 The ungodly *are* not so:
but *are* like the chaff which the wind driveth away.
5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment,
nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.
6 For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous:
but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

2

The Reign of the Lord's Anointed

1 Why do the heathen rage,
and the people imagine a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth set themselves,
and the rulers take counsel together,
against the Lord, and against his anointed, *saying*,
3 Let us break their bands asunder,
and cast away their cords from us.
4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh:

the Lord shall have them in derision.
5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath,
and vex them in his sore displeasure.
6 Yet have I set my King
upon my holy hill of Zion.
7 I will declare the decree:
the LORD hath said unto me, Thou *art* my Son;
this day have I begotten thee.
8 Ask of me,
and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance,
and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.
9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron;
thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.
10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings:
be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
11 Serve the LORD with fear,
and rejoice with trembling.
12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry,
and ye perish *from* the way,
when his wrath is kindled but a little.
Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

3

A Morning Prayer of Trust in God

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.

1 LORD, how are they increased that trouble me!
Many *are* they that rise up against me.
2 Many *there be* which say of my soul,
There is no help for him in God.
Selah.
3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield for me;
my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice,
and he heard me out of his holy hill.
Selah.
5 I laid me down and slept;
I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.
6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people,
that have set *themselves* against me round about.
7 Arise, O LORD;
save me, O my God:
for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone;
thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
8 Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD:
thy blessing *is* upon thy people.
Selah.

4

An Evening Prayer of Trust in God

To the chief Musician on Neginoth,
A Psalm of David.

1 Hear me when I call,
O God of my righteousness:
thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress;
have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.
2 O ye sons of men,
how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame?
How long will ye love vanity,
and seek after leasing?
Selah.
3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for
himself:
the LORD will hear when I call unto him.
4 Stand in awe, and sin not:

commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still.
Selah.
5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness,
and put your trust in the LORD.
6 *There be* many that say, Who will show us *any* good?
LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.
7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart,
more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.
8 I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep:
for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

5

A Prayer for Protection

To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth,
A Psalm of David.

1 Give ear to my words, O LORD;
consider my meditation.
2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry,
my King, and my God:
for unto thee will I pray.
3 My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD;
in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee,
and will look up.
4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness:
neither shall evil dwell with thee.
5 The foolish shall not stand in thy sight:
thou hatest all workers of iniquity.
6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing:
the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.
7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy:
and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies;
make thy way straight before my face.
9 For *there is* no faithfulness in their mouth;
their inward part *is* very wickedness;
their throat *is* an open sepulchre;
they flatter with their tongue.
10 Destroy thou them, O God;
let them fall by their own counsels;
cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions;
for they have rebelled against thee.
11 But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice:
let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them:
let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.
12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous;
with favor wilt thou compass him as *with* a shield.

6

A Prayer for Mercy in Time of Trouble

To the chief Musician on Neginoth upon Sheminith,
A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger,
neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak:
O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.
3 My soul is also sore vexed:
but thou, O LORD, how long?
4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul:
oh save me for thy mercies' sake.
5 For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee:
in the grave who shall give thee thanks?
6 I am weary with my groaning;
all the night make I my bed to swim;

I water my couch with my tears.
7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief;
it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.
8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity;
for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.
9 The LORD hath heard my supplication;
the LORD will receive my prayer.
10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed:
let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

7

A Prayer for Vindication

Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the Lord,
concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.

1 O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust:
save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me:
2 lest he tear my soul like a lion,
rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* none to deliver.
3 O LORD my God, if I have done this;
if there be iniquity in my hands;
4 if I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me;
(yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy;)
5 let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it;*
yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth,
and lay mine honor in the dust.
Selah.
6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger,
lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies:
and awake for me *to* the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.
7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about:
for their sakes therefore return thou on high.
8 The LORD shall judge the people:

judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness,
and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.
9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end;
but establish the just:
for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.
10 My defense *is* of God,
which saveth the upright in heart.
11 God judgeth the righteous,
and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.
12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword;
he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.
13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death;
he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.
14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity,
and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.
15 He made a pit, and digged it,
and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.
16 His mischief shall return upon his own head,
and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.
17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness:
and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

8

God's Glory and Man's Honor

To the chief Musician upon Gittith,
A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD our Lord,
how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!
who hast set thy glory above the heavens.
2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength
because of thine enemies,

that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.
3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers,
the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;
4 what is man, that thou art mindful of him?
and the son of man, that thou visitest him?
5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels,
and hast crowned him with glory and honor.
6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands;
thou hast put all *things* under his feet:
7 all sheep and oxen,
yea, and the beasts of the field;
8 the fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea,
and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.
9 O LORD our Lord,
how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

9

Thanksgiving for God's Justice

To the chief Musician upon Muthlabben,
A Psalm of David.

1 I will praise *thee,* O LORD, with my whole heart;
I will show forth all thy marvelous works.
2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee:
I will sing praise to thy name, O thou Most High.
3 When mine enemies are turned back,
they shall fall and perish at thy presence.
4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause;
thou satest in the throne judging right.
5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked,
thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.
6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end:
and thou hast destroyed cities;

their memorial is perished with them.
7 But the LORD shall endure for ever:
he hath prepared his throne for judgment.
8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness,
he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.
9 The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed,
a refuge in times of trouble.
10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee:
for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.
11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion:
declare among the people his doings.
12 When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them:
he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.
13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD;
consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me,
thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:
14 that I may show forth all thy praise
in the gates of the daughter of Zion:
I will rejoice in thy salvation.
15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made:
in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.
16 The LORD is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth:
the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands.
Higgaion. Selah.
17 The wicked shall be turned into hell,
and all the nations that forget God.
18 For the needy shall not always be forgotten:
the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.
19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail:
let the heathen be judged in thy sight.
20 Put them in fear, O LORD:
that the nations may know themselves *to be but* men.
Selah.

10

A Prayer for the Overthrow of the Wicked

1 Why standest thou afar off, O LORD?
Why hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?
2 The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor:
let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.
3 For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire,
and blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.
4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance,
will not seek *after God:*
God *is* not in all his thoughts.
5 His ways are always grievous;
thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight:
as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.
6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved:
for *I shall* never *be* in adversity.
7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud:
under his tongue *is* mischief and vanity.
8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages:
in the secret places doth he murder the innocent:
his eyes are privily set against the poor.
9 He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den:
he lieth in wait to catch the poor:
he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.
10 He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself,
that the poor may fall by his strong ones.
11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten:
he hideth his face; he will never see *it.*
12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand:
forget not the humble.
13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God?
He hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it.*
14 Thou hast seen *it;* for thou beholdest mischief and spite,

to requite *it* with thy hand:
the poor committeth himself unto thee;
thou art the helper of the fatherless.
15 Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man:*
seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.
16 The LORD *is* King for ever and ever:
the heathen are perished out of his land.
17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble:
thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:
18 to judge the fatherless and the oppressed,
that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

11

The Refuge of the Upright

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

1 In the LORD put I my trust:
how say ye to my soul,
Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?
2 For, lo, the wicked bend *their* bow,
they make ready their arrow upon the string,
that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.
3 If the foundations be destroyed,
what can the righteous do?
4 The LORD *is* in his holy temple,
the LORD's throne *is* in heaven:
his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.
5 The LORD trieth the righteous:
but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.
6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone,
and a horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.
7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness;

his countenance doth behold the upright.

12

A Prayer for Help against the Wicked

To the chief Musician upon Sheminith,
A Psalm of David.

1 Help, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth;
for the faithful fail from among the children of men.
2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbor:
with flattering lips *and* with a double heart do they speak.
3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips,
and the tongue that speaketh proud things:
4 who have said, With our tongue will we prevail;
our lips *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?
5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy,
now will I arise, saith the LORD;
I will set *him* in safety *from him that* puffeth at him.
6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words:
as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.
7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD,
thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.
8 The wicked walk on every side,
when the vilest men are exalted.

13

A Prayer for Help in Trouble

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

1 How long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever?

How long wilt thou hide thy face from me?
2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul,
having sorrow in my heart daily?
How long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?
3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God:
lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;
4 lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him;
and those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.
5 But I have trusted in thy mercy;
my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.
6 I will sing unto the LORD,
because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

14

The Folly and Wickedness of Men

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

1 The fool hath said in his heart,
There is no God.
They are corrupt,
they have done abominable works,
there is none that doeth good.
2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men,
to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.
3 They are all gone aside,
they are *all* together become filthy:
there is none that doeth good, no, not one.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge?
who eat up my people *as* they eat bread,
and call not upon the LORD.
5 There were they in great fear:
for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor,
because the LORD *is* his refuge.
7 Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion!
When the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people,
Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

15

The Inhabitants of God's Holy Hill

A Psalm of David.

1 LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle?
Who shall dwell in thy holy hill?
2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness,
and speaketh the truth in his heart.
3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue,
nor doeth evil to his neighbor,
nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbor.
4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned;
but he honoreth them that fear the LORD.
He that sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.
5 *He that* putteth not out his money to usury,
nor taketh reward against the innocent.
He that doeth these *things* shall never be moved.

16

A Goodly Heritage

Michtam of David.

1 Preserve me, O God:
for in thee do I put my trust.
2 *O my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord:

my goodness *extendeth* not to thee;
3 *but* to the saints that *are* in the earth,
and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.
4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* hasten *after* another *god:*
their drink offerings of blood will I not offer,
nor take up their names into my lips.
5 The LORD *is* the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup:
thou maintainest my lot.
6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places;*
yea, I have a goodly heritage.
7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel:
my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.
8 I have set the LORD always before me:
because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.
9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth:
my flesh also shall rest in hope.
10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell;
neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
11 Thou wilt show me the path of life:
in thy presence *is* fulness of joy;
at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

17

A Prayer for Protection against Oppressors

A Prayer of David.

1 Hear the right, O LORD,
attend unto my cry;
give ear unto my prayer,
that goeth not out of feigned lips.
2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence;
let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.
3 Thou hast proved mine heart;

thou hast visited *me* in the night;
thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing:
I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.
4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips
I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.
5 Hold up my goings in thy paths,
that my footsteps slip not.
6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God:
incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.
7 Show thy marvelous loving-kindness,
O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee*
from those that rise up *against them.*
8 Keep me as the apple of the eye;
hide me under the shadow of thy wings,
9 from the wicked that oppress me,
from my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.
10 They are inclosed in their own fat:
with their mouth they speak proudly.
11 They have now compassed us in our steps:
they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;
12 like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey,
and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.
13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down:
deliver my soul from the wicked, *which is* thy sword:
14 from men *which are* thy hand, O LORD,
from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life,
and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure:*
they are full of children,
and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.
15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness:
I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

18

Thanksgiving for Deliverance

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David, the servant of the Lord, who spake unto
the Lord the words of this song in the day *that* the Lord
delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the
hand of Saul: And he said,

1 I will love thee, O LORD, my strength.
2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;
my God, my strength, in whom I will trust;
my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.
3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is worthy* to be praised:
so shall I be saved from mine enemies.
4 The sorrows of death compassed me,
and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.
5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about:
the snares of death prevented me.
6 In my distress I called upon the LORD,
and cried unto my God:
he heard my voice out of his temple,
and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.
7 Then the earth shook and trembled;
the foundations also of the hills moved
and were shaken, because he was wroth.
8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils,
and fire out of his mouth devoured:
coals were kindled by it.
9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down:
and darkness *was* under his feet.
10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:
yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.
11 He made darkness his secret place;

his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.
12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed,
hail *stones* and coals of fire.
13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens,
and the Highest gave his voice;
hail *stones* and coals of fire.
14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them;
and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.
15 Then the channels of waters were seen,
and the foundations of the world were discovered
at thy rebuke, O LORD,
at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.
16 He sent from above, he took me,
he drew me out of many waters.
17 He delivered me from my strong enemy,
and from them which hated me:
for they were too strong for me.
18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity:
but the LORD was my stay.
19 He brought me forth also into a large place;
he delivered me, because he delighted in me.
20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness;
according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,
and have not wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all his judgments *were* before me,
and I did not put away his statutes from me.
23 I was also upright before him,
and I kept myself from mine iniquity.
24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness,
according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.
25 With the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful;
with an upright man thou wilt show thyself upright;

26 with the pure thou wilt show thyself pure;
and with the froward thou wilt show thyself froward.
27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people;
but wilt bring down high looks.
28 For thou wilt light my candle:
the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.
29 For by thee I have run through a troop;
and by my God have I leaped over a wall.
30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect:
the word of the LORD is tried:
he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.
31 For who *is* God save the LORD?
Or who *is* a rock save our God?
32 *It is* God that girdeth me with strength,
and maketh my way perfect.
33 He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet,*
and setteth me upon my high places.
34 He teacheth my hands to war,
so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.
35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation:
and thy right hand hath holden me up,
and thy gentleness hath made me great.
36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,
that my feet did not slip.
37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them:
neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise:
they are fallen under my feet.
39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle:
thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.
40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies;
that I might destroy them that hate me.
41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them:*
even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind:

I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.
43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people;
and thou hast made me the head of the heathen:
a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.
44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me:
the strangers shall submit themselves unto me.
45 The strangers shall fade away,
and be afraid out of their close places.
46 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my Rock;
and let the God of my salvation be exalted.
47 *It is* God that avengeth me,
and subdueth the people under me.
48 He delivereth me from mine enemies:
yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me:
thou hast delivered me from the violent man.
49 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen,
and sing praises unto thy name.
50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king;
and showeth mercy to his anointed,
to David, and to his seed for evermore.

19

The Works and Word of God

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

1 The heavens declare the glory of God;
and the firmament showeth his handiwork.
2 Day unto day uttereth speech,
and night unto night showeth knowledge.
3 *There is* no speech nor language,
where their voice is not heard.

4 Their line is gone out through all the earth,
and their words to the end of the world.
In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,
5 which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber,
and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.
6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven,
and his circuit unto the ends of it:
and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
7 The law of the LORD *is* perfect,
converting the soul:
the testimony of the LORD *is* sure,
making wise the simple.
8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right,
rejoicing the heart:
the commandment of the LORD *is* pure,
enlightening the eyes.
9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean,
enduring for ever:
the judgments of the LORD *are* true
and righteous altogether.
10 More to be desired *are they* than gold,
yea, than much fine gold:
sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.
11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned:
and in keeping of them *there is* great reward.
12 Who can understand *his* errors?
Cleanse thou me from secret *faults.*
13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins;*
let them not have dominion over me:
then shall I be upright,
and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.
14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart,
be acceptable in thy sight,
O LORD, my strength, and my redeemer.

20

A Prayer for Victory

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD hear thee in the day of trouble;
the name of the God of Jacob defend thee;
2 send thee help from the sanctuary,
and strengthen thee out of Zion;
3 remember all thy offerings,
and accept thy burnt sacrifice.
Selah.
4 Grant thee according to thine own heart,
and fulfil all thy counsel.
5 We will rejoice in thy salvation,
and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners:
the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.
6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed;
he will hear him from his holy heaven
with the saving strength of his right hand.
7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses:
but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.
8 They are brought down and fallen:
but we are risen, and stand upright.
9 Save, LORD:
let the king hear us when we call.

21

Praise for Deliverance from the Enemy

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

1 The king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD;
and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!
2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire,
and hast not withholden the request of his lips.
Selah.
3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness:
thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.
4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him,
even length of days for ever and ever.
5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation:
honor and majesty hast thou laid upon him.
6 For thou hast made him most blessed for ever:
thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.
7 For the king trusteth in the LORD,
and through the mercy of the Most High he shall not be moved.
8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies:
thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.
9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven
in the time of thine anger:
the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath,
and the fire shall devour them.
10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth,
and their seed from among the children of men.
11 For they intended evil against thee:
they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*
12 Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back,

when thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings against
the face of them.
13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength:
so will we sing and praise thy power.

22

A Cry of Anguish and Song of Praise

To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shahar,
A Psalm of David.

1 My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?
Why art thou so far from helping me, *and from* the words of my
roaring?
2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not;
and in the night season, and am not silent.
3 But thou *art* holy,
O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.
4 Our fathers trusted in thee:
they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.
5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered:
they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.
6 But I *am* a worm, and no man;
a reproach of men, and despised of the people.
7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn:
they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying,*
8 He trusted on the LORD *that* he would deliver him:
let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.
9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb:
thou didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.
10 I was cast upon thee from the womb:
thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.
11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near;
for *there is* none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me:
strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.
13 They gaped upon me *with* their mouths,
as a ravening and a roaring lion.
14 I am poured out like water,
and all my bones are out of joint:
my heart is like wax;
it is melted in the midst of my bowels.
15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd;
and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws;
and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.
16 For dogs have compassed me:
the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me:
they pierced my hands and my feet.
17 I may tell all my bones:
they look *and* stare upon me.
18 They part my garments among them,
and cast lots upon my vesture.
19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD:
O my strength, haste thee to help me.
20 Deliver my soul from the sword;
my darling from the power of the dog.
21 Save me from the lion's mouth:
for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.
22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren:
in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him;
all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him;
and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.
24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted;
neither hath he hid his face from him;
but when he cried unto him, he heard.
25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation:
I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied:
they shall praise the LORD that seek him:
your heart shall live for ever.
27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD:
and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.
28 For the kingdom *is* the LORD's:
and he *is* the governor among the nations.
29 All *they that be* fat upon earth shall eat and worship:
all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him:
and none can keep alive his own soul.
30 A seed shall serve him;
it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.
31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness
unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

23

The LORD Is My Shepherd

A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD *is* my shepherd; I shall not want.
2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures:
he leadeth me beside the still waters.
3 He restoreth my soul:
he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death,
I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me;
thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.
5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies:
thou anointest my head with oil;
my cup runneth over.
6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life:
and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

24

The King of Glory

A Psalm of David.

1 The earth *is* the LORD's, and the fulness thereof;
the world, and they that dwell therein.
2 For he hath founded it upon the seas,
and established it upon the floods.
3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD?
Or who shall stand in his holy place?
4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart;
who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity,
nor sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD,
and righteousness from the God of his salvation.
6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him,
that seek thy face, O Jacob.
Selah.
7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
and be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors;
and the King of glory shall come in.
8 Who *is* this King of glory?
The LORD strong and mighty,
the LORD mighty in battle.
9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors;
and the King of glory shall come in.
10 Who is this King of glory?
The LORD of hosts,
he *is* the King of glory.
Selah.

25

A Prayer for Guidance, Pardon and Protection

A Psalm of David.

1 Unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.
2 O my God, I trust in thee:
let me not be ashamed,
let not mine enemies triumph over me.
3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed:
let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.
4 Show me thy ways, O LORD;
teach me thy paths.
5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me:
for thou *art* the God of my salvation;
on thee do I wait all the day.
6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies and thy loving-kindnesses;
for they *have been* ever of old.
7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions:
according to thy mercy remember thou me
for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.
8 Good and upright *is* the LORD:
therefore will he teach sinners in the way.
9 The meek will he guide in judgment:
and the meek will he teach his way.
10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth
unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.
11 For thy name's sake, O LORD,
pardon mine iniquity; for it *is* great.
12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD?
Him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.
13 His soul shall dwell at ease;
and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him;
and he will show them his covenant.
15 Mine eyes *are* ever toward the LORD;
for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.
16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me;
for I *am* desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged:
O bring thou me out of my distresses.
18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain;
and forgive all my sins.
19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many;
and they hate me with cruel hatred.
20 O keep my soul, and deliver me:
let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me;
for I wait on thee.
22 Redeem Israel, O God,
out of all his troubles.

26

A Protestation of Integrity

A Psalm of David.

1 Judge me, O LORD;
for I have walked in mine integrity:
I have trusted also in the LORD;
therefore I shall not slide.
2 Examine me, O LORD, and prove me;
try my reins and my heart.
3 For thy loving-kindness *is* before mine eyes:
and I have walked in thy truth.
4 I have not sat with vain persons,
neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evildoers;
and will not sit with the wicked.
6 I will wash mine hands in innocency:
so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:
7 that I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving,
and tell of all thy wondrous works.
8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house,
and the place where thine honor dwelleth.
9 Gather not my soul with sinners,
nor my life with bloody men:
10 in whose hands *is* mischief,
and their right hand is full of bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity:
redeem me, and be merciful unto me.
12 My foot standeth in an even place:
in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

27

The LORD Is My Light and My Salvation

A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD *is* my light and my salvation;
whom shall I fear?
The LORD *is* the strength of my life;
of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes,
came upon me to eat up my flesh,
they stumbled and fell.
3 Though a host should encamp against me,
my heart shall not fear:
though war should rise against me,
in this *will* I *be* confident.
4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD,

that will I seek after;
that I may dwell in the house of the LORD
all the days of my life,
to behold the beauty of the LORD,
and to inquire in his temple.
5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion:
in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me;
he shall set me up upon a rock.
6 And now shall mine head be lifted up
above mine enemies round about me:
therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy;
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.
7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice:
have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
8 *When thou saidst,* Seek ye my face;
my heart said unto thee,
Thy face, LORD, will I seek.
9 Hide not thy face *far* from me;
put not thy servant away in anger:
thou hast been my help;
leave me not, neither forsake me,
O God of my salvation.
10 When my father and my mother forsake me,
then the LORD will take me up.
11 Teach me thy way, O LORD,
and lead me in a plain path,
because of mine enemies.
12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies:
for false witnesses are risen up against me,
and such as breathe out cruelty.
13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed
to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.
14 Wait on the LORD:
be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart:
wait, I say, on the LORD.

28

A Prayer for Help and Praise for Its Answer

A Psalm of David.

1 Unto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock;
be not silent to me:
lest, *if* thou be silent to me,
I become like them that go down into the pit.
2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee,
when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.
3 Draw me not away with the wicked,
and with the workers of iniquity,
which speak peace to their neighbors,
but mischief *is* in their hearts.
4 Give them according to their deeds,
and according to the wickedness of their endeavors:
give them after the work of their hands;
render to them their desert.
5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD,
nor the operation of his hands,
he shall destroy them, and not build them up.
6 Blessed *be* the LORD,
because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.
7 The LORD *is* my strength and my shield;
my heart trusted in him, and I am helped:
therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth;
and with my song will I praise him.
8 The LORD *is* their strength,
and he *is* the saving strength of his anointed.
9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance:
feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

29

The Voice of the LORD in the Storm

A Psalm of David.

1 Give unto the LORD, O ye mighty,
give unto the LORD glory and strength.
2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name;
worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.
3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters:
the God of glory thundereth:
the LORD *is* upon many waters.
4 The voice of the LORD *is* powerful;
the voice of the LORD *is* full of majesty.
5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars;
yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.
6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf;
Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.
7 The voice of the LORD divideth the flames of fire.
8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness;
the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.
9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve,
and discovereth the forests:
and in his temple doth every one speak of *his* glory.
10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood;
yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.
11 The LORD will give strength unto his people;
the LORD will bless his people with peace.

30

Thanksgiving for Deliverance from Death

A Psalm *and* Song *at* the dedication of the house of David.

1 I will extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up,
and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.
2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee,
and thou hast healed me.
3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave:
thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.
4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his,
and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.
5 For his anger *endureth but* a moment;
in his favor *is* life:
weeping may endure for a night,
but joy *cometh* in the morning.
6 And in my prosperity I said,
I shall never be moved.
7 LORD, by thy favor thou hast made my mountain to stand strong:
thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.
8 I cried to thee, O LORD;
and unto the LORD I made supplication.
9 What profit *is there* in my blood,
when I go down to the pit?
Shall the dust praise thee?
Shall it declare thy truth?
10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me:
LORD, be thou my helper.
11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing:
thou hast put off my sackcloth,
and girded me with gladness;
12 to the end that *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent.
O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

31

A Profession of Trust

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

1 In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust;
let me never be ashamed:
deliver me in thy righteousness.
2 Bow down thine ear to me;
deliver me speedily:
be thou my strong rock,
for a house of defense to save me.
3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress;
therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.
4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me:
for thou *art* my strength.
5 Into thine hand I commit my spirit:
thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.
6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities:
but I trust in the LORD.
7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy:
for thou hast considered my trouble;
thou hast known my soul in adversities;
8 and hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy:
thou hast set my feet in a large room.
9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble:
mine eye is consumed with grief,
yea, my soul and my belly.
10 For my life is spent with grief,
and my years with sighing:
my strength faileth because of mine iniquity,
and my bones are consumed.
11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies,

but especially among my neighbors,
and a fear to mine acquaintance:
they that did see me without fled from me.
12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind:
I am like a broken vessel.
13 For I have heard the slander of many:
fear *was* on every side:
while they took counsel together against me,
they devised to take away my life.
14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD:
I said, Thou *art* my God.
15 My times *are* in thy hand:
deliver me from the hand of mine enemies,
and from them that persecute me.
16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant:
save me for thy mercies' sake.
17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD;
for I have called upon thee:
let the wicked be ashamed,
and let them be silent in the grave.
18 Let the lying lips be put to silence;
which speak grievous things
proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.
19 *Oh* how great *is* thy goodness,
which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee;
which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee
before the sons of men!
20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence
from the pride of man:
thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion
from the strife of tongues.
21 Blessed *be* the LORD:
for he hath showed me his marvelous kindness in a strong city.
22 For I said in my haste,
I am cut off from before thine eyes:

nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications
when I cried unto thee.
23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints:
for the LORD preserveth the faithful,
and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.
24 Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart,
all ye that hope in the LORD.

32

The Blessedness of Forgiveness

A *Psalm* of David, Maschil.

1 Blessed *is he whose* transgression *is* forgiven,
whose sin *is* covered.
2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity,
and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.
3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old
through my roaring all the day long.
4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me:
my moisture is turned into the drought of summer.
Selah.
5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee,
and mine iniquity have I not hid.
I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD;
and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.
Selah.
6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee
in a time when thou mayest be found:
surely in the floods of great waters
they shall not come nigh unto him.
7 Thou *art* my hiding place;
thou shalt preserve me from trouble;
thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance.

Selah.
8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go:
I will guide thee with mine eye.
9 Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule,
which have no understanding:
whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle,
lest they come near unto thee.
10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked:
but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.
11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous:
and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

33

Praise to the Creator and Preserver

1 Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous:
for praise is comely for the upright.
2 Praise the LORD with harp:
sing unto him with the psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings.
3 Sing unto him a new song;
play skilfully with a loud noise.
4 For the word of the LORD *is* right;
and all his works *are done* in truth.
5 He loveth righteousness and judgment:
the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.
6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made;
and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.
7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap:
he layeth up the depth in storehouses.
8 Let all the earth fear the LORD:
let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.
9 For he spake, and it was *done;*
he commanded, and it stood fast.
10 The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought:

he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.
11 The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever,
the thoughts of his heart to all generations.
12 Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD;
and the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.
13 The LORD looketh from heaven;
he beholdeth all the sons of men.
14 From the place of his habitation he looketh
upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
15 He fashioneth their hearts alike;
he considereth all their works.
16 There is no king saved by the multitude of a host:
a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
17 A horse *is* a vain thing for safety:
neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.
18 Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him,
upon them that hope in his mercy;
19 to deliver their soul from death,
and to keep them alive in famine.
20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD:
he *is* our help and our shield.
21 For our heart shall rejoice in him,
because we have trusted in his holy name.
22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us,
according as we hope in thee.

34

Praise for Deliverance from Troubles

A Psalm of David, when he changed his behavior before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

1 I will bless the LORD at all times:
his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD:
the humble shall hear *thereof,* and be glad.
3 O magnify the LORD with me,
and let us exalt his name together.
4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me,
and delivered me from all my fears.
5 They looked unto him, and were lightened:
and their faces were not ashamed.
6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him,*
and saved him out of all his troubles.
7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him,
and delivereth them.
8 O taste and see that the LORD *is* good:
blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.
9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints:
for *there is* no want to them that fear him.
10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger:
but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing.*
11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me:
I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
12 What man *is he that* desireth life,
and loveth *many* days, that he may see good?
13 Keep thy tongue from evil,
and thy lips from speaking guile.
14 Depart from evil, and do good;
seek peace, and pursue it.
15 The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous,
and his ears *are open* unto their cry.
16 The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil,
to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth,
and delivereth them out of all their troubles.
18 The LORD *is* nigh unto them that are of a broken heart;
and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.
19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous:

but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.
20 He keepeth all his bones:
not one of them is broken.
21 Evil shall slay the wicked:
and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.
22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants:
and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

35

A Prayer for Rescue from Enemies

A Psalm of David.

1 Plead *my cause,* O LORD, with them that strive with me:
fight against them that fight against me.
2 Take hold of shield and buckler,
and stand up for mine help.
3 Draw out also the spear,
and stop *the way* against them that persecute me:
say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.
4 Let them be confounded and put to shame
that seek after my soul:
let them be turned back and brought to confusion
that devise my hurt.
5 Let them be as chaff before the wind:
and let the angel of the LORD chase *them.*
6 Let their way be dark and slippery:
and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.
7 For without cause have they hid for me their net *in* a pit,
which without cause they have digged for my soul.
8 Let destruction come upon him at unawares;
and let his net that he hath hid catch himself:
into that very destruction let him fall.
9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD:

it shall rejoice in his salvation.
10 All my bones shall say,
LORD, who *is* like unto thee,
which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him,
yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?
11 False witnesses did rise up;
they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.
12 They rewarded me evil for good *to* the spoiling of my soul.
13 But as for me, when they were sick,
my clothing *was* sackcloth:
I humbled my soul with fasting;
and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.
14 I behaved myself as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother:
I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.
15 But in mine adversity they rejoiced,
and gathered themselves together:
yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me,
and I knew *it* not;
they did tear *me,* and ceased not:
16 with hypocritical mockers in feasts,
they gnashed upon me with their teeth.
17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on?
Rescue my soul from their destructions,
my darling from the lions.
18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation:
I will praise thee among much people.
19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me:
neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.
20 For they speak not peace:
but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.
21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me,
and said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it.*
22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD: keep not silence:
O Lord, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment,
even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.
24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness;
and let them not rejoice over me.
25 Let them not say in their hearts,
Ah, so would we have it:
let them not say, We have swallowed him up.
26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together
that rejoice at mine hurt:
let them be clothed with shame and dishonor
that magnify *themselves* against me.
27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad,
that favor my righteous cause:
yea, let them say continually,
Let the LORD be magnified,
which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.
28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness
and of thy praise all the day long.

36

The Steadfast Love of God

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David the servant of the Lord.

1 The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart,
that there is no fear of God before his eyes.
2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes,
until his iniquity be found to be hateful.
3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit:
he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.
4 He deviseth mischief upon his bed;
he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good;
he abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens;
and thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.
6 Thy righteousness *is* like the great mountains;
thy judgments *are* a great deep:
O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.
7 How excellent *is* thy loving-kindness, O God!
Therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.
8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house;
and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.
9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life:
in thy light shall we see light.
10 O continue thy loving-kindness unto them that know thee;
and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.
11 Let not the foot of pride come against me,
and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.
12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen:
they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

37

The Insecurity of the Wicked

A Psalm of David.

1 Fret not thyself because of evildoers,
neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.
2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass,
and wither as the green herb.
3 Trust in the LORD, and do good;
so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.
4 Delight thyself also in the LORD;
and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.
5 Commit thy way unto the LORD;
trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.

6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light,
and thy judgment as the noonday.
7 Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him:
fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way,
because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.
8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath:
fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.
9 For evildoers shall be cut off:
but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.
10 For yet a little while, and the wicked *shall* not *be:*
yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be.*
11 But the meek shall inherit the earth;
and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.
12 The wicked plotteth against the just,
and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
13 The Lord shall laugh at him:
for he seeth that his day is coming.
14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow,
to cast down the poor and needy,
and to slay such as be of upright conversation.
15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart,
and their bows shall be broken.
16 A little that a righteous man hath
is better than the riches of many wicked.
17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken:
but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.
18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright:
and their inheritance shall be for ever.
19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time:
and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
20 But the wicked shall perish,
and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as the fat of lambs:
they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.
21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again:
but the righteous showeth mercy, and giveth.

22 For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit the earth;
and *they that be* cursed of him shall be cut off.
23 The steps of a *good* man are ordered by the LORD:
and he delighteth in his way.
24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down:
for the LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand.
25 I have been young, and *now* am old;
yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken,
nor his seed begging bread.
26 *He is* ever merciful, and lendeth;
and his seed *is* blessed.
27 Depart from evil, and do good;
and dwell for evermore.
28 For the LORD loveth judgment,
and forsaketh not his saints;
they are preserved for ever:
but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.
29 The righteous shall inherit the land,
and dwell therein for ever.
30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom,
and his tongue talketh of judgment.
31 The law of his God *is* in his heart;
none of his steps shall slide.
32 The wicked watcheth the righteous,
and seeketh to slay him.
33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand,
nor condemn him when he is judged.
34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way,
and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land:
when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it.*
35 I have seen the wicked in great power,
and spreading himself like a green bay tree.
36 Yet he passed away, and, lo, he *was* not:
yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.
37 Mark the perfect *man,* and behold the upright:

for the end of *that* man *is* peace.
38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together:
the end of the wicked shall be cut off.
39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD:
he is their strength in the time of trouble.
40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them:
he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them,
because they trust in him.

38

The Prayer of a Suffering Penitent

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath:
neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 For thine arrows stick fast in me,
and thy hand presseth me sore.
3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger;
neither *is there any* rest in my bones because of my sin.
4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head:
as a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness.
6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly;
I go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome *disease:*
and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.
8 I am feeble and sore broken:
I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.
9 Lord, all my desire *is* before thee;
and my groaning is not hid from thee.
10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me:
as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.
11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore;

and my kinsmen stand afar off.
12 They also that seek after my life lay snares *for me;*
and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things,
and imagine deceits all the day long.
13 But I, as a deaf *man,* heard not;
and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.
14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not,
and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.
15 For in thee, O LORD, do I hope:
thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.
16 For I said, *Hear me,* lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me:
when my foot slippeth,
they magnify *themselves* against me.
17 For I *am* ready to halt,
and my sorrow *is* continually before me.
18 For I will declare mine iniquity;
I will be sorry for my sin.
19 But mine enemies *are* lively, *and* they are strong:
and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.
20 They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries;
because I follow *the thing that* good *is.*
21 Forsake me not, O LORD:
O my God, be not far from me.
22 Make haste to help me,
O Lord my salvation.

39

Hope in the LORD

To the chief Musician, *even* to Jeduthun,
A Psalm of David.

1 I said, I will take heed to my ways,
that I sin not with my tongue:

I will keep my mouth with a bridle,
while the wicked is before me.
2 I was dumb with silence,
I held my peace, *even* from good;
and my sorrow was stirred.
3 My heart was hot within me;
while I was musing the fire burned:
then spake I with my tongue,
4 LORD, make me to know mine end,
and the measure of my days, what it *is;*
that I may know how frail I *am.*
5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* a handbreadth;
and mine age *is* as nothing before thee:
verily every man at his best state *is* altogether vanity.
Selah.
6 Surely every man walketh in a vain show:
surely they are disquieted in vain:
he heapeth up *riches,* and knoweth not who shall gather them.
7 And now, Lord, what wait I for?
My hope *is* in thee.
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions:
make me not the reproach of the foolish.
9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth;
because thou didst *it.*
10 Remove thy stroke away from me:
I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.
11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity,
thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth:
surely every man *is* vanity.
Selah.
12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry;
hold not thy peace at my tears:
for I *am* a stranger with thee,
and a sojourner, as all my fathers *were.*
13 O spare me, that I may recover strength,

before I go hence, and be no more.

40

Praise for Deliverance

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

1 I waited patiently for the LORD;
and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.
2 He brought me up also out of a horrible pit,
out of the miry clay,
and set my feet upon a rock,
and established my goings.
3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth,
even praise unto our God:
many shall see *it,* and fear,
and shall trust in the LORD.
4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust,
and respecteth not the proud,
nor such as turn aside to lies.
5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done,
and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward:
they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee:
if I would declare and speak *of them,*
they are more than can be numbered.
6 Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire;
mine ears hast thou opened:
burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.
7 Then said I, Lo, I come:
in the volume of the book *it is* written of me,
8 I delight to do thy will, O my God:
yea, thy law *is* within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation:
lo, I have not refrained my lips,
O LORD, thou knowest.
10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart;
I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation:
I have not concealed thy loving-kindness and thy truth
from the great congregation.
11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD:
let thy loving-kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.
12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about:
mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up;
they are more than the hairs of mine head:
therefore my heart faileth me.
13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me:
O LORD, make haste to help me.
14 Let them be ashamed and confounded together
that seek after my soul to destroy it;
let them be driven backward and put to shame
that wish me evil.
15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame
that say unto me, Aha, aha.
16 Let all those that seek thee
rejoice and be glad in thee:
let such as love thy salvation
say continually, The LORD be magnified.
17 But I *am* poor and needy;
yet the Lord thinketh upon me:
thou *art* my help and my deliverer;
make no tarrying, O my God.

41

A Prayer for Healing

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

1 Blessed *is* he that considereth the poor:
the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.
2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive;
and he shall be blessed upon the earth:
and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.
3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing:
thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.
4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my soul;
for I have sinned against thee.
5 Mine enemies speak evil of me,
When shall he die, and his name perish?
6 And if he come to see *me,* he speaketh vanity:
his heart gathereth iniquity to itself;
when he goeth abroad, he telleth *it.*
7 All that hate me whisper together against me:
against me do they devise my hurt.
8 An evil disease, *say they,* cleaveth fast unto him:
and *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more.
9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted,
which did eat of my bread,
hath lifted up *his* heel against me.
10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me,
and raise me up, that I may requite them.
11 By this I know that thou favorest me,
because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.
12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity,
and settest me before thy face for ever.
13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel

from everlasting, and to everlasting.
Amen, and Amen.

42

Thirsting for God

To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

1 As the hart panteth after the water brooks,
so panteth my soul after thee, O God.
2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God:
when shall I come and appear before God?
3 My tears have been my meat day and night,
while they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?
4 When I remember these *things,*
I pour out my soul in me:
for I had gone with the multitude,
I went with them to the house of God,
with the voice of joy and praise,
with a multitude that kept holyday.
5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul?
And *why* art thou disquieted in me?
Hope thou in God:
for I shall yet praise him *for* the help of his countenance.
6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me:
therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan,
and of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.
7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts:
all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.
8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving-kindness in the daytime,
and in the night his song *shall be* with me,
and my prayer unto the God of my life.
9 I will say unto God my rock,
Why hast thou forgotten me?

Why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
10 *As* with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me;
while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?
11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul?
And why art thou disquieted within me?
Hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him,
who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

43

A Prayer for Vindication and Deliverance

1 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause
against an ungodly nation:
O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.
2 For thou *art* the God of my strength:
why dost thou cast me off?
Why go I mourning
because of the oppression of the enemy?
3 O send out thy light and thy truth:
let them lead me;
let them bring me unto thy holy hill,
and to thy tabernacles.
4 Then will I go unto the altar of God,
unto God my exceeding joy:
yea, upon the harp will I praise thee,
O God my God.
5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul?
And why art thou disquieted within me?
Hope in God: for I shall yet praise him,
who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

44

Former Deliverances and Present Troubles

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

1 We have heard with our ears, O God,
our fathers have told us,
what work thou didst in their days,
in the times of old.
2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand,
and plantedst them;
how thou didst afflict the people,
and cast them out.
3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword,
neither did their own arm save them:
but thy right hand, and thine arm,
and the light of thy countenance,
because thou hadst a favor unto them.
4 Thou art my King, O God:
command deliverances for Jacob.
5 Through thee will we push down our enemies:
through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.
6 For I will not trust in my bow,
neither shall my sword save me.
7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies,
and hast put them to shame that hated us.
8 In God we boast all the day long,
and praise thy name for ever.
Selah.
9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame;
and goest not forth with our armies.
10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy:
and they which hate us spoil for themselves.
11 Thou hast given us like sheep *appointed* for meat;

and hast scattered us among the heathen.
12 Thou sellest thy people for nought,
and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.
13 Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbors,
a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.
14 Thou makest us a byword among the heathen,
a shaking of the head among the people.
15 My confusion *is* continually before me,
and the shame of my face hath covered me,
16 for the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth;
by reason of the enemy and avenger.
17 All this is come upon us;
yet have we not forgotten thee,
neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.
18 Our heart is not turned back,
neither have our steps declined from thy way;
19 though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons,
and covered us with the shadow of death.
20 If we have forgotten the name of our God,
or stretched out our hands to a strange god;
21 shall not God search this out?
For he knoweth the secrets of the heart.
22 Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long;
we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.
23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord?
Arise, cast *us* not off for ever.
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,
and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?
25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust:
our belly cleaveth unto the earth.
26 Arise for our help,
and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

45

A Song for the King's Marriage

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim,
for the sons of Korah, Maschil,
A Song of loves.

1 My heart is inditing a good matter:
I speak of the things which I have made touching the King:
my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.
2 Thou art fairer than the children of men:
grace is poured into thy lips:
therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.
3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* Mighty,
with thy glory and thy majesty.
4 And in thy majesty ride prosperously,
because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness;
and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.
5 Thine arrows *are* sharp
in the heart of the King's enemies;
whereby the people fall under thee.
6 Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever:
the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.
7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness:
therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee
with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia,
out of the ivory palaces,
whereby they have made thee glad.
9 Kings' daughters *were* among thy honorable women:
upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.
10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear;
forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;
11 so shall the King greatly desire thy beauty:

for he *is* thy Lord; and worship thou him.
12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift;
even the rich among the people shall entreat thy favor.
13 The King's daughter *is* all glorious within:
her clothing *is* of wrought gold.
14 She shall be brought unto the King in raiment of needlework:
the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.
15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought:
they shall enter into the King's palace.
16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children,
whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.
17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations:
therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

46

God Is Our Refuge and Strength

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah,
A Song upon Alamoth.

1 God *is* our refuge and strength,
a very present help in trouble.
2 Therefore will not we fear,
though the earth be removed,
and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;
3 *though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled,
though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof.
Selah.
4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God,
the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the Most High.
5 God *is* in the midst of her;
she shall not be moved:
God shall help her, *and that* right early.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved:
he uttered his voice, the earth melted.
7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us;
the God of Jacob *is* our refuge.
Selah.
8 Come, behold the works of the LORD,
what desolations he hath made in the earth.
9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth;
he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder;
he burneth the chariot in the fire.
10 Be still, and know that I *am* God:
I will be exalted among the heathen,
I will be exalted in the earth.
11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us;
the God of Jacob *is* our refuge.
Selah.

47

God Is the King of All the Earth

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1 O clap your hands, all ye people;
shout unto God with the voice of triumph.
2 For the LORD most high *is* terrible;
he is a great King over all the earth.
3 He shall subdue the people under us,
and the nations under our feet.
4 He shall choose our inheritance for us,
the excellency of Jacob whom he loved.
Selah.
5 God is gone up with a shout,
the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises:
sing praises unto our King, sing praises.
7 For God *is* the King of all the earth:
sing ye praises with understanding.
8 God reigneth over the heathen:
God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.
9 The princes of the people are gathered together,
even the people of the God of Abraham:
for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God:
he is greatly exalted.

48

The Beauty and Glory of Zion

A Song *and* Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1 Great *is* the LORD,
and greatly to be praised
in the city of our God,
in the mountain of his holiness.
2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth,
is mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north,
the city of the great King.
3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.
4 For, lo, the kings were assembled,
they passed by together.
5 They saw *it, and* so they marveled;
they were troubled, *and* hasted away.
6 Fear took hold upon them there,
and pain, as of a woman in travail.
7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish
with an east wind.
8 As we have heard, so have we seen
in the city of the LORD of hosts,

in the city of our God:
God will establish it for ever.
Selah.
9 We have thought of thy loving-kindness, O God,
in the midst of thy temple.
10 According to thy name, O God,
so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth:
thy right hand is full of righteousness.
11 Let mount Zion rejoice,
let the daughters of Judah be glad,
because of thy judgments.
12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her:
tell the towers thereof.
13 Mark ye well her bulwarks,
consider her palaces;
that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.
14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever:
he will be our guide *even* unto death.

49

The Folly of Trusting in Riches

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1 Hear this, all *ye* people;
give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:
2 both low and high,
rich and poor, together.
3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom;
and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.
4 I will incline mine ear to a parable:
I will open my dark saying upon the harp.
5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil,

when the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?
6 They that trust in their wealth,
and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
7 none *of them* can by any means redeem his brother,
nor give to God a ransom for him:
8 (for the redemption of their soul *is* precious,
and it ceaseth for ever:)
9 that he should still live for ever,
and not see corruption.
10 For he seeth *that* wise men die,
likewise the fool and the brutish person perish,
and leave their wealth to others.
11 Their inward thought *is, that* their houses *shall continue* for ever,
and their dwelling places to all generations;
they call *their* lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless man *being* in honor abideth not:
he is like the beasts *that* perish.
13 This their way *is* their folly:
yet their posterity approve their sayings.
Selah.
14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave;
death shall feed on them;
and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning;
and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.
15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave:
for he shall receive me.
Selah.
16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich,
when the glory of his house is increased;
17 for when he dieth he shall carry nothing away:
his glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul,
(and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself,)
19 he shall go to the generation of his fathers;
they shall never see light.

20 Man *that is* in honor, and understandeth not,
is like the beasts *that* perish.

50

God Is the Judge

A Psalm of Asaph.

1 The mighty God, *even* the LORD,
hath spoken, and called the earth
from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.
2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty,
God hath shined.
3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence:
a fire shall devour before him,
and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.
4 He shall call to the heavens from above,
and to the earth, that he may judge his people.
5 Gather my saints together unto me;
those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.
6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness:
for God *is* judge himself.
Selah.
7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak;
O Israel, and I will testify against thee:
I *am* God, *even* thy God.
8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices
or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me.
9 I will take no bullock out of thy house,
nor he goats out of thy folds:
10 for every beast of the forest *is* mine,
and the cattle upon a thousand hills.
11 I know all the fowls of the mountains:
and the wild beasts of the field *are* mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee:
for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.
13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls,
or drink the blood of goats?
14 Offer unto God thanksgiving;
and pay thy vows unto the Most High:
15 and call upon me in the day of trouble:
I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.
16 But unto the wicked God saith,
What hast thou to do to declare my statutes,
or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?
17 seeing thou hatest instruction,
and castest my words behind thee.
18 When thou sawest a thief,
then thou consentedst with him,
and hast been partaker with adulterers.
19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil,
and thy tongue frameth deceit.
20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother;
thou slanderest thine own mother's son.
21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence;
thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thyself:
but I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.
22 Now consider this, ye that forget God,
lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.
23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me:
and to him that ordereth *his* conversation *aright*
will I show the salvation of God.

51

A Prayer for Cleansing

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto
him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

1 Have mercy upon me, O God,
according to thy loving-kindness:
according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies
blot out my transgressions.
2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity,
and cleanse me from my sin.
3 For I acknowledge my transgressions:
and my sin *is* ever before me.
4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned,
and done *this* evil in thy sight:
that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest,
and be clear when thou judgest.
5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity;
and in sin did my mother conceive me.
6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts:
and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.
7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean:
wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
8 Make me to hear joy and gladness;
that the bones *which* thou hast broken may rejoice.
9 Hide thy face from my sins,
and blot out all mine iniquities.
10 Create in me a clean heart, O God;
and renew a right spirit within me.
11 Cast me not away from thy presence;
and take not thy Holy Spirit from me.
12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation;

and uphold me *with thy* free Spirit.
13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways;
and sinners shall be converted unto thee.
14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God,
thou God of my salvation:
and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.
15 O Lord, open thou my lips;
and my mouth shall show forth thy praise.
16 For thou desirest not sacrifice;
else would I give *it:*
thou delightest not in burnt offering.
17 The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit:
a broken and a contrite heart, O God,
thou wilt not despise.
18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion:
build thou the walls of Jerusalem.
19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness,
with burnt offering and whole burnt offering:
then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

52

The Futility of Boastful Wickedness

To the chief Musician, Maschil,
A Psalm of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told
Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of
Ahimelech.

1 Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man?
The goodness of God *endureth* continually.
2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs;
like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
3 Thou lovest evil more than good;
and lying rather than to speak righteousness.

Selah.
4 Thou lovest all devouring words,
O *thou* deceitful tongue.
5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever,
he shall take thee away,
and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place,
and root thee out of the land of the living.
Selah.
6 The righteous also shall see, and fear,
and shall laugh at him:
7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength;
but trusted in the abundance of his riches,
and strengthened himself in his wickedness.
8 But I *am* like a green olive tree in the house of God:
I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.
9 I will praise thee for ever,
because thou hast done *it:*
and I will wait on thy name;
for *it is* good before thy saints.

53

The Folly and Wickedness of Men

To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil,
A Psalm of David.

1 The fool hath said in his heart,
There is no God.
Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity:
there is none that doeth good.
2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men,
to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.
3 Every one of them is gone back:
they are altogether become filthy;

there is none that doeth good, no, not one.
4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge?
who eat up my people *as* they eat bread:
they have not called upon God.
5 There were they in great fear, *where* no fear was:
for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee:
thou hast put *them* to shame,
because God hath despised them.
6 Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion!
When God bringeth back the captivity of his people,
Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

54

A Prayer for Protection from Enemies

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil,
A Psalm of David, when the Ziphim came and said to Saul,
Doth not David hide himself with us?

1 Save me, O God, by thy name,
and judge me by thy strength.
2 Hear my prayer, O God;
give ear to the words of my mouth.
3 For strangers are risen up against me,
and oppressors seek after my soul:
they have not set God before them.
Selah.
4 Behold, God *is* mine helper:
the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.
5 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies:
cut them off in thy truth.
6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee:
I will praise thy name, O LORD;

for *it is* good.
7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble:
and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

55

A Prayer for the Destruction of the Deceitful

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil,
A Psalm of David.

1 Give ear to my prayer, O God;
and hide not thyself from my supplication.
2 Attend unto me, and hear me:
I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;
3 because of the voice of the enemy,
because of the oppression of the wicked:
for they cast iniquity upon me,
and in wrath they hate me.
4 My heart is sore pained within me:
and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.
5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me,
and horror hath overwhelmed me.
6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove!
For then would I fly away, and be at rest.
7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off,
and remain in the wilderness.
Selah.
8 I would hasten my escape
from the windy storm *and* tempest.
9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues:
for I have seen violence and strife in the city.
10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof:
mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.
11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof:

deceit and guile depart not from her streets.
12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me;
then I could have borne *it:*
neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did magnify *himself* against me;
then I would have hid myself from him:
13 but *it was* thou, a man mine equal,
my guide, and mine acquaintance.
14 We took sweet counsel together,
and walked unto the house of God in company.
15 Let death seize upon them,
and let them go down quick into hell:
for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.
16 As for me, I will call upon God;
and the LORD shall save me.
17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud:
and he shall hear my voice.
18 He hath delivered my soul in peace
from the battle *that was* against me:
for there were many with me.
19 God shall hear, and afflict them,
even he that abideth of old.
Selah.
Because they have no changes,
therefore they fear not God.
20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him:
he hath broken his covenant.
21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter,
but war *was* in his heart:
his words were softer than oil,
yet *were* they drawn swords.
22 Cast thy burden upon the LORD,
and he shall sustain thee:
he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.
23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of
destruction:

bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days;
but I will trust in thee.

56

A Prayer of Trust

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim,
Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

1 Be merciful unto me, O God:
for man would swallow me up;
he fighting daily oppresseth me.
2 Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up:
for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou Most High.
3 What time I am afraid,
I will trust in thee.
4 In God I will praise his word,
in God I have put my trust;
I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.
5 Every day they wrest my words:
all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.
6 They gather themselves together,
they hide themselves,
they mark my steps,
when they wait for my soul.
7 Shall they escape by iniquity?
In *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.
8 Thou tellest my wanderings:
put thou my tears into thy bottle:
are they not in thy book?
9 When I cry *unto thee,*
then shall mine enemies turn back:
this I know; for God *is* for me.
10 In God will I praise *his* word:

in the LORD will I praise *his* word.
11 In God have I put my trust:
I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.
12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God:
I will render praises unto thee.
13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death:
wilt not *thou deliver* my feet from falling,
that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

57

A Prayer for Rescue from Persecutors

To the chief Musician, Altaschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

1 Be merciful unto me, O God,
be merciful unto me:
for my soul trusteth in thee:
yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge,
until *these* calamities be overpast.
2 I will cry unto God most high;
unto God that performeth *all things* for me.
3 He shall send from heaven, and save me
from the reproach of him that would swallow me up.
Selah.
God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.
4 My soul *is* among lions:
and I lie *even among* them that are set on fire,
even the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows,
and their tongue a sharp sword.
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;
let thy glory *be* above all the earth.
6 They have prepared a net for my steps;
my soul is bowed down:

they have digged a pit before me,
into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves.*
Selah.
7 My heart is fixed, O God,
my heart is fixed:
I will sing and give praise.
8 Awake up, my glory;
awake, psaltery and harp:
I *myself* will awake early.
9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people:
I will sing unto thee among the nations.
10 For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens,
and thy truth unto the clouds.
11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens:
let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

58

A Prayer for the Punishment of the Wicked

To the chief Musician, Altaschith, Michtam of David.

1 Do ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation?
Do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?
2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness;
ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.
3 The wicked are estranged from the womb:
they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.
4 Their poison *is* like the poison of a serpent:
they are like the deaf adder *that* stoppeth her ear;
5 which will not hearken to the voice of charmers,
charming never so wisely.
6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth:
break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.
7 Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually:

when he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows,
let them be as cut in pieces.
8 As a snail *which* melteth,
let *every one of them* pass away:
like the untimely birth of a woman,
that they may not see the sun.
9 Before your pots can feel the thorns,
he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in *his* wrath.
10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance:
he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.
11 So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* a reward for the righteous:
verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

59

A Prayer for Deliverance from Enemies

To the chief Musician, Altaschith, Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

1 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God:
defend me from them that rise up against me.
2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity,
and save me from bloody men.
3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul:
the mighty are gathered against me;
not *for* my transgression,
nor *for* my sin, O LORD.
4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault.
Awake to help me, and behold.
5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel,
awake to visit all the heathen:
be not merciful to any wicked transgressors.
Selah.

6 They return at evening:
they make a noise like a dog,
and go round about the city.
7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth:
swords *are* in their lips:
for who, *say they,* doth hear?
8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them;
thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.
9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee:
for God *is* my defense.
10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me:
God shall let me see *my desire* upon mine enemies.
11 Slay them not, lest my people forget:
scatter them by thy power;
and bring them down, O Lord our shield.
12 *For* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips
let them even be taken in their pride:
and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.
13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them,*
that they *may* not *be:*
and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob
unto the ends of the earth.
Selah.
14 And at evening let them return;
and let them make a noise like a dog,
and go round about the city.
15 Let them wander up and down for meat,
and grudge if they be not satisfied.
16 But I will sing of thy power;
yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning:
for thou hast been my defense
and refuge in the day of my trouble.
17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing:
for God *is* my defense,
and the God of my mercy.

60

A Prayer for Help against the Foe

To the chief Musician upon Shushan-eduth, Michtam of David, to teach; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

1 O God, thou hast cast us off,
thou has scattered us,
thou hast been displeased;
O turn thyself to us again.
2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it:
heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.
3 Thou hast showed thy people hard things:
thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.
4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee,
that it may be displayed because of the truth.
Selah.
5 That thy beloved may be delivered;
save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.
6 God hath spoken in his holiness;
I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem,
and mete out the valley of Succoth.
7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine;
Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head;
Judah *is* my lawgiver;
8 Moab *is* my washpot;
over Edom will I cast out my shoe:
Philistia, triumph thou because of me.
9 Who will bring me *into* the strong city?
Who will lead me into Edom?
10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* hadst cast us off?
and *thou,* O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble:
for vain *is* the help of man.
12 Through God we shall do valiantly:
for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

61

Confidence in God's Protection

To the chief Musician upon Neginah,
A Psalm of David.

1 Hear my cry, O God;
attend unto my prayer.
2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee,
when my heart is overwhelmed.
Lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I;
3 for thou hast been a shelter for me,
and a strong tower from the enemy.
4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever:
I will trust in the covert of thy wings.
Selah.
5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows:
thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.
6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life:
and his years as many generations.
7 He shall abide before God for ever:
O prepare mercy and truth, *which* may preserve him.
8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever,
that I may daily perform my vows.

62

God the Only Refuge

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun,
A Psalm of David.

1 Truly my soul waiteth upon God:
from him *cometh* my salvation.
2 He only *is* my rock and my salvation;
he is my defense; I shall not be greatly moved.
3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man?
Ye shall be slain all of you:
as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.
4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency:
they delight in lies:
they bless with their mouth,
but they curse inwardly.
Selah.
5 My soul, wait thou only upon God;
for my expectation *is* from him.
6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation:
he is my defense; I shall not be moved.
7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory:
the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God.
8 Trust in him at all times;
ye people, pour out your heart before him:
God *is* a refuge for us.
Selah.
9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity,
and men of high degree *are* a lie:
to be laid in the balance,
they *are* altogether *lighter* than vanity.
10 Trust not in oppression,
and become not vain in robbery:

if riches increase,
set not your heart *upon them.*
11 God hath spoken once;
twice have I heard this;
that power *belongeth* unto God.
12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy:
for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

63

God Satisfies the Thirsting Soul

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

1 O God, thou *art* my God;
early will I seek thee:
my soul thirsteth for thee,
my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land,
where no water is;
2 to see thy power and thy glory,
so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.
3 Because thy loving-kindness *is* better than life,
my lips shall praise thee.
4 Thus will I bless thee while I live:
I will lift up my hands in thy name.
5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* marrow and fatness;
and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:
6 when I remember thee upon my bed,
and meditate on thee in the *night* watches.
7 Because thou hast been my help,
therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.
8 My soul followeth hard after thee:
thy right hand upholdeth me.
9 But those *that* seek my soul, to destroy *it,*
shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They shall fall by the sword:
they shall be a portion for foxes.
11 But the king shall rejoice in God;
every one that sweareth by him shall glory:
but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

64

A Prayer for Protection from Hidden Enemies

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

1 Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer:
preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked;
from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:
3 who whet their tongue like a sword,
and bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:
4 that they may shoot in secret at the perfect:
suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.
5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil matter:
they commune of laying snares privily;
they say, Who shall see them?
6 They search out iniquities;
they accomplish a diligent search:
both the inward *thought* of every one *of them,* and the heart, *is* deep.
7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow;
suddenly shall they be wounded.
8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves:
all that see them shall flee away.
9 And all men shall fear,
and shall declare the work of God;
for they shall wisely consider of his doing.
10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD,

and shall trust in him;
and all the upright in heart shall glory.

65

Praise for God's Bounty in Nature

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm *and* Song of David.

1 Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion:
and unto thee shall the vow be performed.
2 O thou that hearest prayer,
unto thee shall all flesh come.
3 Iniquities prevail against me:
as for our transgressions,
thou shalt purge them away.
4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest,
and causest to approach *unto thee,*
that he may dwell in thy courts:
we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house,
even of thy holy temple.
5 *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us,
O God of our salvation;
who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth,
and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea:
6 which by his strength setteth fast the mountains;
being girded with power:
7 which stilleth the noise of the seas,
the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.
8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens:
thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.
9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it:
thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, *which* is full of
water:

thou preparest them corn,
when thou hast so provided for it.
10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly:
thou settlest the furrows thereof:
thou makest it soft with showers:
thou blessest the springing thereof.
11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness;
and thy paths drop fatness.
12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness:
and the little hills rejoice on every side.
13 The pastures are clothed with flocks;
the valleys also are covered over with corn;
they shout for joy, they also sing.

66

Praise for God's Mighty Deeds

To the chief Musician,
A Song *or* Psalm.

1 Make a joyful noise unto God,
all ye lands:
2 sing forth the honor of his name:
make his praise glorious.
3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works!
Through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit
themselves unto thee.
4 All the earth shall worship thee,
and shall sing unto thee;
they shall sing *to* thy name.
Selah.
5 Come and see the works of God:
he is terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.
6 He turned the sea into dry *land:*

they went through the flood on foot:
there did we rejoice in him.
7 He ruleth by his power for ever;
his eyes behold the nations:
let not the rebellious exalt themselves.
Selah.
8 O bless our God, ye people,
and make the voice of his praise to be heard:
9 which holdeth our soul in life,
and suffereth not our feet to be moved.
10 For thou, O God, hast proved us:
thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into the net;
thou laidst affliction upon our loins.
12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads;
we went through fire and through water:
but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy *place.*
13 I will go into thy house with burnt offerings:
I will pay thee my vows,
14 which my lips have uttered,
and my mouth hath spoken,
when I was in trouble.
15 I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings,
with the incense of rams:
I will offer bullocks with goats.
Selah.
16 Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God,
and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
17 I cried unto him with my mouth,
and he was extolled with my tongue.
18 If I regard iniquity in my heart,
the Lord will not hear *me:*
19 *but* verily God hath heard *me;*
he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* God,

which hath not turned away my prayer,
nor his mercy from me.

67

The Nations Exhorted to Praise God

To the chief Musician on Neginoth,
A Psalm *or* Song.

1 God be merciful unto us, and bless us;
and cause his face to shine upon us;
Selah.
2 that thy way may be known upon earth,
thy saving health among all nations.
3 Let the people praise thee, O God;
let all the people praise thee.
4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy:
for thou shalt judge the people righteously,
and govern the nations upon earth.
Selah.
5 Let the people praise thee, O God;
let all the people praise thee.
6 *Then* shall the earth yield her increase;
and God, *even* our own God, shall bless us.
7 God shall bless us;
and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

68

The God of Sinai and of the Sanctuary

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm *or* Song of David.

1 Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered:
let them also that hate him flee before him.
2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away:
as wax melteth before the fire,
so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 But let the righteous be glad;
let them rejoice before God:
yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.
4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name:
extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH,
and rejoice before him.
5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows,
is God in his holy habitation.
6 God setteth the solitary in families:
he bringeth out those which are bound with chains:
but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*
7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people,
when thou didst march through the wilderness;
Selah.
8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped
at the presence of God:
even Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain,
whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance,
when it was weary.
10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein:
thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.
11 The Lord gave the word:

great *was* the company of those that published *it.*
12 Kings of armies did flee apace:
and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.
13 Though ye have lain among the pots,
yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver,
and her feathers with yellow gold.
14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it,
it was *white* as snow in Salmon.
15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan;
a high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.
16 Why leap ye, ye high hills?
This is the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in;
yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.
17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand,
even thousands of angels:
the Lord *is* among them,
as in Sinai, in the holy *place.*
18 Thou hast ascended on high,
thou hast led captivity captive:
thou hast received gifts for men;
yea, *for* the rebellious also,
that the LORD God might dwell *among them.*
19 Blessed *be* the Lord,
who daily loadeth us *with benefits,*
even the God of our salvation.
Selah.
20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of salvation;
and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.
21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies,
and the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan,
I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:
23 that thy foot may be dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies,
and the tongue of thy dogs in the same.
24 They have seen thy goings, O God;

even the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.
25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after;
among *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.
26 Bless ye God in the congregations,
even the Lord, from the fountain of Israel.
27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler,
the princes of Judah *and* their council,
the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.
28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength:
strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.
29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem
shall kings bring presents unto thee.
30 Rebuke the company of spearmen,
the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people,
till every one submit himself with pieces of silver:
scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.
31 Princes shall come out of Egypt;
Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.
32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth;
O sing praises unto the Lord.
Selah.
33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens,
which were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice,
and that a mighty voice.
34 Ascribe ye strength unto God:
his excellency *is* over Israel,
and his strength *is* in the clouds.
35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places:
the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people.
Blessed *be* God.

69

A Cry of Distress

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim,
A Psalm of David.

1 Save me, O God;
for the waters are come in unto *my* soul.
2 I sink in deep mire,
where *there is* no standing:
I am come into deep waters,
where the floods overflow me.
3 I am weary of my crying:
my throat is dried:
mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.
4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head:
they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty:
then I restored *that* which I took not away.
5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness;
and my sins are not hid from thee.
6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake:
let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.
7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach;
shame hath covered my face.
8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren,
and an alien unto my mother's children.
9 For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up;
and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.
10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting,

that was to my reproach.
11 I made sackcloth also my garment;
and I became a proverb to them.
12 They that sit in the gate speak against me;
and I *was* the song of the drunkards.
13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD,
in an acceptable time:
O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me,
in the truth of thy salvation.
14 Deliver me out of the mire,
and let me not sink:
let me be delivered from them that hate me,
and out of the deep waters.
15 Let not the waterflood overflow me,
neither let the deep swallow me up,
and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.
16 Hear me, O LORD;
for thy loving-kindness *is* good:
turn unto me
according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.
17 And hide not thy face from thy servant;
for I am in trouble:
hear me speedily.
18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it:
deliver me because of mine enemies.
19 Thou hast known my reproach,
and my shame, and my dishonor:
mine adversaries *are* all before thee.
20 Reproach hath broken my heart;
and I am full of heaviness:
and I looked *for some* to take pity, but *there was* none;
and for comforters, but I found none.
21 They gave me also gall for my meat;
and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.
22 Let their table become a snare before them:

and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.
23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not;
and make their loins continually to shake.
24 Pour out thine indignation upon them,
and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.
25 Let their habitation be desolate;
and let none dwell in their tents.
26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten;
and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.
27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity:
and let them not come into thy righteousness.
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living,
and not be written with the righteous.
29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful:
let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.
30 I will praise the name of God with a song,
and will magnify him with thanksgiving.
31 *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox
or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
32 The humble shall see *this, and* be glad:
and your heart shall live that seek God.
33 For the LORD heareth the poor,
and despiseth not his prisoners.
34 Let the heaven and earth praise him,
the seas, and every thing that moveth therein.
35 For God will save Zion,
and will build the cities of Judah:
that they may dwell there,
and have it in possession.
36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it:
and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

70

A Prayer for Deliverance

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

1 *Make haste,* O God, to deliver me;
make haste to help me, O LORD.
2 Let them be ashamed and confounded
that seek after my soul:
let them be turned backward, and put to confusion,
that desire my hurt.
3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame
that say, Aha, aha.
4 Let all those that seek thee
rejoice and be glad in thee:
and let such as love thy salvation
say continually, Let God be magnified.
5 But I *am* poor and needy;
make haste unto me, O God:
thou *art* my help and my deliverer;
O LORD, make no tarrying.

71

The Prayer of an Old Man

1 In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust:
let me never be put to confusion.
2 Deliver me in thy righteousness,
and cause me to escape:
incline thine ear unto me,
and save me.
3 Be thou my strong habitation,

whereunto I may continually resort:
thou hast given commandment to save me;
for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.
4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked,
out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD:
thou art my trust from my youth.
6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb:
thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels:
my praise *shall be* continually of thee.
7 I am as a wonder unto many;
but thou *art* my strong refuge.
8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise
and with thy honor all the day.
9 Cast me not off in the time of old age;
forsake me not when my strength faileth.
10 For mine enemies speak against me;
and they that lay wait for my soul take counsel together,
11 saying, God hath forsaken him:
persecute and take him;
for *there is* none to deliver *him.*
12 O God, be not far from me:
O my God, make haste for my help.
13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul;
let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonor that seek my hurt.
14 But I will hope continually,
and will yet praise thee more and more.
15 My mouth shall show forth thy righteousness
and thy salvation all the day;
for I know not the numbers *thereof.*
16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD:
I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.
17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth:
and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 Now also when I am old and grayheaded,
O God, forsake me not;
until I have showed thy strength unto *this* generation,
and thy power to every one *that* is to come.
19 Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high,
who hast done great things:
O God, who *is* like unto thee!
20 *Thou,* which hast showed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again,
and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.
21 Thou shalt increase my greatness,
and comfort me on every side.
22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery,
even thy truth, O my God:
unto thee will I sing with the harp,
O thou Holy One of Israel.
23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee;
and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long:
for they are confounded,
for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

72

The Reign of the Righteous King

A Psalm for Solomon.

1 Give the king thy judgments, O God,
and thy righteousness unto the king's son.
2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness,
and thy poor with judgment.
3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people,
and the little hills, by righteousness.
4 He shall judge the poor of the people,

he shall save the children of the needy,
and shall break in pieces the oppressor.
5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure,
throughout all generations.
6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass:
as showers *that* water the earth.
7 In his days shall the righteous flourish;
and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.
8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea,
and from the river unto the ends of the earth.
9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him;
and his enemies shall lick the dust.
10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents:
the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.
11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him:
all nations shall serve him.
12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth;
the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.
13 He shall spare the poor and needy,
and shall save the souls of the needy.
14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence:
and precious shall their blood be in his sight.
15 And he shall live,
and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba:
prayer also shall be made for him continually;
and daily shall he be praised.
16 There shall be a handful of corn in the earth
upon the top of the mountains;
the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon:
and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.
17 His name shall endure for ever:
his name shall be continued as long as the sun:
and *men* shall be blessed in him:
all nations shall call him blessed.
18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel,

who only doeth wondrous things.
19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever:
and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory.
Amen, and Amen.
20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

73

The Fate of the Wicked

A Psalm of Asaph.

1 Truly God *is* good to Israel,
even to such as are of a clean heart.
2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone;
my steps had well-nigh slipped.
3 For I was envious at the foolish,
when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
4 For *there are* no bands in their death:
but their strength *is* firm.
5 They *are* not in trouble *as other* men;
neither are they plagued like *other* men.
6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain;
violence covereth them *as* a garment.
7 Their eyes stand out with fatness:
they have more than heart could wish.
8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression:
they speak loftily.
9 They set their mouth against the heavens,
and their tongue walketh through the earth.
10 Therefore his people return hither:
and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.
11 And they say, How doth God know?
And is there knowledge in the Most High?
12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly,

who prosper in the world;
they increase *in* riches.
13 Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* vain,
and washed my hands in innocency.
14 For all the day long have I been plagued,
and chastened every morning.
15 If I say, I will speak thus;
behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.
16 When I thought to know this,
it *was* too painful for me;
17 until I went into the sanctuary of God;
then understood I their end.
18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places:
thou castedst them down into destruction.
19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment!
They are utterly consumed with terrors.
20 As a dream when *one* awaketh;
so, O Lord, when thou awakest,
thou shalt despise their image.
21 Thus my heart was grieved,
and I was pricked in my reins.
22 So foolish *was* I, and ignorant:
I was *as* a beast before thee.
23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee:
thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.
24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel,
and afterward receive me *to* glory.
25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?*
And *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.
26 My flesh and my heart faileth:
but God *is* the strength of my heart,
and my portion for ever.
27 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish:
thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.
28 But *it is* good for me to draw near to God:

I have put my trust in the Lord GOD,
that I may declare all thy works.

74

An Appeal to God against the Enemy

Maschil of Asaph.

1 O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever?
Why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?
2 Remember thy congregation,
which thou hast purchased of old;
the rod of thine inheritance,
which thou hast redeemed;
this mount Zion,
wherein thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations;
even all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.
4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations;
they set up their ensigns *for* signs.
5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.
6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.
7 They have cast fire into thy sanctuary,
they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.
8 They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together:
they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.
9 We see not our signs:
there is no more any prophet:
neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.
10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach?
Shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand?
Pluck *it* out of thy bosom.
12 For God *is* my King of old,
working salvation in the midst of the earth.
13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength:
thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.
14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces,
and gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.
15 Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood:
thou driedst up mighty rivers.
16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine:
thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth:
thou hast made summer and winter.
18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD,
and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.
19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude *of the wicked:*
forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.
20 Have respect unto the covenant:
for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.
21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed:
let the poor and needy praise thy name.
22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause:
remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.
23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies:
the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

75

God Abases the Wicked and Exalts the Righteous

To the chief Musician, Altaschith,
A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

1 Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks,
unto thee do we give thanks:
for *that* thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.
2 When I shall receive the congregation
I will judge uprightly.
3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved:
I bear up the pillars of it.
Selah.
4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly:
and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:
5 lift not up your horn on high:
speak *not* with a stiff neck.
6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east,
nor from the west, nor from the south.
7 But God *is* the judge:
he putteth down one, and setteth up another.
8 For in the hand of the LORD
there is a cup, and the wine is red;
it is full of mixture;
and he poureth out of the same:
but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them*
out, *and* drink *them.*
9 But I will declare for ever;
I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off;
but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

76

The God of Victory and Judgment

To the chief Musician on Neginoth,
A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

1 In Judah *is* God known:
his name *is* great in Israel.
2 In Salem also is his tabernacle,
and his dwelling place in Zion.
3 There brake he the arrows of the bow,
the shield, and the sword, and the battle.
Selah.
4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.
5 The stout-hearted are spoiled,
they have slept their sleep:
and none of the men of might have found their hands.
6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,
both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared:
and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?
8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven;
the earth feared, and was still,
9 when God arose to judgment,
to save all the meek of the earth.
Selah.
10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee:
the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.
11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God:
let all that be round about him bring presents
unto him that ought to be feared.
12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes:
he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

77

Comfort from Recalling God's Mighty Deeds

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun,
A Psalm of Asaph.

1 I cried unto God with my voice,
even unto God with my voice;
and he gave ear unto me.
2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord:
my sore ran in the night, and ceased not:
my soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remembered God, and was troubled:
I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed.
Selah.
4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking:
I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
5 I have considered the days of old,
the years of ancient times.
6 I call to remembrance my song in the night:
I commune with mine own heart:
and my spirit made diligent search.
7 Will the Lord cast off for ever?
And will he be favorable no more?
8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever?
Doth *his* promise fail for evermore?
9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious?
Hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies?
Selah.
10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity:
but I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High.
11 I will remember the works of the LORD:
surely I will remember thy wonders of old.
12 I will meditate also of all thy work,

and talk of thy doings.
13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary:
who *is so* great a God as *our* God?
14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders:
thou hast declared thy strength among the people.
15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people,
the sons of Jacob and Joseph.
Selah.
16 The waters saw thee, O God,
the waters saw thee;
they were afraid:
the depths also were troubled.
17 The clouds poured out water:
the skies sent out a sound:
thine arrows also went abroad.
18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven:
the lightnings lightened the world:
the earth trembled and shook.
19 Thy way *is* in the sea,
and thy path in the great waters,
and thy footsteps are not known.
20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock
by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

78

God's Faithfulness to His Unfaithful People

Maschil of Asaph.

1 Give ear, O my people, *to* my law:
incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
2 I will open my mouth in a parable:
I will utter dark sayings of old:
3 which we have heard and known,

and our fathers have told us.
4 We will not hide *them* from their children,
showing to the generation to come
the praises of the LORD, and his strength,
and his wonderful works that he hath done.
5 For he established a testimony in Jacob,
and appointed a law in Israel,
which he commanded our fathers,
that they should make them known to their children:
6 that the generation to come might know *them,*
even the children *which* should be born;
who should arise and declare *them* to their children:
7 that they might set their hope in God,
and not forget the works of God,
but keep his commandments:
8 and might not be as their fathers,
a stubborn and rebellious generation;
a generation *that* set not their heart aright,
and whose spirit was not steadfast with God.
9 The children of Ephraim,
being armed, *and* carrying bows,
turned back in the day of battle.
10 They kept not the covenant of God,
and refused to walk in his law;
11 and forgat his works,
and his wonders that he had showed them.
12 Marvelous things did he in the sight of their fathers,
in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.
13 He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through;
and he made the waters to stand as a heap.
14 In the daytime also he led them with a cloud,
and all the night with a light of fire.
15 He clave the rocks in the wilderness,
and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths.
16 He brought streams also out of the rock,

and caused waters to run down like rivers.
17 And they sinned yet more against him
by provoking the Most High in the wilderness.
18 And they tempted God in their heart
by asking meat for their lust.
19 Yea, they spake against God;
they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?
20 Behold, he smote the rock,
that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed;
can he give bread also?
Can he provide flesh for his people?
21 Therefore the LORD heard *this,* and was wroth:
so a fire was kindled against Jacob,
and anger also came up against Israel;
22 because they believed not in God,
and trusted not in his salvation:
23 though he had commanded the clouds from above,
and opened the doors of heaven,
24 and had rained down manna upon them to eat,
and had given them of the corn of heaven.
25 Man did eat angels' food:
he sent them meat to the full.
26 He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven:
and by his power he brought in the south wind.
27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust,
and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:
28 and he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp,
round about their habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were well filled:
for he gave them their own desire;
30 they were not estranged from their lust:
but while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,
31 the wrath of God came upon them,
and slew the fattest of them,
and smote down the chosen *men* of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still,
and believed not for his wondrous works.
33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity,
and their years in trouble.
34 When he slew them, then they sought him:
and they returned and inquired early after God.
35 And they remembered that God *was* their rock,
and the high God their redeemer.
36 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth,
and they lied unto him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with him,
neither were they steadfast in his covenant.
38 But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity,
and destroyed *them* not:
yea, many a time turned he his anger away,
and did not stir up all his wrath.
39 For he remembered that they *were but* flesh;
a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness,
and grieve him in the desert!
41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God,
and limited the Holy One of Israel.
42 They remembered not his hand,
nor the day when he delivered them from the enemy:
43 how he had wrought his signs in Egypt,
and his wonders in the field of Zoan:
44 and had turned their rivers into blood;
and their floods, that they could not drink.
45 He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them;
and frogs, which destroyed them.
46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar,
and their labor unto the locust.
47 He destroyed their vines with hail,
and their sycamore trees with frost.
48 He gave up their cattle also to the hail,

and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger,
wrath, and indignation, and trouble,
by sending evil angels *among them.*
50 He made a way to his anger;
he spared not their soul from death,
but gave their life over to the pestilence;
51 and smote all the firstborn in Egypt;
the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham:
52 but made his own people to go forth like sheep,
and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not:
but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary,
even to this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.
55 He cast out the heathen also before them,
and divided them an inheritance by line,
and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God,
and kept not his testimonies:
57 but turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers:
they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.
58 For they provoked him to anger with their high places,
and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.
59 When God heard *this,* he was wroth,
and greatly abhorred Israel:
60 so that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh,
the tent *which* he placed among men;
61 and delivered his strength into captivity,
and his glory into the enemy's hand.
62 He gave his people over also unto the sword;
and was wroth with his inheritance.
63 The fire consumed their young men;
and their maidens were not given to marriage.
64 Their priests fell by the sword;

and their widows made no lamentation.
65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep,
and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.
66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts:
he put them to a perpetual reproach.
67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph,
and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:
68 but chose the tribe of Judah,
the mount Zion which he loved.
69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces,*
like the earth which he hath established for ever.
70 He chose David also his servant,
and took him from the sheepfolds:
71 from following the ewes great with young
he brought him to feed Jacob his people,
and Israel his inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart;
and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

79

A Lament over the Destruction of Jerusalem

A Psalm of Asaph.

1 O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance;
thy holy temple have they defiled;
they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.
2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven,
the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.
3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem;
and *there was* none to bury *them.*
4 We are become a reproach to our neighbors,
a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 How long, LORD? Wilt thou be angry for ever?
Shall thy jealousy burn like fire?
6 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee,
and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob,
and laid waste his dwelling place.
8 O remember not against us former iniquities:
let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us;
for we are brought very low.
9 Help us, O God of our salvation,
for the glory of thy name:
and deliver us, and purge away our sins,
for thy name's sake.
10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God?
Let him be known among the heathen in our sight
by the revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.
11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee;
according to the greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are appointed to die;
12 and render unto our neighbors sevenfold into their bosom
their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.
13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture
will give thee thanks for ever:
we will show forth thy praise to all generations.

80

A Prayer for Restoration

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim-eduth,
A Psalm of Asaph.

1 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,
thou that leadest Joseph like a flock;
thou that dwellest *between* the cherubim, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh
stir up thy strength,
and come *and* save us.
3 Turn us again, O God,
and cause thy face to shine;
and we shall be saved.
4 O LORD God of hosts,
how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?
5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears;
and givest them tears to drink in great measure.
6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbors:
and our enemies laugh among themselves.
7 Turn us again, O God of hosts,
and cause thy face to shine;
and we shall be saved.
8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt:
thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.
9 Thou preparedst *room* before it,
and didst cause it to take deep root,
and it filled the land.
10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it,
and the boughs thereof *were like* the goodly cedars.
11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea,
and her branches unto the river.
12 Why hast thou *then* broken down her hedges,
so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?
13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it,
and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.
14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts:
look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;
15 and the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted,
and the branch *that* thou madest strong for thyself.
16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down:
they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.
17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand,

upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself.
18 So will not we go back from thee:
quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.
19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts,
cause thy face to shine;
and we shall be saved.

81

God's Goodness and Israel's Waywardness

To the chief Musician upon Gittith,
A Psalm of Asaph.

1 Sing aloud unto God our strength:
make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.
2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel,
the pleasant harp with the psaltery.
3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon,
in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.
4 For this *was* a statute for Israel,
and a law of the God of Jacob.
5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony,
when he went out through the land of Egypt:
where I heard a language *that* I understood not.
6 I removed his shoulder from the burden:
his hands were delivered from the pots.
7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee;
I answered thee in the secret place of thunder:
I proved thee at the waters of Meribah.
Selah.
8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee:
O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;
9 there shall no strange god be in thee;
neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God,
which brought thee out of the land of Egypt:
open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.
11 But my people would not hearken to my voice;
and Israel would none of me.
12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust:
and they walked in their own counsels.
13 Oh that my people had hearkened unto me,
and Israel had walked in my ways!
14 I should soon have subdued their enemies,
and turned my hand against their adversaries.
15 The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him:
but their time should have endured for ever.
16 He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat:
and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

82

A Rebuke of Unjust Judgments

A Psalm of Asaph.

1 God standeth in the congregation of the mighty;
he judgeth among the gods.
2 How long will ye judge unjustly,
and accept the persons of the wicked?
Selah.
3 Defend the poor and fatherless:
do justice to the afflicted and needy.
4 Deliver the poor and needy:
rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.
5 They know not, neither will they understand;
they walk on in darkness:
all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

6 I have said, Ye *are* gods;
and all of you *are* children of the Most High.
7 But ye shall die like men,
and fall like one of the princes.
8 Arise, O God, judge the earth:
for thou shalt inherit all nations.

83

A Prayer for the Destruction of Israel's Enemies

A Song *or* Psalm of Asaph.

1 Keep not thou silence, O God:
hold not thy peace,
and be not still, O God.
2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult:
and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.
3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people,
and consulted against thy hidden ones.
4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation;
that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.
5 For they have consulted together with one consent:
they are confederate against thee:
6 the tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites;
of Moab, and the Hagarenes;
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek;
the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;
8 Assur also is joined with them:
they have helped the children of Lot.
Selah.
9 Do unto them as *unto* the Midianites;
as *to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:
10 *which* perished at En-dor:
they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb:
yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
12 who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.
13 O my God, make them like a wheel;
as the stubble before the wind.
14 As the fire burneth a wood,
and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;
15 so persecute them with thy tempest,
and make them afraid with thy storm.
16 Fill their faces with shame;
that they may seek thy name, O LORD.
17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever;
yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:
18 that *men* may know that thou,
whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH,
art the Most High over all the earth.

84

Longing for God's House

To the chief Musician upon Gittith,
A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1 How amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!
2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD:
my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.
3 Yea, the sparrow hath found a house,
and the swallow a nest for herself,
where she may lay her young,
even thine altars, O LORD of hosts,
my King, and my God.
4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house:
they will be still praising thee.
Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee;
in whose heart *are* the ways *of them.*
6 *Who* passing through the valley of Baca make it a well;
the rain also filleth the pools.
7 They go from strength to strength,
every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.
8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer:
give ear, O God of Jacob.
Selah.
9 Behold, O God our shield,
and look upon the face of thine anointed.
10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand.
I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God,
than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and shield:
the LORD will give grace and glory:
no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.
12 O LORD of hosts, blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

85

A Prayer for God's Mercy on Israel

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1 LORD, thou hast been favorable unto thy land:
thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.
2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people;
thou hast covered all their sin.
Selah.
3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath:
thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.
4 Turn us, O God of our salvation,
and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever?
Wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?
6 Wilt thou not revive us again:
that thy people may rejoice in thee?
7 Show us thy mercy, O LORD,
and grant us thy salvation.
8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak:
for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints:
but let them not turn again to folly.
9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him;
that glory may dwell in our land.
10 Mercy and truth are met together;
righteousness and peace have kissed *each other.*
11 Truth shall spring out of the earth;
and righteousness shall look down from heaven.
12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good;
and our land shall yield her increase.
13 Righteousness shall go before him;
and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

86

A Prayer for God's Continued Mercy

A Prayer of David.

1 Bow down thine ear, O LORD,
hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.
2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* holy:
O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.
3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord:
for I cry unto thee daily.
4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant:
for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.
5 For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive;

and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.
6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer;
and attend to the voice of my supplications.
7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee:
for thou wilt answer me.
8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord;
neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.
9 All nations whom thou hast made
shall come and worship before thee, O Lord;
and shall glorify thy name.
10 For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things:
thou *art* God alone.
11 Teach me thy way, O LORD;
I will walk in thy truth:
unite my heart to fear thy name.
12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart:
and I will glorify thy name for evermore.
13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me:
and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.
14 O God, the proud are risen against me,
and the assemblies of violent *men* have sought after my soul;
and have not set thee before them.
15 But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious,
long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.
16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me;
give thy strength unto thy servant,
and save the son of thine handmaid.
17 Show me a token for good;
that they which hate me may see *it,* and be ashamed:
because thou, LORD, hast helped me, and comforted me.

87

The Privileges of Dwelling in Zion

A Psalm *or* Song for the sons of Korah.

1 His foundation *is* in the holy mountains.
2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are spoken of thee,
O city of God.
Selah.
4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me:
behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia;
this *man* was born there.
5 And of Zion it shall be said,
This and that man was born in her:
and the Highest himself shall establish her.
6 The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the people,
that this *man* was born there.
Selah.
7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there:*
all my springs *are* in thee.

88

A Prayer for Deliverance from Death

A Song *or* Psalm for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

1 O LORD God of my salvation,
I have cried day *and* night before thee:
2 let my prayer come before thee:
incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 for my soul is full of troubles:
and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.
4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit:
I am as a man *that hath* no strength:
5 free among the dead,
like the slain that lie in the grave,
whom thou rememberest no more:
and they are cut off from thy hand.
6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit,
in darkness, in the deeps.
7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me,
and thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves.
Selah.
8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me;
thou hast made me an abomination unto them:
I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction:
LORD, I have called daily upon thee,
I have stretched out my hands unto thee.
10 Wilt thou show wonders to the dead?
Shall the dead arise *and* praise thee?
Selah.
11 Shall thy loving-kindness be declared in the grave?
or thy faithfulness in destruction?
12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark?
and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD;
and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.
14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul?
Why hidest thou thy face from me?
15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up:
while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me;
thy terrors have cut me off.
17 They came round about me daily like water;

they compassed me about together.
18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me,
and mine acquaintance into darkness.

89

God's Covenant with David

Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

1 I will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever:
with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.
2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever:
thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.
3 I have made a covenant with my chosen,
I have sworn unto David my servant,
4 Thy seed will I establish for ever,
and build up thy throne to all generations.
Selah.
5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD:
thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.
6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD?
Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?
7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints,
and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.
8 O LORD God of hosts,
who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee?
or to thy faithfulness round about thee?
9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea:
when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.
10 Thou hast broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain;
thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong arm.
11 The heavens *are* thine,
the earth also *is* thine:

as for the world and the fulness thereof,
thou hast founded them.
12 The north and the south thou hast created them:
Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.
13 Thou hast a mighty arm:
strong is thy hand,
and high is thy right hand.
14 Justice and judgment *are* the habitation of thy throne:
mercy and truth shall go before thy face.
15 Blessed *is* the people that know the joyful sound:
they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.
16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day:
and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.
17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength:
and in thy favor our horn shall be exalted.
18 For the LORD *is* our defense;
and the Holy One of Israel *is* our King.
19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst,
I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty;
I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.
20 I have found David my servant;
with my holy oil have I anointed him:
21 with whom my hand shall be established:
mine arm also shall strengthen him.
22 The enemy shall not exact upon him;
nor the son of wickedness afflict him.
23 And I will beat down his foes before his face,
and plague them that hate him.
24 But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him:
and in my name shall his horn be exalted.
25 I will set his hand also in the sea,
and his right hand in the rivers.
26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father,
my God, and the rock of my salvation.
27 Also I will make him *my* firstborn,

higher than the kings of the earth.
28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore,
and my covenant shall stand fast with him.
29 His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever,
and his throne as the days of heaven.
30 If his children forsake my law,
and walk not in my judgments;
31 if they break my statutes,
and keep not my commandments;
32 then will I visit their transgression with the rod,
and their iniquity with stripes.
33 Nevertheless my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him,
nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.
34 My covenant will I not break,
nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.
35 Once have I sworn by my holiness
that I will not lie unto David.
36 His seed shall endure for ever,
and his throne as the sun before me.
37 It shall be established for ever as the moon,
and *as* a faithful witness in heaven.
Selah.
38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred,
thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant:
thou hast profaned his crown *by casting it* to the ground.
40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges;
thou hast brought his strongholds to ruin.
41 All that pass by the way spoil him:
he is a reproach to his neighbors.
42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries;
thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.
43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword,
and hast not made him to stand in the battle.
44 Thou hast made his glory to cease,

and cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened:
thou hast covered him with shame.
Selah.
46 How long, LORD?
Wilt thou hide thyself for ever?
Shall thy wrath burn like fire?
47 Remember how short my time is:
wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?
48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not see death?
Shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave?
Selah.
49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving-kindnesses,
which thou swarest unto David in thy truth?
50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants;
how I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;
51 wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD;
wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.
52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore.
Amen, and Amen.

90

God's Eternity and Man's Transitoriness

A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

1 LORD, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth,
or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world,
even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction;
and sayest, Return, ye children of men.
4 For a thousand years in thy sight
are but as yesterday when it is past,

and *as* a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are *as* a sleep:
in the morning *they are* like grass *which* groweth up.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up;
in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger,
and by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee,
our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath:
we spend our years as a tale *that is told.*
10 The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten;
and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years,
yet *is* their strength labor and sorrow;
for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger?
Even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.
12 So teach *us* to number our days,
that we may apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.
13 Return, O LORD, how long?
And let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy;
that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us,
and the years *wherein* we have seen evil.
16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants,
and thy glory unto their children.
17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us:
and establish thou the work of our hands upon us;
yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

91

Abiding in the Shadow of the Almighty

1 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High
shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of the LORD,
He is my refuge and my fortress:
my God; in him will I trust.
3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler,
and from the noisome pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his feathers,
and under his wings shalt thou trust:
his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night;
nor for the arrow *that* flieth by day;
6 *nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness;
nor for the destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side,
and ten thousand at thy right hand;
but it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold
and see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made the LORD, *which is* my refuge,
even the Most High, thy habitation;
10 there shall no evil befall thee,
neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee,
to keep thee in all thy ways.
12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands,
lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder:
the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him:
I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him:
I *will be* with him in trouble;
I will deliver him, and honor him.
16 With long life will I satisfy him,
and show him my salvation.

92

Praise for the LORD's Goodness

A Psalm *or* Song for the sabbath day.

1 *It is* a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD,
and to sing praises unto thy name, O Most High:
2 to show forth thy loving-kindness in the morning,
and thy faithfulness every night,
3 upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery;
upon the harp with a solemn sound.
4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work:
I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
5 O LORD, how great are thy works!
And thy thoughts are very deep.
6 A brutish man knoweth not;
neither doth a fool understand this.
7 When the wicked spring as the grass,
and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish;
it is that they shall be destroyed for ever:
8 but thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.
9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD,
for, lo, thine enemies shall perish;
all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* a unicorn:
I shall be anointed with fresh oil.
11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies,

and mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.
12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree:
he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD
shall flourish in the courts of our God.
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age;
they shall be fat and flourishing;
15 to show that the LORD *is* upright:
he is my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

93

The Majesty of the LORD

1 The LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty;
the LORD is clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself:
the world also is stablished,
that it cannot be moved.
2 Thy throne *is* established of old:
thou *art* from everlasting.
3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD,
the floods have lifted up their voice;
the floods lift up their waves.
4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters,
yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.
5 Thy testimonies are very sure:
holiness becometh thine house,
O LORD, for ever.

94

A Prayer for Vengeance

1 O LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth;
O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, show thyself.
2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth:
render a reward to the proud.
3 LORD, how long shall the wicked,
how long shall the wicked triumph?
4 *How long* shall they utter *and* speak hard things?
and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?
5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD,
and afflict thine heritage.
6 They slay the widow and the stranger,
and murder the fatherless.
7 Yet they say, The LORD shall not see,
neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it.*
8 Understand, ye brutish among the people:
and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?
9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear?
He that formed the eye, shall he not see?
10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct?
He that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*
11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man,
that they *are* vanity.
12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD,
and teachest him out of thy law;
13 that thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity,
until the pit be digged for the wicked.
14 For the LORD will not cast off his people,
neither will he forsake his inheritance.
15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness:
and all the upright in heart shall follow it.
16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers?

Or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?
17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help,
my soul had almost dwelt in silence.
18 When I said, My foot slippeth;
thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.
19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me
thy comforts delight my soul.
20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee,
which frameth mischief by a law?
21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous,
and condemn the innocent blood.
22 But the LORD is my defense;
and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.
23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity,
and shall cut them off in their own wickedness;
yea, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

95

A Song of Praise and Worship

1 O come, let us sing unto the LORD:
let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.
2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving,
and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.
3 For the LORD *is* a great God,
and a great King above all gods.
4 In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth:
the strength of the hills *is* his also.
5 The sea *is* his, and he made it:
and his hands formed the dry *land.*
6 O come, let us worship and bow down:
let us kneel before the LORD our maker.
7 For he *is* our God;
and we *are* the people of his pasture,

and the sheep of his hand.
Today if ye will hear his voice,
8 harden not your heart, as in the provocation,
and as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:
9 when your fathers tempted me,
proved me, and saw my work.
10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation,
and said, It *is* a people that do err in their heart,
and they have not known my ways:
11 unto whom I sware in my wrath
that they should not enter into my rest.

96

A Song of Praise

1 O sing unto the LORD a new song:
sing unto the LORD, all the earth.
2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name;
show forth his salvation from day to day.
3 Declare his glory among the heathen,
his wonders among all people.
4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised:
he *is* to be feared above all gods.
5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols:
but the LORD made the heavens.
6 Honor and majesty *are* before him:
strength and beauty *are* in his sanctuary.
7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people,
give unto the LORD glory and strength.
8 Give unto the LORD the glory *due unto* his name:
bring an offering, and come into his courts.
9 O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness:
fear before him, all the earth.
10 Say among the heathen *that* the LORD reigneth:

the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved:
he shall judge the people righteously.
11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad;
let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.
12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein:
then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice
13 before the LORD: for he cometh,
for he cometh to judge the earth:
he shall judge the world with righteousness,
and the people with his truth.

97

The LORD's Dominion and Power

1 The LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice;
let the multitude of isles be glad *thereof.*
2 Clouds and darkness *are* round about him:
righteousness and judgment *are* the habitation of his throne.
3 A fire goeth before him,
and burneth up his enemies round about.
4 His lightnings enlightened the world:
the earth saw, and trembled.
5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD,
at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
6 The heavens declare his righteousness,
and all the people see his glory.
7 Confounded be all they that serve graven images,
that boast themselves of idols:
worship him, all *ye* gods.
8 Zion heard, and was glad;
and the daughters of Judah rejoiced
because of thy judgments, O LORD.
9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth:
thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, hate evil:
he preserveth the souls of his saints;
he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.
11 Light is sown for the righteous,
and gladness for the upright in heart.
12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous;
and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

98

Praise for God's Righteousness

A Psalm.

1 O sing unto the LORD a new song;
for he hath done marvelous things:
his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.
2 The LORD hath made known his salvation:
his righteousness hath he openly showed in the sight of the heathen.
3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth
toward the house of Israel:
all the ends of the earth have seen
the salvation of our God.
4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth:
make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.
5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp;
with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.
6 With trumpets and sound of cornet
make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.
7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;
the world, and they that dwell therein.
8 Let the floods clap *their* hands:
let the hills be joyful together
9 before the LORD;

for he cometh to judge the earth:
with righteousness shall he judge the world,
and the people with equity.

99

The LORD's Faithfulness to Israel

1 The LORD reigneth;
let the people tremble:
he sitteth *between* the cherubim;
let the earth be moved.
2 The LORD *is* great in Zion;
and he *is* high above all the people.
3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name;
for it *is* holy.
4 The king's strength also loveth judgment;
thou dost establish equity,
thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.
5 Exalt ye the LORD our God,
and worship at his footstool;
for he *is* holy.
6 Moses and Aaron among his priests,
and Samuel among them that call upon his name;
they called upon the LORD,
and he answered them.
7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar:
they kept his testimonies,
and the ordinance *that* he gave them.
8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God:
thou wast a God that forgavest them,
though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.
9 Exalt the LORD our God,
and worship at his holy hill;
for the LORD our God *is* holy.

100

An Exhortation to Thanksgiving

A Psalm of praise.

1 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands.
2 Serve the LORD with gladness:
come before his presence with singing.
3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God:
it is he *that* hath made us, and not we ourselves;
we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving,
and into his courts with praise:
be thankful unto him,*and* bless his name.
5 For the LORD *is* good;
his mercy *is* everlasting;
and his truth *endureth* to all generations.

101

A Pledge to Live Righteously

A Psalm of David.

1 I will sing of mercy and judgment:
unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.
2 I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way.
O when wilt thou come unto me?
I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.
3 I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes:
I hate the work of them that turn aside;
it shall not cleave to me.
4 A froward heart shall depart from me:
I will not know a wicked *person.*

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbor, him will I cut off:
him that hath a high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.
6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land,
that they may dwell with me:
he that walketh in a perfect way,
he shall serve me.
7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house:
he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.
8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land;
that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

102

A Cry in Distress

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed,
and poureth out his complaint before the Lord.

1 Hear my prayer, O LORD,
and let my cry come unto thee.
2 Hide not thy face from me
in the day *when* I am in trouble;
incline thine ear unto me:
in the day *when* I call answer me speedily.
3 For my days are consumed like smoke,
and my bones are burned as a hearth.
4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass;
so that I forget to eat my bread.
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning
my bones cleave to my skin.
6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness:
I am like an owl of the desert.
7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the housetop.
8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day;
and they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread,
and mingled my drink with weeping,
10 because of thine indignation and thy wrath:
for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.
11 My days *are* like a shadow that declineth;
and I am withered like grass.
12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever;
and thy remembrance unto all generations.
13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion:
for the time to favor her, yea, the set time, is come.
14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones,
and favor the dust thereof.
15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD,
and all the kings of the earth thy glory.
16 When the LORD shall build up Zion,
he shall appear in his glory.
17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute,
and not despise their prayer.
18 This shall be written for the generation to come:
and the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.
19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary;
from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;
20 to hear the groaning of the prisoner;
to loose those that are appointed to death;
21 to declare the name of the LORD in Zion,
and his praise in Jerusalem;
22 when the people are gathered together,
and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.
23 He weakened my strength in the way;
he shortened my days.
24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days:
thy years *are* throughout all generations.
25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth:
and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.
26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure:

yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment;
as a vesture shalt thou change them,
and they shall be changed:
27 but thou *art* the same,
and thy years shall have no end.
28 The children of thy servants shall continue,
and their seed shall be established before thee.

103

Praise for the LORD's Benefits

A Psalm of David.

1 Bless the LORD, O my soul:
and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.
2 Bless the LORD, O my soul,
and forget not all his benefits:
3 who forgiveth all thine iniquities;
who healeth all thy diseases;
4 who redeemeth thy life from destruction;
who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies;
5 who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things;*
so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.
6 The LORD executeth righteousness
and judgment for all that are oppressed.
7 He made known his ways unto Moses,
his acts unto the children of Israel.
8 The LORD *is* merciful and gracious,
slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.
9 He will not always chide:
neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.
10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins;
nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.
11 For as the heaven is high above the earth,

so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west,
so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.
13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children,
so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.
14 For he knoweth our frame;
he remembereth that we *are* dust.
15 *As for* man, his days *are* as grass:
as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.
16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone;
and the place thereof shall know it no more.
17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting
upon them that fear him,
and his righteousness unto children's children;
18 to such as keep his covenant,
and to those that remember his commandments to do them.
19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens;
and his kingdom ruleth over all.
20 Bless the LORD, ye his angels,
that excel in strength,
that do his commandments,
hearkening unto the voice of his word.
21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts;
ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.
22 Bless the LORD, all his works
in all places of his dominion:
bless the LORD, O my soul.

104

The LORD's Care for His Creation

1 Bless the LORD, O my soul.
O LORD my God, thou art very great;
thou art clothed with honor and majesty:

2 who coverest *thyself* with light as *with* a garment:
who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:
3 who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters:
who maketh the clouds his chariot:
who walketh upon the wings of the wind:
4 who maketh his angels spirits;
his ministers a flaming fire:
5 *who* laid the foundations of the earth,
that it should not be removed for ever.
6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment:
the waters stood above the mountains.
7 At thy rebuke they fled;
at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.
8 They go up by the mountains;
they go down by the valleys
unto the place which thou hast founded for them.
9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over;
that they turn not again to cover the earth.
10 He sendeth the springs into the valleys,
which run among the hills.
11 They give drink to every beast of the field:
the wild asses quench their thirst.
12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation,
which sing among the branches.
13 He watereth the hills from his chambers:
the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.
14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle,
and herb for the service of man:
that he may bring forth food out of the earth;
15 and wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man,
and oil to make *his* face to shine,
and bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart.
16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap;*
the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;
17 where the birds make their nests:

as for the stork, the fir trees *are* her house.
18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats;
and the rocks for the conies.
19 He appointed the moon for seasons:
the sun knoweth his going down.
20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night:
wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth.*
21 The young lions roar after their prey,
and seek their meat from God.
22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together,
and lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth unto his work
and to his labor until the evening.
24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works!
In wisdom hast thou made them all:
the earth is full of thy riches.
25 *So is* this great and wide sea,
wherein *are* things creeping innumerable,
both small and great beasts.
26 There go the ships:
there is that leviathan,
whom thou hast made to play therein.
27 These wait all upon thee;
that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.
28 *That* thou givest them they gather:
thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.
29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled:
thou takest away their breath, they die,
and return to their dust.
30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created:
and thou renewest the face of the earth.
31 The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever:
the LORD shall rejoice in his works.
32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth:
he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live:
I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.
34 My meditation of him shall be sweet:
I will be glad in the LORD.
35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth,
and let the wicked be no more.
Bless thou the LORD, O my soul.
Praise ye the LORD.

105

The LORD's Wonders in Behalf of Israel

1 O give thanks unto the LORD;
call upon his name:
make known his deeds among the people.
2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him:
talk ye of all his wondrous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy name:
let the heart of them rejoice
that seek the LORD.
4 Seek the LORD, and his strength:
seek his face evermore.
5 Remember his marvelous works that he hath done;
his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant,
ye children of Jacob his chosen.
7 He *is* the LORD our God:
his judgments *are* in all the earth.
8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever,
the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.
9 Which *covenant* he made with Abraham,
and his oath unto Isaac;
10 and confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law,
and to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:

11 saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
the lot of your inheritance.
12 When they were *but* a few men in number;
yea, very few, and strangers in it;
13 when they went from one nation to another,
from *one* kingdom to another people;
14 he suffered no man to do them wrong:
yea, he reproved kings for their sakes;
15 *saying,* Touch not mine anointed,
and do my prophets no harm.
16 Moreover he called for a famine upon the land:
he brake the whole staff of bread.
17 He sent a man before them,
even Joseph, *who* was sold for a servant:
18 whose feet they hurt with fetters:
he was laid in iron:
19 until the time that his word came:
the word of the LORD tried him.
20 The king sent and loosed him;
even the ruler of the people,
and let him go free.
21 He made him lord of his house,
and ruler of all his substance:
22 to bind his princes at his pleasure;
and teach his senators wisdom.
23 Israel also came into Egypt;
and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 And he increased his people greatly;
and made them stronger than their enemies.
25 He turned their heart to hate his people,
to deal subtilely with his servants.
26 He sent Moses his servant;
and Aaron whom he had chosen.
27 They showed his signs among them,
and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness, and made it dark;
and they rebelled not against his word.
29 He turned their waters into blood,
and slew their fish.
30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance,
in the chambers of their kings.
31 He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies,
and lice in all their coasts.
32 He gave them hail for rain,
and flaming fire in their land.
33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees;
and brake the trees of their coasts.
34 He spake, and the locusts came,
and caterpillars, and that without number,
35 and did eat up all the herbs in their land,
and devoured the fruit of their ground.
36 He smote also all the firstborn in their land,
the chief of all their strength.
37 He brought them forth also with silver and gold:
and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.
38 Egypt was glad when they departed:
for the fear of them fell upon them.
39 He spread a cloud for a covering;
and fire to give light in the night.
40 *The people* asked, and he brought quails,
and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out;
they ran in the dry places *like* a river.
42 For he remembered his holy promise,
and Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy,
and his chosen with gladness:
44 and gave them the lands of the heathen:
and they inherited the labor of the people;
45 that they might observe his statutes,

and keep his laws.
Praise ye the LORD.

106

The Rebelliousness of Israel

1 Praise ye the LORD.
O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD?
Who can show forth all his praise?
3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment,
and he that doeth righteousness at all times.
4 Remember me, O LORD,
with the favor *that thou bearest unto* thy people:
O visit me with thy salvation;
5 that I may see the good of thy chosen,
that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation,
that I may glory with thine inheritance.
6 We have sinned with our fathers,
we have committed iniquity,
we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt;
they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies;
but provoked *him* at the sea,
even at the Red sea.
8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake,
that he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 He rebuked the Red sea also,
and it was dried up:
so he led them through the depths,
as through the wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them,*
and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 And the waters covered their enemies:
there was not one of them left.
12 Then believed they his words;
they sang his praise.
13 They soon forgat his works;
they waited not for his counsel:
14 but lusted exceedingly in the wilderness,
and tempted God in the desert.
15 And he gave them their request;
but sent leanness into their soul.
16 They envied Moses also in the camp,
and Aaron the saint of the LORD.
17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan,
and covered the company of Abiram.
18 And a fire was kindled in their company;
the flame burned up the wicked.
19 They made a calf in Horeb,
and worshipped the molten image.
20 Thus they changed their glory
into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.
21 They forgat God their saviour,
which had done great things in Egypt;
22 wondrous works in the land of Ham,
and terrible things by the Red sea.
23 Therefore he said that he would destroy them,
had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach,
to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them.*
24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land,
they believed not his word:
25 but murmured in their tents,
and hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.
26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them,
to overthrow them in the wilderness:
27 to overthrow their seed also among the nations,
and to scatter them in the lands.

28 They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor,
and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions:
and the plague brake in upon them.
30 Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment:
and *so* the plague was stayed.
31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness
unto all generations for evermore.
32 They angered *him* also at the waters of strife,
so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
33 because they provoked his spirit,
so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 They did not destroy the nations,
concerning whom the LORD commanded them:
35 but were mingled among the heathen,
and learned their works.
36 And they served their idols:
which were a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons
and their daughters unto devils,
38 and shed innocent blood,
even the blood of their sons and of their daughters,
whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan:
and the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they defiled with their own works,
and went a whoring with their own inventions.
40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people,
insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.
41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen;
and they that hated them ruled over them.
42 Their enemies also oppressed them,
and they were brought into subjection under their hand.
43 Many times did he deliver them;
but they provoked *him* with their counsel,
and were brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction,
when he heard their cry:
45 and he remembered for them his covenant,
and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.
46 He made them also to be pitied
of all those that carried them captives.
47 Save us, O LORD our God,
and gather us from among the heathen,
to give thanks unto thy holy name,
and to triumph in thy praise.
48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel
from everlasting to everlasting:
and let all the people say, Amen.
Praise ye the LORD.

107

The LORD Delivers from Trouble

1 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so,*
whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;
3 and gathered them out of the lands,
from the east, and from the west,
from the north, and from the south.
4 They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way;
they found no city to dwell in.
5 Hungry and thirsty,
their soul fainted in them.
6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,
and he delivered them out of their distresses.
7 And he led them forth by the right way,
that they might go to a city of habitation.
8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness,

and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!
9 For he satisfieth the longing soul,
and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.
10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death,
being bound in affliction and iron;
11 because they rebelled against the words of God,
and contemned the counsel of the Most High:
12 therefore he brought down their heart with labor;
they fell down, and *there was* none to help.
13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,
and he saved them out of their distresses.
14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,
and brake their bands in sunder.
15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness,
and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!
16 For he hath broken the gates of brass,
and cut the bars of iron in sunder.
17 Fools, because of their transgression,
and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat;
and they draw near unto the gates of death.
19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble,
and he saveth them out of their distresses.
20 He sent his word, and healed them,
and delivered *them* from their destructions.
21 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness,
and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!
22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving,
and declare his works with rejoicing.
23 They that go down to the sea in ships,
that do business in great waters;
24 these see the works of the LORD,
and his wonders in the deep.
25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind,
which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven,
they go down again to the depths:
their soul is melted because of trouble.
27 They reel to and fro,
and stagger like a drunken man,
and are at their wit's end.
28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble,
and he bringeth them out of their distresses.
29 He maketh the storm a calm,
so that the waves thereof are still.
30 Then are they glad because they be quiet;
so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness,
and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!
32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people,
and praise him in the assembly of the elders.
33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness,
and the watersprings into dry ground;
34 a fruitful land into barrenness,
for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
35 He turneth the wilderness into a standing water,
and dry ground into watersprings.
36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell,
that they may prepare a city for habitation;
37 and sow the fields, and plant vineyards,
which may yield fruits of increase.
38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly;
and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.
39 Again, they are minished and brought low
through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.
40 He poureth contempt upon princes,
and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, *where there is* no way.
41 Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction,
and maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 The righteous shall see *it,* and rejoice:
and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
43 Whoso *is* wise, and will observe these *things,*
even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the LORD.

108

A Prayer for Help against the Foe

A Song *or* Psalm of David.

1 O God, my heart is fixed;
I will sing and give praise,
even with my glory.
2 Awake, psaltery and harp:
I *myself* will awake early.
3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people:
and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens:
and thy truth *reacheth* unto the clouds.
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens:
and thy glory above all the earth;
6 that thy beloved may be delivered:
save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.
7 God hath spoken in his holiness;
I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem,
and mete out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine;
Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head;
Judah *is* my lawgiver;
9 Moab *is* my washpot;
over Edom will I cast out my shoe;
over Philistia will I triumph.
10 Who will bring me into the strong city?
Who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou,* O God, *who* hast cast us off?
And wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
12 Give us help from trouble:
for vain *is* the help of man.
13 Through God we shall do valiantly:
for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

109

A Cry for Vengeance

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

1 Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise;
2 for the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are
opened against me:
they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred;
and fought against me without a cause.
4 For my love they are my adversaries:
but I *give myself unto* prayer.
5 And they have rewarded me evil for good,
and hatred for my love.
6 Set thou a wicked man over him:
and let Satan stand at his right hand.
7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned:
and let his prayer become sin.
8 Let his days be few;
and let another take his office.
9 Let his children be fatherless,
and his wife a widow.
10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg:
let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.
11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath;

and let the strangers spoil his labor.
12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him:
neither let there be any to favor his fatherless children.
13 Let his posterity be cut off;
and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD;
and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
15 Let them be before the LORD continually,
that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
16 Because that he remembered not to show mercy,
but persecuted the poor and needy man,
that he might even slay the broken in heart.
17 As he loved cursing,
so let it come unto him:
as he delighted not in blessing,
so let it be far from him.
18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment,
so let it come into his bowels like water,
and like oil into his bones.
19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him,
and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD,
and of them that speak evil against my soul.
21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake:
because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.
22 For I *am* poor and needy,
and my heart is wounded within me.
23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth:
I am tossed up and down as the locust.
24 My knees are weak through fasting;
and my flesh faileth of fatness.
25 I became also a reproach unto them:
when they looked upon me they shook their heads.
26 Help me, O LORD my God:
O save me according to thy mercy:

27 that they may know that this *is* thy hand;
that thou, LORD, hast done it.
28 Let them curse, but bless thou:
when they arise, let them be ashamed;
but let thy servant rejoice.
29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame;
and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.
30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth;
yea, I will praise him among the multitude.
31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor,
to save *him* from those that condemn his soul.

110

The LORD Gives Dominion to the King

A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD said unto my Lord,
Sit thou at my right hand,
until I make thine enemies thy footstool.
2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion:
rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.
3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power,
in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning:
thou hast the dew of thy youth.
4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent,
Thou *art* a priest for ever
after the order of Melchizedek.
5 The Lord at thy right hand
shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.
6 He shall judge among the heathen,
he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies;
he shall wound the heads over many countries.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way:
therefore shall he lift up the head.

111

The LORD's Care for His People

1 Praise ye the LORD.
I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart,
in the assembly of the upright,
and *in* the congregation.
2 The works of the LORD *are* great,
sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
3 His work *is* honorable and glorious:
and his righteousness endureth for ever.
4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered:
the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.
5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him:
he will ever be mindful of his covenant.
6 He hath showed his people the power of his works,
that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.
7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment;
all his commandments *are* sure.
8 They stand fast for ever and ever,
and are done in truth and uprightness.
9 He sent redemption unto his people:
he hath commanded his covenant for ever:
holy and reverend *is* his name.
10 The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom:
a good understanding have all they that do *his commandments:*
his praise endureth for ever.

112

The Prosperity of Him Who Fears the LORD

1 Praise ye the LORD.
Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD,
that delighteth greatly in his commandments.
2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth:
the generation of the upright shall be blessed.
3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house:
and his righteousness endureth for ever.
4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness:
he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.
5 A good man showeth favor, and lendeth:
he will guide his affairs with discretion.
6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever:
the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.
7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings:
his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.
8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid,
until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.
9 He hath dispersed,
he hath given to the poor;
his righteousness endureth for ever;
his horn shall be exalted with honor.
10 The wicked shall see *it,* and be grieved;
he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away:
the desire of the wicked shall perish.

113

Praise for Exalting the Humble

1 Praise ye the LORD.
Praise, O ye servants of the LORD,

praise the name of the LORD.
2 Blessed be the name of the LORD
from this time forth and for evermore.
3 From the rising of the sun
unto the going down of the same
the LORD's name *is* to be praised.
4 The LORD *is* high above all nations,
and his glory above the heavens.
5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God,
who dwelleth on high,
6 who humbleth *himself* to behold
the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!
7 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;
8 that he may set *him* with princes,
even with the princes of his people.
9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house,
and to be a joyful mother of children.
Praise ye the LORD.

114

The Wonders of the Exodus

1 When Israel went out of Egypt,
the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;
2 Judah was his sanctuary,
and Israel his dominion.
3 The sea saw *it,* and fled:
Jordan was driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams,
and the little hills like lambs.
5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest?
thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?
6 ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams;

and ye little hills, like lambs?
7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord,
at the presence of the God of Jacob;
8 which turned the rock *into* a standing water,
the flint into a fountain of waters.

115

God and the Idols

1 Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us,
but unto thy name give glory,
for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's sake.
2 Wherefore should the heathen say,
Where *is* now their God?
3 But our God *is* in the heavens:
he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.
4 Their idols *are* silver and gold,
the work of men's hands.
5 They have mouths, but they speak not:
eyes have they, but they see not:
6 they have ears, but they hear not:
noses have they, but they smell not:
7 they have hands, but they handle not:
feet have they, but they walk not:
neither speak they through their throat.
8 They that make them are like unto them;
so is every one that trusteth in them.
9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD:
he *is* their help and their shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD:
he *is* their help and their shield.
11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD:
he *is* their help and their shield.
12 The LORD hath been mindful of us:

he will bless *us;*
he will bless the house of Israel;
he will bless the house of Aaron.
13 He will bless them that fear the LORD,
both small and great.
14 The LORD shall increase you more and more,
you and your children.
15 Ye *are* blessed of the LORD
which made heaven and earth.
16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD'S:
but the earth hath he given to the children of men.
17 The dead praise not the LORD,
neither any that go down into silence.
18 But we will bless the LORD
from this time forth and for evermore.
Praise the LORD.

116

Thanksgiving for Deliverance from Death

1 I love the LORD, because he hath heard
my voice *and* my supplications.
2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me,
therefore will I call upon *him* as long as I live.
3 The sorrows of death compassed me,
and the pains of hell gat hold upon me:
I found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD;
O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous;
yea, our God *is* merciful.
6 The LORD preserveth the simple:
I was brought low, and he helped me.
7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul;

for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.
8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death,
mine eyes from tears,
and my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before the LORD
in the land of the living.
10 I believed, therefore have I spoken:
I was greatly afflicted:
11 I said in my haste,
All men *are* liars.
12 What shall I render unto the LORD
for all his benefits toward me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation,
and call upon the name of the LORD.
14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD
now in the presence of all his people.
15 Precious in the sight of the LORD
is the death of his saints.
16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy servant;
I *am* thy servant,
and the son of thine handmaid:
thou hast loosed my bonds.
17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving,
and will call upon the name of the LORD.
18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD
now in the presence of all his people,
19 in the courts of the LORD's house,
in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.
Praise ye the LORD.

117

Praise for the LORD's Merciful Kindness

1 O praise the LORD, all ye nations:

praise him, all ye people.
2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us:
and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever.
Praise ye the LORD.

118

Thanksgiving for the LORD's Salvation

1 O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good:
because his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let Israel now say,
that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 Let the house of Aaron now say,
that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 Let them now that fear the LORD say,
that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 I called upon the LORD in distress:
the LORD answered me,
and set me in a large place.
6 The LORD *is* on my side;
I will not fear:
what can man do unto me?
7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me:
therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.
8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD
than to put confidence in man.
9 *It is* better to trust in the LORD
than to put confidence in princes.
10 All nations compassed me about:
but in the name of the LORD will I destroy them.
11 They compassed me about;
yea, they compassed me about:
but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.
12 They compassed me about like bees;

they are quenched as the fire of thorns:
for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.
13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall:
but the LORD helped me.
14 The LORD *is* my strength and song,
and is become my salvation.
15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous:
the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted:
the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
17 I shall not die, but live,
and declare the works of the LORD.
18 The LORD hath chastened me sore:
but he hath not given me over unto death.
19 Open to me the gates of righteousness:
I will go into them,
and I will praise the LORD:
20 this gate of the LORD,
into which the righteous shall enter.
21 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me,
and art become my salvation.
22 The stone *which* the builders refused
is become the head *stone* of the corner.
23 This is the LORD's doing;
it *is* marvelous in our eyes.
24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made;
we will rejoice and be glad in it.
25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD:
O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.
26 Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD:
we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.
27 God *is* the LORD, which hath showed us light:
bind the sacrifice with cords,
even unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee:
thou art my God, I will exalt thee.
29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

119

The Excellencies of God's Law

ALEPH

1 Blessed *are* the undefiled in the way,
who walk in the law of the LORD.
2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies,
and that seek him with the whole heart.
3 They also do no iniquity:
they walk in his ways.
4 Thou hast commanded *us*
to keep thy precepts diligently.
5 O that my ways were directed
to keep thy statutes!
6 Then shall I not be ashamed,
when I have respect unto all thy commandments.
7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart,
when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.
8 I will keep thy statutes:
O forsake me not utterly.

BETH

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way?
By taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.
10 With my whole heart have I sought thee:
O let me not wander from thy commandments.
11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart,
that I might not sin against thee.
12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD:
teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared
all the judgments of thy mouth.
14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies,
as *much as* in all riches.
15 I will meditate in thy precepts,
and have respect unto thy ways.
16 I will delight myself in thy statutes:
I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant,
that I may live, and keep thy word.
18 Open thou mine eyes,
that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.
19 I *am* a stranger in the earth:
hide not thy commandments from me.
20 My soul breaketh for the longing
that it hath unto thy judgments at all times.
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed,
which do err from thy commandments.
22 Remove from me reproach and contempt;
for I have kept thy testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me:
but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.
24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight,
and my counselors.

DALETH

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust:
quicken thou me according to thy word.
26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me:
teach me thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts:
so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.
28 My soul melteth for heaviness:
strengthen thou me according unto thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of lying:

and grant me thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the way of truth:
thy judgments have I laid *before me.*
31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies:
O LORD, put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments,
when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes;
and I shall keep it *unto* the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law;
yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments;
for therein do I delight.
36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies,
and not to covetousness.
37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity;
and quicken thou me in thy way.
38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant,
who *is devoted* to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear:
for thy judgments *are* good.
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts:
quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD,
even thy salvation, according to thy word.
42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me:
for I trust in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth;
for I have hoped in thy judgments.
44 So shall I keep thy law continually
for ever and ever.
45 And I will walk at liberty:
for I seek thy precepts.

46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings,
and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments,
which I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments,
which I have loved;
and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN

49 Remember the word unto thy servant,
upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction:
for thy word hath quickened me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in derision:
yet have I not declined from thy law.
52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD;
and have comforted myself.
53 Horror hath taken hold upon me
because of the wicked that forsake thy law.
54 Thy statutes have been my songs
in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night,
and have kept thy law.
56 This I had,
because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD:
I have said that I would keep thy words.
58 I entreated thy favor with *my* whole heart:
be merciful unto me according to thy word.
59 I thought on my ways,
and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not
to keep thy commandments.
61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me:
but I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee
because of thy righteous judgments.
63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee,
and of them that keep thy precepts.
64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy:
teach me thy statutes.

TETH

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD,
according unto thy word.
66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge:
for I have believed thy commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted I went astray:
but now have I kept thy word.
68 Thou *art* good, and doest good:
teach me thy statutes.
69 The proud have forged a lie against me:
but I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as grease:
but I delight in thy law.
71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted;
that I might learn thy statutes.
72 The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me
than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me:
give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me;
because I have hoped in thy word.
75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* right,
and *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.
76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort,
according to thy word unto thy servant.
77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live:
for thy law *is* my delight.
78 Let the proud be ashamed;

for they dealt perversely with me without a cause:
but I will meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me,
and those that have known thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes;
that I be not ashamed.

CAPH

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation:
but I hope in thy word.
82 Mine eyes fail for thy word,
saying, When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke;
yet do I not forget thy statutes.
84 How many *are* the days of thy servant?
When wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?
85 The proud have digged pits for me,
which *are* not after thy law.
86 All thy commandments *are* faithful:
they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.
87 They had almost consumed me upon earth;
but I forsook not thy precepts.
88 Quicken me after thy loving-kindness;
so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.
90 Thy faithfulness *is* unto all generations:
thou hast established the earth,
and it abideth.
91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances:
for all *are* thy servants.
92 Unless thy law *had been* my delights,
I should then have perished in mine affliction.
93 I will never forget thy precepts:
for with them thou hast quickened me.
94 I *am* thine, save me;

for I have sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me:
but I will consider thy testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all perfection:
but thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM

97 O how love I thy law!
It *is* my meditation all the day.
98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies:
for they *are* ever with me.
99 I have more understanding than all my teachers:
for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.
100 I understand more than the ancients,
because I keep thy precepts.
101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way,
that I might keep thy word.
102 I have not departed from thy judgments:
for thou hast taught me.
103 How sweet are thy words unto my taste!
yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth.
104 Through thy precepts I get understanding:
therefore I hate every false way.

NUN

105 Thy word *is* a lamp unto my feet,
and a light unto my path.
106 I have sworn, and I will perform *it,*
that I will keep thy righteous judgments.
107 I am afflicted very much:
quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD,
and teach me thy judgments.
109 My soul *is* continually in my hand:
yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me:
yet I erred not from thy precepts.
111 Thy testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever:
for they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.
112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes
always, *even unto* the end.

SAMECH

113 I hate *vain* thoughts:
but thy law do I love.
114 Thou *art* my hiding place and my shield:
I hope in thy word.
115 Depart from me, ye evildoers:
for I will keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live:
and let me not be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe:
and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes:
for their deceit *is* falsehood.
119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like* dross:
therefore I love thy testimonies.
120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee;
and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN

121 I have done judgment and justice:
leave me not to mine oppressors.
122 Be surety for thy servant for good:
let not the proud oppress me.
123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation,
and for the word of thy righteousness.
124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy,
and teach me thy statutes.
125 I *am* thy servant; give me understanding,
that I may know thy testimonies.
126 *It is* time for *thee,* LORD, to work:

for they have made void thy law.
127 Therefore I love thy commandments above gold;
yea, above fine gold.
128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right;
and I hate every false way.

PE

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful:
therefore doth my soul keep them.
130 The entrance of thy words giveth light;
it giveth understanding unto the simple.
131 I opened my mouth, and panted:
for I longed for thy commandments.
132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me,
as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.
133 Order my steps in thy word:
and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
134 Deliver me from the oppression of man:
so will I keep thy precepts.
135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant;
and teach me thy statutes.
136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes,
because they keep not thy law.

TZADDI

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD,
and upright *are* thy judgments.
138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded
are righteous and very faithful.
139 My zeal hath consumed me,
because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.
140 Thy word *is* very pure:
therefore thy servant loveth it.
141 I *am* small and despised:
yet do not I forget thy precepts.
142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness,
and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me:
yet thy commandments *are* my delights.
144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting:
give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH

145 I cried with *my* whole heart;
hear me, O LORD:
I will keep thy statutes.
146 I cried unto thee;
save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.
147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried:
I hoped in thy word.
148 Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches,
that I might meditate in thy word.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving-kindness:
O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.
150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief:
they are far from thy law.
151 Thou *art* near, O LORD;
and all thy commandments *are* truth.
152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old
that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me:
for I do not forget thy law.
154 Plead my cause, and deliver me:
quicken me according to thy word.
155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked:
for they seek not thy statutes.
156 Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD:
quicken me according to thy judgments.
157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies;
yet do I not decline from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved;
because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts:
quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving-kindness.
160 Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning:
and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause:
but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.
162 I rejoice at thy word,
as one that findeth great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying:
but thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee,
because of thy righteous judgments.
165 Great peace have they which love thy law:
and nothing shall offend them.
166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation,
and done thy commandments.
167 My soul hath kept thy testmonies;
and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies:
for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD:
give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee:
deliver me according to thy word.
171 My lips shall utter praise,
when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
172 My tongue shall speak of thy word:
for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.
173 Let thine hand help me;
for I have chosen thy precepts.
174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD;
and thy law *is* my delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee;

and let thy judgments help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep:
seek thy servant;
for I do not forget thy commandments.

120

A Prayer for Deliverance from Deceitfulness

A Song of degrees.

1 In my distress I cried unto the LORD,
and he heard me.
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips,
and from a deceitful tongue.
3 What shall be given unto thee?
Or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?
4 Sharp arrows of the mighty,
with coals of juniper.
5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech,
that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!
6 My soul hath long dwelt
with him that hateth peace.
7 I *am for* peace:
but when I speak, they *are* for war.

121

The LORD Is Thy Keeper

A Song of degrees.

1 I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills,
from whence cometh my help.
2 My help *cometh* from the LORD,

which made heaven and earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved:
he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel
shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD *is* thy keeper:
the LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right hand.
6 The sun shall not smite thee by day,
nor the moon by night.
7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil:
he shall preserve thy soul.
8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in
from this time forth, and even for evermore.

122

A Prayer for the Peace of Jerusalem

A Song of degrees of David.

1 I was glad when they said unto me,
Let us go into the house of the LORD.
2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together:
4 whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD,
unto the testimony of Israel,
to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.
5 For there are set thrones of judgment,
the thrones of the house of David.
6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:
they shall prosper that love thee.
7 Peace be within thy walls,
and prosperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions' sakes,
I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God
I will seek thy good.

123

A Prayer for Mercy

A Song of degrees.

1 Unto thee lift I up mine eyes,
O thou that dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters,
and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress;
so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God,
until that he have mercy upon us.
3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD,
have mercy upon us:
for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled
with the scorning of those that are at ease,
and with the contempt of the proud.

124

Praise for Deliverance from Enemies

A Song of degrees of David.

1 If *it had* not *been* the LORD who was on our side,
now may Israel say;
2 If *it had* not *been* the LORD who was on our side,
when men rose up against us:
3 then they had swallowed us up quick,
when their wrath was kindled against us:
4 then the waters had overwhelmed us,

the stream had gone over our soul:
5 then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
6 Blessed *be* the LORD,
who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul is escaped as a bird
out of the snare of the fowlers:
the snare is broken, and we are escaped.
8 Our help *is* in the name of the LORD,
who made heaven and earth.

125

The LORD Is Round about His People

A Song of degrees.

1 They that trust in the LORD
shall be as mount Zion,
which cannot be removed,
but abideth for ever.
2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem,
so the LORD *is* round about his people
from henceforth even for ever.
3 For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous;
lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good,
and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.
5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways,
the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity:
but peace *shall be* upon Israel.

126

Thanksgiving for Restoration

A Song of degrees.

1 When the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion,
we were like them that dream.
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter,
and our tongue with singing:
then said they among the heathen,
The LORD hath done great things for them.
3 The LORD hath done great things for us;
whereof we are glad.
4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD,
as the streams in the south.
5 They that sow in tears
shall reap in joy.
6 He that goeth forth and weepeth,
bearing precious seed,
shall doubtless come again with rejoicing,
bringing his sheaves *with him.*

127

Prosperity Comes from the LORD

A Song of degrees for Solomon.

1 Except the LORD build the house,
they labor in vain that build it:
except the LORD keep the city,
the watchman waketh *but* in vain.
2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early,
to sit up late,

to eat the bread of sorrows:
for so he giveth his beloved sleep.
3 Lo, children *are* a heritage of the LORD:
and the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.
4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man;
so *are* children of the youth.
5 Happy *is* the man that hath his quiver full of them:
they shall not be ashamed,
but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

128

The Blessedness of Him Who Fears the LORD

A Song of degrees.

1 Blessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD;
that walketh in his ways.
2 For thou shalt eat the labor of thine hands:
happy *shalt* thou *be,*
and *it shall be* well with thee.
3 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine
by the sides of thine house:
thy children like olive plants
round about thy table.
4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.
5 The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion:
and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem
all the days of thy life.
6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children,
and peace upon Israel.

129

A Prayer for the Overthrow of Zion's Enemies

A Song of degrees.

1 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth,
may Israel now say:
2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth:
yet they have not prevailed against me.
3 The plowers plowed upon my back:
they made long their furrows.
4 The LORD *is* righteous:
he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.
6 Let them be as the grass *upon* the housetops,
which withereth afore it groweth up:
7 wherewith the mower filleth not his hand;
nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.
8 Neither do they which go by say,
The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you:
we bless you in the name of the LORD.

130

Hope in the LORD's Redemption

A Song of degrees.

1 Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.
2 Lord, hear my voice:
let thine ears be attentive
to the voice of my supplications.
3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities,
O Lord, who shall stand?

4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee,
that thou mayest be feared.
5 I wait for the LORD,
my soul doth wait,
and in his word do I hope.
6 My soul *waiteth* for the Lord
more than they that watch for the morning:
I say, more than they that watch for the morning.
7 Let Israel hope in the LORD:
for with the LORD *there is* mercy,
and with him *is* plenteous redemption.
8 And he shall redeem Israel
from all his iniquities.

131

Childlike Repose in the LORD

A Song of degrees of David.

1 LORD, my heart is not haughty,
nor mine eyes lofty:
neither do I exercise myself in great matters,
or in things too high for me.
2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself,
as a child that is weaned of his mother:
my soul *is* even as a weaned child.
3 Let Israel hope in the LORD
from henceforth and for ever.

132

A Prayer for Blessing on the Sanctuary

A Song of degrees.

1 LORD, remember David,
and all his afflictions:
2 how he sware unto the LORD,
and vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob;
3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house,
nor go up into my bed;
4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes,
or slumber to mine eyelids,
5 until I find out a place for the LORD,
a habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.
6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah:
we found it in the fields of the wood.
7 We will go into his tabernacles:
we will worship at his footstool.
8 Arise, O LORD, into thy rest;
thou, and the ark of thy strength.
9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness;
and let thy saints shout for joy.
10 For thy servant David's sake
turn not away the face of thine anointed.
11 The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David;
he will not turn from it;
Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.
12 If thy children will keep my covenant
and my testimony that I shall teach them,
their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.
13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion;
he hath desired *it* for his habitation.
14 This *is* my rest for ever:

here will I dwell; for I have desired it.
15 I will abundantly bless her provision:
I will satisfy her poor with bread.
16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation:
and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
17 There will I make the horn of David to bud:
I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.
18 His enemies will I clothe with shame:
but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

133

The Blessings of Brotherly Unity

A Song of degrees of David.

1 Behold, how good and how pleasant *it is*
for brethren to dwell together in unity!
2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head,
that ran down upon the beard,
even Aaron's beard:
that went down to the skirts of his garments;
3 as the dew of Hermon,
and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion:
for there the LORD commanded the blessing,
even life for evermore.

134

Exhortation to the Night-watchers

A Song of degrees.

1 Behold, bless ye the LORD,
all *ye* servants of the LORD,

which by night stand in the house of the LORD.
2 Lift up your hands *in* the sanctuary,
and bless the LORD.
3 The LORD that made heaven and earth
bless thee out of Zion.

135

The Greatness of the LORD and the Vanity of Idols

1 Praise ye the LORD.
Praise ye the name of the LORD;
praise *him,* O ye servants of the LORD.
2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD,
in the courts of the house of our God,
3 praise the LORD;
for the LORD *is* good:
sing praises unto his name;
for *it is* pleasant.
4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself,
and Israel for his peculiar treasure.
5 For I know that the LORD *is* great,
and *that* our Lord *is* above all gods.
6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased,
that did he in heaven, and in earth,
in the seas, and all deep places.
7 He causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth;
he maketh lightnings for the rain;
he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.
8 Who smote the firstborn of Egypt,
both of man and beast.
9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt,
upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
10 Who smote great nations,
and slew mighty kings;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites,
and Og king of Bashan,
and all the kingdoms of Canaan:
12 and gave their land *for* a heritage,
a heritage unto Israel his people.
13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever;
and thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.
14 For the LORD will judge his people,
and he will repent himself concerning his servants.
15 The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold,
the work of men's hands.
16 They have mouths, but they speak not;
eyes have they, but they see not;
17 they have ears, but they hear not;
neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.
18 They that make them are like unto them:
so is every one that trusteth in them.
19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel:
bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:
20 bless the LORD, O house of Levi:
ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.
21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion,
which dwelleth at Jerusalem.
Praise ye the LORD.

136

Praise for the LORD's Everlasting Mercy

1 O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 O give thanks unto the God of gods:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doeth great wonders:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 To him that by wisdom made the heavens:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
6 To him that stretched out the earth above the waters:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
7 To him that made great lights:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
8 the sun to rule by day:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
9 the moon and stars to rule by night:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
10 To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
11 and brought out Israel from among them:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
12 with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 To him which divided the Red sea into parts:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
14 and made Israel to pass through the midst of it:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
15 but overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
16 To him which led his people through the wilderness:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
17 To him which smote great kings:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
18 and slew famous kings:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
19 Sihon king of the Amorites:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
20 and Og the king of Bashan:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
21 and gave their land for a heritage:

for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
22 *even* a heritage unto Israel his servant:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
23 Who remembered us in our low estate:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
24 and hath redeemed us from our enemies:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 Who giveth food to all flesh:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

137

The Mourning of the Exiles in Babylon

1 By the rivers of Babylon,
there we sat down, yea, we wept,
when we remembered Zion.
2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.
3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song;
and they that wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying,*
Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.
4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a strange land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,
let my right hand forget *her cunning.*
6 If I do not remember thee,
let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth;
if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.
7 Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom
in the day of Jerusalem;
who said, Rase *it,* rase *it,*
even to the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed;
happy *shall he be,* that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be,* that taketh and dasheth
thy little ones against the stones.

138

Thanksgiving for the LORD's Favor

A Psalm of David.

1 I will praise thee with my whole heart:
before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.
2 I will worship toward thy holy temple,
and praise thy name for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth:
for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.
3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me,
and strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.
4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD,
when they hear the words of thy mouth.
5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD:
for great *is* the glory of the LORD.
6 Though the LORD *be* high,
yet hath he respect unto the lowly:
but the proud he knoweth afar off.
7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me:
thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies,
and thy right hand shall save me.
8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me:
thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever:
forsake not the works of thine own hands.

139

God's Omnipresence and Omniscience

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known *me.*
2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising;
thou understandest my thought afar off.
3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down,
and art acquainted *with* all my ways.
4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue,
but, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.
5 Thou hast beset me behind and before,
and laid thine hand upon me.
6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me;
it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.
7 Whither shall I go from thy Spirit?
Or whither shall I flee from thy presence?
8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there:
if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*
9 *If* I take the wings of the morning,
and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;
10 even there shall thy hand lead me,
and thy right hand shall hold me.
11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me;
even the night shall be light about me.
12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee;
but the night shineth as the day:
the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*
13 For thou hast possessed my reins:
thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.
14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made:
marvelous *are* thy works;

and *that* my soul knoweth right well.
15 My substance was not hid from thee
when I was made in secret,
and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect;
and in thy book all *my members* were written,
which in continuance were fashioned,
when *as yet there was* none of them.
17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God!
How great is the sum of them!
18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand:
when I awake, I am still with thee.
19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God:
depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.
20 For they speak against thee wickedly,
and thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.
21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee?
And am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?
22 I hate them with perfect hatred:
I count them mine enemies.
23 Search me, O God, and know my heart:
try me, and know my thoughts:
24 and see if *there be any* wicked way in me,
and lead me in the way everlasting.

140

A Prayer for Protection against Persecutors

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm of David.

1 Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man:
preserve me from the violent man;
2 which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart;

continually are they gathered together *for* war.
3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent;
adders' poison *is* under their lips.
Selah.
4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked;
preserve me from the violent man;
who have purposed to overthrow my goings.
5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords;
they have spread a net by the wayside;
they have set gins for me.
Selah.
6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God:
hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.
7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation,
thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.
8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked:
further not his wicked device;
lest they exalt themselves.
Selah.
9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about,
let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
10 Let burning coals fall upon them:
let them be cast into the fire;
into deep pits,
that they rise not up again.
11 Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth:
evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*
12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted,
and the right of the poor.
13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name:
the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

141

A Prayer for Preservation from Evil

A Psalm of David.

1 LORD, I cry unto thee:
make haste unto me;
give ear unto my voice,
when I cry unto thee.
2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee *as* incense;
and the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening sacrifice.
3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth;
keep the door of my lips.
4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing,
to practise wicked works
with men that work iniquity:
and let me not eat of their dainties.
5 Let the righteous smite me;
it shall be a kindness:
and let him reprove me;
it shall be an excellent oil,
which shall not break my head:
for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.
6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places,
they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.
7 Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth,
as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.
8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord:
in thee is my trust;
leave not my soul destitute.
9 Keep me from the snares *which* they have laid for me,
and the gins of the workers of iniquity.
10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets,
whilst that I withal escape.

142

A Prayer for Help in Trouble

Maschil of David;
A Prayer when he was in the cave.

1 I cried unto the LORD with my voice;
with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.
2 I poured out my complaint before him;
I showed before him my trouble.
3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me,
then thou knewest my path.
In the way wherein I walked
have they privily laid a snare for me.
4 I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld,
but *there was* no man that would know me:
refuge failed me;
no man cared for my soul.
5 I cried unto thee, O LORD:
I said, Thou *art* my refuge
and my portion in the land of the living.
6 Attend unto my cry;
for I am brought very low:
deliver me from my persecutors;
for they are stronger than I.
7 Bring my soul out of prison,
that I may praise thy name:
the righteous shall compass me about;
for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

143

A Prayer for Deliverance and Guidance

A Psalm of David.

1 Hear my prayer, O LORD,
give ear to my supplications:
in thy faithfulness answer me,
and in thy righteousness.
2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant:
for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.
3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul;
he hath smitten my life down to the ground;
he hath made me to dwell in darkness,
as those that have been long dead.
4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me;
my heart within me is desolate.
5 I remember the days of old;
I meditate on all thy works;
I muse on the work of thy hands.
6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee:
my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land.
Selah.
7 Hear me speedily, O LORD;
my spirit faileth:
hide not thy face from me,
lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.
8 Cause me to hear thy loving-kindness in the morning;
for in thee do I trust:
cause me to know the way wherein I should walk;
for I lift up my soul unto thee.
9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies:
I flee unto thee to hide me.
10 Teach me to do thy will;

for thou *art* my God:
thy Spirit *is* good;
lead me into the land of uprightness.
11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake:
for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.
12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies,
and destroy all them that afflict my soul:
for I *am* thy servant.

144

A Prayer for Rescue and Prosperity

A Psalm of David.

1 Blessed *be* the LORD my strength,
which teacheth my hands to war,
and my fingers to fight:
2 my goodness, and my fortress;
my high tower, and my deliverer;
my shield, and *he* in whom I trust;
who subdueth my people under me.
3 LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him!
or the son of man, that thou makest account of him!
4 Man is like to vanity:
his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.
5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down:
touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them:
shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.
7 Send thine hand from above;
rid me, and deliver me out of great waters,
from the hand of strange children;
8 whose mouth speaketh vanity,
and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God:
upon a psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings
will I sing praises unto thee.
10 *It is he* that giveth salvation unto kings:
who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.
11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children,
whose mouth speaketh vanity,
and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood:
12 that our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth;
that our daughters *may be* as corner stones,
polished *after* the similitude of a palace:
13 *that* our garners *may be* full,
affording all manner of store;
that our sheep may bring forth thousands
and ten thousands in our streets:
14 *that* our oxen *may be* strong to labor;
that there be no breaking in, nor going out;
that *there be* no complaining in our streets.
15 Happy *is that* people, that is in such a case:
yea, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

145

Praise for the LORD's Goodness and Power

David's *Psalm* of praise.

1 I will extol thee, my God, O King;
and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.
2 Every day will I bless thee;
and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.
3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised;
and his greatness *is* unsearchable.
4 One generation shall praise thy works to another,
and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honor of thy majesty,
and of thy wondrous works.
6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts:
and I will declare thy greatness.
7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness,
and shall sing of thy righteousness.
8 The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion;
slow to anger, and of great mercy.
9 The LORD *is* good to all:
and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.
10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD;
and thy saints shall bless thee.
11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom,
and talk of thy power;
12 to make known to the sons of men his mighty acts,
and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.
13 Thy kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom,
and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.
14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall,
and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.
15 The eyes of all wait upon thee;
and thou givest them their meat in due season.
16 Thou openest thine hand,
and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.
17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways,
and holy in all his works.
18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him,
to all that call upon him in truth.
19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him:
he also will hear their cry, and will save them.
20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him:
but all the wicked will he destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD:
and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

146

Praise for the LORD's Righteous Acts

1 Praise ye the LORD.
Praise the LORD, O my soul.
2 While I live will I praise the LORD:
I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.
3 Put not your trust in princes,
nor in the son of man,
in whom *there is* no help.
4 His breath goeth forth,
he returneth to his earth;
in that very day his thoughts perish.
5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help,
whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:
6 which made heaven, and earth,
the sea, and all that therein *is:*
which keepeth truth for ever:
7 which executeth judgment for the oppressed:
which giveth food to the hungry.
The LORD looseth the prisoners:
8 the LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind:
the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down:
the LORD loveth the righteous:
9 the LORD preserveth the strangers;
he relieveth the fatherless and widow:
but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.
10 The LORD shall reign for ever,
even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations.
Praise ye the LORD.

147

Praise for the LORD's Favor to Jerusalem

1 Praise ye the LORD:
for *it is* good to sing praises unto our God;
for *it is* pleasant;
and praise is comely.
2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem:
he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.
3 He healeth the broken in heart,
and bindeth up their wounds.
4 He telleth the number of the stars;
he calleth them all by *their* names.
5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power:
his understanding *is* infinite.
6 The LORD lifteth up the meek:
he casteth the wicked down to the ground.
7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving;
sing praise upon the harp unto our God:
8 who covereth the heaven with clouds,
who prepareth rain for the earth,
who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.
9 He giveth to the beast his food,
and to the young ravens which cry.
10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse:
he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.
11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him,
in those that hope in his mercy.
12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem;
praise thy God, O Zion.
13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates;
he hath blessed thy children within thee.
14 He maketh peace *in* thy borders,
and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth:
his word runneth very swiftly.
16 He giveth snow like wool:
he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels:
who can stand before his cold?
18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them:
he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.
19 He showeth his word unto Jacob,
his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.
20 He hath not dealt so with any nation:
and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them.
Praise ye the LORD.

148

All Creation Exhorted to Praise the LORD

1 Praise ye the LORD.
Praise ye the LORD from the heavens:
praise him in the heights.
2 Praise ye him, all his angels:
praise ye him, all his hosts.
3 Praise ye him, sun and moon:
praise him, all ye stars of light.
4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens,
and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of the LORD:
for he commanded, and they were created.
6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever:
he hath made a decree which shall not pass.
7 Praise the LORD from the earth,
ye dragons, and all deeps:
8 fire, and hail; snow, and vapor;
stormy wind fulfilling his word:

9 mountains, and all hills;
fruitful trees, and all cedars:
10 beasts, and all cattle;
creeping things, and flying fowl:
11 kings of the earth, and all people;
princes, and all judges of the earth:
12 both young men, and maidens;
old men, and children:
13 let them praise the name of the LORD:
for his name alone is excellent;
his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.
14 He also exalteth the horn of his people,
the praise of all his saints;
even of the children of Israel,
a people near unto him.
Praise ye the LORD.

149

Israel Exhorted to Praise the LORD

1 Praise ye the LORD.
Sing unto the LORD a new song,
and his praise in the congregation of saints.
2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him:
let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.
3 Let them praise his name in the dance:
let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.
4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people:
he will beautify the meek with salvation.
5 Let the saints be joyful in glory:
let them sing aloud upon their beds.
6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* in their mouth,
and a two-edged sword in their hand;
7 to execute vengeance upon the heathen,

and punishments upon the people;
8 to bind their kings with chains,
and their nobles with fetters of iron;
9 to execute upon them the judgment written:
this honor have all his saints.
Praise ye the LORD.

150

A Call to Praise God with Musical Instruments

1 Praise ye the LORD.
Praise God in his sanctuary:
praise him in the firmament of his power.
2 Praise him for his mighty acts:
praise him according to his excellent greatness.
3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet:
praise him with the psaltery and harp.
4 Praise him with the timbrel and dance:
praise him with stringed instruments and organs.
5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals:
praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.
6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD.
Praise ye the LORD.

The Proverbs
[Proverbs]

1

The Value of Proverbs

1 The Proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel:
2 To know wisdom and instruction;
to perceive the words of understanding;
3 to receive the instruction of wisdom,
justice, and judgment, and equity;
4 to give subtilty to the simple,
to the young man knowledge and discretion.
5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning;
and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:
6 to understand a proverb, and the interpretation;
the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.
7 The fear of the Lord *is* the beginning of knowledge:
but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

Wisdom's Warning

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father,
and forsake not the law of thy mother:
9 for they *shall be* an ornament of grace unto thy head,
and chains about thy neck.
10 My son, if sinners entice thee,
consent thou not.
11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood,
let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:
12 let us swallow them up alive as the grave;
and whole, as those that go down into the pit:
13 we shall find all precious substance,
we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 cast in thy lot among us;
let us all have one purse:
15 my son, walk not thou in the way with them;
refrain thy foot from their path:
16 for their feet run to evil,
and make haste to shed blood.
17 Surely in vain the net is spread
in the sight of any bird.
18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood;
they lurk privily for their *own* lives.
19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain;
which taketh away the life of the owners thereof.
20 Wisdom crieth without;
she uttereth her voice in the streets:
21 she crieth in the chief place of concourse,
in the openings of the gates:
in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,
22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity?
and the scorners delight in their scorning,
and fools hate knowledge?
23 Turn you at my reproof:
behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you,
I will make known my words unto you.
24 Because I have called, and ye refused;
I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
25 but ye have set at nought all my counsel,
and would none of my reproof:
26 I also will laugh at your calamity;
I will mock when your fear cometh;
27 when your fear cometh as desolation,
and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind;
when distress and anguish cometh upon you.
28 Then shall they call upon me,
but I will not answer;
they shall seek me early,

but they shall not find me:
29 for that they hated knowledge,
and did not choose the fear of the LORD:
30 they would none of my counsel:
they despised all my reproof.
31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way,
and be filled with their own devices.
32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them,
and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely,
and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

2

The Reward of Seeking Wisdom

1 My son, if thou wilt receive my words,
and hide my commandments with thee;
2 so that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom,
and apply thine heart to understanding;
3 yea, if thou criest after knowledge,
and liftest up thy voice for understanding;
4 if thou seekest her as silver,
and searchest for her as *for* hid treasures;
5 then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD,
and find the knowledge of God.
6 For the LORD giveth wisdom:
out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.
7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous:
he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.
8 He keepeth the paths of judgment,
and preserveth the way of his saints.
9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness,
and judgment, and equity;
yea, every good path.

10 When wisdom entereth into thine heart,
and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;
11 discretion shall preserve thee,
understanding shall keep thee:
12 to deliver thee from the way of the evil *man,*
from the man that speaketh froward things;
13 who leave the paths of uprightness,
to walk in the ways of darkness;
14 who rejoice to do evil,
and delight in the frowardness of the wicked;
15 whose ways *are* crooked,
and *they* froward in their paths:
16 to deliver thee from the strange woman,
even from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words;
17 which forsaketh the guide of her youth,
and forgetteth the covenant of her God.
18 For her house inclineth unto death,
and her paths unto the dead.
19 None that go unto her return again,
neither take they hold of the paths of life.
20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men,*
and keep the paths of the righteous.
21 For the upright shall dwell in the land,
and the perfect shall remain in it.
22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth,
and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

3

Exhortations to Obedience

1 My son, forget not my law;
but let thine heart keep my commandments:
2 for length of days, and long life,
and peace, shall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee:
bind them about thy neck;
write them upon the table of thine heart:
4 so shalt thou find favor and good understanding
in the sight of God and man.
5 Trust in the LORD with all thine heart;
and lean not unto thine own understanding.
6 In all thy ways acknowledge him,
and he shall direct thy paths.
7 Be not wise in thine own eyes:
fear the LORD, and depart from evil.
8 It shall be health to thy navel,
and marrow to thy bones.
9 Honor the LORD with thy substance,
and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:
10 so shall thy barns be filled with plenty,
and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.
11 My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD;
neither be weary of his correction:
12 for whom the LORD loveth he correcteth;
even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.
13 Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom,
and the man *that* getteth understanding:
14 for the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver,
and the gain thereof than fine gold.
15 She *is* more precious than rubies:
and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto
her.
16 Length of days *is* in her right hand;
and in her left hand riches and honor.
17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness,
and all her paths *are* peace.
18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her:
and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.
19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth;

by understanding hath he established the heavens.
20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up,
and the clouds drop down the dew.
21 My son, let not them depart from thine eyes:
keep sound wisdom and discretion:
22 so shall they be life unto thy soul,
and grace to thy neck.
23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely,
and thy foot shall not stumble.
24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid:
yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.
25 Be not afraid of sudden fear,
neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.
26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence,
and shall keep thy foot from being taken.
27 Withhold not good from them to whom it is due,
when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it.*
28 Say not unto thy neighbor,
Go, and come again, and tomorrow I will give;
when thou hast it by thee.
29 Devise not evil against thy neighbor,
seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.
30 Strive not with a man without cause,
if he have done thee no harm.
31 Envy thou not the oppressor,
and choose none of his ways.
32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD:
but his secret *is* with the righteous.
33 The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked:
but he blesseth the habitation of the just.
34 Surely he scorneth the scorners:
but he giveth grace unto the lowly.
35 The wise shall inherit glory:
but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

4

The Beneficence of Wisdom

1 Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father,
and attend to know understanding.
2 For I give you good doctrine,
forsake ye not my law.
3 For I was my father's son,
tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.
4 He taught me also, and said unto me,
Let thine heart retain my words:
keep my commandments, and live.
5 Get wisdom, get understanding:
forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.
6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee:
love her, and she shall keep thee.
7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing;
therefore get wisdom:
and with all thy getting get understanding.
8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee:
she shall bring thee to honor, when thou dost embrace her.
9 She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace:
a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.
10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings;
and the years of thy life shall be many.
11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom;
I have led thee in right paths.
12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened;
and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
13 Take fast hold of instruction;
let *her* not go:
keep her; for she *is* thy life.
14 Enter not into the path of the wicked,
and go not in the way of evil *men.*

15 Avoid it, pass not by it,
turn from it, and pass away.
16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief;
and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.
17 For they eat the bread of wickedness,
and drink the wine of violence.
18 But the path of the just *is* as the shining light,
that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.
19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkness:
they know not at what they stumble.
20 My son, attend to my words;
incline thine ear unto my sayings.
21 Let them not depart from thine eyes;
keep them in the midst of thine heart.
22 For they *are* life unto those that find them,
and health to all their flesh.
23 Keep thy heart with all diligence;
for out of it *are* the issues of life.
24 Put away from thee a froward mouth,
and perverse lips put far from thee.
25 Let thine eyes look right on,
and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.
26 Ponder the path of thy feet,
and let all thy ways be established.
27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left:
remove thy foot from evil.

5

Warning against Unchastity

1 My son, attend unto my wisdom,
and bow thine ear to my understanding:
2 that thou mayest regard discretion,
and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* a honeycomb,
and her mouth *is* smoother than oil:
4 but her end is bitter as wormwood,
sharp as a two-edged sword.
5 Her feet go down to death;
her steps take hold on hell.
6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life,
her ways are movable, *that* thou canst not know *them.*
7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children,
and depart not from the words of my mouth.
8 Remove thy way far from her,
and come not nigh the door of her house:
9 lest thou give thine honor unto others,
and thy years unto the cruel:
10 lest strangers be filled with thy wealth;
and thy labors *be* in the house of a stranger;
11 and thou mourn at the last,
when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,
12 and say, How have I hated instruction,
and my heart despised reproof;
13 and have not obeyed the voice of my teachers,
nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!
14 I was almost in all evil
in the midst of the congregation and assembly.
15 Drink waters out of thine own cistern,
and running waters out of thine own well.
16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad,
and rivers of waters in the streets.
17 Let them be only thine own,
and not strangers' with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be blessed:
and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.
19 *Let her be as* the loving hind and pleasant roe;
let her breasts satisfy thee at all times;
and be thou ravished always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman,
and embrace the bosom of a stranger?
21 For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD,
and he pondereth all his goings.
22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself,
and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.
23 He shall die without instruction;
and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

6

Warning against Idleness and Falsehood

1 My son, if thou be surety for thy friend,
if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,
2 thou art snared with the words of thy mouth,
thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself,
when thou art come into the hand of thy friend;
go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.
4 Give not sleep to thine eyes,
nor slumber to thine eyelids.
5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand *of the hunter,*
and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
6 Go to the ant, thou sluggard;
consider her ways, and be wise:
7 which having no guide,
overseer, or ruler,
8 provideth her meat in the summer,
and gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard?
When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to sleep:
11 so shall thy poverty come as one that traveleth,

and thy want as an armed man.
12 A naughty person, a wicked man,
walketh with a froward mouth.
13 He winketh with his eyes,
he speaketh with his feet,
he teacheth with his fingers;
14 frowardness *is* in his heart,
he deviseth mischief continually;
he soweth discord.
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly;
suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.
16 These six *things* doth the LORD hate;
yea, seven *are* an abomination unto him:
17 a proud look, a lying tongue,
and hands that shed innocent blood,
18 a heart that deviseth wicked imaginations,
feet that be swift in running to mischief,
19 a false witness *that* speaketh lies,
and he that soweth discord among brethren.

Warning against Adultery

20 My son, keep thy father's commandment,
and forsake not the law of thy mother:
21 bind them continually upon thine heart,
and tie them about thy neck.
22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee;
when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee;
and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.
23 For the commandment *is* a lamp; and the law *is* light;
and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:
24 to keep thee from the evil woman,
from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.
25 Lust not after her beauty in thine heart;
neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread:
and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.
27 Can a man take fire in his bosom,
and his clothes not be burned?
28 Can one go upon hot coals,
and his feet not be burned?
29 So he that goeth in to his neighbor's wife;
whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.
30 *Men* do not despise a thief,
if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;
31 but *if* he be found, he shall restore sevenfold;
he shall give all the substance of his house.
32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding:
he *that* doeth it destroyeth his own soul.
33 A wound and dishonor shall he get;
and his reproach shall not be wiped away.
34 For jealousy *is* the rage of a man:
therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
35 He will not regard any ransom;
neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

7

The Wiles of a Harlot

1 My son, keep my words,
and lay up my commandments with thee.
2 Keep my commandments, and live;
and my law as the apple of thine eye.
3 Bind them upon thy fingers,
write them upon the table of thine heart.
4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister;
and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 that they may keep thee from the strange woman,
from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.
6 For at the window of my house
I looked through my casement,
7 and beheld among the simple ones,
I discerned among the youths,
a young man void of understanding,
8 passing through the street near her corner;
and he went the way to her house,
9 in the twilight, in the evening,
in the black and dark night.
10 And, behold, there met him a woman
with the attire of a harlot, and subtile of heart.
11 (She *is* loud and stubborn;
her feet abide not in her house:
12 now *is she* without, now in the streets,
and lieth in wait at every corner.)
13 So she caught him, and kissed him,
and with an impudent face said unto him,
14 *I have* peace offerings with me;
this day have I paid my vows.
15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee,
diligently to seek thy face,
and I have found thee.
16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry,
with carved *works,* with fine linen of Egypt.
17 I have perfumed my bed
with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning:
let us solace ourselves with loves.
19 For the goodman *is* not at home,
he is gone a long journey:
20 he hath taken a bag of money with him,
and will come home at the day appointed.
21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield,

with the flattering of her lips she forced him.
22 He goeth after her straightway,
as an ox goeth to the slaughter,
or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;
23 till a dart strike through his liver;
as a bird hasteth to the snare,
and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.
24 Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children,
and attend to the words of my mouth.
25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways,
go not astray in her paths.
26 For she hath cast down many wounded:
yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.
27 Her house *is* the way to hell,
going down to the chambers of death.

8

The Excellence and Eternity of Wisdom

1 Doth not wisdom cry?
and understanding put forth her voice?
2 She standeth in the top of high places,
by the way in the places of the paths.
3 She crieth at the gates,
at the entry of the city,
at the coming in at the doors:
4 Unto you, O men, I call;
and my voice *is* to the sons of man.
5 O ye simple, understand wisdom:
and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.
6 Hear; for I will speak of excellent things;
and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.
7 For my mouth shall speak truth;
and wickedness *is* an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness;
there is nothing froward or perverse in them.
9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth,
and right to them that find knowledge.
10 Receive my instruction, and not silver;
and knowledge rather than choice gold.
11 For wisdom *is* better than rubies;
and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.
12 I wisdom dwell with prudence,
and find out knowledge of witty inventions.
13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil:
pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way,
and the froward mouth, do I hate.
14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom:
I *am* understanding; I have strength.
15 By me kings reign,
and princes decree justice.
16 By me princes rule, and nobles,
even all the judges of the earth.
17 I love them that love me;
and those that seek me early shall find me.
18 Riches and honor *are* with me;
yea, durable riches and righteousness.
19 My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold;
and my revenue than choice silver.
20 I lead in the way of righteousness,
in the midst of the paths of judgment:
21 that I may cause those that love me to inherit substance;
and I will fill their treasures.
22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way,
before his works of old.
23 I was set up from everlasting,
from the beginning,
or ever the earth was.
24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth;

when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.
25 Before the mountains were settled,
before the hills was I brought forth:
26 while as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields,
nor the highest part of the dust of the world.
27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there:
when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:
28 when he established the clouds above:
when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:
29 when he gave to the sea his decree,
that the waters should not pass his commandment:
when he appointed the foundations of the earth:
30 then I was by him,
as one brought up *with him:*
and I was daily *his* delight,
rejoicing always before him;
31 rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth;
and my delights *were* with the sons of men.
32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children:
for blessed *are they that* keep my ways.
33 Hear instruction, and be wise,
and refuse it not.
34 Blessed *is* the man that heareth me,
watching daily at my gates,
waiting at the posts of my doors.
35 For whoso findeth me findeth life,
and shall obtain favor of the LORD.
36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul:
all they that hate me love death.

9

Wisdom and the Foolish Woman

1 Wisdom hath builded her house,

she hath hewn out her seven pillars:
2 she hath killed her beasts;
she hath mingled her wine;
she hath also furnished her table.
3 She hath sent forth her maidens:
she crieth upon the highest places of the city,
4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither:
as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
5 Come, eat of my bread,
and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.
6 Forsake the foolish, and live;
and go in the way of understanding.
7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame:
and he that rebuketh a wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.
8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee:
rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man,* and he will be yet wiser:
teach a just *man,* and he will increase in learning.
10 The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom:
and the knowledge of the Holy *is* understanding.
11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied,
and the years of thy life shall be increased.
12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself:
but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it.*
13 A foolish woman *is* clamorous:
she is simple, and knoweth nothing.
14 For she sitteth at the door of her house,
on a seat in the high places of the city,
15 to call passengers
who go right on their ways:
16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither:
and *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
17 Stolen waters are sweet,
and bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there;

and that her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

10

The Upright and the Wicked Contrasted

1 The Proverbs of Solomon.
A wise son maketh a glad father:
but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.
2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing:
but righteousness delivereth from death.
3 The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish:
but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.
4 He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand:
but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son:
but he that sleepeth in harvest *is* a son that causeth shame.
6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just:
but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
7 The memory of the just *is* blessed:
but the name of the wicked shall rot.
8 The wise in heart will receive commandments:
but a prating fool shall fall.
9 He that walketh uprightly walketh surely:
but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.
10 He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow:
but a prating fool shall fall.
11 The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life:
but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
12 Hatred stirreth up strifes:
but love covereth all sins.
13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found:
but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of understanding.
14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge:
but the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city:
the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.
16 The labor of the righteous *tendeth* to life:
the fruit of the wicked to sin.
17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction:
but he that refuseth reproof erreth.
18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips,
and he that uttereth a slander, *is* a fool.
19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin:
but he that refraineth his lips *is* wise.
20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver:
the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many:
but fools die for want of wisdom.
22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich,
and he addeth no sorrow with it.
23 *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief:
but a man of understanding hath wisdom.
24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him:
but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more:*
but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.
26 As vinegar to the teeth,
and as smoke to the eyes,
so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.
27 The fear of the LORD prolongeth days:
but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.
28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness:
but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.
29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright:
but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.
30 The righteous shall never be removed:
but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.
31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom:
but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable:
but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* frowardness.

11

1 A false balance *is* abomination to the LORD:
but a just weight *is* his delight.
2 *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame:
but with the lowly *is* wisdom.
3 The integrity of the upright shall guide them:
but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.
4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath:
but righteousness delivereth from death.
5 The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way:
but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.
6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them:
but transgressors shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.
7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish:
and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.
8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble,
and the wicked cometh in his stead.
9 A hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbor:
but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.
10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth:
and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.
11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted:
but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
12 He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbor:
but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.
13 A talebearer revealeth secrets:
but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.
14 Where no counsel *is,* the people fall:
but in the multitude of counselors *there is* safety.
15 He that is surety for a stranger shall smart *for it:*
and he that hateth suretyship is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honor:
and strong *men* retain riches.
17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul:
but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.
18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work:
but to him that soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.
19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life;
so he that pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his own death.
20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD:
but *such as are* upright in *their* way *are* his delight.
21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished:
but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.
22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout,
so is a fair woman which is without discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good:
but the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.
24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth;
and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.
25 The liberal soul shall be made fat:
and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.
26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him:
but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it.*
27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favor:
but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.
28 He that trusteth in his riches shall fall:
but the righteous shall flourish as a branch.
29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind:
and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.
30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life;
and he that winneth souls *is* wise.
31 Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth:
much more the wicked and the sinner.

12

1 Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge:
but he that hateth reproof *is* brutish.
2 A good *man* obtaineth favor of the LORD:
but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.
3 A man shall not be established by wickedness:
but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
4 A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband:
but she that maketh ashamed *is* as rottenness in his bones.
5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right:
but the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.
6 The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood:
but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
7 The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not:
but the house of the righteous shall stand.
8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom:
but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.
9 *He that is* despised, and hath a servant, *is* better
than he that honoreth himself, and lacketh bread.
10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast:
but the tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.
11 He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread:
but he that followeth vain *persons is* void of understanding.
12 The wicked desireth the net of evil *men:*
but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit.*
13 The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips:
but the just shall come out of trouble.
14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth:
and the recompense of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.
15 The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes:
but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.
16 A fool's wrath is presently known:
but a prudent *man* covereth shame.
17 *He that* speaketh truth showeth forth righteousness:

but a false witness deceit.
18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword:
but the tongue of the wise *is* health.
19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever:
but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.
20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil:
but to the counselors of peace *is* joy.
21 There shall no evil happen to the just:
but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.
22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD:
but they that deal truly *are* his delight.
23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge:
but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.
24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule:
but the slothful shall be under tribute.
25 Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop:
but a good word maketh it glad.
26 The righteous *is* more excellent than his neighbor:
but the way of the wicked seduceth them.
27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting:
but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.
28 In the way of righteousness *is* life;
and *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death.

13

1 A wise son *heareth* his father's instruction:
but a scorner heareth not rebuke.
2 A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth:
but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.
3 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life:
but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.
4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing:
but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.
5 A righteous *man* hateth lying:

but a wicked *man* is loathsome, and cometh to shame.
6 Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way:
but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.
7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing:
there is that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.
8 The ransom of a man's life *are* his riches:
but the poor heareth not rebuke.
9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth:
but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
10 Only by pride cometh contention:
but with the well advised *is* wisdom.
11 Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished:
but he that gathereth by labor shall increase.
12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick:
but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.
13 Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed:
but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.
14 The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life,
to depart from the snares of death.
15 Good understanding giveth favor:
but the way of transgressors *is* hard.
16 Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge:
but a fool layeth open *his* folly.
17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief:
but a faithful ambassador *is* health.
18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction:
but he that regardeth reproof shall be honored.
19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul:
but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.
20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise:
but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.
21 Evil pursueth sinners:
but to the righteous good shall be repaid.
22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children:
and the wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor:
but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.
24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son:
but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.
25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul:
but the belly of the wicked shall want.

14

1 Every wise woman buildeth her house:
but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.
2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD:
but *he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him.
3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride:
but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
4 Where no oxen *are,* the crib *is* clean:
but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.
5 A faithful witness will not lie:
but a false witness will utter lies.
6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not:
but knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.
7 Go from the presence of a foolish man,
when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.
8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way:
but the folly of fools *is* deceit.
9 Fools make a mock at sin:
but among the righteous *there is* favor.
10 The heart knoweth his own bitterness;
and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.
11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown:
but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.
12 There is a way which seemeth right unto a man;
but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.
13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful;
and the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways:
and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.
15 The simple believeth every word:
but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.
16 A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil:
but the fool rageth, and is confident.
17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly:
and a man of wicked devices is hated.
18 The simple inherit folly:
but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
19 The evil bow before the good;
and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.
20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbor:
but the rich *hath* many friends.
21 He that despiseth his neighbor sinneth:
but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.
22 Do they not err that devise evil?
But mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.
23 In all labor there is profit:
but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.
24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches:
but the foolishness of fools *is* folly.
25 A true witness delivereth souls:
but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.
26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence:
and his children shall have a place of refuge.
27 The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life,
to depart from the snares of death.
28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honor:
but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.
29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding:
but *he that is* hasty of spirit exalteth folly.
30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh:
but envy the rottenness of the bones.
31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker:

but he that honoreth him hath mercy on the poor.
32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness:
but the righteous hath hope in his death.
33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding:
but *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.
34 Righteousness exalteth a nation:
but sin *is* a reproach to any people.
35 The king's favor *is* toward a wise servant:
but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

15

1 A soft answer turneth away wrath:
but grievous words stir up anger.
2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright:
but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.
3 The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place,
beholding the evil and the good.
4 A wholesome tongue *is* a tree of life:
but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.
5 A fool despiseth his father's instruction:
but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.
6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure:
but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.
7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge:
but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.
8 The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD:
but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.
9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD:
but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.
10 Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way:
and he that hateth reproof shall die.
11 Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD:
how much more then the hearts of the children of men?
12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him:

neither will he go unto the wise.
13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance:
but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.
14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge:
but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.
15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil:
but he that is of a merry heart *hath* a continual feast.
16 Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD,
than great treasure and trouble therewith.
17 Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is,
than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.
18 A wrathful man stirreth up strife:
but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.
19 The way of the slothful *man is* as a hedge of thorns:
but the way of the righteous *is* made plain.
20 A wise son maketh a glad father:
but a foolish man despiseth his mother.
21 Folly *is* joy to *him that is* destitute of wisdom:
but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.
22 Without counsel purposes are disappointed:
but in the multitude of counselors they are established.
23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth:
and a word *spoken* in due season, how good *is it!*
24 The way of life *is* above to the wise,
that he may depart from hell beneath.
25 The LORD will destroy the house of the proud:
but he will establish the border of the widow.
26 The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD:
but *the words* of the pure *are* pleasant words.
27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house;
but he that hateth gifts shall live.
28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer:
but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.
29 The LORD *is* far from the wicked:
but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart:
and a good report maketh the bones fat.
31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life
abideth among the wise.
32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul:
but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.
33 The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom;
and before honor *is* humility.

16

Proverbs concerning Life and Conduct

1 The preparations of the heart in man,
and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.
2 All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes;
but the LORD weigheth the spirits.
3 Commit thy works unto the LORD,
and thy thoughts shall be established.
4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himself:
yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.
5 Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD:
though hand *join* in hand, he shall not be unpunished.
6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged:
and by the fear of the LORD *men* depart from evil.
7 When a man's ways please the LORD,
he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
8 Better *is* a little with righteousness,
than great revenues without right.
9 A man's heart deviseth his way:
but the LORD directeth his steps.
10 A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king:
his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.
11 A just weight and balance *are* the LORD's:
all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness:
for the throne is established by righteousness.
13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings;
and they love him that speaketh right.
14 The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death:
but a wise man will pacify it.
15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life;
and his favor *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.
16 How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold!
and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!
17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil:
he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.
18 Pride *goeth* before destruction,
and a haughty spirit before a fall.
19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly,
than to divide the spoil with the proud.
20 He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good:
and whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.
21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent:
and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.
22 Understanding *is* a wellspring of life unto him that hath it:
but the instruction of fools *is* folly.
23 The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth,
and addeth learning to his lips.
24 Pleasant words *are as* a honeycomb,
sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.
25 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man;
but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.
26 He that laboreth, laboreth for himself;
for his mouth craveth it of him.
27 An ungodly man diggeth up evil:
and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.
28 A froward man soweth strife:
and a whisperer separateth chief friends.
29 A violent man enticeth his neighbor,

and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.
30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things:
moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.
31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory,
if it be found in the way of righteousness.
32 *He that is* slow to anger *is* better than the mighty;
and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.
33 The lot is cast into the lap;
but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

17

1 Better *is* a dry morsel, and quietness therewith,
than a house full of sacrifices *with* strife.
2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame,
and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.
3 The fining pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold:
but the LORD trieth the hearts.
4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips;
and a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.
5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker:
and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.
6 Children's children *are* the crown of old men;
and the glory of children *are* their fathers.
7 Excellent speech becometh not a fool:
much less do lying lips a prince.
8 A gift *is as* a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it:
whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.
9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love;
but he that repeateth a matter separateth *very* friends.
10 A reproof entereth more into a wise man
than a hundred stripes into a fool.
11 An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion:
therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man,

rather than a fool in his folly.
13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good,
evil shall not depart from his house.
14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water:
therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.
15 He that justifieth the wicked,
and he that condemneth the just,
even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.
16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom,
seeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*
17 A friend loveth at all times,
and a brother is born for adversity.
18 A man void of understanding striketh hands,
and becometh surety in the presence of his friend.
19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife:
and he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.
20 He that hath a froward heart findeth no good:
and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.
21 He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow:
and the father of a fool hath no joy.
22 A merry heart doeth good *like* a medicine:
but a broken spirit drieth the bones.
23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom
to pervert the ways of judgment.
24 Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding;
but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.
25 A foolish son is a grief to his father,
and bitterness to her that bare him.
26 Also to punish the just *is* not good
nor to strike princes for equity.
27 He that hath knowledge spareth his words:
and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.
28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise:
and he that shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

18

1 Through desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh
and intermeddleth with all wisdom.
2 A fool hath no delight in understanding,
but that his heart may discover itself.
3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt,
and with ignominy reproach.
4 The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters,
and the wellspring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.
5 *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked,
to overthrow the righteous in judgement.
6 A fool's lips enter into contention,
and his mouth calleth for strokes.
7 A fool's mouth *is* his destruction,
and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.
8 The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds,
and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
9 He also that is slothful in his work
is brother to him that is a great waster.
10 The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower:
the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.
11 The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city,
and as a high wall in his own conceit.
12 Before destruction the heart of man is haughty;
and before honor *is* humility.
13 He that answereth a matter before he heareth *it,*
it *is* folly and shame unto him.
14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity;
but a wounded spirit who can bear?
15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge;
and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.
16 A man's gift maketh room for him,
and bringeth him before great men.
17 *He that is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just;

but his neighbor cometh and searcheth him.
18 The lot causeth contentions to cease,
and parteth between the mighty.
19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city:
and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.
20 A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth;
and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.
21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue:
and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.
22 *Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing,*
and obtaineth favor of the LORD.
23 The poor useth entreaties;
but the rich answereth roughly.
24 A man *that hath* friends must show himself friendly:
and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

19

1 Better *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity,
than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.
2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good;
and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.
3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way:
and his heart fretteth against the LORD.
4 Wealth maketh many friends;
but the poor is separated from his neighbor.
5 A false witness shall not be unpunished;
and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.
6 Many will entreat the favor of the prince:
and every man *is* a friend to him that giveth gifts.
7 All the brethren of the poor do hate him:
how much more do his friends go far from him?
He pursueth *them with* words,
yet they *are* wanting *to him.*
8 He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul:

he that keepeth understanding shall find good.
9 A false witness shall not be unpunished;
and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.
10 Delight is not seemly for a fool;
much less for a servant to have rule over princes.
11 The discretion of a man deferreth his anger;
and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.
12 The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion;
but his favor *is* as dew upon the grass.
13 A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father:
and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.
14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers:
and a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.
15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep;
and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.
16 He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul;
but he that despiseth his ways shall die.
17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD;
and that which he hath given will he pay him again.
18 Chasten thy son while there is hope,
and let not thy soul spare for his crying.
19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment:
for if thou deliver *him,* yet thou must do it again.
20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction,
that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.
21 *There are* many devices in a man's heart;
nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.
22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness:
and a poor man *is* better than a liar.
23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life:
and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied;
he shall not be visited with evil.
24 A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom,
and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
25 Smite a scorner,

and the simple will beware:
and reprove one that hath understanding,
and he will understand knowledge.
26 He that wasteth *his* father,
and chaseth away *his* mother,
is a son that causeth shame,
and bringeth reproach.
27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction
that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.
28 An ungodly witness scorneth judgment:
and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.
29 Judgments are prepared for scorners,
and stripes for the back of fools.

20

1 Wine *is* a mocker,
strong drink *is* raging:
and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.
2 The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion:
whoso provoketh him to anger sinneth *against* his own soul.
3 *It is* an honor for a man to cease from strife:
but every fool will be meddling.
4 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold;
therefore shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.
5 Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water;
but a man of understanding will draw it out.
6 Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness:
but a faithful man who can find?
7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity:
his children *are* blessed after him.
8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment
scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean,
I am pure from my sin?

10 Divers weights, *and* divers measures,
both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.
11 Even a child is known by his doings,
whether his work *be* pure,
and whether *it be* right.
12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye,
the LORD hath made even both of them.
13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty:
open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer:
but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies:
but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.
16 Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger:
and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
17 Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man;
but afterward his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
18 *Every* purpose is established by counsel:
and with good advice make war.
19 He that goeth about *as* a talebearer revealeth secrets:
therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.
20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother,
his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.
21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning;
but the end thereof shall not be blessed.
22 Say not thou, I will recompense evil;
but wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.
23 Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD;
and a false balance *is* not good.
24 Man's goings *are* of the LORD;
how can a man then understand his own way?
25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy,
and after vows to make inquiry.
26 A wise king scattereth the wicked,
and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The spirit of man *is* the candle of the LORD,
searching all the inward parts of the belly.
28 Mercy and truth preserve the king:
and his throne is upholden by mercy.
29 The glory of young men *is* their strength:
and the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.
30 The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil:
so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

21

1 The king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD,
as the rivers of water:
he turneth it whithersoever he will.
2 Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes:
but the LORD pondereth the hearts.
3 To do justice and judgment
is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.
4 A high look, and a proud heart,
and the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.
5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness;
but of every one *that is* hasty only to want.
6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue
is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.
7 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them;
because they refuse to do judgment.
8 The way of man *is* froward and strange:
but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.
9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the housetop,
than with a brawling woman in a wide house.
10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil:
his neighbor findeth no favor in his eyes.
11 When the scorner is punished,
the simple is made wise:
and when the wise is instructed,

he receiveth knowledge.
12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked:
but God overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.
13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor,
he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.
14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger:
and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.
15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment:
but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.
16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding
shall remain in the congregation of the dead.
17 He that loveth pleasure *shall be* a poor man:
he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.
18 The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous,
and the transgressor for the upright.
19 *It is* better to dwell in the wilderness,
than with a contentious and an angry woman.
20 *There is* treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise;
but a foolish man spendeth it up.
21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy
findeth life, righteousness, and honor.
22 A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty,
and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.
23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue,
keepeth his soul from troubles.
24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name,
who dealeth in proud wrath.
25 The desire of the slothful killeth him;
for his hands refuse to labor.
26 He coveteth greedily all the day long:
but the righteous giveth and spareth not.
27 The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination:
how much more, *when* he bringeth it with a wicked mind?
28 A false witness shall perish:
but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face:
but *as for* the upright, he directeth his way.
30 *There is* no wisdom nor understanding
nor counsel against the LORD.
31 The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle:
but safety *is* of the LORD.

22

1 A *good* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches,
and loving favor rather than silver and gold.
2 The rich and poor meet together:
the LORD *is* the maker of them all.
3 A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself:
but the simple pass on, and are punished.
4 By humility *and* the fear of the LORD
are riches, and honor, and life.
5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward:
he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.
6 Train up a child in the way he should go:
and when he is old, he will not depart from it.
7 The rich ruleth over the poor,
and the borrower *is* servant to the lender.
8 He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity:
and the rod of his anger shall fail.
9 He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed;
for he giveth of his bread to the poor.
10 Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out;
yea, strife and reproach shall cease.
11 He that loveth pureness of heart,
for the grace of his lips the king *shall be* his friend.
12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge;
and he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.
13 The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without,
I shall be slain in the streets.

14 The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit:
he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.
15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child;
but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches,*
and he that giveth to the rich,
shall surely *come* to want.

Precepts and Warnings

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise,
and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee;
they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.
19 That thy trust may be in the LORD,
I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.
20 Have not I written to thee excellent things
in counsels and knowledge,
21 that I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth;
that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send
unto thee?
22 Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor:
neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:
23 for the LORD will plead their cause,
and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.
24 Make no friendship with an angry man;
and with a furious man thou shalt not go;
25 lest thou learn his ways,
and get a snare to thy soul.
26 Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands,
or of them that are sureties for debts.
27 If thou hast nothing to pay,
why should he take away thy bed from under thee?
28 Remove not the ancient landmark,
which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business?
He shall stand before kings;
he shall not stand before mean *men.*

23

1 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler,
consider diligently what *is* before thee:
2 and put a knife to thy throat,
if thou *be* a man given to appetite.
3 Be not desirous of his dainties:
for they *are* deceitful meat.
4 Labor not to be rich;
cease from thine own wisdom.
5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not?
For *riches* certainly make themselves wings;
they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.
6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye,
neither desire thou his dainty meats:
7 for as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he:
Eat and drink, saith he to thee;
but his heart *is* not with thee.
8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up,
and lose thy sweet words.
9 Speak not in the ears of a fool:
for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.
10 Remove not the old landmark;
and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
11 for their Redeemer *is* mighty;
he shall plead their cause with thee.
12 Apply thine heart unto instruction,
and thine ears to the words of knowledge.
13 Withhold not correction from the child:
for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.
14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod,

and shalt deliver his soul from hell.
15 My son, if thine heart be wise,
my heart shall rejoice, even mine.
16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice,
when thy lips speak right things.
17 Let not thine heart envy sinners;
but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.
18 For surely there is an end;
and thine expectation shall not be cut off.
19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise,
and guide thine heart in the way.
20 Be not among winebibbers;
among riotous eaters of flesh:
21 for the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty:
and drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.
22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee,
and despise not thy mother when she is old.
23 Buy the truth, and sell *it* not;
also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice:
and he that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him.
25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad,
and she that bare thee shall rejoice.
26 My son, give me thine heart,
and let thine eyes observe my ways.
27 For a whore *is* a deep ditch;
and a strange woman *is* a narrow pit.
28 She also lieth in wait as *for* a prey,
and increaseth the transgressors among men.
29 Who hath woe?
Who hath sorrow?
Who hath contentions?
Who hath babbling?
Who hath wounds without cause?
Who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine;
they that go to seek mixed wine.
31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red,
when it giveth his color in the cup,
when it moveth itself aright.
32 At the last it biteth like a serpent,
and stingeth like an adder.
33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women,
and thine heart shall utter perverse things.
34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea,
or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.
35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not sick;
they have beaten me, *and* I felt *it* not:
when shall I awake?
I will seek it yet again.

24

1 Be not thou envious against evil men,
neither desire to be with them:
2 for their heart studieth destruction,
and their lips talk of mischief.
3 Through wisdom is a house builded;
and by understanding it is established:
4 and by knowledge shall the chambers be filled
with all precious and pleasant riches.
5 A wise man *is* strong;
yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.
6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war:
and in multitude of counselors *there is* safety.
7 Wisdom *is* too high for a fool:
he openeth not his mouth in the gate.
8 He that deviseth to do evil
shall be called a mischievous person.
9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin:

and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.
10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity,
thy strength *is* small.
11 If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death,
and *those that are* ready to be slain;
12 if thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not;
doth not he that pondereth the heart consider *it?*
And he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it?*
And shall *not* he render to *every* man according to his works?
13 My son, eat thou honey, because *it is* good;
and the honeycomb, *which is* sweet to thy taste:
14 so *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul:
when thou hast found *it,* then there shall be a reward,
and thy expectation shall not be cut off.
15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man,* against the dwelling of the righteous;
spoil not his resting place:
16 for a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up again:
but the wicked shall fall into mischief.
17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth,
and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:
18 lest the LORD see *it,* and it displease him,
and he turn away his wrath from him.
19 Fret not thyself because of evil *men,*
neither be thou envious at the wicked;
20 for there shall be no reward to the evil *man;*
the candle of the wicked shall be put out.
21 My son, fear thou the LORD and the king:
and meddle not with them that are given to change:
22 for their calamity shall rise suddenly;
and who knoweth the ruin of them both?
23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise.
It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment.
24 He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous;
him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:
25 but to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight,

and a good blessing shall come upon them.
26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips
that giveth a right answer.
27 Prepare thy work without,
and make it fit for thyself in the field;
and afterward build thine house.
28 Be not a witness against thy neighbor without cause;
and deceive *not* with thy lips.
29 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me:
I will render to the man according to his work.
30 I went by the field of the slothful,
and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;
31 and, lo, it was all grown over with thorns,
and nettles had covered the face thereof,
and the stone wall thereof was broken down.
32 Then I saw, *and* considered *it* well:
I looked upon *it, and* received instruction.
33 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to sleep:
34 so shall thy poverty come *as* one that traveleth;
and thy want as an armed man.

25

Comparisons and Moral Lessons

1 These *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah
king of Judah copied out.
2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing:
but the honor of kings *is* to search out a matter.
3 The heaven for height,
and the earth for depth,
and the heart of kings *is* unsearchable.
4 Take away the dross from the silver,
and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 Take away the wicked *from* before the king,
and his throne shall be established in righteousness.
6 Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king,
and stand not in the place of great *men:*
7 for better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither;
than that thou shouldest be put lower
in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.
8 Go not forth hastily to strive,
lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof,
when thy neighbor hath put thee to shame.
9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbor *himself;*
and discover not a secret to another:
10 lest he that heareth *it* put thee to shame,
and thine infamy turn not away.
11 A word fitly spoken
is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.
12 *As* an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold,
so is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.
13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,
so is a faithful messenger to them that send him:
for he refresheth the soul of his masters.
14 Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift
is like clouds and wind without rain.
15 By long forbearing is a prince persuaded,
and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
16 Hast thou found honey?
Eat so much as is sufficient for thee,
lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
17 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbor's house;
lest he be weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.
18 A man that beareth false witness against his neighbor
is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.
19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble
is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.
20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather,

and as vinegar upon nitre,
so *is* he that singeth songs to a heavy heart.
21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat;
and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
22 for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head,
and the LORD shall reward thee.
23 The north wind driveth away rain:
so *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.
24 *It is* better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,
than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.
25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul,
so *is* good news from a far country.
26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked
is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.
27 *It is* not good to eat much honey:
so *for men* to search their own glory *is not* glory.
28 He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit
is like a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

26

1 As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest,
so honor is not seemly for a fool.
2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying,
so the curse causeless shall not come.
3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,
and a rod for the fool's back.
4 Answer not a fool according to his folly,
lest thou also be like unto him.
5 Answer a fool according to his folly,
lest he be wise in his own conceit.
6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool
cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh damage.
7 The legs of the lame are not equal:
so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling,
so *is* he that giveth honor to a fool.
9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard,
so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.
10 The great *God* that formed all *things*
both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.
11 As a dog returneth to his vomit,
so a fool returneth to his folly.
12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit?
There is more hope of a fool than of him.
13 The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way;
a lion *is* in the streets.
14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges,
so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.
15 The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom;
it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.
16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit
than seven men that can render a reason.
17 He that passeth by, *and* meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him,
is like one that taketh a dog by the ears.
18 As a mad *man* who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,
19 so *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbor,
and saith, Am not I in sport?
20 Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out:
so where *there is* no talebearer, the strife ceaseth.
21 *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire;
so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.
22 The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds,
and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
23 Burning lips and a wicked heart
are like a potsherd covered with silver dross.
24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips,
and layeth up deceit within him;
25 when he speaketh fair, believe him not:
for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit,
his wickedness shall be showed before the *whole* congregation.
27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein:
and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.
28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it;
and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

27

1 Boast not thyself of tomorrow;
for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.
2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth;
a stranger, and not thine own lips.
3 A stone *is* heavy, and the sand weighty;
but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.
4 Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous;
but who *is* able to stand before envy?
5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.
6 Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend;
but the kisses of an enemy *are* deceitful.
7 The full soul loatheth a honeycomb;
but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.
8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest,
so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.
9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart:
so *doth* the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.
10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not;
neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity:
for better *is* a neighbor *that is* near than a brother far off.
11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad,
that I may answer him that reproacheth me.
12 A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself;
but the simple pass on, *and* are punished.
13 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger,
and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice,
rising early in the morning,
it shall be counted a curse to him.
15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day
and a contentious woman are alike.
16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind,
and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itself.*
17 Iron sharpeneth iron;
so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.
18 Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof:
so he that waiteth on his master shall be honored.
19 As in water face *answereth* to face,
so the heart of man to man.
20 Hell and destruction are never full;
so the eyes of man are never satisfied.
21 *As* the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold;
so *is* a man to his praise.
22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle,
yet will not his foolishness depart from him.
23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks,
and look well to thy herds:
24 for riches *are* not for ever:
and doth the crown *endure* to every generation?
25 The hay appeareth,
and the tender grass showeth itself,
and herbs of the mountains are gathered.
26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing,
and the goats *are* the price of the field.
27 And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food,
for the food of thy household,
and *for* the maintenance for thy maidens.

28

The Wicked and the Righteous

1 The wicked flee when no man pursueth:
but the righteous are bold as a lion.
2 For the transgression of a land
many *are* the princes thereof:
but by a man of understanding *and* knowledge
the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.
3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor
is like a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.
4 They that forsake the law praise the wicked:
but such as keep the law contend with them.
5 Evil men understand not judgment:
but they that seek the LORD understand all *things.*
6 Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness,
than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.
7 Whoso keepeth the law *is* a wise son:
but he that is a companion of riotous *men* shameth his father.
8 He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance,
he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.
9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law,
even his prayer *shall be* abomination.
10 Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way,
he shall fall himself into his own pit:
but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.
11 The rich man *is* wise in his own conceit;
but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.
12 When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory:
but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden.
13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper:
but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.
14 Happy *is* the man that feareth always:
but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear;
so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.
16 The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor:
but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.
17 A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person shall flee to the pit;
let no man stay him.
18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved:
but *he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall fall at once.
19 He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread:
but he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.
20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings:
but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.
21 To have respect of persons *is* not good:
for, for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.
22 He that hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye,
and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.
23 He that rebuketh a man, afterward shall find more favor
than he that flattereth with the tongue.
24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother,
and saith, *It is* no transgression;
the same *is* the companion of a destroyer.
25 He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife:
but he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.
26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool:
but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
27 He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack:
but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.
28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves:
but when they perish, the righteous increase.

29

1 He, that being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck,
shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice:
but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.
3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father:
but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.
4 The king by judgment establisheth the land:
but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.
5 A man that flattereth his neighbor
spreadeth a net for his feet.
6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare:
but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.
7 The righteous considereth the cause of the poor:
but the wicked regardeth not to know *it.*
8 Scornful men bring a city into a snare:
but wise *men* turn away wrath.
9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man,
whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.
10 The bloodthirsty hate the upright:
but the just seek his soul.
11 A fool uttereth all his mind:
but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterward.
12 If a ruler hearken to lies,
all his servants *are* wicked.
13 The poor and the deceitful man meet together:
the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.
14 The king that faithfully judgeth the poor,
his throne shall be established for ever.
15 The rod and reproof give wisdom:
but a child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to shame.
16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth:
but the righteous shall see their fall.
17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest;
yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
18 Where *there is* no vision, the people perish:
but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.
19 A servant will not be corrected by words:

for though he understand he will not answer.
20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty in his words?
There is more hope of a fool than of him.
21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child
shall have him become *his* son at the length.
22 An angry man stirreth up strife,
and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.
23 A man's pride shall bring him low:
but honor shall uphold the humble in spirit.
24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul:
he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.
25 The fear of man bringeth a snare:
but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.
26 Many seek the ruler's favor;
but *every* man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD.
27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just:
and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

30

The Observations of Agur

1 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophecy.
The man spake unto Ithiel,
even unto Ithiel and Ucal,
2 Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man,
and have not the understanding of a man.
3 I neither learned wisdom,
nor have the knowledge of the holy.
4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended?
Who hath gathered the wind in his fists?
Who hath bound the waters in a garment?
Who hath established all the ends of the earth?
What *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell?
5 Every word of God *is* pure:

he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.
6 Add thou not unto his words,
lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.
7 Two *things* have I required of thee;
deny me *them* not before I die:
8 remove far from me vanity and lies;
give me neither poverty nor riches;
feed me with food convenient for me:
9 lest I be full, and deny *thee,*
and say, Who *is* the LORD?
or lest I be poor, and steal,
and take the name of my God *in vain.*
10 Accuse not a servant unto his master,
lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.
11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father,
and doth not bless their mother.
12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes,
and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.
13 *There is* a generation, O how lofty are their eyes!
And their eyelids are lifted up.
14 *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords,
and their jaw teeth *as* knives,
to devour the poor from off the earth,
and the needy from *among* men.
15 The horseleech hath two daughters, *crying,* Give, give.
There are three *things that* are never satisfied,
yea, four *things* say not, *It is* enough:
16 the grave; and the barren womb;
the earth *that* is not filled with water;
and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.
17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father,
and despiseth to obey *his* mother,
the ravens of the valley shall pick it out,
and the young eagles shall eat it.
18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me,

yea, four which I know not:
19 the way of an eagle in the air;
the way of a serpent upon a rock;
the way of a ship in the midst of the sea;
and the way of a man with a maid.
20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman;
she eateth, and wipeth her mouth,
and saith, I have done no wickedness.
21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted,
and for four *which* it cannot bear:
22 for a servant when he reigneth;
and a fool when he is filled with meat;
23 for an odious *woman* when she is married;
and a handmaid that is heir to her mistress.
24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth,
but they *are* exceeding wise:
25 the ants *are* a people not strong,
yet they prepare their meat in the summer;
26 the conies *are but* a feeble folk,
yet make they their houses in the rocks;
27 the locusts have no king,
yet go they forth all of them by bands;
28 the spider taketh hold with her hands,
and is in kings' palaces.
29 There be three *things* which go well,
yea, four are comely in going:
30 a lion, *which is* strongest among beasts,
and turneth not away for any;
31 a greyhound; a he goat also;
and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.
32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself,
or if thou hast thought evil,
lay thine hand upon thy mouth.
33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter,
and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood:

so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

31

Admonitions to a King

1 The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught
him.
2 What, my son?
And what, the son of my womb?
And what, the son of my vows?
3 Give not thy strength unto women,
nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.
4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel,
it is not for kings to drink wine;
nor for princes strong drink:
5 lest they drink, and forget the law,
and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.
6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish,
and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.
7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty,
and remember his misery no more.
8 Open thy mouth for the dumb
in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.
9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously,
and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

Praise of a Good Woman

10 Who can find a virtuous woman?
For her price *is* far above rubies.
11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her,
so that he shall have no need of spoil.
12 She will do him good and not evil
all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax,
and worketh willingly with her hands.
14 She is like the merchants' ships;
she bringeth her food from afar.
15 She riseth also while it is yet night,
and giveth meat to her household,
and a portion to her maidens.
16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it:
with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
17 She girdeth her loins with strength,
and strengtheneth her arms.
18 She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good:
her candle goeth not out by night.
19 She layeth her hands to the spindle,
and her hands hold the distaff.
20 She stretcheth our her hand to the poor;
yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household:
for all her household *are* clothed with scarlet.
22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry;
her clothing *is* silk and purple.
23 Her husband is known in the gates,
when he sitteth among the elders of the land.
24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it;*
and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
25 Strength and honor *are* her clothing;
and she shall rejoice in time to come.
26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom;
and in her tongue *is* the law of kindness.
27 She looketh well to the ways of her household,
and eateth not the bread of idleness.
28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed;
her husband *also,* and he praiseth her.
29 Many daughters have done virtuously,
but thou excellest them all.

30 Favor *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain:
but a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands;
and let her own works praise her in the gates.

Ecclesiastes
Or, the Preacher
[Ecclesiastes]

1

All Is Vanity

1 The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.
2 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all *is* vanity.
3 What profit hath a man of all his labor which he taketh under the sun?
4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever.
5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he arose.
6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.
7 All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.
8 All things *are* full of labor; man cannot utter *it:* the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.
9 The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which is done *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.
10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.
11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things;* neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after.

The Experience of the Preacher

12 ¶ I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.
13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning
all *things* that are done under heaven: this sore travail hath God
given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith.
14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold,
all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.
15 *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is
wanting cannot be numbered.
16 ¶ I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great
estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all *they* that have been
before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart had great experience of
wisdom and knowledge.
17 And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and
folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.
18 For in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth
knowledge increaseth sorrow.

2

1 I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth;
therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also *is* vanity.
2 I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?
3 I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting
mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see
what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do
under the heaven all the days of their life.
4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me
vineyards:
5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all
kind of fruits:
6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that
bringeth forth trees:

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house;
also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that
were in Jerusalem before me:
8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of
kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women
singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* musical
instruments, and that of all sorts.
9 ¶ So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in
Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.
10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I
withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my
labor: and this was my portion of all my labor.
11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on
the labor that I had labored to do: and, behold, all *was* vanity and
vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.
12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly:
for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? *even* that which
hath been already done.
13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth
darkness.
14 The wise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in
darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to
them all.
15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it
happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said
in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.
16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for
ever; seeing that which now *is* in the days to come shall all be
forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.
17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the
sun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.
18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labor which I had taken under the sun:
because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.
19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet
shall he have rule over all my labor wherein I have labored, and

wherein I have showed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.
20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labor which I took under the sun.
21 For there is a man whose labor *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not labored therein shall he leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity and a great evil.
22 For what hath man of all his labor, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath labored under the sun?
23 For all his days *are* sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.
24 ¶ *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he should make his soul enjoy good in his labor. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.
25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto,* more than I?
26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

3

A Time for Everything

1 To every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:
2 a time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;
3 a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;
4 a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;
5 a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

6 a time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast
away;
7 a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time
to speak;
8 a time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of
peace.
9 What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboreth?
10 ¶ I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men
to be exercised in it.
11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the
world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God
maketh from the beginning to the end.
12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to
do good in his life.
13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good
of all his labor, it *is* the gift of God.
14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing
can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it,* that
men should fear before him.
15 That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already
been; and God requireth that which is past.

The Injustice of Life

16 ¶ And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, *that*
wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity
was there.
17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked:
for *there is* a time there for every purpose and for every work.
18 I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that
God might manifest them, and that they might see that they
themselves are beasts.
19 For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one
thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they

have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.
20 All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.
21 Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?
22 Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

4

1 So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter.
2 Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.
3 Yea, better *is he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.
4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbor. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.
5 ¶ The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.
6 ¶ Better *is* a handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.
7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.
8 There is one *alone,* and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labor; neither is his eye satisfied with riches; neither *saith he,* For whom do I labor, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travail.
9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labor.
10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be
warm *alone?*
12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a
threefold cord is not quickly broken.
13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king,
who will no more be admonished.
14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also *he that is* born in
his kingdom becometh poor.
15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the
second child that shall stand up in his stead.
16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before
them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this
also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

5

The Folly of Rash Vows

1 Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more
ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider
not that they do evil.
2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to
utter *any* thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon
earth: therefore let thy words be few.
3 ¶ For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a
fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.
4 ¶ When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he*
hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.
5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest
vow and not pay.
6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou
before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be
angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?
7 ¶ For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* also
divers vanities: but fear thou God.

The Vanity of Life

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of
judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for *he*
that is higher than the highest regardeth; and *there be* higher than
they.
9 Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served
by the field.
10 ¶ He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that
loveth abundance with increase: this *is* also vanity.
11 ¶ When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what
good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them*
with their eyes?
12 ¶ The sleep of a laboring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or
much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.
13 ¶ There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely,* riches
kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.
14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and
there is nothing in his hand.
15 As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go
as he came, and shall take nothing of his labor, which he may carry
away in his hand.
16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he
go: and what profit hath he that hath labored for the wind?
17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow
and wrath with his sickness.
18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat
and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labor that he taketh
under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is*
his portion.
19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and
hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to
rejoice in his labor; this *is* the gift of God.
20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God
answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

6

1 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:
2 a man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honor, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.
3 If a man beget a hundred *children,* and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no burial; I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he.
4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.
5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing:* this hath more rest than the other.
6 Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told,* yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?
7 ¶ All the labor of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.
8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?
9 Better *is* the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.
10 ¶ That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.
11 Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?
12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

7

Wisdom and Folly Compared

1 A good name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death
than the day of one's birth.
2 *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house
of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to
his heart.
3 Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the sadness of the
countenance the heart is made better.
4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of
fools *is* in the house of mirth.
5 *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the
song of fools.
6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the
fool: this also *is* vanity.
7 Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth
the heart.
8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* the
patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.
9 Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the
bosom of fools.
10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better
than these? for thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.
11 Wisdom *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them
that see the sun.
12 For wisdom *is* a defense, *and* money *is* a defense: but the excellency
of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.
13 Consider the work of God: for who can make *that* straight, which
he hath made crooked?
14 ¶ In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity
consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, to the
end that man should find nothing after him.

15 ¶ All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just *man*
that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that
prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.
16 Be not righteous over much, neither make thyself over wise: why
shouldest thou destroy thyself?
17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest
thou die before thy time?
18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this
withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth
of them all.
19 ¶ Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men*
which are in the city.
20 ¶ For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and
sinneth not.
21 ¶ Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear
thy servant curse thee:
22 for oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself
likewise hast cursed others.
23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it *was*
far from me.
24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?
25 I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out
wisdom, and the reason *of things,* and to know the wickedness of
folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:
26 and I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart *is* snares
and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape
from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.
27 Behold, this have I found, saith the Preacher, *counting* one by one,
to find out the account;
28 which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a
thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not
found.
29 Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but
they have sought out many inventions.

8

1 Who *is* as the wise *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a
thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness
of his face shall be changed.
2 ¶ I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, and *that* in regard
of the oath of God.
3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he
doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.
4 Where the word of a king *is, there is* power: and who may say unto
him, What doest thou?
5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a
wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.
6 Because to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the
misery of man *is* great upon him.
7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when
it shall be?
8 *There is* no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit;
neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no discharge
in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to
it.
9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is
done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over
another to his own hurt.

The Inequalities of Life

10 ¶ And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the
place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they
had so done: this *is* also vanity.
11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily,
therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.
12 Though a sinner do evil a hundred times, and his *days* be
prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that
fear God, which fear before him:

13 but it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his*
days, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.
14 ¶ There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just
men, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked;
again, there be wicked *men,* to whom it happeneth according to the
work of the righteous: I said that this also *is* vanity.
15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing
under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that
shall abide with him of his labor the days of his life, which God
giveth him under the sun.
16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the
business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither
day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)
17 then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the
work that is done under the sun: because though a man labor to
seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it;* yea further; though a wise *man*
think to know *it,* yet shall he not be able to find *it.*

9

1 For all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the
righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no
man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.
2 All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous, and to
the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to
him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good,
so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.
3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that
there is one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is
full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after
that *they go* to the dead.
4 For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living
dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any
thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of
them is forgotten.
6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished;
neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is
done under the sun.
7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a
merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.
8 ¶ Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no
ointment.
9 ¶ Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the
life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the
days of thy vanity: for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy
labor which thou takest under the sun.
10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is*
no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave,
whither thou goest.
11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift,
nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet
riches to men of understanding, nor yet favor to men of skill; but
time and chance happeneth to them all.
12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in
an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so *are* the
sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon
them.
13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great
unto me:
14 *there was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great
king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it.
15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom
delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.
16 Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless the poor
man's wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.
17 ¶ The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of
him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth
much good.

10

The Excellence of Wisdom

1 Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a
stinking savor: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for
wisdom *and* honor.
2 A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.
3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom
faileth *him,* and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.
4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for
yielding pacifieth great offenses.
5 ¶ There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which*
proceedeth from the ruler:
6 folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.
7 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants
upon the earth.
8 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh a hedge,
a serpent shall bite him.
9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that
cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.
10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put
to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.
11 Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is
no better.
12 ¶ The words of a wise man's mouth *are* gracious; but the lips of a
fool will swallow up himself.
13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end
of his talk *is* mischievous madness.
14 A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and
what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labor of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.
16 ¶ Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!
17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!
18 By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.
19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.
20 Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

11

1 Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.
2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.
3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.
4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.
5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.
6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.
7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun:

8 but if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him
remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that
cometh *is* vanity.

Advice to the Young

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee
in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in
the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God
will bring thee into judgment.
10 Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from
thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

12

1 Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil
days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have
no pleasure in them;
2 while the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not
darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:
3 in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the
strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because
they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,
4 and the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the
grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all
the daughters of music shall be brought low;
5 also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be*
in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper
shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his
long home, and the mourners go about the streets:
6 or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or
the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the
cistern.
7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall
return unto God who gave it.

8 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all *is* vanity.

The Whole Duty of Man

9 ¶ And moreover, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* set in order many proverbs.
10 The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.
11 ¶ The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.
12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end; and much study *is* a weariness of the flesh.
13 ¶ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.
14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

The Song of Solomon
[Song of Solomon]

1

The Bride and the Daughters of Jerusalem

1 The Song of songs, which *is* Solomon's.
2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth:
for thy love *is* better than wine.
3 Because of the savor of thy good ointments
thy name *is as* ointment poured forth,
therefore do the virgins love thee.
4 Draw me, we will run after thee:
the King hath brought me into his chambers:
we will be glad and rejoice in thee,
we will remember thy love more than wine:
the upright love thee.
5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
as the tents of Kedar,
as the curtains of Solomon.
6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black,
because the sun hath looked upon me:
my mother's children were angry with me;
they made me the keeper of the vineyards;
but mine own vineyard have I not kept.
7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest,
where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon:
for why should I be as one that turneth aside
by the flocks of thy companions?
8 If thou know not, O thou fairest among women,
go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock,
and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

The Bride and the Bridegroom

9 I have compared thee, O my love,
to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.
10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels,*
thy neck with chains *of gold.*
11 We will make thee borders of gold
with studs of silver.
12 While the King *sitteth* at his table,
my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.
13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well-beloved unto me;
he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.
14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of camphire
in the vineyards of Engedi.
15 Behold, thou *art* fair, my love;
behold, thou *art* fair;
thou *hast* doves' eyes.
16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant:
also our bed *is* green.
17 The beams of our house *are* cedar,
and our rafters of fir.

2

1 I *am* the rose of Sharon,
and the lily of the valleys.
2 As the lily among thorns,
so *is* my love among the daughters.
3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood,
so *is* my beloved among the sons.
I sat down under his shadow with great delight,
and his fruit *was* sweet to my taste.
4 He brought me to the banqueting house,
and his banner over me *was* love.
5 Stay me with flagons,

comfort me with apples:
for I *am* sick of love.
6 His left hand *is* under my head,
and his right hand doth embrace me.
7 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
by the roes, and by the hinds of the field,
that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love,
till he please.
8 The voice of my beloved!
Behold, he cometh
leaping upon the mountains,
skipping upon the hills.
9 My beloved is like a roe or a young hart:
behold, he standeth behind our wall,
he looketh forth at the windows,
showing himself through the lattice.
10 My beloved spake, and said unto me,
Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.
11 For, lo, the winter is past,
the rain is over *and* gone;
12 the flowers appear on the earth;
the time of the singing *of birds* is come,
and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;
13 the fig tree putteth forth her green figs,
and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell.
Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.
14 O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock,
in the secret *places* of the stairs,
let me see thy countenance,
let me hear thy voice;
for sweet *is* thy voice,
and thy countenance *is* comely.
15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines:
for our vines *have* tender grapes.
16 My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his:

he feedeth among the lilies.
17 Until the day break,
and the shadows flee away,
turn, my beloved,
and be thou like a roe or a young hart
upon the mountains of Bether.

3

The Bride's Reverie

1 By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.
2 I will rise now, and go about the city
in the streets, and in the broad ways
I will seek him whom my soul loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.
3 The watchmen that go about the city found me:
to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?
4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them,
but I found him whom my soul loveth:
I held him, and would not let him go,
until I had brought him into my mother's house,
and into the chamber of her that conceived me.
5 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
by the roes, and by the hinds of the field,
that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love,
till he please.

The Wedding Procession

6 Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke,
perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,
with all powders of the merchant?
7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's;

threescore valiant men *are* about it,
of the valiant of Israel.
8 They all hold swords,
being expert in war:
every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh
because of fear in the night.
9 King Solomon made himself a chariot
of the wood of Lebanon.
10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver,
the bottom thereof *of* gold,
the covering of it *of* purple,
the midst thereof being paved *with* love,
for the daughters of Jerusalem.
11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon
with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him
in the day of his espousals,
and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

4

The Bridegroom Praises the Bride

1 Behold, thou *art* fair, my love;
behold, thou *art* fair;
thou *hast* doves' eyes within thy locks:
thy hair *is* as a flock of goats,
that appear from mount Gilead.
2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn,
which came up from the washing;
whereof every one bear twins,
and none *is* barren among them.
3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet,
and thy speech *is* comely:
thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.
4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armory,

whereon there hang a thousand bucklers,
all shields of mighty men.
5 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins,
which feed among the lilies.
6 Until the day break,
and the shadows flee away,
I will get me to the mountain of myrrh,
and to the hill of frankincense.
7 Thou *art* all fair, my love;
there is no spot in thee.
8 Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse,
with me from Lebanon:
look from the top of Amana,
from the top of Shenir and Hermon,
from the lions' dens,
from the mountains of the leopards.
9 Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse;
thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes,
with one chain of thy neck.
10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse!
How much better is thy love than wine!
and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!
11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb:
honey and milk *are* under thy tongue;
and the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.
12 A garden inclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse;
a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.
13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits;
camphire, with spikenard,
14 spikenard and saffron;
calamus and cinnamon,
with all trees of frankincense;
myrrh and aloes,
with all the chief spices:
15 a fountain of gardens,

a well of living waters,
and streams from Lebanon.
16 Awake, O north wind;
and come, thou south;
blow upon my garden,
that the spices thereof may flow out.
Let my beloved come into his garden,
and eat his pleasant fruits.

5

1 I am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse:
I have gathered my myrrh with my spice;
I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey;
I have drunk my wine with my milk.
Eat, O friends; drink,
yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

The Distress of Separation

2 I sleep, but my heart waketh:
it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying,*
Open to me, my sister, my love,
my dove, my undefiled:
for my head is filled with dew,
and my locks with the drops of the night.
3 I have put off my coat;
how shall I put it on?
I have washed my feet;
how shall I defile them?
4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door,*
and my bowels were moved for him.
5 I rose up to open to my beloved;
and my hands dropped *with* myrrh,
and my fingers *with* sweet smelling myrrh,

upon the handles of the lock.
6 I opened to my beloved;
but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone:
my soul failed when he spake:
I sought him, but I could not find him;
I called him, but he gave me no answer.
7 The watchmen that went about the city found me,
they smote me, they wounded me;
the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.
8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him,
that I *am* sick of love.

The Bride Praises the Bridegroom

9 What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved,
O thou fairest among women?
What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved,
that thou dost so charge us?
10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy,
the chiefest among ten thousand.
11 His head *is as* the most fine gold;
his locks *are* bushy, *and* black as a raven:
12 his eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters,
washed with milk, *and* fitly set:
13 his cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* sweet flowers:
his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh:
14 his hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl:
his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires:
15 his legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold:
his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars:
16 his mouth *is* most sweet:
yea, he *is* altogether lovely.
This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend,
O daughters of Jerusalem.

6

The Mutual Delight of the Bride and Bridegroom

1 Whither is thy beloved gone,
O thou fairest among women?
Whither is thy beloved turned aside?
that we may seek him with thee.
2 My beloved is gone down into his garden,
to the beds of spices,
to feed in the gardens,
and to gather lilies.
3 I *am* my beloved's,
and my beloved *is* mine:
he feedeth among the lilies.
4 Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah,
comely as Jerusalem,
terrible as *an army* with banners.
5 Turn away thine eyes from me,
for they have overcome me:
thy hair *is* as a flock of goats
that appear from Gilead:
6 thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep
which go up from the washing,
whereof every one beareth twins,
and *there is* not one barren among them.
7 As a piece of a pomegranate
are thy temples within thy locks.
8 There are threescore queens,
and fourscore concubines,
and virgins without number.
9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one;
she *is* the *only* one of her mother,
she *is* the choice *one* of her that bare her.
The daughters saw her, and blessed her;

yea, the queens and the concubines,
and they praised her.
10 Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning,
fair as the moon, clear as the sun,
and terrible as *an army* with banners?
11 I went down into the garden of nuts
to see the fruits of the valley,
and to see whether the vine flourished,
and the pomegranates budded.
12 Or ever I was aware,
my soul made me *like* the chariots of Amminadib.
13 Return, return, O Shulamite;
return, return, that we may look upon thee.
What will ye see in the Shulamite?
As it were the company of two armies.

7

1 How beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter!
The joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels,
the work of the hands of a cunning workman.
2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not liquor:
thy belly *is like* a heap of wheat set about with lilies.
3 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.
4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory;
thine eyes *like* the fishpools in Heshbon,
by the gate of Bath-rabbim:
thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon
which looketh toward Damascus.
5 Thine head upon thee *is* like Carmel,
and the hair of thine head like purple;
the King *is* held in the galleries.
6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!
7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree,
and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes.*

8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree,
I will take hold of the boughs thereof:
now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine,
and the smell of thy nose like apples;
9 and the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved,
that goeth *down* sweetly,
causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.
10 I *am* my beloved's,
and his desire *is* toward me.
11 Come, my beloved,
let us go forth into the field;
let us lodge in the villages.
12 Let us get up early to the vineyards;
let us see if the vine flourish,
whether the tender grape appear,
and the pomegranates bud forth:
there will I give thee my loves.
13 The mandrakes give a smell,
and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits,* new and old,
which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

8

1 O that thou *wert* as my brother,
that sucked the breasts of my mother!
When I should find thee without, I would kiss thee;
yea, I should not be despised.
2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house,
who would instruct me:
I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine
of the juice of my pomegranate.
3 His left hand *should be* under my head,
and his right hand should embrace me.
4 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love,

until he please.

Love Is Strong as Death

5 Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness,
leaning upon her beloved?
I raised thee up under the apple tree:
there thy mother brought thee forth;
there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.
6 Set me as a seal upon thine heart,
as a seal upon thine arm:
for love *is* strong as death;
jealousy *is* cruel as the grave:
the coals thereof *are* coals of fire,
which hath a most vehement flame.
7 Many waters cannot quench love,
neither can the floods drown it:
if a man would give all the substance of his house for love,
it would utterly be contemned.
8 We have a little sister,
and she hath no breasts:
what shall we do for our sister
in the day when she shall be spoken for?
9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver:
and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.
10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers:
then was I in his eyes as one that found favor.
11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon;
he let out the vineyard unto keepers;
every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.
12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me:
thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand,
and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.
13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens,

the companions hearken to thy voice:
cause me to hear *it*.
14 Make haste, my beloved,
and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart
upon the mountains of spices.

The Book of the Prophet
Isaiah
[Isaiah]

1

A Sinful Nation

1 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning
Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and*
Hezekiah, kings of Judah.
2 ¶ Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the Lord hath
spoken; I have nourished and brought up children, and they have
rebelled against me.
3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel
doth not know, my people doth not consider.
4 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers,
children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the Lord, they
have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone
away backward.
5 ¶ Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and
more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.
6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness
in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not
been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.
7 Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burned with fire: your land,
strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, as
overthrown by strangers.
8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge
in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.
9 Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we
should have been as Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto
Gomorrah.

A Call to True Repentance

10 ¶ Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the
law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.
11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith
the Lord: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of
fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or
of he goats.
12 When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your
hand, to tread my courts?
13 Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me;
the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot
away with; *it is* iniquity, even the solemn meeting.
14 Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they
are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear *them.*
15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from
you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands
are full of blood.
16 Wash ye, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from
before mine eyes; cease to do evil;
17 learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the
fatherless, plead for the widow.
18 ¶ Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though
your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they
be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.
19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:
20 but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for
the mouth of the Lord hath spoken *it.*

The Judgment and Redemption of Zion

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become a harlot! it was full of judgment;
righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.
22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:

23 thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one
loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the
fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.
24 ¶ Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the Mighty One of
Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of
mine enemies.
25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy
dross, and take away all thy tin:
26 and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counselors as at
the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of
righteousness, the faithful city.
27 ¶ Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with
righteousness.
28 And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be*
together, and they that forsake the Lord shall be consumed.
29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye
shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.
30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that
hath no water.
31 And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and
they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them.*

2

The Lord's Universal Reign of Peace

1 The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and
Jerusalem.
2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the
Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and
shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.
3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the
mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he
will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of

Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from
Jerusalem.
4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many
people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their
spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against
nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

The LORD's Judgment on the Proud

5 ¶ O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the
LORD.
6 Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because
they be replenished from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the
Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.
7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of
their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any*
end of their chariots:
8 their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own
hands, that which their own fingers have made:
9 and the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth
himself: therefore forgive them not.
10 Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD,
and for the glory of his majesty.
11 The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of
men shall be bowed down; and the LORD alone shall be exalted in
that day.
12 ¶ For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is*
proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up; and he shall be
brought low:
13 and upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and
upon all the oaks of Bashan,
14 and upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are*
lifted up,
15 and upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,
16 and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness
of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in
that day.
18 And the idols he shall utterly abolish.
19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of
the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty,
when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.
20 ¶ In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of
gold, which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles
and to the bats;
21 to go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged
rocks, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when
he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.
22 Cease ye from man, whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is
he to be accounted of?

3

The Lord's Judgment on Judah and Jerusalem

1 For, behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, doth take away from
Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of
bread, and the whole stay of water,
2 the mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet,
and the prudent, and the ancient,
3 the captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and
the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.
4 And I will give children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over
them.
5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every
one by his neighbor: the child shall behave himself proudly against
the ancient, and the base against the honorable.
6 ¶ When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his
father, *saying,* Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this
ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 in that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be a healer; for in my
house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the
people.
8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue
and their doings *are* against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his
glory.
9 ¶ The show of their countenance doth witness against them; and
they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide *it* not. Woe unto their
soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.
10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him:* for they shall
eat the fruit of their doings.
11 Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be* ill *with him:* for the reward of his
hands shall be given him.
12 *As for* my people, children *are* their oppressors, and women rule
over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause *thee* to err, and
destroy the way of thy paths.
13 ¶ The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.
14 The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people,
and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil
of the poor *is* in your houses.
15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces
of the poor? saith the Lord God of hosts.

Judgment on the Daughters of Zion

16 ¶ Moreover the Lord saith, Because the daughters of Zion are
haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes,
walking and mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their
feet:
17 therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of
the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret
parts.
18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling
ornaments *about their feet,* and *their* cauls, and *their* round tires like
the moon,

19 the chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers,
20 the bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings,
21 the rings, and nose jewels,
22 the changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,
23 the glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the veils.
24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle a rent; and instead of well set hair baldness; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty.
25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war.
26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she *being* desolate shall sit upon the ground.

4

1 And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach.

Jerusalem's Glorious Future

2 ¶ In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.
3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem:
4 when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.
5 And the Lord will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the

shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory *shall be* a defense.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

5

The Parable of the Vineyard

1 Now will I sing to my well-beloved
a song of my beloved touching his vineyard.
My well-beloved hath a vineyard
in a very fruitful hill:
2 and he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof,
and planted it with the choicest vine,
and built a tower in the midst of it,
and also made a winepress therein:
and he looked that it should bring forth grapes,
and it brought forth wild grapes.
3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah,
judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.
4 What could have been done more to my vineyard,
that I have not done in it?
Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes,
brought it forth wild grapes?
5 And now go to;
I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard:
I will take away the hedge thereof,
and it shall be eaten up;
and break down the wall thereof,
and it shall be trodden down:
6 and I will lay it waste:
it shall not be pruned, nor digged;
but there shall come up briers and thorns:

I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.
7 For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts *is* the house of Israel,
and the men of Judah his pleasant plant:
and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression;
for righteousness, but behold a cry.

Woes Pronounced on the Wicked

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join house to house, *that* lay field to field, till
there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the
earth!
9 In mine ears *said* the Lord of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall
be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.
10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a
homer shall yield an ephah.
11 ¶ Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may
follow strong drink; that continue until night, *till* wine inflame
them!
12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine, are in
their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither
consider the operation of his hands.
13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no
knowledge: and their honorable men *are* famished, and their
multitude dried up with thirst.
14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth
without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their
pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.
15 And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man
shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:
16 but the Lord of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is
holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.
17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places
of the fat ones shall strangers eat.
18 ¶ Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as
it were with a cart rope:

19 that say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see
it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and
come, that we may know *it!*
20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness
for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet
for bitter!
21 Woe unto *them that are* wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their
own sight!
22 Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength
to mingle strong drink:
23 which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the
righteousness of the righteous from him!
24 ¶ Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame
consumeth the chaff, *so* their root shall be as rottenness, and their
blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of
the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.
25 Therefore is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and
he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten
them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses *were* torn in the
midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his
hand *is* stretched out still.
26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss
unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come
with speed swiftly:
27 none shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber
nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the
latchet of their shoes be broken:
28 whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs
shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:
29 their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions;
yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away
safe, and none shall deliver *it.*
30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the
sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness *and* sorrow; and
the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

6

The Vision and Call of Isaiah

1 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a
throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.
2 Above it stood the seraphim: each one had six wings; with twain he
covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain
he did fly.
3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, *is* the Lord
of hosts: the whole earth *is* full of his glory.
4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and
the house was filled with smoke.
5 Then said I, Woe *is* me! for I am undone; because I *am* a man of
unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips:
for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts.
6 ¶ Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his
hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:
7 and he laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy
lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.
8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and
who will go for us? Then said I, Here *am* I; send me.
9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but
understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.
10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and
shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their
ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.
11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be
wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the
land be utterly desolate,
12 and the Lord have removed men far away, and *there be* a great
forsaking in the midst of the land.
13 But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten:
as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance *is* in them, when they
cast *their leaves: so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

7

Isaiah's Message to Ahaz

1 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son
of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah
the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to
war against it, but could not prevail against it.
2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate
with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his
people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.
3 ¶ Then said the Lord unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz,
thou, and Shear-jashub [the remnant shall return] thy son, at the
end of the conduit of the upper pool, in the highway of the fuller's
field;
4 and say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be
faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the
fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.
5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil
counsel against thee, saying,
6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach
therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of
Tabeal:
7 thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to
pass.
8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is*
Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be
broken, that it be not a people.
9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is*
Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be
established.
10 ¶ Moreover the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying,
11 Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depth, or
in the height above.
12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; *Is it* a small thing for
you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?
14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin
shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.
15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil,
and choose the good.
16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the
good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her
kings.
17 The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon
thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that
Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.
18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall hiss for
the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for
the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.
19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate
valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon
all bushes.
20 ¶ In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired,
namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head,
and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.
21 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a
young cow and two sheep;
22 and it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they shall
give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat
that is left in the land.
23 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be,
where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall
even be for briers and thorns.
24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the
land shall become briers and thorns.
25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall
not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the
sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

8

Let the Lord Be Your Fear

1 Moreover the Lord said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write
in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz [in
making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey].
2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest,
and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.
3 And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son.
Then said the Lord to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.
4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my
mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be
taken away before the king of Assyria.
5 ¶ The Lord spake also unto me again, saying,
6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go
softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;
7 now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters
of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his
glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his
banks:
8 and he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he
shall reach *even* to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings
shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.
9 ¶ Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in
pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye
shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in
pieces.
10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word,
and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.
11 ¶ For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and
instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people,
saying,
12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them to* whom this people shall say,
A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself; and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let*
him *be* your dread.
14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for
a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a
snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and
be snared, and be taken.
16 ¶ Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.
17 And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house
of Jacob, and I will look for him.
18 Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me *are* for
signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of hosts, which
dwelleth in mount Zion.
19 And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have
familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and that mutter: should
not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead?
20 To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this
word, *it is* because *there is* no light in them.
21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it
shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret
themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.
22 And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and
darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

9

The Birth and Reign of the Prince of Peace

1 Nevertheless the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation,
when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the
land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her by*
the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.
2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they
that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the
light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* not increased the joy: they
joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice
when they divide the spoil.
4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his
shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.
5 For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments
rolled in blood; but *this* shall be with burning *and* fuel of fire.
6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the
government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be
called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting
Father, The Prince of Peace.
7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace *there shall be* no end,
upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and
to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even
for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

The Lord's Anger against Israel

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.
9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of
Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,
10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the
sycamores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.
11 Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against
him, and join his enemies together;
12 the Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall
devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned
away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.
13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither
do they seek the Lord of hosts.
14 Therefore the Lord will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch
and rush, in one day.
15 The ancient and honorable, he *is* the head; and the prophet that
teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and *they that are* led
of them *are* destroyed.
17 Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither
shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* a
hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all
this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.
18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and
thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall
mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.
19 Through the wrath of the Lord of hosts is the land darkened, and
the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his
brother.
20 And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall
eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat
every man the flesh of his own arm:
21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together
shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but
his hand *is* stretched out still.

10

1 Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write
grievousness *which* they have prescribed;
2 to turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right
from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and
that they may rob the fatherless!
3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation
which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and
where will ye leave your glory?
4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they
shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away,
but his hand *is* stretched out still.

The Lord's Use of Assyria

5 ¶ O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is
mine indignation.
6 I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people
of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take
the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.
7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it*
is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.
8 For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?
9 *Is* not Calno as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not
Samaria as Damascus?
10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose
graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;
11 shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to
Jerusalem and her idols?
12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that,* when the Lord hath
performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I
will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and
the glory of his high looks.
13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it,* and by my
wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the
people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the
inhabitants like a valiant *man:*
14 and my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as
one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and
there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or
peeped.
15 ¶ Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or*
shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod
should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff
should lift up *itself, as if it were* no wood.
16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones
leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the
burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a
flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one
day;
18 and shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field,
both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer
fainteth.
19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may
write them.
20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel,
and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again
stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the
Holy One of Israel, in truth.
21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the
mighty God.
22 For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant
of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with
righteousness.
23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even
determined, in the midst of all the land.
24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that
dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee
with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner
of Egypt.
25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and
mine anger in their destruction.
26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to
the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon
the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.
27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden shall be taken
away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the
yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.
28 ¶ He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath
laid up his carriages:
29 they are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at
Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto
Laish, O poor Anathoth.
31 Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather
themselves to flee.
32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand
against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.
33 ¶ Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with
terror: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the
haughty shall be humbled.
34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and
Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

11

The Righteous Reign of the Branch of Jesse

1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a
Branch shall grow out of his roots:
2 and the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of
wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the
spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;
3 and shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the
LORD.
¶ And he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove
after the hearing of his ears:
4 but with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with
equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with
the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay
the wicked.
5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness
the girdle of his reins.
6 ¶ The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie
down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling
together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie
down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the
weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.
9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the
earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters
cover the sea.
10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for
an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest
shall be glorious.
11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his
hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people,
which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from
Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and
from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.
12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble
the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah
from the four corners of the earth.
13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah
shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not
vex Ephraim.
14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the
west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their
hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall
obey them.
15 And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea;
and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river,
and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over dry-
shod.
16 And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people, which
shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he
came up out of the land of Egypt.

12

The LORD to Be Praised in That Day

1 And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though
thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou
comfortedst me.
2 ¶ Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for
the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my strength and *my* song; he also is become
my salvation.
3 ¶ Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of
salvation.
4 And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon his name,
declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name
is exalted.
5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is*
known in all the earth.
6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the Holy
One of Israel in the midst of thee.

13

The Oracle concerning Babylon

1 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.
2 ¶ Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto
them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the
nobles.
3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my
mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highness.
4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people;
a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together:
the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the
LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole
land.
6 ¶ Howl ye; for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a
destruction from the Almighty.
7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:
8 and they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them;
they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be
amazed one at another; their faces *shall be as* flames.
9 ¶ Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and
fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the
sinners thereof out of it.
10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give
their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the
moon shall not cause her light to shine.
11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their
iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and
will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.
12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than
the golden wedge of Ophir.
13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out
of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of
his fierce anger.
14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh
up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one
into his own land.
15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that
is joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.
16 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their
houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.
17 ¶ Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not
regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.
18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall
have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare
children.

19 And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.
20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.
21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.
22 And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

14

The Proverb against the King of Babylon

1 For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.
2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the Lord for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.
3 ¶ And it shall come to pass in the day that the Lord shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,
4 that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!
5 The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.
6 He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.
7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying,*
Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.
9 Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it
stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it
hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.
10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak
as we? art thou become like unto us?
11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols:
the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.
12 ¶ How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning!
how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the
nations!
13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will
exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the
mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:
14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most
High.
15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.
16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider
thee, *saying, Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did
shake kingdoms;
17 *that* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities
thereof; *that* opened not the house of his prisoners?
18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one
in his own house.
19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, *and as*
the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword,
that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under
feet.
20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast
destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall
never be renowned.
21 ¶ Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers;
that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the
world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of hosts, and cut off
from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith
the Lord.
23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water:
and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of
hosts.

Assyria to Be Destroyed

24 ¶ The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought,
so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:
25 that I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains
tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and
his burden depart from off their shoulders.
26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this
is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.
27 For the Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul *it?*
and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

The Oracle concerning Philistia

28 ¶ In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.
29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that
smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth
a cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.
30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie
down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall
slay thy remnant.
31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for
there shall come from the north a smoke, and none *shall be* alone in
his appointed times.
32 ¶ What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That
the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust
in it.

15

The Oracle concerning Moab

1 The burden of Moab.
¶ Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:
2 he is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.
3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.
4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh; their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.
5 My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, a heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of destruction.
6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.
7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.
8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.
9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

16

1 Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be, *that,* as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, *so* the
daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.
3 Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in
the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that
wandereth.
4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them
from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the
spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.
5 And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon
it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking
judgment, and hasting righteousness.
6 ¶ We have heard of the pride of Moab; *he is* very proud: *even* of his
haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.
7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the
foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn; surely *they are*
stricken.
8 ¶ For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah: the
lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants
thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the
wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the
sea.
9 Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of
Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh:
for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.
10 And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and
in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be
shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I
have made *their vintage* shouting to cease.
11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like a harp for Moab, and mine
inward parts for Kir-haresh.
12 And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the
high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall
not prevail.
13 ¶ This *is* the word that the Lord hath spoken concerning Moab
since that time.

14 But now the Lord hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the
years of a hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with
all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and*
feeble.

17

The Oracle concerning Damascus

1 The burden of Damascus.
¶ Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a
ruinous heap.
2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall
lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.
3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from
Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of
the children of Israel, saith the Lord of hosts.

The Judgment on Israel

4 ¶ And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall
be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.
5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and
reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth
ears in the valley of Rephaim.
6 Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree,
two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five
in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the Lord God of
Israel.
7 ¶ At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have
respect to the Holy One of Israel.
8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither
shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or
the images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.
10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:
11 in the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.
12 ¶ Woe to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!
13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.
14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

18

A Prophecy concerning Ethiopia

1 Woe to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:
2 that sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying,* Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!
3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 ¶ For so the Lord said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.
5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.
6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.
7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought unto the Lord of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the Lord of hosts, the mount Zion.

19

The Oracle concerning Egypt

1 The burden of Egypt.
¶ Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.
2 And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbor; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.
3 And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.
4 And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts.
5 ¶ And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks of defense
shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.
7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and
every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and
be no *more.*
8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the
brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters
shall languish.
9 Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave
networks, shall be confounded.
10 And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make
sluices *and* ponds for fish.
11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise
counselors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh,
I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?
12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men?* and let them tell thee
now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed
upon Egypt.
13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are
deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, *even they that are* the stay of
the tribes thereof.
14 The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and
they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken
man staggereth in his vomit.
15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail,
branch or rush, may do.
16 ¶ In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid
and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts,
which he shaketh over it.
17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that
maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the
counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.
18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language
of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The
city of destruction.

19 ¶ In that day shall there be an altar to the Lord in the midst of the
land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the Lord.
20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the Lord of hosts
in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the Lord because of
the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one,
and he shall deliver them.
21 And the Lord shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall
know the Lord in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea,
they shall vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform *it.*
22 And the Lord shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal *it:* and
they shall return *even* to the Lord, and he shall be entreated of
them, and shall heal them.
23 ¶ In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and
the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria,
and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.
24 ¶ In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria,
even a blessing in the midst of the land:
25 whom the Lord of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my
people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine
inheritance.

20

Assyria to Conquer Egypt and Ethiopia

1 In the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king
of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;
2 at the same time spake the Lord by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying,
Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe
from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.
3 And the Lord said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked
and barefoot three years *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt and
upon Ethiopia;

4 so shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and
the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even
with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.
5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation,
and of Egypt their glory.
6 And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is*
our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the
king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

21

The Oracle concerning the Desert of the Sea

1 The burden of the desert of the sea.
¶ As whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the
desert, from a terrible land.
2 A grievous vision is declared unto me; The treacherous dealer
dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam:
besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.
3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold
upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed
down at the hearing *of it;* I was dismayed at the seeing *of it.*
4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my
pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.
5 Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye
princes, *and* anoint the shield.
6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him
declare what he seeth.
7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses,
and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much
heed:
8 and he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the
watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights:
9 and, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of
horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen;

and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.
10 O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

The Oracle concerning Dumah

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah.
¶ He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?
12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: return, come.

The Oracle concerning Arabia

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia.
¶ In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye traveling companies of Dedanim.
14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.
15 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.
16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of a hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail:
17 and the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

22

The Oracle concerning the Valley of Vision

1 The burden of the valley of vision.
¶ What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain
men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.
3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all
that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.
4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labor not
to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my
people.
5 ¶ For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity
by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the
walls, and of crying to the mountains.
6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and
Kir uncovered the shield.
7 And it shall come to pass, *that* thy choicest valleys shall be full of
chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.
8 And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in
that day to the armor of the house of the forest.
9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are
many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.
10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses
have ye broken down to fortify the wall.
11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old
pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had
respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.
12 ¶ And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping, and to
mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:
13 and behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating
flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for tomorrow we
shall die.
14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this
iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord
GOD of hosts.

Shebna to Be Replaced by Eliakim

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God of hosts, Go, get thee unto this
treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say,*
16 What hast thou here, and whom hast thou here, that thou hast
hewed thee out a sepulchre here, *as* he that heweth him out a
sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth a habitation for himself in a
rock?
17 Behold, the Lord will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and
will surely cover thee.
18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee *like* a ball into a large
country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory
shall be the shame of thy lord's house.
19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he
pull thee down.
20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant
Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:
21 and I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy
girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he
shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of
Judah.
22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so
he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none
shall open.
23 And I will fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a
glorious throne to his father's house.
24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house,
the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the
vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.
25 In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in
the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the
burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the Lord hath spoken
it.

23

The Oracle concerning Tyre

1 The burden of Tyre.
¶ Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no
house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to
them.
2 Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of
Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.
3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, *is* her
revenue; and she is a mart of nations.
4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the
strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children,
neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.
5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at
the report of Tyre.
6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.
7 *Is* this your joyous *city,* whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own
feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.
8 ¶ Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *city,*
whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honorable
of the earth?
9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory,
and to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth.
10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no
more strength.
11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the
LORD hath given a commandment against the merchant *city,* to
destroy the strongholds thereof.
12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin,
daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou
have no rest.
13 ¶ Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, *till* the
Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set

up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; *and* he brought it to ruin.

14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as a harlot.

16 Take a harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

24

The LORD's Judgment on the Earth

1 Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 ¶ The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because
they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the
everlasting covenant.
6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell
therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are
burned, and few men left.
7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-
hearted do sigh.
8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth,
the joy of the harp ceaseth.
9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter
to them that drink it.
10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that
no man may come in.
11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the
mirth of the land is gone.
12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with
destruction.
13 When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people,
there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning
grapes when the vintage is done.
14 ¶ They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the
Lord, they shall cry aloud from the sea.
15 Wherefore glorify ye the Lord in the fires, *even* the name of the
Lord God of Israel in the isles of the sea.
16 From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even*
glory to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe
unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the
treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.
17 ¶ Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of
the earth.
18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the
fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of
the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high
are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the
earth is moved exceedingly.
20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be
removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy
upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.
21 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall punish
the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth
upon the earth.
22 And they shall be gathered together, *as* prisoners are gathered in
the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall
they be visited.
23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when
the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and
before his ancients gloriously.

25

Praise for the Lord's Favor

1 O Lord, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name;
for thou hast done wonderful *things; thy* counsels of old *are*
faithfulness *and* truth.
2 For thou hast made of a city a heap; *of* a defensed city a ruin: a
palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.
3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the
terrible nations shall fear thee.
4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in
his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when
the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.
5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry
place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the
terrible ones shall be brought low.
6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all
people a feast of fat things; a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things
full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast
over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.
8 He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe
away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he
take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken *it.*
9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; we have waited
for him, and he will save us: this *is* the Lord; we have waited for
him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.
10 ¶ For in this mountain shall the hand of the Lord rest, and Moab
shall be trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down
for the dunghill.
11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that
swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring
down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.
12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down,
lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

26

A Song of Trust in the Lord's Protection

1 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah;
We have a strong city;
salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.
2 Open ye the gates,
that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.
3 Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect peace,
whose mind *is* stayed *on thee:*
because he trusteth in thee.
4 Trust ye in the Lord for ever:
for in the Lord Jehovah
is everlasting strength.
5 For he bringeth down them that dwell on high;
the lofty city, he layeth it low;
he layeth it low, *even* to the ground;

he bringeth it *even* to the dust.
6 The foot shall tread it down,
even the feet of the poor,
and the steps of the needy.
7 The way of the just *is* uprightness:
thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.
8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O Lord,
have we waited for thee;
the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name,
and to the remembrance of thee.
9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night;
yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early:
for when thy judgments *are* in the earth,
the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.
10 Let favor be showed to the wicked,
yet will he not learn righteousness:
in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly,
and will not behold the majesty of the Lord.
11 Lord, *when* thy hand is lifted up,
they will not see:
but they shall see, and be ashamed
for *their* envy at the people;
yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.
12 Lord, thou wilt ordain peace for us:
for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.
13 O Lord our God,
other lords besides thee have had dominion over us;
but by thee only will we make mention of thy name.
14 *They are* dead, they shall not live;
they are deceased, they shall not rise:
therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them,
and made all their memory to perish.
15 Thou hast increased the nation, O Lord,
thou hast increased the nation;
thou art glorified:

thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.
16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee;
they poured out a prayer
when thy chastening *was* upon them.
17 Like as a woman with child,
that draweth near the time of her delivery,
is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs;
so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.
18 We have been with child, we have been in pain,
we have as it were brought forth wind;
we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth;
neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.
19 Thy dead *men* shall live,
together with my dead body shall they arise.
Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust:
for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs,
and the earth shall cast out the dead.
20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers,
and shut thy doors about thee:
hide thyself as it were for a little moment,
until the indignation be overpast.
21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place
to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity:
the earth also shall disclose her blood,
and shall no more cover her slain.

27

The Deliverance and Ingathering of Israel

1 In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall
punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked
serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.
2 ¶ In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the Lord do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt
it, I will keep it night and day.
4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me
in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.
5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with
me; *and* he shall make peace with me.
6 ¶ He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall
blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.
7 Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he
slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?
8 In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he
stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.
9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this *is* all
the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the
altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and
images shall not stand up.
10 Yet the defensed city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken,
and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall
he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.
11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off:
the women come, *and* set them on fire; for it *is* a people of no
understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy
on them, and he that formed them will show them no favor.
12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall beat off
from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall
be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.
13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be
blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land
of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship
the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

28

Condemnation of Ephraim

1 Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose
glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat
valleys of them that are overcome with wine!
2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest
of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters
overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.
3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden
under feet:
4 and the glorious beauty, which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall
be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer; which
when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he
eateth it up.
5 ¶ In that day shall the Lord of hosts be for a crown of glory, and
for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,
6 and for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for
strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.
7 ¶ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink
are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through
strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the
way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble *in*
judgment.
8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place
clean.
9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to
understand doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and*
drawn from the breasts.
10 For precept *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon
line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little.
11 ¶ For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to
this people.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary
to rest; and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.
13 But the word of the Lord was unto them precept upon precept,
precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little,
and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be
broken, and snared, and taken.

The Warning to Jerusalem

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule
this people which *is* in Jerusalem.
15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and
with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall
pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our
refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:
16 therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a
foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner *stone,* a sure
foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.
17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the
plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the
waters shall overflow the hiding place.
18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your
agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge
shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.
19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by
morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a
vexation only *to* understand the report.
20 For the bed is shorter than that *a man* can stretch himself *on it:* and
the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself *in it.*
21 For the Lord shall rise up as *in* mount Perazim, he shall be wroth
as *in* the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange
work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.
22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong:
for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts a consumption, even
determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.
24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break
the clods of his ground?
25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad
the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat
and the appointed barley and the rye in their place?
26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.
27 ¶ For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument,
neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the
fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.
28 Bread *corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor
break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it *with* his horsemen.
29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is wonderful
in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

29

Ariel and Her Enemies

1 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city *where* David dwelt! add ye year to
year; let them kill sacrifices.
2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow:
and it shall be unto me as Ariel.
3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against
thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.
4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground,
and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be,
as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy
speech shall whisper out of the dust.
5 ¶ Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust,
and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth
away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.
6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with
earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the
flame of devouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even
all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her,
shall be as a dream of a night vision.
8 It shall even be as when a hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he
eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty
man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and,
behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude
of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

The Blindness and Hypocrisy of Israel

9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are
drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong
drink.
10 For the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep,
and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers
hath he covered.
11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that
is sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read
this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed:
12 and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read
this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.
13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near *me*
with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have
removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught
by the precept of men:
14 therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among
this people, *even* a marvelous work and a wonder: for the wisdom
of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their
prudent *men* shall be hid.
15 ¶ Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the
Lord, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us?
and who knoweth us?
16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the
potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made

me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

The Redemption of Israel

17 ¶ *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?
18 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.
19 The meek also shall increase *their* joy in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.
20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:
21 that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.
22 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.
23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.
24 They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

30

The Futility of Reliance on Egypt

1 Woe to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to sin:
2 that walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the
trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.
4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.
5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor
be a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.
6 ¶ The burden of the beasts of the south.
¶ Into the land of trouble and anguish from whence *come* the young
and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their
riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon
the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them.*
7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore
have I cried concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.
8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that
it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:
9 that this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not
hear the law of the Lord:
10 which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not
unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy
deceits:
11 get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy
One of Israel to cease from before us.
12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise
this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay
thereon:
13 therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall,
swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an
instant.
14 And he shall break it as the breaking of the potters' vessel that is
broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found
in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take
water *withal* out of the pit.
15 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel; In returning
and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be
your strength: and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee:
and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue
you be swift.
17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five
shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain,
and as an ensign on a hill.

The Promise of God's Grace to Israel

18 ¶ And therefore will the Lord wait, that he may be gracious unto
you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon
you: for the Lord *is* a God of judgment: blessed *are* all they that
wait for him.
19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no
more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry;
when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.
20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water
of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any
more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:
21 and thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the
way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye
turn to the left.
22 Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and
the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them
away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.
23 ¶ Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the
ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be
fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.
24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground shall eat
clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and
with the fan.
25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high
hill, rivers *and* streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter,
when the towers fall.

26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and
the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in
the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people, and
healeth the stroke of their wound.

The Lord's Judgment on Assyria

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the Lord cometh from far, burning *with* his
anger, and the burden *thereof is* heavy: his lips are full of
indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:
28 and his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of
the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall
be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.
29 ¶ Ye shall have a song, as in the night *when* a holy solemnity is kept;
and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into
the mountain of the Lord, to the Mighty One of Israel.
30 And the Lord shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall
show the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his*
anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and
tempest, and hailstones.
31 For through the voice of the Lord shall the Assyrian be beaten
down, *which* smote with a rod.
32 And *in* every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the
Lord shall lay upon him, *it* shall be with tabrets and harps: and in
battles of shaking will he fight with it.
33 For Tophet *is* ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he
hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood;
the breath of the Lord, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

31

The Egyptians Are Men, Not God

1 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses,
and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen,

because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One
of Israel, neither seek the LORD!
2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his
words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against
the help of them that work iniquity.
3 Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God; and their horses flesh,
and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he
that helpeth shall fall, and he that is helped shall fall down, and
they all shall fail together.
4 ¶ For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the
young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is
called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor
abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts
come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.
5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem;
defending also he will deliver *it; and* passing over he will preserve
it.
6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have deeply
revolted.
7 For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his
idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.
8 Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man;
and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall
flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.
9 And he shall pass over to his stronghold for fear, and his princes
shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion,
and his furnace in Jerusalem.

32

The Righteous King

1 Behold, a King shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule
in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as a hiding place from the wind, and a covert
from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of
a great rock in a weary land.
3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them
that hear shall hearken.
4 The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the
tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.
5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to*
be bountiful.
6 For the vile person will speak villainy, and his heart will work
iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the Lord,
to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink
of the thirsty to fail.
7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked
devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy
speaketh right.
8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he
stand.

Women of Jerusalem Warned

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless
daughters; give ear unto my speech.
10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for
the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.
11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones:
strip you, and make you bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.
12 They shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the
fruitful vine.
13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers; yea,
upon all the houses of joy *in* the joyous city:
14 because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall
be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild
asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness
be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.
16 ¶ Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness
remain in the fruitful field.
17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of
righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.
18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure
dwellings, and in quiet resting places;
19 when it shall hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall be
low in a low place.
20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the
feet of the ox and the ass.

33

The Lord Will Bring Salvation

1 Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest
treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when
thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt
make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously
with thee.
2 ¶ O Lord, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou
their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.
3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of
thyself the nations were scattered.
4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the
caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon
them.
5 The Lord is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion
with judgment and righteousness.
6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and*
strength of salvation: the fear of the Lord *is* his treasure.
7 ¶ Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of
peace shall weep bitterly.

8 The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken
the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.
9 The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and*
hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel
shake off *their fruits.*
10 ¶ Now will I rise, saith the Lord; now will I be exalted; now will I
lift up myself.
11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, *as*
fire, shall devour you.
12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up
shall they be burned in the fire.
13 ¶ Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and, ye *that are* near,
acknowledge my might.
14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the
hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire?
who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?
15 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that
despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from
holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and
shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;
16 he shall dwell on high; his place of defense *shall be* the munitions of
rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.
17 ¶ Thine eyes shall see the King in his beauty: they shall behold the
land that is very far off.
18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the
receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?
19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than
thou canst perceive; of a stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not
understand.
20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see
Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken
down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither
shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious Lord *will be* unto us a place of broad rivers
and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall
gallant ship pass thereby.
22 For the Lord *is* our judge, the Lord *is* our lawgiver, the Lord *is*
our King; he will save us.
23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast;
they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil
divided; the lame take the prey.
24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell
therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

34

The Lord's Wrath upon the Nations

1 Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the
earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that
come forth of it.
2 For the indignation of the Lord *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury
upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath
delivered them to the slaughter.
3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out
of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their
blood.
4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall
be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as
the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling *fig* from the fig
tree.
5 ¶ For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come
down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.
6 The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, it is made fat with
fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the
kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a
great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks
with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their
dust made fat with fatness.
8 ¶ For *it is* the day of the Lord's vengeance, *and* the year of
recompenses for the controversy of Zion.
9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust
thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning
pitch.
10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go
up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none
shall pass through it for ever and ever.
11 But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and
the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line
of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.
12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be*
there, and all her princes shall be nothing.
13 ¶ And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in
the fortresses thereof: and it shall be a habitation of dragons, *and* a
court for owls.
14 The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of
the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also
shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.
15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and
gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered,
every one with her mate.
16 Seek ye out of the book of the Lord, and read: no one of these shall
fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded,
and his spirit it hath gathered them.
17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it
unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to
generation shall they dwell therein.

35

The Glorious Future of Zion

1 The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and
the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.
2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing:
the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of
Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the Lord, *and* the
excellency of our God.
3 ¶ Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.
4 Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold,
your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompense;
he will come and save you.
5 ¶ Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the
deaf shall be unstopped.
6 Then shall the lame *man* leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb
sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in
the desert.
7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land
springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall*
be grass with reeds and rushes.
8 ¶ And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The
way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it *shall be* for
those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein.*
9 No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon,
it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there:*
10 and the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with
songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy
and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

36

The Invasion of Sennacherib

1 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that*
Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defensed cities
of Judah, and took them.
2 And the king of Assyria sent Rab-shakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem
unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit
of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.
3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was over
the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the
recorder.
4 ¶ And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus
saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this
wherein thou trustest?
5 I say, *sayest thou,* (but *they are but* vain words) *I have* counsel and
strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest
against me?
6 Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon
if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh
king of Egypt to all that trust in him.
7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the Lord our God: *is it* not he,
whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and
said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?
8 Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of
Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on
thy part to set riders upon them.
9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of
my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and
for horsemen?
10 And am I now come up without the Lord against this land to
destroy it? the Lord said unto me, Go up against this land, and
destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rab-shakeh, Speak,
I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we
understand *it:* and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears
of the people that *are* on the wall.
12 But Rab-shakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to
thee to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit
upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their
own piss with you?
13 ¶ Then Rab-shakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews'
language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of
Assyria.
14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not
be able to deliver you.
15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Lord, saying, The
Lord will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the
hand of the king of Assyria.
16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make
an agreement with me *by* a present, and come out to me: and eat ye
every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye
every one the waters of his own cistern;
17 until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land
of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.
18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The Lord will deliver
us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the
hand of the king of Assyria?
19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of
Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?
20 Who *are they* among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered
their land out of my hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem
out of my hand?
21 ¶ But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the
king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.
22 Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the
household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the

recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

37

Judah Delivered from Sennacherib

1 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it,* that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.
2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.
3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.
4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left.
5 ¶ So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.
6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.
7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumor, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.
8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.
9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it,* he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy
God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall
not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all
lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?
12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have
destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of
Eden which *were* in Telassar?
13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king
of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?
14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the
messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of
the Lord, and spread it before the Lord.
15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the Lord, saying,
16 O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubim,
thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth:
thou hast made heaven and earth.
17 Incline thine ear, O Lord, and hear; open thine eyes, O Lord, and
see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to
reproach the living God.
18 Of a truth, Lord, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the
nations, and their countries,
19 and have cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the
work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have
destroyed them.
20 Now therefore, O Lord our God, save us from his hand, that all
the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the Lord, *even*
thou only.
21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus
saith the Lord God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me
against Sennacherib king of Assyria:
22 this *is* the word which the Lord hath spoken concerning him; The
virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee
to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom
hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even*
against the Holy One of Israel.
24 By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By
the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the
mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall
cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into
the height of his border, *and* the forest of his Carmel.
25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I
dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.
26 ¶ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it; *and* of ancient
times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that
thou shouldest be to lay waste defensed cities *into* ruinous heaps.
27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small power, they were
dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and
as the green herb, *as* the grass on the housetops, and *as corn* blasted
before it be grown up.
28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and
thy rage against me.
29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine
ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy
lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.
30 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as
groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the
same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards,
and eat the fruit thereof.
31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again
take root downward, and bear fruit upward:
32 for out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape
out of mount Zion: the zeal of the Lord of hosts shall do this.
33 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the king of Assyria, He
shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come
before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.
34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not
come into this city, saith the Lord.

35 For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my
servant David's sake.
36 ¶ Then the angel of the Lord went forth, and smote in the camp of
the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and
when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead
corpses.
37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned,
and dwelt at Nineveh.
38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch
his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with
the sword; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esar-
haddon his son reigned in his stead.

38

Hezekiah's Sickness

1 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the
prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus
saith the Lord, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and
not live.
2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto
the Lord,
3 and said, Remember now, O Lord, I beseech thee, how I have
walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done
that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.
4 Then came the word of the Lord to Isaiah, saying,
5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David
thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I
will add unto thy days fifteen years.
6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of
Assyria: and I will defend this city.
7 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the Lord, that the Lord
will do this thing that he hath spoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone
down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun
returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.
9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick,
and was recovered of his sickness:
10 I said in the cutting off of my days,
I shall go to the gates of the grave:
I am deprived of the residue of my years.
11 I said, I shall not see the Lord,
even the Lord, in the land of the living:
I shall behold man no more
with the inhabitants of the world.
12 Mine age is departed,
and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent:
I have cut off like a weaver my life:
he will cut me off with pining sickness:
from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.
13 I reckoned till morning, *that,*
as a lion, so will he break all my bones:
from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.
14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter:
I did mourn as a dove:
mine eyes fail *with looking* upward:
O Lord, I am oppressed; undertake for me.
15 What shall I say?
He hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it:*
I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.
16 O Lord, by these *things men* live,
and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit:
so wilt thou recover me,
and make me to live.
17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness;
but thou hast in love to my soul
delivered it from the pit of corruption:
for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For the grave cannot praise thee,
death cannot celebrate thee:
they that go down into the pit
cannot hope for thy truth.
19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee,
as I *do* this day:
the father to the children
shall make known thy truth.
20 The LORD *was ready* to save me:
therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments
all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.
21 ¶ For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover.
22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

39

Hezekiah Receives Envoys from Babylon

1 At that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.
2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and showed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not.
3 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.
4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not showed them.

5 ¶ Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Lord of
hosts:
6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that*
which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be
carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord.
7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget,
shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the
king of Babylon.
8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the Lord which
thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and
truth in my days.

40

The Lord's Comforting Words to Zion

1 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.
2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her
warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath
received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins.
3 ¶ The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way
of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.
4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be
made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough
places plain:
5 and the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it*
together: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken *it.*
6 ¶ The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh *is*
grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field:
7 the grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the spirit of the
Lord bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.
8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God
shall stand for ever.
9 ¶ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high
mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice

with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!
10 Behold, the Lord God will come with strong *hand,* and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward *is* with him, and his work before him.
11 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those that are with young.

Israel's Incomparable God

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?
13 Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord, or *being* his counselor hath taught him?
14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and showed to him the way of understanding?
15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.
16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.
17 All nations before him *are* as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.
18 ¶ To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?
19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.
20 He that *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, *that* shall not be moved.

21 ¶ Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you
from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations
of the earth?
22 *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants
thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a
curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:
23 that bringeth the princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the
earth as vanity.
24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown; yea,
their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow
upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take
them away as stubble.
25 ¶ To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the
Holy One.
26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things,*
that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by
names by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power;
not one faileth.
27 ¶ Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid
from the Lord, and my judgment is passed over from my God?
28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting
God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not,
neither is weary? *there is* no searching of his understanding.
29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he
increaseth strength.
30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall
utterly fall:
31 but they that wait upon the Lord shall renew *their* strength; they
shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be
weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

41

God's Assurance to Israel

1 Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew *their*
strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near
together to judgment.
2 Who raised up the righteous *man* from the east, called him to his
foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings?
he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his
bow.
3 He pursued them, *and* passed safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not
gone with his feet.
4 Who hath wrought and done *it,* calling the generations from the
beginning? I the Lord, the first, and with the last; I *am* he.
5 ¶ The isles saw *it,* and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid,
drew near, and came.
6 They helped every one his neighbor; and *every one* said to his
brother, Be of good courage.
7 So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth
with the hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, It *is* ready for
the soldering: and he fastened it with nails, *that* it should not be
moved.
8 ¶ But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the
seed of Abraham my friend.
9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee
from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my
servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.
10 Fear thou not; for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy
God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold
thee with the right hand of my righteousness.
11 ¶ Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed
and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with
thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* them that
contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as
nothing, and as a thing of nought.
13 For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee,
Fear not; I will help thee.
14 ¶ Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Israel; I will help thee,
saith the Lord, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.
15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having
teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and
shalt make the hills as chaff.
16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the
whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the Lord,
and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.
17 ¶ *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their
tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, *I* the God of
Israel will not forsake them.
18 I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the
valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land
springs of water.
19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the
myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, *and* the
pine, and the box tree together:
20 that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand
together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the Holy
One of Israel hath created it.

The Lord's Challenge to False Gods

21 ¶ Produce your cause, saith the Lord; bring forth your strong
reasons, saith the King of Jacob.
22 Let them bring *them* forth, and show us what shall happen: let
them show the former things, what they *be,* that we may consider
them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to
come.

23 Show the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that
ye *are* gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and
behold *it* together.
24 Behold, ye *are* of nothing, and your work of nought: an
abomination *is he that* chooseth you.
25 ¶ I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the
rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come
upon princes as *upon* mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.
26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and
beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that
showeth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that
heareth your words.
27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to
Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.
28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there*
was no counselor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.
29 Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten
images *are* wind and confusion.

42

The LORD's Servant

1 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my soul
delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth
judgment to the Gentiles.
2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the
street.
3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not
quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.
4 He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in
the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.
5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and
stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which

cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:
6 I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;
7 to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.
8 I *am* the Lord; that *is* my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.
9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

Praise for the Lord's Mighty Deliverance

10 ¶ Sing unto the Lord a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.
11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice,* the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.
12 Let them give glory unto the Lord, and declare his praise in the islands.
13 The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.
14 ¶ I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and devour at once.
15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.
16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust
in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

Israel's Failure to Profit from Discipline

18 ¶ Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.
19 Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent?
who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the Lord's servant?
20 Seeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but
he heareth not.
21 The Lord is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will
magnify the law, and make *it* honorable.
22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled; *they are* all of them snared
in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and
none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.
23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken and hear for
the time to come?
24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the
Lord, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk
in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.
25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the
strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he
knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

43

The Lord the Only Redeemer

1 But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he
that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I
have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.
2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and
through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou
walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall
the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I
gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.
4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honorable,
and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and
people for thy life.
5 Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and
gather thee from the west:
6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back:
bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the
earth;
7 *even* every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for
my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.
8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that
have ears.
9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be
assembled: who among them can declare this, and show us former
things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be
justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.
10 Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the Lord, and my servant whom I have
chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I
am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be
after me.
11 I, *even* I, *am* the Lord; and beside me *there is* no saviour.
12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have showed, when *there was*
no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the
Lord, that I *am* God.
13 Yea, before the day *was* I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver
out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?
14 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For
your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their
nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.
15 I *am* the Lord, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.
16 Thus saith the Lord, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in
the mighty waters;

17 which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the
power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are
extinct, they are quenched as tow.
18 Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of
old.
19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not
know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the
desert.
20 The beast of the field shall honor me, the dragons and the owls:
because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to
give drink to my people, my chosen.
21 This people have I formed for myself; they shall show forth my
praise.
22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been
weary of me, O Israel.
23 Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings;
neither hast thou honored me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused
thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.
24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou
filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to
serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.
25 ¶ I, *even* I, *am* he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own
sake, and will not remember thy sins.
26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that
thou mayest be justified.
27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed
against me.
28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have
given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

44

The Lord the Only God

1 Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:

2 thus saith the Lord that made thee, and formed thee from the
womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and
thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.
3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the
dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing
upon thine offspring:
4 and they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the
watercourses.
5 One shall say, I *am* the Lord's; and another shall call *himself* by the
name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the
Lord, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.
6 ¶ Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the
Lord of hosts; I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and besides me *there*
is no God.
7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for
me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are
coming, and shall come, let them show unto them.
8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time,
and have declared *it?* ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God
besides me? yea, *there is* no God; I know not *any.*

The Folly of Idolatry

9 ¶ They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity; and their
delectable things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses;
they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.
10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that* is profitable
for nothing?
11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen, they
are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet*
they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.
12 ¶ The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and
fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of
his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no
water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule; he marketh it out with a line;
he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass,
and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a
man; that it may remain in the house.
14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak,
which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest:
he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it.*
15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and
warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it,* and baketh bread; yea, he
maketh a god, and worshippeth *it;* he maketh it a graven image,
and falleth down thereto.
16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth
flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself,*
and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:
17 and the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he
falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it,* and prayeth unto it, and
saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.
18 ¶ They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their
eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot
understand.
19 And none considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor
understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I
have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and
eaten *it:* and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall
I fall down to the stock of a tree?
20 He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that
he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right
hand?

The Lord the Redeemer of Israel

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant: I
have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be
forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a
cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.
23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the Lord hath done *it:* shout, ye lower
parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest,
and every tree therein: for the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and
glorified himself in Israel.
24 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee
from the womb, I *am* the Lord that maketh all *things;* that
stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth
by myself;
25 that frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad;
that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge
foolish;
26 that confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the
counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be
inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will
raise up the decayed places thereof:
27 that saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:
28 that saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my
pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the
temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

45

The Commission to Cyrus

1 Thus saith the Lord to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I
have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the
loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates; and the
gates shall not be shut;
2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will
break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:
3 and I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of
secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the Lord, which call
thee by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even
called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast
not known me.
5 I *am* the Lord, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me: I
girded thee, though thou hast not known me;
6 that they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west,
that *there is* none besides me. I *am* the Lord, and *there is* none else.
7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil:
I the Lord do all these *things.*

The Lord the Creator

8 ¶ Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down
righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth
salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the Lord
have created it.
9 ¶ Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! *Let* the potsherd
strive with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that
fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?
10 Woe unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to
the woman, What hast thou brought forth?
11 Thus saith the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask
me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work
of my hands command ye me.
12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands,
have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I
commanded.
13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways:
he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price
nor reward, saith the Lord of hosts.
14 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, The labor of Egypt, and merchandise of
Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto
thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains
they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall

make supplication unto thee, *saying,* Surely God *is* in thee; and *there is* none else, *there is* no God.
15 Verily thou *art* a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.
16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* makers of idols.
17 *But* Israel shall be saved in the Lord with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.
18 ¶ For thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I *am* the Lord, and *there is* none else.
19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the Lord speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

Babylon's Idols and the Lord

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.
21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the Lord? and *there is* no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; *there is* none beside me.
22 ¶ Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.
23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.
24 Surely shall *one* say, In the Lord have I righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.
25 In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

46

1 Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols were upon the beasts,
and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy laden; *they are* a
burden to the weary *beast.*
2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the
burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.
3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the
house of Israel, which are borne *by me* from the belly, which are
carried from the womb:
4 and *even* to *your* old age I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry
you: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver
you.
5 ¶ To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me,
that we may be like?
6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and*
hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they
worship.
7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in
his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea,
one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of
his trouble.
8 ¶ Remember this, and show yourselves men: bring *it* again to mind,
O ye transgressors.
9 Remember the former things of old: for I *am* God, and *there is* none
else; *I am* God, and *there is* none like me,
10 declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the*
things that are not *yet* done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I
will do all my pleasure:
11 calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my
counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it,* I will also bring it
to pass; I have purposed *it,* I will also do it.
12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stouthearted, that *are* far from
righteousness:

13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my
salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel
my glory.

47

Judgment on Babylon

1 Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit
on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for
thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.
2 Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare
the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.
3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I
will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.
4 *As for* our Redeemer, the Lord of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One
of Israel.
5 ¶ Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the
Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.
6 I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and
given them into thine hand: thou didst show them no mercy; upon
the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.
7 And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay
these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of
it.
8 ¶ Therefore hear now this, *thou that art* given to pleasures, that
dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I *am,* and none else
besides me; I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss
of children:
9 but these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the
loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in
their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great
abundance of thine enchantments.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None
seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee;
and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am,* and none else besides me.
11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from
whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not
be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly,
which thou shalt not know.
12 ¶ Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of
thy sorceries, wherein thou hast labored from thy youth; if so be
thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.
13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the
astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up,
and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.
14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall
not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not
be a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.
15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast labored, *even* thy
merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his
quarter; none shall save thee.

48

Israel's Unfaithfulness Rebuked

1 Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of
Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear
by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel,
but not in truth, nor in righteousness.
2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon
the God of Israel: The Lord of hosts *is* his name.
3 ¶ I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they
went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them; I did *them*
suddenly, and they came to pass.
4 Because I knew that thou *art* obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron
sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to
pass I showed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done
them; and my graven image, and my molten image, hath
commanded them.
6 ¶ Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it?* I have
showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and
thou didst not know them.
7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the
day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold,
I knew them.
8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time
that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal
very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.
9 ¶ For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will
I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.
10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee
in the furnace of affliction.
11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it:* for how
should *my name* be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto
another.
12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I *am* he; I *am* the
first, I also *am* the last.
13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right
hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand
up together.
14 ¶ All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath
declared these *things?* The Lord hath loved him: he will do his
pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.
15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him,
and he shall make his way prosperous.
16 Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret
from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now
the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am*
the Lord thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth
thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.
18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy
peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:
19 thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels
like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor
destroyed from before me.
20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice
of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth;
say ye, The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.
21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he
caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock
also, and the waters gushed out.
22 *There is* no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

49

Israel the Lord's Servant

1 Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; The
Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my
mother hath he made mention of my name.
2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of
his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his
quiver hath he hid me;
3 and said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be
glorified.
4 Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for
nought, and in vain: *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the Lord, and
my work with my God.
5 ¶ And now, saith the Lord that formed me from the womb *to be* his
servant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Israel be not
gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my
God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to
raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I
will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be
my salvation unto the end of the earth.
7 Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to
him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a
servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall
worship, because of the Lord that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of
Israel, and he shall choose thee.

The Restoration of Zion Promised

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, In an acceptable time have I heard thee,
and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve
thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the
earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;
9 that thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in
darkness, Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their
pastures *shall be* in all high places.
10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun
smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even
by the springs of water shall he guide them.
11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be
exalted.
12 Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north
and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.
13 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into
singing, O mountains: for the Lord hath comforted his people,
and will have mercy upon his afflicted.
14 ¶ But Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath
forgotten me.
15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have
compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will
I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls
are continually before me.
17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that made
thee waste shall go forth of thee.
18 Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather
themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, saith the Lord,
thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament,
and bind them *on thee,* as a bride *doeth.*
19 ¶ For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy
destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the
inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.
20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other,
shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place
to me that I may dwell.
21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these,
seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and
removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I
was left alone; these, where *had* they *been?*
22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the
Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring
thy sons in *their* arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their*
shoulders.
23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy
nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face
toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt
know that I *am* the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait
for me.
24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive
delivered?
25 But thus saith the Lord, Even the captives of the mighty shall be
taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will
contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy
children.
26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and
they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine:

and all flesh shall know that I the Lord *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

50

The Lord Helps Those Who Trust in Him

1 Thus saith the Lord, Where *is* the bill of your mother's
divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors *is it*
to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold
yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.
2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was*
there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot
redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry
up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh,
because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.
3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their
covering.
4 ¶ The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I
should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* weary: he
wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as
the learned.
5 The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious,
neither turned away back.
6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked
off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.
7 ¶ For the Lord God will help me; therefore shall I not be
confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know
that I shall not be ashamed.
8 *He is* near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us
stand together: who *is* mine adversary? let him come near to me.
9 Behold, the Lord God will help me; who *is* he *that* shall condemn
me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them
up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice
of his servant, that walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him
trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.
11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *yourselves* about with
sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have
kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in
sorrow.

51

Words of Comfort to Zion

1 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the
LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of
the pit *whence* ye are digged.
2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I
called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.
3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste
places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert
like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found
therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.
4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my
nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my
judgment to rest for a light of the people.
5 My righteousness *is* near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine
arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on
mine arm shall they trust.
6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath:
for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall
wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like
manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness
shall not be abolished.
7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in
whose heart *is* my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be
ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall
eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my
salvation from generation to generation.
9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake, as in
the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath
cut Rahab, *and* wounded the dragon?
10 *Art* thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great
deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed
to pass over?
11 Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with
singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head:
they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and mourning shall
flee away.
12 ¶ I, *even* I, *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou
shouldest be afraid of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man
which shall be made *as* grass;
13 and forgettest the Lord thy Maker, that hath stretched forth the
heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared
continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he
were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?
14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he
should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.
15 But I *am* the Lord thy God, that divided the sea, whose waves
roared: The Lord of hosts *is* his name.
16 And I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in
the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the
foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.
17 ¶ Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the
hand of the Lord the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs
of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.
18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath
brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all
the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 These two *things* are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee?
desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by
whom shall I comfort thee?
20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a
wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke
of thy God.
21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not
with wine:
22 thus saith thy Lord the Lord, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause
of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of
trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more
drink it again:
23 but I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have
said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid
thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

52

God Will Deliver Zion from Captivity

1 Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful
garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no
more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.
2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose
thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.
3 ¶ For thus saith the Lord, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and
ye shall be redeemed without money.
4 For thus saith the Lord God, My people went down aforetime into
Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without
cause.
5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the Lord, that my people is
taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to
howl, saith the Lord; and my name continually every day *is*
blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know*
in that day that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.
7 ¶ How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that
bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good
tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion,
Thy God reigneth!
8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall
they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring
again Zion.
9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for
the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.
10 The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the
nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our
God.
11 ¶ Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean
thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels
of the Lord.
12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the Lord
will go before you; and the God of Israel *will be* your rearward.

The Suffering of the Lord's Servant

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and
extolled, and be very high.
14 As many were astonished at thee; his visage was so marred more
than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:
15 so shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths
at him: for *that* which had not been told them shall they see; and
that which they had not heard shall they consider.

53

1 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the
Lord revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out
of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we
shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.
3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and
acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he
was despised, and we esteemed him not.
4 ¶ Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we
did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.
5 But he *was* wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our
iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with
his stripes we are healed.
6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his
own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.
7 ¶ He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his
mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep
before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.
8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall
declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the
living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.
9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his
death; because he had done no violence, neither *was any* deceit in
his mouth.
10 ¶ Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief:
when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his*
seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall
prosper in his hand.
11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his
knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall
bear their iniquities.
12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall
divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his
soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors: and
he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the
transgressors.

54

The Lord's Everlasting Love for Israel

1 Sing, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing,
and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for more *are*
the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife,
saith the Lord.
2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains
of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen
thy stakes;
3 for thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy
seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be
inhabited.
4 ¶ Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou
confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt
forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the
reproach of thy widowhood any more.
5 For thy Maker *is* thine husband; The Lord of hosts *is* his name;
and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole
earth shall he be called.
6 For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in
spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.
7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies
will I gather thee.
8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with
everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy
Redeemer.
9 ¶ For this *is as* the waters of Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that
the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I
sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.
10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my
kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of
my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold,
I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with
sapphires.
12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles,
and all thy borders of pleasant stones.
13 And all thy children *shall be* taught of the LORD; and great *shall be*
the peace of thy children.
14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from
oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not
come near thee.
15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever
shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.
16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire,
and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have
created the waster to destroy.
17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every
tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn.
This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their
righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

55

A Free Offer of Mercy to All

1 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that
hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and
milk without money and without price.
2 Wherefore do ye spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your
labor for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and
eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.
3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live;
and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the sure
mercies of David.
4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, a leader and
commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations
that knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the Lord thy
God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.
6 ¶ Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while
he is near:
7 let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his
thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have
mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.
8 For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my
ways, saith the Lord.
9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher
than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.
10 ¶ For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and
returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring
forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the
eater:
11 so shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not
return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please,
and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.
12 ¶ For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the
mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing,
and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.
13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the
brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the Lord for
a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

56

The Rewards of Keeping God's Covenant

1 Thus saith the Lord, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for my
salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.
2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth
hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth
his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the Lord, speak, saying, The Lord hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.
4 For thus saith the Lord unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;
5 Even unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.
6 ¶ Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the Lord, to serve him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;
7 even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called a house of prayer for all people.
8 The Lord God which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, besides those that are gathered unto him.
9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea,* all ye beasts in the forest.
10 His watchmen *are* blind: they are all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.
11 Yea, *they are* greedy dogs *which* can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.
12 Come ye, *say they,* I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

57

Condemnation of Israel's Idolatry

1 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and
merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous
is taken away from the evil *to come.*
2 He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one*
walking *in* his uprightness.
3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the
adulterer and the whore.
4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a
wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of
transgression, a seed of falsehood,
5 inflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the
children in the valleys under the clefts of the rocks?
6 Among the smooth *stones* of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are*
thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast
offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?
7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither
wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.
8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy
remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me,
and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee *a*
covenant with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest *it.*
9 And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy
perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase
thyself even unto hell.
10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not,
There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore
thou wast not grieved.
11 ¶ And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied,
and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I
held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not
profit thee.
13 When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind
shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them:* but he that
putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my
holy mountain.
14 ¶ And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the
stumblingblock out of the way of my people.
15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity,
whose name *is* Holy; I dwell in the high and holy *place,* with him
also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the
humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.
16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for
the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.
17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I
hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his
heart.
18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and
restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.
19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to
him that is near, saith the Lord; and I will heal him.
20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose
waters cast up mire and dirt.
21 *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

58

The Right Observance of Fasts

1 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my
people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.
2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation
that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God:
they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in
approaching to God.

3 Wherefore have we fasted, *say they,* and thou seest not? *wherefore*
have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold,
in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labors.
4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of
wickedness: ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to
be heard on high.
5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his
soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread
sackcloth and ashes *under him?* wilt thou call this a fast, and an
acceptable day to the Lord?
6 ¶ *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of
wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go
free, and that ye break every yoke?
7 *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the
poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that
thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own
flesh?
8 Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health
shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before
thee; the glory of the Lord shall be thy rearward.
9 Then shalt thou call, and the Lord shall answer; thou shalt cry,
and he shall say, Here I *am.*
¶ If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting
forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;
10 and *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted
soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the
noonday:
11 and the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in
drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered
garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.
12 And *they that shall be* of thee shall build the old waste places: thou
shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt
be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell
in.

The Observance of the Sabbath

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy
pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of
the LORD, honorable; and shalt honor him, not doing thine own
ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own*
words:
14 then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to
ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the
heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath
spoken *it*.

59

A Confession of National Wickedness

1 Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save;
neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:
2 but your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and
your sins have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.
3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with
iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered
perverseness.
4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in
vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth
iniquity.
5 They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that
eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out
into a viper.
6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover
themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and
the act of violence *is* in their hands.
7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood:
their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction *are*
in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noonday as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men.*

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them;

13 in transgressing and lying against the Lord, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil maketh himself a prey.
¶ And the Lord saw *it,* and it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

16 And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

18 According to *their* deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense.

19 So shall they fear the name of the Lord from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in

like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the Lord.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the Lord; My Spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.

60

The Future Glory of Zion

1 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 ¶ Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall show forth the praises of the Lord.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?
9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the Lord thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.
10 ¶ And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favor have I had mercy on thee.
11 Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.
12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.
13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.
14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the Lord, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.
15 ¶ Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee,* I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.
16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the Lord *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.
18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 ¶ The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness
shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto
thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.
20 Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw
itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of
thy mourning shall be ended.
21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for
ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may
be glorified.
22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong
nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

61

Good Tidings of Salvation to Zion

1 The Spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me; because the LORD hath
anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent
me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the
captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound;
2 to proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of
vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;
3 to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them
beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise
for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called Trees of
righteousness, The planting of the LORD, that he might be
glorified.
4 And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former
desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of
many generations.
5 ¶ And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the
alien *shall be* your plowmen and your vinedressers.
6 But ye shall be named The priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you
The ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles,
and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 For your shame *ye shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall
rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess
the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.
8 ¶ For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering;
and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting
covenant with them.
9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their
offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge
them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.
10 ¶ I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my
God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he
hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom
decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself*
with her jewels.
11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth
the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will
cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the
nations.

62

1 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I
will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness,
and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.
2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy
glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of
the LORD shall name.
3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a
royal diadem in the hand of thy God.
4 Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any
more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah [my
delight *is* in her], and thy land Beulah [married]: for the LORD
delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee:
and *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* shall thy God
rejoice over thee.
6 ¶ I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall
never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the
LORD, keep not silence,
7 and give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a
praise in the earth.
8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his
strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine
enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for
the which thou hast labored:
9 but they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and
they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my
holiness.
10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the
people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a
standard for the people.
11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say
ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold,
his reward *is* with him, and his work before him.
12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the
LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

63

The Day of the LORD's Vengeance

1 Who *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from
Bozrah? this *that is* glorious in his apparel, traveling in the
greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to
save.
2 Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him
that treadeth in the winevat?

3 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people *there was*
none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample
them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my
garments, and I will stain all my raiment.
4 For the day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my
redeemed is come.
5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there*
was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation
unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.
6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them
drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

The Lord's Goodness to Israel

7 ¶ I will mention the loving-kindnesses of the Lord, *and* the praises
of the Lord, according to all that the Lord hath bestowed on us,
and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath
bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the
multitude of his loving-kindnesses.
8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so
he was their Saviour.
9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence
saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he
bare them, and carried them all the days of old.
10 ¶ But they rebelled, and vexed his Holy Spirit: therefore he was
turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.
11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying,*
Where *is* he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd
of his flock? where *is* he that put his Holy Spirit within him?
12 that led *them* by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm,
dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting
name?
13 that led them through the deep, as a horse in the wilderness, *that*
they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord caused
him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious
name.

Prayer for Mercy and Help

15 ¶ Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy
holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, the
sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they
restrained?
16 Doubtless thou *art* our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us,
and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O Lord, *art* our Father, our
Redeemer; thy name *is* from everlasting.
17 O Lord, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, *and*
hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake,
the tribes of thine inheritance.
18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our
adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.
19 We are *thine:* thou never barest rule over them; they were not called
by thy name.

64

1 Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come
down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,
2 as *when* the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil,
to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may
tremble at thy presence!
3 When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou
camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.
4 For since the beginning of the world *men* have not heard, nor
perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, besides
thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, *those*
that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we
have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.
6 But we are all as an unclean *thing,* and all our righteousnesses *are* as
filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the
wind, have taken us away.
7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up
himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and
hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.
8 ¶ But now, O Lord, thou *art* our Father; we *are* the clay, and thou
our potter; and we all *are* the work of thy hand.
9 Be not wroth very sore, O Lord, neither remember iniquity for
ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people.
10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a
desolation.
11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is
burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.
12 Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things,* O Lord? wilt thou hold
thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

65

Punishment of the Rebellious

1 I am sought of *them that* asked not *for me;* I am found of *them that*
sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that*
was not called by my name.
2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people,
which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own
thoughts;
3 a people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that
sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;
4 which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments;
which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable *things is in* their
vessels;

5 which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier
than thou. These *are* a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the
day.
6 Behold, *it is* written before me: I will not keep silence, but will
recompense, even recompense into their bosom,
7 your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the
LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and
blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their
former work into their bosom.
8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and
one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my
servants' sake, that I may not destroy them all.
9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an
inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my
servants shall dwell there.
10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place
for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.
11 But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy
mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the
drink offering unto that number.
12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow
down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer;
when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and
did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.
13 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat,
but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall
be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be
ashamed:
14 behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for
sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.
15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the
Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:
16 that he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the
God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the

God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

New Heavens and a New Earth

17 ¶ For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.
18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.
19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.
20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die a hundred years old; but the sinner *being* a hundred years old shall be accursed.
21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.
22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.
23 They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and their offspring with them.
24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.
25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord.

66

The LORD's Judgments and Zion's Future Hope

1 Thus saith the LORD, The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my
footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is*
the place of my rest?
2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have
been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is*
poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.
3 ¶ He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a
lamb, *as if* he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if*
he offered swine's blood; he that burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an
idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul
delighteth in their abominations.
4 I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon
them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they
did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in
which I delighted not.
5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your
brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said,
Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they
shall be ashamed.
6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of
the LORD that rendereth recompense to his enemies.
7 ¶ Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she
was delivered of a man child.
8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall
the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be
born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her
children.
9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the
LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb?* saith thy
God.

10 ¶ Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love
her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:
11 that ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her
consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the
abundance of her glory.
12 For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a
river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall
ye suck, ye shall be borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her*
knees.
13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye
shall be comforted in Jerusalem.
14 And when ye see *this,* your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall
flourish like an herb: and the hand of the Lord shall be known
toward his servants, and *his* indignation toward his enemies.
15 ¶ For, behold, the Lord will come with fire, and with his chariots
like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with
flames of fire.
16 For by fire and by his sword will the Lord plead with all flesh: and
the slain of the Lord shall be many.
17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens
behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the
abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the
Lord.
18 ¶ For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I
will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see
my glory.
19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape
of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the
bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my
fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory
among the Gentiles.
20 And they shall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the
Lord out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters,
and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain

Jerusalem, saith the Lord, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the Lord.

21 And I will also take of them for priests *and* for Levites, saith the Lord.

22 ¶ For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the Lord, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the Lord.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

The Book of the Prophet
Jeremiah
[Jeremiah]

1

Jeremiah's Call and Commission

1 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in
Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:
2 to whom the word of the Lord came in the days of Josiah the son
of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.
3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of
Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of
Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in
the fifth month.
4 ¶ Then the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou
camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, *and* I ordained thee
a prophet unto the nations.
6 Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, I cannot speak: for I *am* a
child.
7 But the Lord said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go
to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou
shalt speak.
8 Be not afraid of their faces: for I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith
the Lord.
9 Then the Lord put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And
the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.
10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the
kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to
throw down, to build, and to plant.
11 ¶ Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Jeremiah,
what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten
my word to perform it.
13 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time,
saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the
face thereof *is* toward the north.
14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break
forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.
15 For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith
the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his
throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the
walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.
16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their
wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto
other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.
17 Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all
that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I
confound thee before them.
18 For, behold, I have made thee this day a defensed city, and an iron
pillar, and brazen walls against the whole land, against the kings of
Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and
against the people of the land.
19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against
thee; for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

2

The LORD Pleads with Backsliding Israel

1 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
2 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I
remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine
espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land
that was not sown.

3 Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* the firstfruits of his
increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon
them, saith the LORD.
4 ¶ Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the
families of the house of Israel:
5 thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me,
that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and
are become vain?
6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that brought us up out of the
land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of
deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of
death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no
man dwelt?
7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof
and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land,
and made mine heritage an abomination.
8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the
law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the
prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not
profit.
9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with
your children's children will I plead.
10 For pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar,
and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.
11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* yet no gods? but my
people have changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit.
12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye
very desolate, saith the LORD.
13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me
the fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken
cisterns, that can hold no water.
14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave?* why is he spoiled?
15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* yelled, and they made his
land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.
17 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?
18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?
19 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.
20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.
21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?
22 For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.
23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? See thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;
24 a wild ass used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.
25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.
26 ¶ As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,
27 saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if
they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according to* the
number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.
29 ¶ Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against
me, saith the LORD.
30 In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction:
your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying
lion.
31 O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a
wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my
people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?
32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my
people have forgotten me days without number.
33 ¶ Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou
also taught the wicked ones thy ways.
34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor
innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.
35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn
from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have
not sinned.
36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also
shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.
37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine
head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt
not prosper in them.

3

1 They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and
become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not
that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with
many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.
2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not
been lain with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian

in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.
3 Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.
4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?
5 Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

Israel and Judah Entreated to Repent

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.
7 And I said after she had done all these *things,* Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw *it.*
8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.
9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.
10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD.
11 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.
12 Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.
13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the

strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 ¶ And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind; neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit *it;* neither shall *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 ¶ But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

20 Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 ¶ A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 ¶ For shame hath devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we
have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from
our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the
LORD our God.

4

1 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, return unto me: and if
thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt
thou not remove.
2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and
in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and
in him shall they glory.
3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem,
Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.
4 Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of
your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my
fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it,* because
of the evil of your doings.

Judah Threatened with Invasion

5 ¶ Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye
the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble
yourselves, and let us go into the defensed cities.
6 Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not; for I will bring
evil from the north, and a great destruction.
7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the
Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy
land desolate; *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an
inhabitant.
8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce
anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.
10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.
11 ¶ At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,
12 *even* a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.
13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.
14 O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?
15 For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.
16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.
17 As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.
18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.
19 ¶ My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.
20 Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.
21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me; they *are* sottish
children, and they have none understanding: they *are* wise to do
evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.
23 ¶ I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* without form, and void; and the
heavens, and they *had* no light.
24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills
moved lightly.
25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens
were fled.
26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the
cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and*
by his fierce anger.
27 ¶ For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate;
yet will I not make a full end.
28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black:
because I have spoken *it,* I have purposed *it,* and will not repent,
neither will I turn back from it.
29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and
bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks:
every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.
30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou
clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with
ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in
vain shalt thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers will despise thee, they
will seek thy life.
31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as
of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter
of Zion, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying,*
Woe *is* me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

5

The Sins of Jerusalem and Judah

1 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now,
and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a
man, if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that seeketh the
truth; and I will pardon it.
2 And though they say, The LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely.
3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken
them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but*
they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces
harder than a rock; they have refused to return.
4 ¶ Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor; they are foolish: for they
know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.
5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for
they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their
God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the
bonds.
6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, *and* a wolf of the
evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities:
every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because
their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings are increased.
7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me,
and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full,
they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops
in the harlots' houses.
8 They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his
neighbor's wife.
9 Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: and shall not my
soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end:
take away her battlements; for they *are* not the LORD's.
11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very
treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and said, *It is* not he; neither shall evil
come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine:
13 and the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them:
thus shall it be done unto them.
14 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak
this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this
people wood, and it shall devour them.
15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith
the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation
whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what
they say.
16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.
17 And they shall eat up thine harvest and thy bread, *which* thy sons
and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine
herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall
impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the
sword.
18 ¶ Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full
end with you.
19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth the
LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer
them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your
land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.
20 ¶ Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,
21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding;
which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:
22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my
presence, which have placed the sand *for* the bound of the sea by a
perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves
thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar,
yet can they not pass over it?
23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are
revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God,
that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he
reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.
25 Your iniquities have turned away these *things,* and your sins have
withholden good *things* from you.
26 For among my people are found wicked *men:* they lay wait, as he
that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.
27 As a cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore
they are become great, and waxen rich.
28 They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the
wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet
they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.
29 Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul
be avenged on such a nation as this?
30 ¶ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;
31 the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their
means; and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the
end thereof?

6

The Doom of Jerusalem and Judah

1 O ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the
midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a
sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north,
and great destruction.
2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate
woman.
3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall
pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one
in his place.
4 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe
unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are
stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.
6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and
cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited; she *is*
wholly oppression in the midst of her.
7 As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her
wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me
continually *is* grief and wounds.
8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest
I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.
9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the
remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape
gatherer into the baskets.
10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear?
Behold, their ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken:
behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have
no delight in it.
11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with
holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon
the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the
wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.
12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and
wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants
of the land, saith the LORD.
13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one
is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest
every one dealeth falsely.
14 They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people
slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.
15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay,
they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush; therefore
they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them
they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.
16 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for
the old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall
find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein.*

17 Also I set watchmen over you, *saying,* Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.
18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.
19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.
20 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.
21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbor and his friend shall perish.
22 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.
23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.
24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.
25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.
26 O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.
27 ¶ I have set thee *for* a tower *and* a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.
28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: *they are* brass and iron; they *are* all corrupters.
29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.
30 Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

7

Amend Your Ways and Your Doings

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
2 Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this
word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that
enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.
3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways
and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.
4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The
temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, *are* these.
5 ¶ For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye
thoroughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbor;
6 *if* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and
shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods
to your hurt;
7 then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to
your fathers, for ever and ever.
8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.
9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and
burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know
not;
10 and come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my
name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?
11 Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers
in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen *it,* saith the LORD.
12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my
name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my
people Israel.
13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD,
and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard
not; and I called you, but ye answered not;

14 therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name,
wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to
your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.
15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your
brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.
16 ¶ Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor
prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not
hear thee.
17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets
of Jerusalem?
18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the
women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven,
and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may
provoke me to anger.
19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke*
themselves to the confusion of their own faces?
20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, mine anger and my
fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon
beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the
ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

The Punishment for Judah's Rebellion

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt
offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.
22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day
that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt
offerings or sacrifices:
23 but this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I
will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the
ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.
24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the
counsels *and* in the imagination of their evil heart, and went
backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt
unto this day, I have even sent unto you all my servants the
prophets, daily rising up early and sending *them:*
26 yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but
hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.
27 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they
will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they
will not answer thee.
28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the
voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is
perished, and is cut off from their mouth.
29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem,* and cast *it* away, and take up a
lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and
forsaken the generation of his wrath.
30 ¶ For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the
LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is
called by my name, to pollute it.
31 And they have built the high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley
of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the
fire; which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.
32 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no
more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but
The valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be
no place.
33 And the carcasses of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the
heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them*
away.
34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the
streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness,
the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land
shall be desolate.

8

1 At that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the
kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the
priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:
2 and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all
the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have
served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have
sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be
gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the
earth.
3 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them
that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places
whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.
4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall
they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?
5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual
backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.
6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented
him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned
to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.
7 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the
turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their
coming; but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.
8 ¶ How do ye say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us?
Lo, certainly in vain made he *it;* the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.
9 The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they
have rejected the word of the LORD; and what wisdom *is* in them?
10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to
them that shall inherit *them:* for every one from the least even unto
the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto
the priest every one dealeth falsely.
11 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly,
saying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay,
they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush; therefore
shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation
they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.
13 I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: *there shall be* no grapes
on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the*
things that I have given them shall pass away from them.
14 ¶ Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the
defensed cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God
hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because
we have sinned against the LORD.
15 We looked for peace, but no good *came; and* for a time of health,
and behold trouble!
16 ¶ The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: the whole land
trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they
are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city,
and those that dwell therein.
17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which
will not *be* charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

A Lament for Judah and Jerusalem

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart *is* faint in
me.
19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of
them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not
her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their
graven images, *and* with strange vanities?
20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.
21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black;
astonishment hath taken hold on me.
22 ¶ *Is there* no balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is
not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

9

1 Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears,
that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my
people!
2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men;
that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they *be* all
adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.
3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not
valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to
evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.
4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbor, and trust ye not in any
brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every
neighbor will walk with slanders.
5 And they will deceive every one his neighbor, and will not speak
the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary
themselves to commit iniquity.
6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they
refuse to know me, saith the LORD.
7 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them,
and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?
8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: *one*
speaketh peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth, but in heart he
layeth his wait.
9 Shall I not visit them for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my
soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
10 ¶ For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for
the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are
burned up, so that none can pass through *them;* neither can *men*
hear the voice of the cattle: both the fowl of the heavens and the
beast are fled; they are gone.
11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and* a den of dragons; and I will
make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

Ruin and Exile Threatened

12 ¶ Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to
whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it,
for what the land perisheth *and* is burned up like a wilderness, that
none passeth through?
13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I
set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked
therein;
14 but have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after
Baalim, which their fathers taught them:
15 therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I
will feed them, *even* this people, with wormwood, and give them
water of gall to drink.
16 I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor
their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I
have consumed them.
17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the
mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning
women, that they may come:
18 and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes
may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.
19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we
are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because
our dwellings have cast *us* out.
20 ¶ Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear
receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing,
and every one her neighbor lamentation.
21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our
palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men
from the streets.
22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcasses of men shall fall as
dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman,
and none shall gather *them.*

The Knowledge of God Is Man's Glory

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom,
neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man*
glory in his riches:
24 but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and
knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise loving-kindness,
judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these *things* I
delight, saith the LORD.
25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all *them*
which are circumcised with the uncircumcised;
26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and
Moab, and all *that are* in the utmost corners, that dwell in the
wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the
house of Israel *are* uncircumcised in the heart.

10

The False Gods and the True God

1 Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of
Israel:
2 thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not
dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at
them.
3 For the customs of the people *are* vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of
the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.
4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and
with hammers, that it move not.
5 They *are* upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs
be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they
cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.
6 ¶ Forasmuch as *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great,
and thy name *is* great in might.

7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it
appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and
in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.
8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock *is* a doctrine
of vanities.
9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from
Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder:
blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning
men.
10 But the LORD *is* the true God, he *is* the living God, and an
everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the
nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.
11 ¶ Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the
heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and
from under these heavens.
12 ¶ He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the
world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his
discretion.
13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the
heavens, and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the
earth; he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind
out of his treasures.
14 Every man is brutish in *his* knowledge: every founder is
confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood,
and *there is* no breath in them.
15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their
visitation they shall perish.
16 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all
things; and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts *is*
his name.

The Desolation of Judah

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of
the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so.*
19 ¶ Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly
this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.
20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children
are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth
my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.
21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD:
therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be
scattered.
22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out
of the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a den
of dragons.
23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in
man that walketh to direct his steps.
24 O LORD, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest
thou bring me to nothing.
25 Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon
the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob,
and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his
habitation desolate.

11

The Broken Covenant

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of
Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;
3 and say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Cursed
be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,
4 which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them
forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey
my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so
shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 that I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers,
to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day.
Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.
6 ¶ Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the
cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the
words of this covenant, and do them.
7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought
them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early
and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.
8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in
the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon
them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to
do; but they did *them* not.
9 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the
men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which
refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve
them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my
covenant which I made with their fathers.
11 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon
them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall
cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.
12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and
cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not
save them at all in the time of their trouble.
13 For *according to* the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah;
and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set
up altars to *that* shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto
Baal.
14 ¶ Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or
prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry
unto me for their trouble.
15 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath
wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from
thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly
fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it,
and the branches of it are broken.
17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil
against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of
Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to
anger in offering incense unto Baal.

The Plot against Jeremiah

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it,* and I know *it:* then
thou showedest me their doings.
19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I
knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying,* Let us
destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from
the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.
20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins
and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee
have I revealed my cause.
21 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek
thy life, saying, Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou
die not by our hand:
22 therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them:
the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their
daughters shall die by famine:
23 and there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon
the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

12

Jeremiah's Complaint and God's Answer

1 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let me
talk with thee of *thy* judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the

wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very
treacherously?
2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea,
they bring forth fruit: thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from
their reins.
3 But thou, O LORD, knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine
heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and
prepare them for the day of slaughter.
4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field
wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts
are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our
last end.
5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee,
then how canst thou contend with horses? and *if* in the land of
peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee,* then how wilt thou
do in the swelling of Jordan?
6 For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have
dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude
after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto
thee.
7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have
given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.
8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against
me: therefore have I hated it.
9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a speckled bird, the birds round about
are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come
to devour.
10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my
portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate
wilderness.
11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto
me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to
heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness:
for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land
even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.
13 They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put
themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed
of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD.
14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbors, that touch
the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit;
Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house
of Judah from among them.
15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will
return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again,
every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.
16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of
my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught
my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built in the midst of
my people.
17 But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that
nation, saith the LORD.

13

The Lesson from the Marred Girdle

1 Thus saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and
put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.
2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on
my loins.
3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,
4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and
arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.
5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.
6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me,
Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I
commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the
place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was
profitable for nothing.
8 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of
Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.
10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the
imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve
them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is
good for nothing.
11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to
cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of
Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people,
and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would
not hear.

The Lesson from the Filled Bottles

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the
LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they
shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle
shall be filled with wine?
13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will
fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon
David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.
14 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the
sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have
mercy, but destroy them.

Captivity Threatened for Judah's Impenitence

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.
16 Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause darkness, and
before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye

look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

18 ¶ Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them:* Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 ¶ Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

22 And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when *shall it* once *be?*

14

The Message about the Drought

1 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the
dearth.
2 ¶ Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black
unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.
3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came
to the pits, *and* found no water; they returned with their vessels
empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their
heads.
4 Because the ground is chapped, for there was no rain in the earth,
the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.
5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it,* because there
was no grass.
6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the
wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.
7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for
thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned
against thee.
8 O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why
shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man
that turneth aside to tarry for a night?
9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man *that*
cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and we are
called by thy name; leave us not.
10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to
wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD
doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and
visit their sins.
11 Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for *their*
good.
12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer
burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will

consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, the prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

19 ¶ Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us,* for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *Art* not thou he, O LORD

our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

15

The LORD's Unrepenting Anger with Judah

1 Then said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood
before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people: cast *them*
out of my sight, and let them go forth.
2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go
forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; Such as *are*
for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and
such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the
captivity, to the captivity.
3 And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: the sword
to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the
beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.
4 And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth,
because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that*
which he did in Jerusalem.
5 ¶ For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall
bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?
6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward:
therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee;
I am weary with repenting.
7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will
bereave *them* of children, I will destroy my people, *since* they return
not from their ways.
8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have
brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler
at noonday: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors
upon the city.
9 She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the
ghost; her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been

ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to
the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.
10 ¶ Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife
and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on
usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; *yet* every one of them
doth curse me.
11 ¶ The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I
will cause the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in
the time of affliction.
12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?
13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without
price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.
14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies into a land *which*
thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall
burn upon you.

The LORD's Assurance to Jeremiah

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and revenge
me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy long-suffering:
know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.
16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto
me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name,
O LORD God of hosts.
17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone
because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.
18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth
to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters
that fail?
19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring
thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth
the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them
return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen wall: and
they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee:
for I *am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.
21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will
redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

16

The LORD's Judgment on the People

1 The word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,
2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor
daughters in this place.
3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the
daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers
that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this
land;
4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented;
neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be as dung upon the face
of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by
famine; and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven,
and for the beasts of the earth.
5 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning,
neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my
peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving-kindness and
mercies.
6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be
buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor
make themselves bald for them:
7 neither shall *men* tear *themselves* for them in mourning, to comfort
them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the cup of
consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.
8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them
to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will
cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the
voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the
bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.
10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt show this people all
these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the
LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our
iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the
LORD our God?
11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken
me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have
served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me,
and have not kept my law;
12 and ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk
every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not
hearken unto me:
13 therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know
not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods
day and night; where I will not show you favor.
14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no
more be said, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of
Israel out of the land of Egypt;
15 but, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from
the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven
them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto
their fathers.
16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they
shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they
shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out
of the holes of the rocks.
17 For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my
face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.
18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double;
because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine

inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable
things.
19 ¶ O LORD, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day
of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the
earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity,
and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.
20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they *are* no gods?
21 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will
cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know
that my name *is* The LORD.

17

Judah's Heart Engraved with Sin

1 The sin of Judah *is* written with a pen of iron, *and* with the point of
a diamond: *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the
horns of your altars;
2 whilst their children remember their altars and their groves by the
green trees upon the high hills.
3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance *and* all thy
treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy
borders.
4 And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I
gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land
which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger,
which shall burn for ever.
5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man,
and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the
LORD.
6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when
good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the
wilderness, *in* a salt land and not inhabited.
7 ¶ Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the
LORD is.

8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth
out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but
her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of
drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.
9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things,* and desperately wicked:
who can know it?
10 I the LORD search the heart, *I* try the reins, even to give every man
according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.
11 *As* the partridge sitteth *on eggs,* and hatcheth *them* not; *so* he that
getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his
days, and at his end shall be a fool.
12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our
sanctuary.
13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed,
and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because
they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.
14 ¶ Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be
saved: for thou *art* my praise.
15 Behold, they say unto me, Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it
come now.
16 As for me, I have not hastened from *being* a pastor to follow thee:
neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which
came out of my lips was *right* before thee.
17 Be not a terror unto me: thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.
18 Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be
confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed:
bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double
destruction.

The Sabbath Must Be Hallowed

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the
children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by
the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 and say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of
Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that
enter in by these gates:
21 thus saith the LORD; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden
on the sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem;
22 neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day,
neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I
commanded your fathers.
23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their
neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.
24 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith
the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on
the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;
25 then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes
sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses,
they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.
26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places
about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the
plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt
offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and
bringing sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.
27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and
not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on
the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it
shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

18

The Lesson from the Potter Working the Clay

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee
to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.
4 And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it.*
5 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.
7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it;*
8 if that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.
9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it;*
10 if it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.
11 Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.
12 ¶ And they said, There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.
13 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.
14 Will *a man* leave the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?
15 Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;
16 to make their land desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will
show them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

The People's Plots and Jeremiah's Prayer

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah;
for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the
wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him
with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.
19 ¶ Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that
contend with me.
20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for
my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for
them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.
21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out
their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved
of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death;
let their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.
22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop
suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid
snares for my feet.
23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay *me:*
forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight,
but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the
time of thine anger.

19

The Lesson from the Broken Vessel

1 Thus saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take*
of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;
2 and go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the
entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell
thee:

3 and say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and
inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which
whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.
4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and
have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor
their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled
this place with the blood of innocents;
5 they have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with
fire *for* burnt offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor
spake *it,* neither came *it* into my mind:
6 therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place
shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of
Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.
7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this
place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their
enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their
carcasses will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for
the beasts of the earth.
8 And I will make this city desolate, and a hissing; every one that
passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the
plagues thereof.
9 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of
their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend
in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that
seek their lives, shall straiten them.
10 ¶ Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go
with thee,
11 and shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Even so will
I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel,
that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury *them* in
Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.
12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the
inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet:

13 and the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah,
shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses
upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of
heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.
14 ¶ Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent
him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD's house,
and said to all the people,
15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will
bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have
pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks,
that they might not hear my words.

20

The Curse on Pashur for Imprisoning Jeremiah

1 Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who *was* also chief
governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah
prophesied these things.
2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the
stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the
house of the LORD.
3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth
Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The
LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib [fear
round about].
4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to
thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of
their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it:* and I will give all
Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them
captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.
5 Moreover I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the
labors thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the
treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their

enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

Jeremiah's Lament

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not *stay.*

10 For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, *say they,* and we will report it. All my familiars watched for my halting, *saying,* Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

14 ¶ Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD overthrew, and
repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the
shouting at noontide;
17 because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might
have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me.*
18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labor and sorrow,
that my days should be consumed with shame?

21

The Destruction of Jerusalem Foretold

1 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king
Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and
Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,
2 Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king
of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal
with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up
from us.
3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:
4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the
weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against
the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans, which besiege you
without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this
city.
5 And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and
with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.
6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast:
they shall die of a great pestilence.
7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of
Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this
city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into
the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of
their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and

he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say,* Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD; Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it,* because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

22

Prophecies against the Kings of Judah

1 Thus saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 and say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

3 thus saith the LORD; Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no

wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.
4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.
5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.
6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah; Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.
7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.
8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbor, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?
9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.
10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him; *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.
11 ¶ For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:
12 but he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.
13 ¶ Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; *that* useth his neighbor's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;
14 that saith, I will build me a wide house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and *it is* ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thyself* in cedar? did not thy
father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was*
well with him?
16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well *with*
him: was not this to know me? saith the LORD.
17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and
for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to
do *it*.
18 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of
Josiah king of Judah; They shall not lament for him, *saying,* Ah my
brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying,* Ah
lord! or, Ah his glory!
19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth
beyond the gates of Jerusalem.
20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and
cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.
21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; *but* thou saidst, I will not hear.
This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not
my voice.
22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into
captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all
thy wickedness.
23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how
gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a
woman in travail!
24 ¶ *As* I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim
king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I
pluck thee thence;
25 and I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and
into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the
Chaldeans.
26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into
another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they
not return.
28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* a vessel wherein *is*
no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are
cast into a land which they know not?
29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.
30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall
not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting
upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

23

The Return of the Remnant

1 Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my
pasture! saith the LORD.
2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that
feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away,
and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of
your doings, saith the LORD.
3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries
whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their
folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.
4 And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and
they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be
lacking, saith the LORD.
5 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto
David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and
shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.
6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and
this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR
RIGHTEOUSNESS.
7 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall
no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of
Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 but, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of
the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries
whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

Denunciation of the Lying Prophets

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my
bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine
hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of
his holiness.
10 For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land
mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and
their course is evil, and their force *is* not right.
11 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I
found their wickedness, saith the LORD.
12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the
darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring
evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.
13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied
in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.
14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem a horrible thing: they
commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands
of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are
all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as
Gomorrah.
15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets;
Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink
the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness
gone forth into all the land.
16 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the
prophets that prophesy unto you; they make you vain: they speak a
vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.
17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye
shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the
imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived
and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?*
19 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a
grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the
wicked.
20 The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed,
and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter
days ye shall consider it perfectly.
21 I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to
them, yet they prophesied.
22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to
hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil
way, and from the evil of their doings.
23 ¶ *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?
24 Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith
the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.
25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my
name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.
26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy
lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;
27 which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams,
which they tell every man to his neighbor, as their fathers have
forgotten my name for Baal.
28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that
hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What *is* the chaff
to the wheat? saith the LORD.
29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer
that breaketh the rock in pieces?
30 Therefore, behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that
steal my words every one from his neighbor.
31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their
tongues, and say, He saith.
32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the
LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies,

and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them:
therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.
33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee,
saying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto
them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.
34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say,
The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his
house.
35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbor, and every one to his
brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the
LORD spoken?
36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more; for every
man's word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of
the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.
37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered
thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?
38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the
LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I
have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the
LORD;
39 therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will
forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast*
you out of my presence:
40 and I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual
shame, which shall not be forgotten.

24

The Lesson from the Good and Bad Figs

1 The LORD showed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs *were* set
before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of
Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim
king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and
smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe:
and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be
eaten, they were so bad.
3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I
said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that
cannot be eaten, they are so evil.
4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will
I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I
have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their*
good.
6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them
again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down;
and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.
7 And I will give them a heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD; and
they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall
return unto me with their whole heart.
8 ¶ And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil;
surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of
Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in
this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:
9 and I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the
earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a
curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.
10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among
them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them
and to their fathers.

25

Seventy Years of Desolation

1 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah,
in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that
was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 the which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah,
and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,
3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah,
even unto this day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of
the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising
early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.
4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets,
rising early and sending *them;* but ye have not hearkened, nor
inclined your ear to hear.
5 They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and
from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD
hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:
6 and go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them,
and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I
will do you no hurt.
7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might
provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own
hurt.
8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not
heard my words,
9 behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the
LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and
will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants
thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly
destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and
perpetual desolations.
10 Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of
gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride,
the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.
11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment;
and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.
12 And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished,
that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the
LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will
make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have
pronounced against it, *even* all that is written in this book, which
Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.
14 For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them
also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and
according to the works of their own hands.

The Cup of Wrath for the Nations

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the winecup
of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send
thee, to drink it.
16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the
sword that I will send among them.
17 ¶ Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations
to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:
18 *to wit,* Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and
the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a
hissing, and a curse; as *it is* this day;
19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his
people;
20 and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and
all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and
Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,
21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,
22 and all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings
of the isles which *are* beyond the sea,
23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all *that are* in the utmost corners,
24 and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people
that dwell in the desert,
25 and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the
kings of the Medes,
26 and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and
all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth:
and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken, and spew, and
fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send
among you.
28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink,
then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ye
shall certainly drink.
29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name,
and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished:
for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith
the LORD of hosts.
30 ¶ Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say
unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice
from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his
habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes,*
against all the inhabitants of the earth.
31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath
a controversy with the nations: he will plead with all flesh; he will
give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.
32 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from
nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the
coasts of the earth.
33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the
earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be
lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon
the ground.
34 Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes,* ye
principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your
dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.
35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of
the flock to escape.
36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and a howling of the principal
of the flock, *shall be heard:* for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.
37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down because of the fierce
anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate
because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce
anger.

26

Jeremiah Threatened with Death

1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of
Judah came this word from the LORD, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and
speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the
LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto
them; diminish not a word:
3 if so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way,
that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them
because of the evil of their doings.
4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If ye will not
hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,
5 to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent
unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them,* but ye have not
hearkened;
6 then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a
curse to all the nations of the earth.
7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah
speaking these words in the house of the LORD.
8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking
all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people,
that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him,
saying, Thou shalt surely die.
9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This
house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an
inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in
the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up
from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in
the entry of the new gate of the LORD's *house*.
11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all
the people, saying, This man *is* worthy to die; for he hath
prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.
12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people,
saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and
against this city all the words that ye have heard.
13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the
voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the
evil that he hath pronounced against you.
14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me as seemeth good
and meet unto you.
15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely
bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon
the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto
you to speak all these words in your ears.
16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to
the prophets; This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to
us in the name of the LORD our God.
17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the
assembly of the people, saying,
18 Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of
Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the
LORD of hosts; Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall
become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of
a forest.
19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death?
did he not fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD
repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them?
Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.
20 ¶ And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the
LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who

prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:

21 and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

22 and Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely,* Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

24 ¶ Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

27

The Lesson from the Yoke-bars

1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 and command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until
the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great
kings shall serve themselves of him.
8 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will
not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that
will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that
nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the
famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his
hand.
9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners,
nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers,
which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of
Babylon:
10 for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land;
and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.
11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of
Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own
land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.
12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these
words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of
Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.
13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine,
and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation
that will not serve the king of Babylon?
14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak
unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they
prophesy a lie unto you.
15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a lie in
my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye,
and the prophets that prophesy unto you.
16 ¶ Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus
saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that
prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house
shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they
prophesy a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live:
wherefore should this city be laid waste?
18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them,
let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the
vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of
the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.
19 For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and
concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the
residue of the vessels that remain in this city,
20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried
away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from
Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;
21 yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the
vessels that remain *in* the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of
the king of Judah and of Jerusalem;
22 They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the
day that I visit them, saith the LORD; then will I bring them up,
and restore them to this place.

28

Hananiah's False Prophecy

1 And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of
Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month,
that Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon,
spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the
priests and of all the people, saying,
2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have
broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.
3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels
of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took
away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:
4 and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim
king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went into

Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet,* after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear
now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest
this people to trust in a lie.
16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the
face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught
rebellion against the LORD.
17 ¶ So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh
month.

29

Jeremiah's Letter to the Captives

1 Now these *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet
sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were
carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to
all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive
from Jerusalem to Babylon;
2 (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the
princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths,
were departed from Jerusalem;)
3 by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of
Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,
4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are
carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from
Jerusalem unto Babylon;
5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them;* and plant gardens, and eat the
fruit of them;
6 take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for
your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear
sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not
diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.
8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.
9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.
10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.
11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.
12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.
13 And ye shall seek me, and find *me,* when ye shall search for me with all your heart.
14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.
15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;
16 *know* that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;
17 thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.
18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD,
which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early
and sending *them;* but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.
20 Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity,
whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:
21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of
Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie
unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before
your eyes;
22 and of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah
which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah
and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;
23 because they have committed villainy in Israel, and have
committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, and have spoken
lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even
I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.
24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,
25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because
thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at
Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to
all the priests, saying,
26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest,
that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man
that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put
him in prison, and in the stocks.
27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth,
which maketh himself a prophet to you?
28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is*
long: build ye houses, and dwell *in them;* and plant gardens, and eat
the fruit of them.
29 ¶ And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah
the prophet.
30 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD
concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath
prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust
in a lie:
32 therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the
Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among
this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my
people, saith the LORD; because he hath taught rebellion against
the LORD.

30

The Return from Captivity Promised

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the
words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.
3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the
captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will
cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and
they shall possess it.
4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel
and concerning Judah.
5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of
fear, and not of peace.
6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child?
wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a
woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?
7 Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time
of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.
8 ¶ For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I
will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and
strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:
9 but they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king,
whom I will raise up unto them.

10 Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD;
neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and
thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return,
and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.
11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a
full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not
make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee in measure, and will
not leave thee altogether unpunished.
12 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is*
grievous.
13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up:
thou hast no healing medicines.
14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have
wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement
of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; *because* thy sins
were increased.
15 Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable for the
multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have
done these things unto thee.
16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine
adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they
that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I
give for a prey.
17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy
wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast,
saying, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.
18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of
Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling places; and the city
shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain
after the manner thereof.
19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them
that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be
few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation
shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress
them.
21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall
proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near,
and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his
heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.
22 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.
23 ¶ Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a
continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the
wicked.
24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it,*
and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter
days ye shall consider it.

31

1 At the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the
families of Israel, and they shall be my people.
2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword found
grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when I went to cause him to
rest.
3 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, *saying,* Yea, I have loved
thee with an everlasting love: therefore with loving-kindness have
I drawn thee.
4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel:
thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in
the dances of them that make merry.
5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the
planters shall plant, and shall eat *them* as common things.
6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount
Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD
our God.

7 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.
8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.
9 They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim *is* my firstborn.
10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.
11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.
12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.
13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.
14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.
15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.
16 Thus saith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.
17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus;* Thou hast
chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the*
yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my
God.
19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was
instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even
confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.
20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake
against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my
bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him,
saith the LORD.
21 ¶ Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart
toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O
virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.
22 How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the
LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall
compass a man.
23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As yet they shall
use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I
shall bring again their captivity; The LORD bless thee, O habitation
of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.
24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof
together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.
25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every
sorrowful soul.
26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

The New Covenant

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house
of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the
seed of beast.
28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to
pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy,

and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was a husband unto them, saith the LORD:

33 but this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts *is* his name:

36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the
hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.
40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all
the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse
gate toward the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall not be
plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

32

Jeremiah Buys a Field at Anathoth

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year
of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of
Nebuchadrezzar.
2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and
Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which
was in the king of Judah's house.
3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore
dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will
give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take
it;
4 and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the
Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of
Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes
shall behold his eyes;
5 and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I
visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye
shall not prosper?
6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto
thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the right of
redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.
8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the
prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy
my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of

Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 ¶ And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it,* and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed *according* to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 and I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son,* and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* there is nothing too hard for thee:

18 thou showest loving-kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: The Great, The Mighty God, The LORD of hosts, *is* his name;

19 great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20 which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among *other* men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day;

21 and hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt
with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a
stretched out arm, and with great terror;
22 and hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their
fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey;
23 and they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice,
neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou
commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to
come upon them.
24 Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the
city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it,
because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and
what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*.
25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for
money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the
Chaldeans.
26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,
27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too
hard for me?
28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the
hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king
of Babylon, and he shall take it:
29 and the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set
fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose roofs they
have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings
unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.
30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done
evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only
provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the
LORD.
31 For this city hath been to me *as* a provocation of mine anger and of
my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day, that I
should remove it from before my face;
32 because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of
Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their

kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men
of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I
taught them, rising up early and teaching *them,* yet they have not
hearkened to receive instruction.
34 But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my
name, to defile it.
35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the
son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass
through *the fire* unto Molech; which I commanded them not,
neither came it into my mind, that they should do this
abomination, to cause Judah to sin.
36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel,
concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the
hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and
by the pestilence;
37 Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have
driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and
I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to
dwell safely:
38 and they shall be my people, and I will be their God:
39 and I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me
for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:
40 and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not
turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in
their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.
41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them
in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole
soul.
42 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil
upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have
promised them.
43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate
without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal
them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places
about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the
mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the
south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

33

The Restoration of Prosperity to Jerusalem

1 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second
time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it,
to establish it; the LORD *is* his name;
3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and
mighty things, which thou knowest not.
4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses
of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which
are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;
5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with
the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in
my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this
city.
6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and
will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.
7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to
return, and will build them, as at the first.
8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have
sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby
they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.
9 And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honor before all
the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do
unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and
for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place,
which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even*
in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are
desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,
11 the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the
bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall
say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy
endureth for ever: *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise
into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity
of the land, as at first, saith the LORD.
12 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Again in this place, which is
desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities
thereof, shall be a habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie
down.
13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the
cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places
about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass
again under the hands of him that telleth *them,* saith the LORD.
14 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that
good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to
the house of Judah.
15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of
righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute
judgment and righteousness in the land.
16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely:
and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our
righteousness.
17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; David shall never want a man to sit
upon the throne of the house of Israel;
18 neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer
burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice
continually.
19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and
my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and
night in their season;
21 *then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that
he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the
Levites the priests, my ministers.
22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the
sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and
the Levites that minister unto me.
23 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,
24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The
two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them
off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no
more a nation before them.
25 Thus saith the LORD; If my covenant *be* not with day and night,
and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;
26 then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so*
that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return,
and have mercy on them.

34

Jeremiah's Warning to Zedekiah

1 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the
kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought
against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah
king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will
give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall
burn it with fire:
3 and thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken,
and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of

the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.
4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;
5 *but* thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn *odors* for thee; and they will lament thee, *saying,* Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.
6 ¶ Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,
7 when the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defensed cities remained of the cities of Judah.

The Broken Covenant concerning Hebrew Servants

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them;
9 that every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being* a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, *to wit,* of a Jew his brother.
10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more; then they obeyed, and let *them* go.
11 But afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.
12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of seven years let ye go every man his brother a Hebrew,
which hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six
years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers
hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.
15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in
proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbor; and ye had made a
covenant before me in the house which is called by my name:
16 but ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his
servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty
at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be
unto you for servants and for handmaids.
17 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me,
in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to
his neighbor: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD,
to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make
you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.
18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which
have not performed the words of the covenant which they had
made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed
between the parts thereof,
19 the princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs,
and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed
between the parts of the calf;
20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the
hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for
meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.
21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the
hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their
life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are
gone up from you.
22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return
to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it
with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without
an inhabitant.

35

The Obedience of the Rechabites

1 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of
Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,
2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and
bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers,
and give them wine to drink.
3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah,
and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the
Rechabites;
4 and I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber
of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was*
by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of
Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door:
5 and I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of
wine, and cups; and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.
6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of
Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine,
neither ye, nor your sons for ever:
7 neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor
have *any:* but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live
many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.
8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our
father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days,
we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;
9 nor to build houses for us to dwell in; neither have we vineyard,
nor field, nor seed:
10 but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to
all that Jonadab our father commanded us.
11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up
into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for
fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the
Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,
13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.
14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.
15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them,* saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.
16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:
17 therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.
18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you;
19 therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

36

The Burning of the Roll

1 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of
Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the
LORD, saying,
2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I
have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and
against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the
days of Josiah, even unto this day.
3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I
purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his
evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.
4 ¶ Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah: and Baruch
wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD,
which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.
5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up; I cannot
go into the house of the LORD:
6 therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written
from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in
the LORD's house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read
them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.
7 It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and
will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and
the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.
8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the
prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the
LORD in the LORD's house.
9 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah
king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast
before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the
people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.
10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house
of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the

scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, how didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll; and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the winter house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves,
he cut it with the penknife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the
hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the
hearth.
24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king,
nor any of his servants that heard all these words.
25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made
intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he
would not hear them.
26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and
Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take
Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid
them.
27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king
had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the
mouth of Jeremiah, saying,
28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words
that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath
burned.
29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the
LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written
therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and
destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and
beast?
30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall
have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall
be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.
31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their
iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have
pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.
32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe,
the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah
all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had

burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

37

Jeremiah Imprisoned

1 And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the
son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made
king in the land of Judah.
2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did
hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the
prophet Jeremiah.
3 ¶ And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and
Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah,
saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.
4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they
had not put him into prison.
5 Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the
Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they
departed from Jerusalem.
6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah,
saying,
7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the
king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold,
Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to
Egypt into their own land.
8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and
take it, and burn it with fire.
9 Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The
Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.
10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that
fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded men among
them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this
city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was
broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,
12 then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of
Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.
13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward
was there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of
Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest
away to the Chaldeans.
14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But
he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him
to the princes.
15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him,
and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they
had made that the prison.
16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the
cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;
17 then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king asked
him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the
LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be
delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.
18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended
against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye
have put me in prison?
19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying,
The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this
land?
20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my
supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause
me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die
there.
21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit
Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give
him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the
bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court
of the prison.

38

Jeremiah Rescued from the Dungeon

1 Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of
Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of
Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the
people, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD, He that remaineth in this city shall die by the
sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth
to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and
shall live.
3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand
of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.
4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this
man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men
of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in
speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the
welfare of this people, but the hurt.
5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the
king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.
6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of
Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the
prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the
dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the
mire.
7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs
which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in
the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin;
8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the
king, saying,
9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have
done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the
dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is:
for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying,
Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the
prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.
11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house
of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and
old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to
Jeremiah.
12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these*
old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the
cords. And Jeremiah did so.
13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the
dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

Zedekiah Seeks Counsel from Jeremiah

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet
unto him into the third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and
the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing
from me.
15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt
thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt
thou not hearken unto me?
16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the
LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death,
neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy
life.
17 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God
of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the
king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall
not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:
18 but if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then
shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they
shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews
that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their
hand, and they mock me.
20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee.* Obey, I beseech thee,
the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well
unto thee, and thy soul shall live.
21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath
showed me:
22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's
house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and
those *women* shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have
prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are
turned away back.
23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the
Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be
taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this
city to be burned with fire.
24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these
words, and thou shalt not die.
25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come
unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast
said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to
death; also what the king said unto thee:
26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before
the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house,
to die there.
27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he
told them, according to all these words that the king had
commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was
not perceived.
28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that
Jerusalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

39

The Fall of Jerusalem

1 In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month,
came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against
Jerusalem, and they besieged it.
2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the
ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.
3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the
middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-
saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes
of the king of Babylon.
4 And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw
them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of
the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate
betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.
5 But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook
Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him,
they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah
in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him.
6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah
before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of
Judah.
7 Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains,
to carry him to Babylon.
8 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the
people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.
9 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive
into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city,
and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people
that remained.
10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the
people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them
vineyards and fields at the same time.

Nebuchadrezzar's Care for Jeremiah

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning
Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,
12 Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto
him even as he shall say unto thee.
13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban,
Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of
Babylon's princes;
14 even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison,
and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of
Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the
people.

Ebed-melech Assured of Deliverance

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was
shut up in the court of the prison, saying,
16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the
LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words
upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be
accomplished in that day before thee.
17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD; and thou shalt
not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.
18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword,
but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee; because thou hast put thy
trust in me, saith the LORD.

40

Jeremiah and the Remnant with Gedaliah

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that
Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah,
when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were

carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.
2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.
3 Now the LORD hath brought *it,* and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.
4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.
5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said,* Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.
6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.
7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;
8 then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.
9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans:

dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.
10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.
11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;
12 even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

Ishmael's Conspiracy against Gedaliah

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,
14 and said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.
15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it:* wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?
16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

41

1 Now it came to pass in the seventh month, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of

Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 ¶ And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it,*

5 that there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And it was *so,* when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 ¶ Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, *was* it which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the

son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

17 and they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

42

Jeremiah's Message to Johanan

1 Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our
supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the
LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* a few of
many, as thine eyes do behold us:)
3 that the LORD thy God may show us the way wherein we may
walk, and the thing that we may do.
4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you;*
behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your
words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD
shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will keep nothing back
from you.
5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful
witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the
which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.
6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of
the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with
us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.
7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD
came unto Jeremiah.
8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of
the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least
even to the greatest,
9 and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto
whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;
10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull
you down; and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent
me of the evil that I have done unto you.
11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not
afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to
deliver you from his hand.
12 And I will show mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon
you, and cause you to return to your own land.
13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice
of the LORD your God,

14 saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall
see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of
bread; and there will we dwell:
15 and now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of
Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly
set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;
16 then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword, which ye feared, shall
overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine, whereof
ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there
ye shall die.
17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to
sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by
the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the
evil that I will bring upon them.
18 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger
and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of
Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye
shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an
astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this
place no more.
19 The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; Go ye
not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this
day.
20 For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD
your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and
according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto
us, and we will do *it*.
21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed
the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he
hath sent me unto you.
22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the
famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go
and to sojourn.

43

The Migration to Egypt

1 And it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of
speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God,
for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these
words,
2 then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of
Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou
speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go
not into Egypt to sojourn there:
3 but Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to
deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to
death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.
4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and
all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the
land of Judah.
5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces,
took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations,
whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;
6 *even* men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and
every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left
with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and
Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.
7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice
of the LORD: thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes.
8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes,
saying,
9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the
brickkiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in
the sight of the men of Judah;
10 and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;
Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon,

my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.
11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* such *as are* for death to death; and such *as are* for captivity to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to the sword.
12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.
13 He shall break also the images of Beth-shemesh [the house of the sun], that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

44

Jeremiah Prophesies to the Jews in Egypt

1 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein;
3 because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.
4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them,* saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.
5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.
6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of
Israel; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut
off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to
leave you none to remain;
8 in that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands,
burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye
be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might
be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?
9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the
wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their
wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives,
which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets
of Jerusalem?
10 They are not humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared,
nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and
before your fathers.
11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold,
I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.
12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go
into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be
consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall *even* be
consumed by the sword *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the
least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and
they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a
reproach.
13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have
punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the
pestilence:
14 so that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land
of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should
return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to
return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.
15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned
incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great

multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things,* and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 so that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 ¶ Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt:

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; Ye and your
wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your
hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have
vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out
drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and
surely perform your vows.
26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the
land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the
LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any
man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.
27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all
the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by
the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.
28 Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the
land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah,
that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know
whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.
29 And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish
you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely
stand against you for evil:
30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of
Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that
seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his
life.

45

Jeremiah's Message to Baruch

1 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of
Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of
Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of
Judah, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to
my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.
4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, *that*
which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted
I will pluck up, even this whole land.
5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for,
behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life
will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

46

Prophecies concerning Egypt

1 The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against
the Gentiles;
2 against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt,
which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of
Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.
3 ¶ Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.
4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with
your helmets; furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.
5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back? and
their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look
not back: *for* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.
6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall
stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.
7 ¶ Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as
the rivers?
8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the
rivers; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will
destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.
9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men
come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield;
and the Lydians, that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance,
that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall
devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for
the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the
river Euphrates.
11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt:
in vain shalt thou use many medicines; *for* thou shalt not be cured.
12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the
land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and*
they are fallen both together.
13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* smite the land of
Egypt.
14 ¶ Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph
and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the
sword shall devour round about thee.
15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because the
LORD did drive them.
16 He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said,
Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our
nativity, from the oppressing sword.
17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise; he hath
passed the time appointed.
18 ¶ *As* I live, saith the King, whose name *is* The LORD of hosts, Surely
as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall
he come.
19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into
captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an
inhabitant.
20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh; it cometh out
of the north.
21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for
they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not
stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and*
the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with
an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.
23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be
searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and *are*
innumerable.
24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered
into the hand of the people of the north.
25 ¶ The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish
the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and
their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him:
26 and I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives,
and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the
hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the
days of old, saith the LORD.
27 ¶ But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O
Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from
the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and
at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.
28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I *am* with
thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have
driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee
in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

47

The Prophecy concerning the Philistines

1 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against
the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.
2 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and
shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all
that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men
shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses,* at the
rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the
fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;
4 because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut
off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the
LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of
Caphtor.
5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant
of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?
6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet?
put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.
7 How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against
Ashkelon, and against the seashore? there hath he appointed it.

48

The Prophecy concerning Moab

1 Against Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe
unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken:
Misgab is confounded and dismayed.
2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have
devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a
nation. Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall
pursue thee.
3 A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great
destruction.
4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.
5 For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in
the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of
destruction.
6 Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness.
7 For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures,
thou shalt also be taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity
with his priests and his princes together.

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape:
the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the
LORD hath spoken.
9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities
thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.
10 ¶ Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and
cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.
11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his
lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath
he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his
scent is not changed.
12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send
unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall
empty his vessels, and break their bottles.
13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was
ashamed of Beth-el their confidence.
14 ¶ How say ye, We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?
15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and his chosen young
men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name *is*
The LORD of hosts.
16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth
fast.
17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his
name, say, How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!
18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory,
and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and*
he shall destroy thy strongholds.
19 O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that
fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?
20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it
in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,
21 and judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and
upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,
22 and upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,
23 and upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 and upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.
25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.
26 ¶ Make ye him drunken; for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.
27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.
28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.
29 We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud,) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.
30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but *it shall* not *be* so; his lies shall not so effect *it*.
31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.
32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.
33 And joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.
34 From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* a heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.
35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.
36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

37 ¶ For every head *shall be* bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the
hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.
38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the housetops of
Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a
vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.
39 They shall howl, *saying,* How is it broken down! how hath Moab
turned the back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a
dismaying to all them about him.
40 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and
shall spread his wings over Moab.
41 Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds are surprised, and the mighty
men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in
her pangs.
42 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath
magnified *himself* against the LORD.
43 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of
Moab, saith the LORD.
44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that
getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring
upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the
LORD.
45 ¶ They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the
force: but a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from
the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the
crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.
46 Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for
thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.
47 Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith
the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

49

The Prophecy concerning the Ammonites

1 Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no
sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth their king inherit Gad, and
his people dwell in his cities?
2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause
an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it
shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with
fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith
the LORD.
3 ¶ Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah,
gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges;
for their king shall go into captivity, *and* his priests and his princes
together.
4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O
backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, *saying,* Who
shall come unto me?
5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts,
from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every
man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.
6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of
Ammon, saith the LORD.

The Prophecy concerning Edom

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; *Is* wisdom no
more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their
wisdom vanished?
8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will
bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.
9 If grape gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning
grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and
he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his
brethren, and his neighbors, and he *is* not.
11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy
widows trust in me.
12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to
drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall
altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou
shalt surely drink *of it*.
13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall
become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the
cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.
14 ¶ I have heard a rumor from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent
unto the heathen, *saying,* Gather ye together, and come against her,
and rise up to the battle.
15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised
among men.
16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O
thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height
of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the
eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.
17 ¶ Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall
be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.
18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbor
cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither
shall a son of man dwell in it.
19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan
against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him
run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may appoint
over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time?
and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?
20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against
Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the
inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them
out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall; at the cry the noise
thereof was heard in the Red sea.
22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings
over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of
Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

The Prophecy concerning Damascus

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad; for
they have heard evil tidings: they are faint-hearted; *there is* sorrow
on the sea; it cannot be quiet.
24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath
seized on *her:* anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in
travail.
25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!
26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of
war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.
27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall
consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

The Prophecy concerning Kedar and Hazor

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor,
which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the
LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.
29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to
themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels;
and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.
30 Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith
the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel
against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.
31 Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without
care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which*
dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a
spoil: and I will scatter into all winds them *that are* in the utmost
corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith
the LORD.
33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for
ever: there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in
it.

The Prophecy concerning Elam

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against
Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah,
saying,
35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of
Elam, the chief of their might.
36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters
of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there
shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.
37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and
before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them,
even my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword
after them, till I have consumed them:
38 and I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the
king and the princes, saith the LORD.
39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* I will bring again
the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

50

The Prophecy concerning Babylon

1 The word that the LORD spake against Babylon *and* against the
land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.
2 ¶ Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard;
publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded,

Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 ¶ My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place.

7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 ¶ Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

9 For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 ¶ Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

12 your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it
shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be
astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.
14 Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that
bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned
against the LORD.
15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her
foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the
vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath
done, do unto her.
16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle
in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall
turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his
own land.
17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep; the lions have driven *him* away: first
the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.
18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I
will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished
the king of Assyria.
19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on
Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount
Ephraim and Gilead.
20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of
Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of
Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I
reserve.
21 ¶ Go up against the land of Merathaim [of the rebels], *even* against
it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod [visitation]: waste and
utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all
that I have commanded thee.
22 A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.
23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken!
how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and
thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou
hast striven against the LORD.
25 The LORD hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the
weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of
hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.
26 Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses:
cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be
left.
27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto
them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.
28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon,
to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the
vengeance of his temple.
29 ¶ Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the
bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape:
recompense her according to her work; according to all that she
hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD,
against the Holy One of Israel.
30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of
war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.
31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* most proud, saith the Lord GOD
of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.
32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise
him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all
round about him.
33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the
children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them
captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.
34 Their Redeemer *is* strong; The LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall
thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and
disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.
35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the
inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise
men.

36 A sword *is* upon the liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her
mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.
37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all
the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall
become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures; and they shall be
robbed.
38 A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is*
the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.
39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the
islands shall dwell *there,* and the owls shall dwell therein: and it
shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in
from generation to generation.
40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbor *cities*
thereof, saith the LORD; *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall
any son of man dwell therein.
41 ¶ Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation,
and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.
42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not
show mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride
upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against
thee, O daughter of Babylon.
43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands
waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman
in travail.
44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan
unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly
run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may appoint
over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time?
and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?
45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken
against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against
the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw
them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.
46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the
cry is heard among the nations.

51

The LORD's Judgment on Babylon

1 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and
against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against
me, a destroying wind;
2 and will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall
empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her
round about.
3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against
him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her
young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.
4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that*
are thrust through in her streets.
5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD
of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One
of Israel.
6 ¶ Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul:
be not cut off in her iniquity; for this *is* the time of the LORD's
vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense.
7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all
the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine;
therefore the nations are mad.
8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm
for her pain, if so be she may be healed.
9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her,
and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment
reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.
10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us
declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.
11 ¶ Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised
up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against
Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the
vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch
strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD
hath both devised and done that which he spake against the
inhabitants of Babylon.
13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures,
thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.
14 The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill
thee with men, as with caterpillars; and they shall lift up a shout
against thee.
15 ¶ He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the
world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his
understanding.
16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the
heavens; and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the
earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind
out of his treasures.
17 Every man is brutish by *his* knowledge; every founder is
confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood,
and *there is* no breath in them.
18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation
they shall perish.
19 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of all
things: and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is*
his name.
20 ¶ Thou *art* my battle-axe *and* weapons of war: for with thee will I
break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;
21 and with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and
with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;
22 with thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee
will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in
pieces the young man and the maid;
23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and
with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of
oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of
Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight,
saith the LORD.
25 ¶ Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the
LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine
hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make
thee a burnt mountain.
26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for
foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.
27 ¶ Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the
nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her
the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain
against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.
28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the
captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his
dominion.
29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the
LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of
Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.
30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they have
remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; they became as
women: they have burned her dwelling places; her bars are broken.
31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet
another, to show the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one*
end,
32 and that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned
with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.
33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of
Babylon *is* like a threshingfloor, *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little
while, and the time of her harvest shall come.
34 ¶ Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath
crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed
me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he
hath cast me out.

35 The violence done to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the
inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of
Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.
36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and
take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her
springs dry.
37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an
astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant.
38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.
39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them
drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not
wake, saith the LORD.
40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with
he goats.
41 ¶ How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth
surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the
nations!
42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the
multitude of the waves thereof.
43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land
wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass
thereby.
44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his
mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not
flow together any more unto him; yea, the wall of Babylon shall
fall.
45 ¶ My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every
man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.
46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumor that shall be
heard in the land; a rumor shall both come *one* year, and after that
in *another* year *shall come* a rumor, and violence in the land, ruler
against ruler.
47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the
graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be
confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for
Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith
the LORD.
49 As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall
fall the slain of all the earth.
50 ¶ Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still:
remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your
mind.
51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath
covered our faces; for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the
LORD's house.
52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do
judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the
wounded shall groan.
53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she
should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers
come unto her, saith the LORD.
54 ¶ A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from
the land of the Chaldeans:
55 because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her
the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of
their voice is uttered:
56 because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her
mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the
LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.
57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men,* her captains,
and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a
perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* The
LORD of hosts.
58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The broad walls of Babylon shall be
utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and
the people shall labor in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they
shall be weary.
59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the
son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah

the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 and thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary.
¶ Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

52

The Reign of Zedekiah

1 Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

The Fall of Jerusalem

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.
6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.
7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.
8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.
9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.
10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.
11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

The Captivity of Judah

12 ¶ Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, *which* served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,
13 and burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men,* burned he with fire:
14 and all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.
15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that

remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

17 ¶ Also the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

18 The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the basins, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brazen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; *and* all the pomegranates upon the network *were* a hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

25 he took also out of the city a eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in
Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive
out of his own land.
28 ¶ This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in
the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty:
29 in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive
from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons:
30 in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan
the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven
hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand
and six hundred.

Jehoiachin Released and Honored in Babylon

31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity
of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and
twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in
the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of
Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,
32 and spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of
the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,
33 and changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread
before him all the days of his life.
34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of
Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days
of his life.

The Lamentations of Jeremiah

[Lamentations]

1

The Sorrows of Captive Zion

1 How doth the city sit solitary,
that was full of people!
How is she become as a widow!
She *that was* great among the nations,
and princess among the provinces,
how is she become tributary!
2 She weepeth sore in the night,
and her tears *are* on her cheeks:
among all her lovers she hath none to comfort *her:*
all her friends have dealt treacherously with her,
they are become her enemies.
3 Judah is gone into captivity
because of affliction, and because of great servitude:
she dwelleth among the heathen,
she findeth no rest:
all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.
4 The ways of Zion do mourn,
because none come to the solemn feasts:
all her gates are desolate:
her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted,
and she *is* in bitterness.
5 Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper;
for the Lord hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions:
her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.
6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed:
her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture,

and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.
7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries
all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old,
when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her:
the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.
8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned;
therefore she is removed:
all that honored her despise her,
because they have seen her nakedness:
yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.
9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts;
she remembereth not her last end;
therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter.
O LORD, behold my affliction:
for the enemy hath magnified *himself.*
10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things:
for she hath seen *that* the heathen entered into her sanctuary,
whom thou didst command *that* they should not enter into thy congregation.
11 All her people sigh, they seek bread;
they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul:
see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.
12 *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that pass by?
Behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow,
which is done unto me,
wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.
13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones,
and it prevaileth against them:
he hath spread a net for my feet,
he hath turned me back:
he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day.
14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand:

they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck:
he hath made my strength to fall,
the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands,
from whom I am not able to rise up.
15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me:
he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men:
the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepress.
16 For these *things* I weep;
mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water,
because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me:
my children are desolate,
because the enemy prevailed.
17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands,
and there is none to comfort her:
the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob,
that his adversaries *should be* round about him:
Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.
18 The LORD is righteous;
for I have rebelled against his commandment:
hear, I pray you, all people,
and behold my sorrow:
my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.
19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me:
my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city,
while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.
20 Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in distress:
my bowels are troubled;
mine heart is turned within me;
for I have grievously rebelled:
abroad the sword bereaveth,
at home *there is* as death.
21 They have heard that I sigh;
there is none to comfort me:

all mine enemies have heard of my trouble;
they are glad that thou hast done *it:*
thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast called,
and they shall be like unto me.
22 Let all their wickedness come before thee;
and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my
transgressions:
for my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

2

Zion's Sorrows Come from the LORD

1 How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in
his anger,
and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel,
and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!
2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob,
and hath not pitied:
he hath thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter
of Judah;
he hath brought *them* down to the ground:
he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.
3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel:
he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy,
and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth
round about.
4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy:
he stood with his right hand as an adversary,
and slew all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the
daughter of Zion:
he poured out his fury like fire.
5 The Lord was as an enemy:
he hath swallowed up Israel,
he hath swallowed up all her palaces:

he hath destroyed his strongholds,
and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.
6 And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden;
he hath destroyed his places of the assembly:
the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion,
and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.
7 The Lord hath cast off his altar,
he hath abhorred his sanctuary,
he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces;
they have made a noise in the house of the LORD,
as in the day of a solemn feast.
8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy
the wall of the daughter of Zion:
he hath stretched out a line,
he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying:
therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament;
they languished together.
9 Her gates are sunk into the ground;
he hath destroyed and broken her bars:
her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles:
the law *is* no *more;*
her prophets also find no vision from the LORD.
10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence:
they have cast up dust upon their heads;
they have girded themselves with sackcloth:
the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.
11 Mine eyes do fail with tears,
my bowels are troubled,
my liver is poured upon the earth,

for the destruction of the daughter of my people;
because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.
12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine?
when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city,
when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.
13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee?
What thing shall I liken to thee,
O daughter of Jerusalem?
What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee,
O virgin daughter of Zion?
For thy breach *is* great like the sea:
who can heal thee?
14 Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee:
and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity;
but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.
15 All that pass by clap *their* hands at thee;
they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*,
Is this the city that *men* call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?
16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee:
they hiss and gnash the teeth:
they say, We have swallowed *her* up:
certainly this *is* the day that we looked for;
we have found, we have seen *it*.
17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had devised;
he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old:
he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied:
and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee,
he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.
18 Their heart cried unto the Lord,
O wall of the daughter of Zion,
let tears run down like a river day and night:

give thyself no rest;
let not the apple of thine eye cease.
19 Arise, cry out in the night:
in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water
before the face of the Lord:
lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children,
that faint for hunger in the top of every street.
20 Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this.
Shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children of a span long?
Shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the
Lord?
21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets:
my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword;
thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger;
thou hast killed, *and* not pitied.
22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about,
so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained:
those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy
consumed.

3

Hope of Relief through God's Mercy

1 I *am* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.
2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.
3 Surely against me is he turned;
he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.
4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old;
he hath broken my bones.
5 He hath builded against me,
and compassed *me* with gall and travail.
6 He hath set me in dark places,
as *they that be* dead of old.
7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out:

he hath made my chain heavy.
8 Also when I cry and shout,
he shutteth out my prayer.
9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone;
he hath made my paths crooked.
10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait,
and as a lion in secret places.
11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces:
he hath made me desolate.
12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.
13 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.
14 I was a derision to all my people;
and their song all the day.
15 He hath filled me with bitterness,
he hath made me drunken with wormwood.
16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones,
he hath covered me with ashes.
17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace:
I forgat prosperity.
18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:
19 remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and
the gall.
20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is humbled in me.
21 This I recall to my mind,
therefore have I hope.
22 *It is of* the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed,
because his compassions fail not.
23 *They are* new every morning:
great *is* thy faithfulness.
24 The LORD *is* my portion, saith my soul;
therefore will I hope in him.
25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him,
to the soul *that* seeketh him.
26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope and quietly wait for the
salvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.
28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence,
because he hath borne *it* upon him.
29 He putteth his mouth in the dust;
if so be there may be hope.
30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him:
he is filled full with reproach.
31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever:
32 but though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion
according to the multitude of his mercies.
33 For he doth not afflict willingly,
nor grieve the children of men.
34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,
35 to turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High,
36 to subvert a man in his cause,
the Lord approveth not.
37 Who *is* he *that* saith, and it cometh to pass,
when the Lord commandeth *it* not?
38 Out of the mouth of the Most High proceedeth not evil and good?
39 Wherefore doth a living man complain,
a man for the punishment of his sins?
40 Let us search and try our ways,
and turn again to the LORD.
41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.
42 We have transgressed and have rebelled:
thou hast not pardoned.
43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us:
thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.
44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud,
that *our* prayer should not pass through.
45 Thou hast made us *as* the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.
46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.
47 Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.
48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water

for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,
50 till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.
51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart,
because of all the daughters of my city.
52 Mine enemies chased me sore,
like a bird, without cause.
53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon,
and cast a stone upon me.
54 Waters flowed over mine head;
then I said, I am cut off.
55 I called upon thy name, O LORD,
out of the low dungeon.
56 Thou hast heard my voice:
hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.
57 Thou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee:
thou saidst, Fear not.
58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul;
thou hast redeemed my life.
59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong:
judge thou my cause.
60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance *and* all their imaginations against me.
61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD,
and all their imaginations against me;
62 the lips of those that rose up against me,
and their device against me all the day.
63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up;
I *am* their music.
64 Render unto them a recompense, O LORD,
according to the work of their hands.
65 Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.
66 Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the LORD.

4

The Punishment of Zion Accomplished

1 How is the gold become dim!
How is the most fine gold changed!
The stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.
2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold,
how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers,
the work of the hands of the potter!
3 Even the sea monsters draw out the breast,
they give suck to their young ones:
the daughter of my people *is become* cruel,
like the ostriches in the wilderness.
4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst:
the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.
5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets:
they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.
6 For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom,
that was overthrown as in a moment,
and no hands stayed on her.
7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow,
they were whiter than milk,
they were more ruddy in body than rubies,
their polishing *was* of sapphire:
8 their visage is blacker than a coal;
they are not known in the streets:
their skin cleaveth to their bones;
it is withered, it is become like a stick.
9 *They that be* slain with the sword are better than *they that be* slain with hunger:

for these pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children:
they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury;
he hath poured out his fierce anger,
and hath kindled a fire in Zion,
and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world,
would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests,
that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

14 they have wandered *as* blind *men* in the streets,
they have polluted themselves with blood,
so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye;
it is unclean; depart, depart, touch not:
when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen,
They shall no more sojourn *there.*

16 The anger of the LORD hath divided them;
he will no more regard them:
they respected not the persons of the priests,
they favored not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help:
in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us.*

18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets:
our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven:
they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD,
was taken in their pits, of whom we said,

Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.
21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom,
that dwellest in the land of Uz;
the cup also shall pass through unto thee:
thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.
22 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion;
he will no more carry thee away into captivity:
he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom;
he will discover thy sins.

5

A Prayer for Mercy

1 Remember, O LORD, what is come upon us:
consider, and behold our reproach.
2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers,
our houses to aliens.
3 We are orphans and fatherless,
our mothers *are* as widows.
4 We have drunken our water for money;
our wood is sold unto us.
5 Our necks *are* under persecution:
we labor, *and* have no rest.
6 We have given the hand *to* the Egyptians, *and to* the Assyrians,
to be satisfied with bread.
7 Our fathers have sinned, and *are* not;
and we have borne their iniquities.
8 Servants have ruled over us:
there is none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.
9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives,
because of the sword of the wilderness.
10 Our skin was black like an oven,
because of the terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion,
and the maids in the cities of Judah.
12 Princes are hanged up by their hand:
the faces of elders were not honored.
13 They took the young men to grind,
and the children fell under the wood.
14 The elders have ceased from the gate,
the young men from their music.
15 The joy of our heart is ceased;
our dance is turned into mourning.
16 The crown is fallen *from* our head:
woe unto us, that we have sinned!
17 For this our heart is faint;
for these *things* our eyes are dim.
18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate,
the foxes walk upon it.
19 Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever;
thy throne from generation to generation.
20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever,
and forsake us so long time?
21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned;
renew our days as of old.
22 But thou hast utterly rejected us;
thou art very wroth against us.

The Book of the Prophet
Ezekiel
[Ezekiel]

1

The Prophet's Vision of the Divine Glory

1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month,* in the
fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the captives by the river of
Chebar, *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.
2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth year of king
Jehoiachin's captivity,
3 the word of the Lord came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the
son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and
the hand of the Lord was there upon him.
4 ¶ And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a
great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it,
and out of the midst thereof as the color of amber, out of the midst
of the fire.
5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living
creatures. And this *was* their appearance; they had the likeness of a
man.
6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.
7 And their feet *were* straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like
the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the color of
burnished brass.
8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four
sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.
9 Their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they
went; they went every one straight forward.
10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man,
and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face
of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* stretched upward; two
wings of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered
their bodies.
12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was
to go, they went; *and* they turned not when they went.
13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like
burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up
and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and
out of the fire went forth lightning.
14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a
flash of lightning.
15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the
earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.
16 The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the
color of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their
appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a
wheel.
17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they turned
not when they went.
18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and
their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.
19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and
when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels
were lifted up.
20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was their*
spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for
the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.
21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood;
and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were
lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was*
in the wheels.
22 ¶ And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living
creature *was* as the color of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over
their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward
the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every
one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.
24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the
noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of
speech, as the noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their
wings.
25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their
heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.
26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the
likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and
upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance
of a man above upon it.
27 And I saw as the color of amber, as the appearance of fire round
about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and
from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were
the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.
28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain,
so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about.
¶ This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord.
And when I saw *it,* I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one
that spake.

2

The Call of Ezekiel

1 And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will
speak unto thee.
2 And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me
upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.
3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of
Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and
their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

4 For *they are* impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto
them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.
5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for
they *are* a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a
prophet among them.
6 And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of
their words, though briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost
dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be
dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.
7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear,
or whether they will forbear: for they *are* most rebellious.
8 ¶ But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou
rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I
give thee.
9 And when I looked, behold, a hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a roll
of a book *was* therein;
10 and he spread it before me; and it *was* written within and without:
and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and
woe.

3

1 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat
this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.
2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.
3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy
bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat *it;* and it was in
my mouth as honey for sweetness.
4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of
Israel, and speak with my words unto them.
5 For thou *art* not sent to a people of a strange speech and of a hard
language, *but* to the house of Israel;
6 not to many people of a strange speech and of a hard language,
whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to
them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not
hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel *are* impudent and hard-
hearted.
8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy
forehead strong against their foreheads.
9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear
them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a
rebellious house.
10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall
speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.
11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy
people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord
God; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.
12 ¶ Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a
great rushing, *saying,* Blessed *be* the glory of the Lord from his
place.
13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that
touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against
them, and a noise of a great rushing.
14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in
bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the Lord was
strong upon me.
15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the
river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there
astonished among them seven days.

A Watchman to Israel

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the
Lord came unto me, saying,
17 Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel:
therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from
me.
18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest
him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked

way, to save his life; the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity;
but his blood will I require at thine hand.
19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness,
nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast
delivered thy soul.
20 Again, When a righteous *man* doth turn from his righteousness,
and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he
shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in
his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be
remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous *man,* that the righteous sin
not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned;
also thou hast delivered thy soul.

The Prophet Made Dumb

22 ¶ And the hand of the Lord was there upon me; and he said unto
me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.
23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory
of the Lord stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of
Chebar: and I fell on my face.
24 Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and
spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine
house.
25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee,
and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among
them:
26 and I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that
thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they
are a rebellious house.
27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt
say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; He that heareth, let him
hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a
rebellious house.

4

The Siege of Jerusalem Portrayed

1 Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and
portray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem:
2 and lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount
against it; set the camp also against it, and set *battering* rams against
it round about.
3 Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of
iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it
shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This *shall be* a
sign to the house of Israel.
4 ¶ Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house
of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt
lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.
5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to
the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt
thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.
6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right
side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty
days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.
7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and
thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.
8 And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn
thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy
siege.
9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and
lentils, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and
make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that
thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt
thou eat thereof.
10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, twenty
shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of a hin:
from time to time shalt thou drink.
12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with
dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.
13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their
defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.
14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been
polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of
that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there
abominable flesh into my mouth.
15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's
dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.
16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the
staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and
with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with
astonishment:
17 that they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with
another, and consume away for their iniquity.

5

1 And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's
razor, and cause *it* to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard:
then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair.*
2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when
the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part,
and smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in
the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.
3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy
skirts.
4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire,
and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all
the house of Israel.
5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the
midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than
the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round
about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes,
they have not walked in them.
7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more
than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in
my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done
according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;
8 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* against
thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of
the nations.
9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I
will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.
10 Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the
sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee,
and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.
11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast
defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all
thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee;* neither
shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.
12 A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine
shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall
fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part
into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.
13 ¶ Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury
to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know
that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have
accomplished my fury in them.
14 Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the
nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.
15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an
astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I
shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious
rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it.*

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which
shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you:
and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of
bread:
17 so will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall
bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and
I will bring the sword upon thee. I the Lord have spoken *it.*

6

The Prophecy against the Mountains of Israel

1 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and
prophesy against them,
3 and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God;
Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the
rivers and to the valleys; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon
you, and I will destroy your high places.
4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken:
and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.
5 And I will lay the dead carcasses of the children of Israel before
their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.
6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the
high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and
made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your
images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.
7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I
am the Lord.
8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape
the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through
the countries.
9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations
whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with
their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their

eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savor to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7

The End Is Come

1 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.
7 The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the sounding again of the mountains.
8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.
9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.
10 ¶ Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.
11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain,* nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs: neither *shall there be* wailing for them.
12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.
13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.
14 ¶ They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.
15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.
16 But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.
17 All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak *as* water.
18 They shall also gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be
removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver
them in the day of the wrath of the Lord: they shall not satisfy
their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the
stumblingblock of their iniquity.
20 As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they
made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable
things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.
21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to
the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.
22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret
place: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.
23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is
full of violence.
24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall
possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to
cease; and their holy places shall be defiled.
25 Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be*
none.
26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumor shall be upon
rumor; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law
shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.
27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with
desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be
troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their
deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord.

8

The Prophet's Vision of the Abominations in Jerusalem

1 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month,* in the fifth
day of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat
before me, that the hand of the Lord God fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the
appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins
even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the color of
amber.
3 And he put forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of mine
head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven,
and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of
the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where *was* the seat of
the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.
4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to
the vision that I saw in the plain.
5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way
toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the
north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of
jealousy in the entry.
6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they
do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel
committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but
turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.
7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked,
behold a hole in the wall.
8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I
had digged in the wall, behold a door.
9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations
that they do here.
10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things,
and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel,
portrayed upon the wall round about.
11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the
house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of
Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud
of incense went up.
12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the
ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the

chambers of his imagery? for they say, The Lord seeth us not; the Lord hath forsaken the earth.

13 He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 ¶ Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the Lord's house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this,* O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court of the Lord's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this,* O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

9

The Slaughter of the Guilty

1 He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.

3 ¶ And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub,
whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to
the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his
side;
4 and the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city,
through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads
of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be
done in the midst thereof.
5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through
the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:
6 slay utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and
women: but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and
begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which
were before the house.
7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with
the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.
8 And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left,
that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord God! wilt
thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury
upon Jerusalem?
9 ¶ Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and
Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city
full of perverseness: for they say, The Lord hath forsaken the
earth, and the Lord seeth not.
10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have
pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.
11 ¶ And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn
by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast
commanded me.

10

God's Glory Departs from the Temple

1 Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the
head of the cherubim there appeared over them as it were a
sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.
2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in
between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill thine hand
with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter *them* over
the city.
¶ And he went in in my sight.
3 Now the cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the
man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.
4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, *and stood*
over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the
cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.
5 And the sound of the cherubim's wings was heard *even* to the outer
court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.
6 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man
clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels,
from between the cherubim; then he went in, and stood beside the
wheels.
7 And *one* cherub stretched forth his hand from between the
cherubim unto the fire that *was* between the cherubim, and took
thereof, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen;
who took *it,* and went out.
8 And there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man's hand
under their wings.
9 ¶ And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubim, one
wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and
the appearance of the wheels *was* as the color of a beryl stone.
10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a
wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not
as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they
followed it; they turned not as they went.
12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their
wings, and the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the
wheels that they four had.
13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.
14 And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub,
and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a
lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.
15 ¶ And the cherubim were lifted up. This *is* the living creature that I
saw by the river of Chebar.
16 And when the cherubim went, the wheels went by them: and when
the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the
same wheels also turned not from beside them.
17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these*
lifted up themselves *also:* for the spirit of the living creature *was* in
them.
18 ¶ Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of
the house, and stood over the cherubim.
19 And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the
earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside
them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's
house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.
20 ¶ This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the
river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubim.
21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the
likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.
22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the
river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every
one straight forward.

11

Evil Princes Rebuked

1 Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate
of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the
door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw
Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes
of the people.
2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise
mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:
3 which say, *It is* not near; let us build houses: this *city is* the caldron,
and we *be* the flesh.
4 Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.
5 ¶ And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me,
Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel:
for I know the things that come into your mind, *every one of* them.
6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the
streets thereof with the slain.
7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Your slain whom ye have laid
in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: but
I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.
8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith
the Lord GOD.
9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into
the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.
10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel;
and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in
the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel:
12 and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: for ye have not walked in
my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after
the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.
13 ¶ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of
Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud

voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

The Promise of Restoration and Renewal

14 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.
16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.
17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.
18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.
19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh:
20 that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.
21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.
22 ¶ Then did the cherubim lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.
23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which *is* on the east side of the city.
24 Afterward the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had showed me.

12

Ezekiel Portrays the Removal into Captivity

1 The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.
3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.
4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.
5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.
6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.
7 ¶ And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.
8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,
9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?
10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.
11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in
the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to
carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground
with *his* eyes.
13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my
snare: and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans;
yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.
14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help
him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.
15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them
among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.
16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the
famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their
abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they
shall know that I *am* the LORD.
17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with
trembling and with carefulness;
19 and say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel; They shall eat
their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with
astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is
therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.
20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land
shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Israel,
saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?
23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this
proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in
Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of
every vision.
24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination
within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the Lord: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak
shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days,
O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith
the Lord God.
26 ¶ Again the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that
he seeth *is* for many days *to come,* and he prophesieth of the times
that are far off.
28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; There shall
none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I
have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord God.

13

False Prophets Condemned

1 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy,
and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts,
Hear ye the word of the Lord;
3 Thus saith the Lord God; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that
follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!
4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.
5 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for
the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the Lord.
6 They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The Lord
saith: and the Lord hath not sent them: and they have made *others*
to hope that they would confirm the word.
7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying
divination, whereas ye say, The Lord saith *it;* albeit I have not
spoken?
8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have spoken
vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the
Lord God.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that
divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither
shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither
shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I *am*
the Lord God.
10 Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace;
and *there was* no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others
daubed it with untempered *mortar:*
11 say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *mortar,* that it shall
fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great
hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it.*
12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is*
the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it?*
13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will even rend *it* with a
stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower
in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it.*
14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered
mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation
thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be
consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I *am* the
Lord.
15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them
that have daubed it with untempered *mortar,* and will say unto you,
The wall *is* no *more,* neither they that daubed it;
16 *to wit,* the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem,
and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith
the Lord God.
17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of
thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy
thou against them,
18 and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Woe to the *women* that sew
pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every
stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will
ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and
for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save
the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that
hear *your* lies?
20 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I *am* against your
pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make *them* fly, and I
will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the
souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.
21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your
hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye
shall know that I *am* the Lord.
22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad,
whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the
wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by
promising him life;
23 therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I
will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I
am the Lord.

14

Judgment on Idolaters Who Consult a Prophet

1 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before
me.
2 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and
put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I
be inquired of at all by them?
4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord
God; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in
his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his
face, and cometh to the prophet; I the Lord will answer him that
cometh, according to the multitude of his idols;

5 that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they
are all estranged from me through their idols.
6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God;
Repent, and turn *yourselves* from your idols; and turn away your
faces from all your abominations.
7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that
sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth
up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his
iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him
concerning me; I the Lord will answer him by myself:
8 and I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign
and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people;
and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord.
9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the
Lord have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand
upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.
10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the
punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him
that seeketh *unto him;*
11 that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be
polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may
be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord God.

The Justice of God's Punishment of Jerusalem

12 ¶ The word of the Lord came again to me, saying,
13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing
grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will
break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it,
and will cut off man and beast from it:
14 though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they
should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the
Lord God.

15 If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it,
so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the
beasts:
16 *though* these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord God, they
shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be
delivered, but the land shall be desolate.
17 Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the
land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:
18 though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord God,
they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be
delivered themselves.
19 Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon
it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:
20 though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord
God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but*
deliver their own souls by their righteousness.
21 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God; How much more when I send my
four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine,
and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man
and beast?
22 Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought
forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto
you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be
comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem,
even concerning all that I have brought upon it.
23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their
doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all
that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

15

Jerusalem like a Useless Vine

1 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or than* a
branch which is among the trees of the forest?
3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin
of it to hang any vessel thereon?
4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the
ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for *any* work?
5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much
less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured
it, and it is burned?
6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; As the vine tree among the
trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I
give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
7 And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from *one* fire,
and *another* fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I *am* the
Lord, when I set my face against them.
8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a
trespass, saith the Lord God.

16

Jerusalem's Unfaithfulness

1 Again the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,
3 and say, Thus saith the Lord God unto Jerusalem; Thy birth and
thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; thy father *was* an Amorite,
and thy mother a Hittite.
4 And *as for* thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not
cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple *thee;* thou wast
not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.
5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have
compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to
the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own
blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live; yea, I said
unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.
7 I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast
increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent
ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown,
whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.
8 ¶ Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy
time *was* the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and
covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a
covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.
9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy
blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.
10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with
badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered
thee with silk.
11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy
hands, and a chain on thy neck.
12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a
beautiful crown upon thine head.
13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was of*
fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour,
and honey, and oil; and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou
didst prosper into a kingdom.
14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for
it *was* perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee,
saith the Lord GOD.
15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot
because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every
one that passed by; his it was.
16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places
with divers colors, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things*
shall not come, neither shall it be *so.*

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver,
which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and
didst commit whoredom with them,
18 and tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou
hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.
19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey,
wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet
savor: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.
20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou
hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be
devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,
21 that thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them
to pass through *the fire* for them?
22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not
remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and
bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.
23 ¶ And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee!
saith the Lord GOD,)
24 *that* thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made
thee a high place in every street.
25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast
made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every
one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.
26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy
neighbors, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to
provoke me to anger.
27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have
diminished thine ordinary *food,* and delivered thee unto the will of
them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are
ashamed of thy lewd way.
28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou
wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and
yet couldest not be satisfied.
29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of
Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 ¶ How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord God, seeing thou doest
all these *things,* the work of an imperious whorish woman;
31 in that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way,
and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as a
harlot, in that thou scornest hire;
32 *but as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers
instead of her husband!
33 They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy
lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every
side for thy whoredom.
34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms,
whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that
thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore
thou art contrary.
35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the Lord:
36 Thus saith the Lord God; Because thy filthiness was poured out,
and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy
lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood
of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;
37 behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast
taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that
thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee,
and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all
thy nakedness.
38 And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood
are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.
39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw
down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places:
they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair
jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.
40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall
stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.
41 And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments
upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to

cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things;* behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord God: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their children: your mother *was* a Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as *if that were* a very little *thing,* thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live, saith the Lord God, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw *good.*

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 ¶ When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom
and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters,
then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of
them:
54 that thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded
in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.
55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their
former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their
former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your
former estate.
56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of
thy pride,
57 before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach
of the daughters of Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the
daughters of the Philistines, which despise thee round about.
58 Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the
LORD.
59 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou
hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.
60 Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days
of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.
61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou
shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give
them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.
62 And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know
that I *am* the LORD:
63 that thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open
thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified
toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

17

The Parable of the Eagles and the Vine

1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house
of Israel;
3 and say, Thus saith the Lord God; A great eagle with great wings,
long-winged, full of feathers, which had divers colors, came unto
Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:
4 he cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land
of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants.
5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful
field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow tree.
6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose
branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under
him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot
forth sprigs.
7 ¶ There was also another great eagle with great wings and many
feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and
shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the
furrows of her plantation.
8 It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring
forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a
goodly vine.
9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God; Shall it prosper? shall he not
pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it
wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without
great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.
10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly
wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the
furrows where it grew.
11 ¶ Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things
mean?* tell *them,* Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem,
and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led
them with him to Babylon;
13 and hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him,
and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of
the land:

14 that the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, *but*
that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.
15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt,
that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he
prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or shall he break
the covenant, and be delivered?
16 *As* I live, saith the Lord God, surely in the place *where* the king
dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose
covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midst of Babylon he shall
die.
17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company
make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts,
to cut off many persons:
18 seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he
had given his hand, and hath done all these *things,* he shall not
escape.
19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; *As* I live, surely mine oath that
he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it
will I recompense upon his own head.
20 And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my
snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him
there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.
21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and
they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall
know that I the Lord have spoken *it.*
22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; I will also take of the highest branch of
the high cedar, and will set *it;* I will crop off from the top of his
young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon a high mountain
and eminent:
23 in the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall
bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and
under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the
branches thereof shall they dwell.
24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Lord have
brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried

up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

18

The Soul That Sins Shall Die

1 The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,
2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?
3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.
4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.
5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,
6 *and* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbor's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,
7 and hath not oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;
8 he *that* hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,
9 hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.
10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a robber, a shedder of blood, and *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things,*
11 and that doeth not any of those *duties,* but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbor's wife,
12 hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then
live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he
shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.
14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he
hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,
15 *that* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his
eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his
neighbor's wife,
16 neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge,
neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the
hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,
17 *that* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received
usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in
my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall
surely live.
18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother
by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo,
even he shall die in his iniquity.
19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father?
When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath
kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.
20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the
iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of
the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and
the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

God's Way Is Just

21 ¶ But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath
committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful
and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be
mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he
shall live.

23 Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord
GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways, and live?
24 But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and
committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations
that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that
he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath
trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.
25 ¶ Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of
Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?
26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and
committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he
hath done shall he die.
27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness
that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right,
he shall save his soul alive.
28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his
transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall
not die.
29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O
house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?
30 ¶ Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according
to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn *yourselves* from
all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.
31 Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have
transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why
will ye die, O house of Israel?
32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord
GOD: wherefore turn *yourselves,* and live ye.

19

A Lamentation for the Princes of Israel

1 Moreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,
2 and say,

What *is* thy mother? A lioness:
she lay down among lions,
she nourished her whelps
among young lions.
3 And she brought up one of her whelps:
it became a young lion,
and it learned to catch the prey;
it devoured men.
4 The nations also heard of him;
he was taken in their pit,
and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.
5 Now when she saw that she had waited,
and her hope was lost,
then she took another of her whelps,
and made him a young lion.
6 And he went up and down among the lions,
he became a young lion,
and learned to catch the prey,
and devoured men.
7 And he knew their desolate palaces,
and he laid waste their cities;
and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof,
by the noise of his roaring.
8 Then the nations set against him
on every side from the provinces,
and spread their net over him:
he was taken in their pit.
9 And they put him in ward in chains,
and brought him to the king of Babylon:
they brought him into holds,
that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.
10 Thy mother *is* like a vine in thy blood,
planted by the waters:
she was fruitful and full of branches

by reason of many waters.
11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule,
and her stature was exalted among the thick branches,
and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.
12 But she was plucked up in fury,
she was cast down to the ground,
and the east wind dried up her fruit:
her strong rods were broken and withered;
the fire consumed them.
13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness,
in a dry and thirsty ground.
14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches,
which hath devoured her fruit,
so that she hath no strong rod
to be a sceptre to rule.
¶ This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

20

God's Dealing with Israel

1 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month,* the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, and sat before me.
2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,
3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to inquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.
4 Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:
5 and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God;

6 in the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them
forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them,
flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:
7 then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of
his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the
Lord your God.
8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me:
they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes,
neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt.
¶ Then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them to accomplish my
anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.
9 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted
before the heathen, among whom they *were,* in whose sight I made
myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of
Egypt.
10 Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and
brought them into the wilderness.
11 And I gave them my statutes, and showed them my judgments,
which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.
12 Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me
and them, that they might know that I *am* the Lord that sanctify
them.
13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they
walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which
if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they
greatly polluted.
¶ Then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the
wilderness, to consume them.
14 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted
before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.
15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I
would not bring them into the land which I had given *them,*
flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands;

16 because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.
17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.
18 ¶ But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:
19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;
20 and hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.
21 Notwithstanding, the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths. ¶ Then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.
22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.
23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;
24 because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.
25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;
26 and I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.
27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up
mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all
the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there
they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they
made their sweet savor, and poured out there their drink offerings.
29 Then I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go?
And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.
30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God;
Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye
whoredom after their abominations?
31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass
through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even
unto this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel?
As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be inquired of by you.
32 ¶ And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye
say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to
serve wood and stone.
33 ¶ *As* I live, saith the Lord God, surely with a mighty hand, and
with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over
you:
34 and I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of
the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and
with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.
35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there
will I plead with you face to face.
36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of
Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord God.
37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into
the bond of the covenant:
38 and I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that
transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country
where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel:
and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord.
39 ¶ As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God; Go ye,
serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also,* if ye will not

hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 ¶ For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your sweet savor, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

The Prophecy against the South

45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

47 and say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

21

The LORD's Sharpened Sword

1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,
3 and say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.
4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:
5 that all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.
6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.
7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.
8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me saying,
9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:
10 it is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.
11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man; for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.
13 Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it shall be no *more,* saith the Lord GOD.
14 ¶ Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite *thine* hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.
15 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright, *it is* wrapped up for the slaughter.
16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.
17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it.*
18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,
19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.
20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defensed.
21 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.
22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.
23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.
24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are

discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say,* that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end,

26 thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the same: exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: and it shall be no *more,* until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him.*

Judgment on the Ammonites

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 while they see vanity unto thee, while they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee; I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have spoken *it.*

22

The Sins of Jerusalem

1 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody
city? yea, thou shalt show her all her abominations.
3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; The city sheddeth blood
in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols
against herself to defile herself.
4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast
defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast
caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years:
therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a
mocking to all countries.
5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee,
which art infamous *and* much vexed.
6 ¶ Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their
power to shed blood.
7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of
thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have
they vexed the fatherless and the widow.
8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my
sabbaths.
9 In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat
upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.
10 In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have
they humbled her that was set apart for pollution.
11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbor's wife;
and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another
in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.
12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury
and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbors by
extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.
13 ¶ Behold, therefore I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain
which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the
midst of thee.
14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days
that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken *it,* and will do
it.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.
16 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.
17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
18 Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are *even* the dross of silver.
19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.
20 *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it;* so will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there,* and melt you.
21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.
22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.
23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.
25 *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.
26 Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they showed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.
27 Her princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *mortar,*
seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the
Lord God, when the Lord hath not spoken.
29 The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised
robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have
oppressed the stranger wrongfully.
30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the
hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should
not destroy it: but I found none.
31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have
consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I
recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord God.

23

The Two Sisters

1 The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:
3 and they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed
whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and
there they bruised the teats of their virginity.
4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her
sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus
were their names; Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.
5 ¶ And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted
on her lovers, on the Assyrians *her* neighbors,
6 *which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them
desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.
7 Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that*
were the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted:
with all their idols she defiled herself.
8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her
youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her
virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the
hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.
10 These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her
daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous
among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.
11 ¶ And when her sister Aholibah saw *this,* she was more corrupt in
her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her
sister in *her* whoredoms.
12 She doted upon the Assyrians *her* neighbors, captains and rulers
clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them
desirable young men.
13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,
14 and *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men
portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed
with vermilion,
15 girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon
their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the
Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:
16 and as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them,
and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.
17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they
defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them,
and her mind was alienated from them.
18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness:
then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was
alienated from her sister.
19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the
days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of
Egypt.
20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of
asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.
21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in
bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will
raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated,
and I will bring them against thee on every side;
23 the Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa,
and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men,
captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding
upon horses.
24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and
wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee
buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment
before them, and they shall judge thee according to their
judgments.
25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal
furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears;
and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons
and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.
26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair
jewels.
27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy
whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not
lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.
28 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will deliver thee into the
hand *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom
thy mind is alienated:
29 and they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy
labor, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of
thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy
whoredoms.
30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring
after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.
31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her
cup into thine hand.
32 Thus saith the Lord God; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep
and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it
containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of
astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.
34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the
sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken
it, saith the Lord God.
35 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast forgotten
me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy
lewdness and thy whoredoms.
36 ¶ The Lord said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge
Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;
37 that they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and
with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused
their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the*
fire, to devour *them.*
38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my
sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.
39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they
came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus
have they done in the midst of mine house.
40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto
whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou
didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with
ornaments,
41 and satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it,
whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.
42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the
men of the common sort *were* brought Sabeans from the
wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful
crowns upon their heads.
43 ¶ Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now
commit whoredoms with her, and she *with them?*
44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth
the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the
lewd women.

45 And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of
adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood;
because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.
46 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will bring up a company upon
them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.
47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them
with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters,
and burn up their houses with fire.
48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women
may be taught not to do after your lewdness.
49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall
bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord
GOD.

24

The Parable of the Boiling Pot

1 Again in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the
month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day:
the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.
3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them,
Thus saith the Lord GOD; Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour
water into it:
4 gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh,
and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.
5 Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, *and*
make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.
6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city, to
the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of
it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.
7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a
rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

8 that it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set
her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.
9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city! I will
even make the pile for fire great.
10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well,
and let the bones be burned.
11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be
hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it,
that the scum of it may be consumed.
12 She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum went not
forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.
13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou
wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any
more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.
14 I the LORD have spoken *it:* it shall come to pass, and I will do *it;* I
will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent;
according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge
thee, saith the Lord GOD.

The Death of Ezekiel's Wife

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes
with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall
thy tears run down.
17 Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of
thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and
cover not *thy* lips, and eat not the bread of men.
18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife
died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.
19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these
things are to us, that thou doest *so?*
20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me,
saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I
will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the
desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons
and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.
22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat
the bread of men.
23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your
feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your
iniquities, and mourn one toward another.
24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done
shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord
God.
25 ¶ Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from
them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes,
and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their
daughters,
26 *that* he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause *thee*
to hear *it* with *thine* ears?
27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and
thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign
unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord.

25

The Prophecy against the Ammonites

1 The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy
against them;
3 and say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord God;
Thus saith the Lord God; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my
sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel,
when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they
went into captivity;

4 behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a
possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their
dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy
milk.
5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a
couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord.
6 For thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast clapped *thine*
hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy
despite against the land of Israel;
7 behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will
deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from
the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I
will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the Lord.

The Prophecy against Moab

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Moab and Seir do say,
Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen;
9 therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from
his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-
jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,
10 unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them
in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among
the nations.
11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that
I *am* the Lord.

The Prophecy against Edom

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Edom hath dealt against
the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended,
and revenged himself upon them;
13 therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will also stretch out mine
hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will

make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

The Prophecy against the Philistines

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* for the old hatred;

16 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethim, and destroy the remnant of the seacoast.

17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

26

Prophecies against Tyrus

1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people; she is turned unto me; I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for
I have spoken *it,* saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to
the nations.
6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the
sword; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.
7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north,
with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and
companies, and much people.
8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall
make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up
the buckler against thee.
9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes
he shall break down thy towers.
10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee:
thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the
wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as
men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.
11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he
shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go
down to the ground.
12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy
merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy
pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and
thy dust in the midst of the water.
13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of
thy harps shall be no more heard.
14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to
spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have
spoken *it,* saith the Lord GOD.
15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus; Shall not the isles shake at the
sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is
made in the midst of thee?
16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones,
and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they

shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 when I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living;

21 I will make thee a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more:* though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

27

1 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 and say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy *ship* boards of fir trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou
spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of
Elishah was that which covered thee.
8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise
men, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.
9 The ancients of Gebal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy
calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to
occupy thy merchandise.
10 ¶ They of Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy
men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set
forth thy comeliness.
11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round
about, and the Gammadim were in thy towers: they hanged their
shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty
perfect.
12 ¶ Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind*
of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.
13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded
the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.
14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and
horsemen and mules.
15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants; many isles *were* the
merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present, horns
of ivory and ebony.
16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of
thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and
broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.
17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded
in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil,
and balm.
18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy
making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and
white wool.
19 Dan also and Javan going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright
iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.
21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.
22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.
23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.
24 These *were* thy merchants in all sorts *of things,* in blue clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.
25 ¶ The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.
26 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.
27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.
28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.
29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;
30 and shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:
31 and they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.
32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying,* What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many
people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude
of thy riches and of thy merchandise.
34 In the time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of
the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of
thee shall fall.
35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their
kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their*
countenance.
36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee; thou shalt be a
terror, and never *shalt be* any more.

28

1 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD;
Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit
in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou *art* a man, and
not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:
3 behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can
hide from thee:
4 with thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten
thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:
5 by thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffic hast thou increased thy
riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:
6 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine
heart as the heart of God;
7 behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of
the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of
thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.
8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths
of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.
9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou
shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of
strangers: for I have spoken *it,* saith the Lord GOD.
11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say
unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full
of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.
13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone
was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl,
the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the
carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy
pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.
14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so:*
thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up
and down in the midst of the stones of fire.
15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created,
till iniquity was found in thee.
16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of
thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee
as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O
covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.
17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast
corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee
to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold
thee.
18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine
iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffic; therefore will I bring forth
a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring
thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold
thee.
19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at
thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

The Prophecy against Zidon

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesy against it,
22 and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.
23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.
24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.
25 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.
26 And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

29

Prophecies against Egypt

1 In the tenth year, in the tenth *month,* in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt:
3 speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.
4 But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the

midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 ¶ And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 ¶ Because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it,* behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste *and* desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

14 and I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month,* in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt *for* his labor wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

30

1 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and
the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene
shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.
7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are*
desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are*
wasted.
8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in
Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be destroyed.
9 ¶ In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make
the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon
them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.
10 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also make the multitude of Egypt
to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.
11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be
brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords
against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.
12 And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of
the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein,
by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it.*
13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also destroy the idols, and I will
cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more
a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of
Egypt.
14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will
execute judgments in No.
15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will
cut off the multitude of No.
16 And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall
be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.
17 The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword:
and these *cities* shall go into captivity.
18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break
there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease
in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go
into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I
am the LORD.
20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month,* in the
seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto
me, saying,
21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and,
lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to
make it strong to hold the sword.
22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh
king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which
was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.
23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will
disperse them through the countries.
24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my
sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall
groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man.*
25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms
of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the
LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of
Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.
26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse
them among the countries; and they shall know that I *am* the
LORD.

31

1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month,* in the
first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me,
saying,
2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his
multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?
3 Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches,
and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature; and his top
was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her
rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers
unto all the trees of the field.
5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and
his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because
of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.
6 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under
his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young,
and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.
7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for
his root was by great waters.
8 The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees
were not like his boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like his
branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in
his beauty.
9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches; so that all
the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.
10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast lifted up
thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick
boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;
11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of
the heathen; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out
for his wickedness.
12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and
have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his
branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of
the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his
shadow, and have left him.
13 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the
beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:
14 to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves
for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick
boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink
water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of

the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him, unto *them that be* slain with the sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword.
¶ This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

32

1 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys
with thy height.
6 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest,
even to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.
7 And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make
the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the
moon shall not give her light.
8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set
darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.
9 ¶ I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy
destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast
not known.
10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall
be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before
them; and they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his
own life, in the day of thy fall.
11 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The sword of the king of Babylon
shall come upon thee.
12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the
terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of
Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.
13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great
waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor
the hoofs of beasts trouble them.
14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run
like oil, saith the Lord GOD.
15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country
shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all
them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.
16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the
daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for
her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.
17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the
month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down,
even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether
parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.
19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with
the uncircumcised.
20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: she is
delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.
21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of
hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie
uncircumcised, slain by the sword.
22 ¶ Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all
of them slain, fallen by the sword:
23 whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is
round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which
caused terror in the land of the living.
24 ¶ There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave; all of
them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down
uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused
their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their
shame with them that go down to the pit.
25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her
multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them
uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused
in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with
them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be*
slain.
26 ¶ There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are*
round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword,
though they caused their terror in the land of the living.
27 And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the
uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of
war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their
iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of
the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and
shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.
29 ¶ There *is* Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their
might are laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie
with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.
30 ¶ There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the
Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror
they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with
them that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them
that go down to the pit.
31 ¶ Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his
multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith
the Lord GOD.
32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be
laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with
the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

33

The Watchman's Duty

1 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them,
When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take
a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:
3 if when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the
trumpet, and warn the people;
4 then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not
warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be
upon his own head.
5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his
blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver
his soul.
6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the
trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and

take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 ¶ So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man,* thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

God's Way Is Just

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;

15 *if* the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk
in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely
live, he shall not die.
16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto
him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely
live.
17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not
equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.
18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and
committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.
19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is
lawful and right, he shall live thereby.
20 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I
will judge you every one after his ways.

The News of Jerusalem's Fall

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the
tenth *month,* in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had
escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.
22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he
that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came
to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no
more dumb.
23 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel
speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we
are many; the land is given us for inheritance.
25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Ye eat with
the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood:
and shall ye possess the land?
26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile
every one his neighbor's wife: and shall ye possess the land?
27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely
they that *are* in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in

the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

34

The Prophecy against the Shepherds of Israel

1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Woe *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken,

neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered, because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was
driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will
strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the
strong; I will feed them with judgment.
17 ¶ And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I
judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.
18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture,
but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures?
and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue
with your feet?
19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your
feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.
20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, *even* I,
will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.
21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all
the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;
22 therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and
I will judge between cattle and cattle.
23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them,
even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their
shepherd.
24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince
among them; I the LORD have spoken *it.*
25 ¶ And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause
the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in
the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.
26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a
blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season;
there shall be showers of blessing.
27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall
yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall
know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their
yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served
themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the
beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none
shall make *them* afraid.
29 And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no
more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of
the heathen any more.
30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and
that they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord
GOD.
31 And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your
God, saith the Lord GOD.

35

The Prophecy against Mount Seir

1 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against
it,
3 and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I
am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and
I will make thee most desolate.
4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt
know that I *am* the LORD.
5 Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed *the blood of*
the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their
calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:
6 therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto
blood, and blood shall pursue thee: since thou hast not hated
blood, even blood shall pursue thee.
7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him
that passeth out and him that returneth.
8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in
thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with
the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not
return: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
10 ¶ Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two
countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the LORD
was there:
11 therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to
thine anger, and according to thine envy, which thou hast used out
of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among
them, when I have judged thee.
12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all
thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of
Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.
13 Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have
multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them.*
14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will
make thee desolate.
15 As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel,
because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be
desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall
know that I *am* the LORD.

36

The Future Restoration of Israel

1 Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and
say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:
2 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the enemy hath said against you,
Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:
3 therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they
have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that
ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are
taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:
4 therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD;
Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the

rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that
are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of
the heathen that *are* round about;
5 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Surely in the fire of my jealousy
have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all
Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession with
the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a
prey.
6 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the
mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus
saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in
my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen:
7 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I have lifted up mine hand,
Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.
8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches,
and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to
come.
9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be
tilled and sown:
10 and I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of
it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:
11 and I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall
increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates,
and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: and ye shall
know that I *am* the LORD.
12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; and
they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and
thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*
13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they say unto you, Thou *land*
devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;
14 therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy
nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.
15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen
any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any

more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 and I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye
shall be my people, and I will be your God.
29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for
the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.
30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the
field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the
heathen.
31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that
were not good, and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for
your iniquities and for your abominations.
32 Not for your sakes do I *this,* saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto
you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of
Israel.
33 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed
you from all your iniquities I will also cause *you* to dwell in the
cities, and the wastes shall be builded.
34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the
sight of all that passed by.
35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the
garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are*
become fenced, *and* are inhabited.
36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I
the LORD build the ruined *places, and* plant that that was desolate: I
the LORD have spoken *it,* and I will do *it.*
37 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will yet *for* this be inquired of by the
house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like
a flock.
38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so
shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall
know that I *am* the LORD.

37

The Valley of Dry Bones

1 The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the
Spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley
which *was* full of bones,
2 and caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were*
very many in the open valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.
3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I
answered, O Lord God, thou knowest.
4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto
them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord.
5 Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones; Behold, I will cause
breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:
6 and I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you,
and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live;
and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord.
7 ¶ So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there
was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together,
bone to his bone.
8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon
them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in
them.
9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of
man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord God; Come from
the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they
may live.
10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into
them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding
great army.
11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole
house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope
is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD;
Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to
come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.
13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your
graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,
14 and shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place
you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have
spoken *it,* and performed *it,* saith the LORD.

The Prophecy concerning the Reunion of Judah and Israel

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it,
For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take
another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim,
and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:
17 and join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become
one in thine hand.
18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying,
Wilt thou not show us what thou *meanest* by these?
19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the
stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of
Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of
Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine
hand.
20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before
their eyes.
21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take
the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be
gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their
own land:
22 and I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains
of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be
no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two
kingdoms any more at all:

23 neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor
with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions:
but I will save them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they
have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and
I will be their God.
24 ¶ And David my servant *shall be* king over them; and they all shall
have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and
observe my statutes, and do them.
25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my
servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell
therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children
for ever: and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.
26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an
everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and
multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for
evermore.
27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and
they shall be my people.
28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel,
when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

38

The Prophecy against Gog

1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief
prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,
3 and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O
Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:
4 and I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will
bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of
them clothed with all sorts *of armor, even* a great company *with*
bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them with shield and
helmet:
6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north
quarters, and all his bands: *and* many people with thee.
7 ¶ Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy
company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto
them.
8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt
come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is*
gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel,
which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the
nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.
9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud
to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with
thee.
10 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, *that* at the
same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an
evil thought:
11 and thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I
will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them
dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,
12 to take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the
desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are*
gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods,
that dwell in the midst of the land.
13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the
young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a
spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry
away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great
spoil?
14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith
the Lord GOD; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth
safely, shalt thou not know *it?*

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou,
and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great
company, and a mighty army:
16 and thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to
cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee
against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be
sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.
17 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in
old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in
those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?
18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come
against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall
come up in my face.
19 For in my jealousy *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely
in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;
20 so that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the
beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the
earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall
shake at my presence, and the mountans shall be thrown down,
and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the
ground.
21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my
mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against
his brother.
22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I
will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people
that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire,
and brimstone.
23 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be
known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am*
the LORD.

39

1 Therefore, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus
saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief
prince of Meshech and Tubal:
2 and I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and
will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee
upon the mountains of Israel:
3 and I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine
arrows to fall out of thy right hand.
4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy
bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the
ravenous birds of every sort, and *to* the beasts of the field, to be
devoured.
5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken *it,* saith the
Lord GOD.
6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell
carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.
7 ¶ So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people
Israel; and I will not *let them* pollute my holy name any more: and
the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in
Israel.
8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the
day whereof I have spoken.
9 ¶ And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall
set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers,
the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and
they shall burn them with fire seven years:
10 so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down
any out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire:
and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that
robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.
11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a
place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the
east of the sea; and it shall stop the *noses* of the passengers: and

there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call *it,* The valley of Hamon-gog [the multitude of Gog].

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them;* and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land, to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* Hamonah [the multitude] Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me,

therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.
24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.
25 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;
26 after that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.
27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;
28 then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.
29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

40

The Prophet's Vision of the Temple

1 In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.
2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.
3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes,
and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall
show thee; for to the intent that I might show *them* unto thee *art*
thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of
Israel.
5 ¶ And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and
in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit
and a handbreadth: so he measured the breadth of the building,
one reed; and the height, one reed.
6 Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and
went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate,
which was one reed broad; and the other threshold *of the gate, which*
was one reed broad.
7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad;
and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold
of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.
8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.
9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts
thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.
10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side,
and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the
posts had one measure on this side and on that side.
11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits;
and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.
12 The space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side,*
and the space *was* one cubit on that side: and the little chambers
were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.
13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to
the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door
against door.
14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the
court round about the gate.
15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the
porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm trees.

17 ¶ Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, a hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south a hundred cubits.
28 ¶ And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;
29 and the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.
30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.
31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.
32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.
33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.
34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.
35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;
36 the little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.
37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.
38 ¶ And the chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.
39 And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north
gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch
of the gate, *were* two tables.
41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the
side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices.*
42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a
cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit
high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they
slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.
43 And within *were* hooks, a hand broad, fastened round about: and
upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.
44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in
the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their
prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate
having the prospect toward the north.
45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the
south, *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.
46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the
priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of
Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the Lord to
minister unto him.
47 So he measured the court, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred
cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar *that was* before the house.
48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each*
post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that
side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and
three cubits on that side.
49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven
cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it:
and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on
that side.

41

1 Afterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts,
six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other
side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.
2 And the breadth of the door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the
door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other
side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits, and the
breadth, twenty cubits.
3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two
cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven
cubits.
4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth,
twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This *is* the
most holy *place*.
5 ¶ After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the
breadth of *every* side chamber, four cubits, round about the house
on every side.
6 And the side chambers *were* three, one over another, and thirty in
order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for
the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they
had not hold in the wall of the house.
7 And *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the
side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still
upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house
was still upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the
highest by the midst.
8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of
the side chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits.
9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side chamber without,
was five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side
chambers that *were* within.
10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits
round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side chambers *were* toward *the place that was*
left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the
south: and the breadth of the place that was left *was* five cubits
round about.
12 ¶ Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the end
toward the west *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the
building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof
ninety cubits.
13 ¶ So he measured the house, a hundred cubits long; and the
separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, a hundred
cubits long;
14 also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place
toward the east, a hundred cubits.
15 ¶ And he measured the length of the building over against the
separate place which *was* behind it, and the galleries thereof on the
one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits, with the inner
temple, and the porches of the court;
16 the doorposts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round
about on their three stories, over against the door, ceiled with wood
round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the
windows *were* covered;
17 to that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without,
and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.
18 And *it was* made with cherubim and palm trees, so that a palm tree
was between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;
19 so that the face of a man *was* toward the palm tree on the one side,
and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side:
it was made through all the house round about.
20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubim and palm
trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.
21 ¶ The posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the
sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*
22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two
cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the

walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece,* two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

42

1 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of a hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the outer court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories.*

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *stories,* but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the outer court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty
cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* a hundred cubits.
9 And from under these chambers *was* the entry on the east side, as
one goeth into them from the outer court.
10 ¶ The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court
toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against
the building.
11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers
which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they:
and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and
according to their doors.
12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the
south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before
the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.
13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south
chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy
chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat
the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and
the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering;
for the place *is* holy.
14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the
holy *place* into the outer court, but there they shall lay their
garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on
other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the
people.
15 ¶ Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he
brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east,
and measured it round about.
16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred
reeds, with the measuring reed round about.
17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the
measuring reed round about.
18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the
measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds,
with the measuring reed.
20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five
hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation
between the sanctuary and the profane place.

43

The Glory of the Lord Fills the Temple

1 Afterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh
toward the east:
2 and, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of
the east: and his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: and the
earth shined with his glory.
3 And *it was* according to the appearance of the vision which I saw,
even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the
city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river
Chebar; and I fell upon my face.
4 And the glory of the Lord came into the house by the way of the
gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.
5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and,
behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house.

The Ordinances of the Temple

6 ¶ And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house; and the man
stood by me.
7 And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the
place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the
children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of
Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their
whoredom, nor by the carcasses of their kings in their high places.
8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post
by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even

defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.
9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcasses of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.
10 ¶ Thou son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the pattern.
11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, show them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.
12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.
13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit *is* a cubit and a handbreadth; even the bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about *shall be* a span; and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.
14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.
15 So the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.
16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.
17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.
18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; These *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall

make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, a young bullock for a sin offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it,* thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the Lord, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt offering unto the Lord.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord God.

44

1 Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be
opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God
of Israel hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.
3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before
the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and
shall go out by the way of the same.
4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house:
and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of
the LORD: and I fell upon my face.
5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold
with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee
concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the
laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with
every going forth of the sanctuary.
6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel,
Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of
all your abominations,
7 in that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* strangers, uncircumcised
in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to
pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the
blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your
abominations.
8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have
set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.
9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart,
nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any
stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.
10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went
astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall
even bear their iniquity.
11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the
gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the
burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand
before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused
the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up
mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear
their iniquity.
13 And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest
unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most
holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations
which they have committed.
14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the
service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.
15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge
of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me,
they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall
stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the
Lord GOD:
16 they shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my
table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.
17 And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the
inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no
wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the
inner court, and within.
18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have
linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with
any thing that causeth sweat.
19 And when they go forth into the outer court, *even* into the outer
court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they
ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put
on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with
their garments.
20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow
long; they shall only poll their heads.
21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner
court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put
away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel,
or a widow that had a priest before.
23 And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and
profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the
clean.
24 And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall
judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws
and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my
sabbaths.
25 And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for
father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for
sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.
26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.
27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner
court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering,
saith the Lord GOD.
28 ¶ And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I *am* their
inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am*
their possession.
29 They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the
trespass offering; and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.
30 And the first of all the firstfruits of all *things,* and every oblation of
all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also
give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the
blessing to rest in thine house.
31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn,
whether it be fowl or beast.

45

1 Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye
shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, a holy portion of the land:
the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds,* and

the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred *in length,* with five hundred *in breadth,* square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place.*

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion:* it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion,* and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion,* and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.
13 ¶ This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of a homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of a homer of barley:
14 concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* a homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* a homer:
15 and one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.
16 All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel.
17 And it shall be the prince's part *to give* burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.
18 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the first *month,* in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:
19 and the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.
20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.
21 ¶ In the first *month,* in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.
22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock *for* a sin offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin offering.
24 And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil for an ephah.
25 In the seventh *month,* in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

46

1 Thus saith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.
2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.
3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.
4 And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.
5 And the meat offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.
6 And in the day of the new moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.
7 And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and a hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the
porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.
9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in
the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate
to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that
entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of
the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby
he came in, but shall go forth over against it.
10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in;
and when they go forth, shall go forth.
11 ¶ And in the feasts and in the solemnities the meat offering shall be
an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as
he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.
12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or
peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him
the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt
offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then
he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.
13 ¶ Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb
of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every
morning.
14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the
sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to temper
with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual
ordinance unto the LORD.
15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the
oil, every morning *for* a continual burnt offering.
16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a gift unto any of his
sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it *shall be* their
possession by inheritance.
17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it
shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince:
but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.
18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by
oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give

his sons inheritance out of his own possession; that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meat offering; that they bear *them* not out into the outer court, to sanctify the people.

21 ¶ Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts joined of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

47

The Healing Waters from the Temple

1 Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood toward* the east, and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, at the south *side* of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the outer gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 ¶ And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth
eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me
through the waters; the waters *were* to the ankles.
4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the
waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a
thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.
5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could
not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river
that could not be passed over.
6 And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?*
¶ Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the
river.
7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were*
very many trees on the one side and on the other.
8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east
country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: *which*
being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.
9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which
moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there
shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall
come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live
whither the river cometh.
10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from
Engedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth
nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the
great sea, exceeding many.
11 But the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof shall not be
healed; they shall be given to salt.
12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that
side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither
shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit
according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the
sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf
thereof for medicine.

The Borders and Divisions of the Land

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *shall be* the border, whereby ye
shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph
shall have two portions.
14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which
I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land
shall fall unto you for inheritance.
15 ¶ And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side,
from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;
16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of
Damascus and the border of Hamath: Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by
the coast of Hauran.
17 And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of
Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath.
And *this is* the north side.
18 ¶ And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from
Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan,
from the border unto the east sea. And *this is* the east side.
19 ¶ And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to the waters of
strife *in* Kadesh, the river to the great sea. And *this is* the south side
southward.
20 ¶ The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man
come over against Hamath. This *is* the west side.
21 ¶ So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of
Israel.
22 And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an
inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you,
which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you
as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have
inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.
23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger
sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord
GOD.

48

1 Now these *are* the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east *and* west; a *portion for* Dan.
2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Asher.
3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Naphtali.
4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Manasseh.
5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Ephraim.
6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Reuben.
7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Judah.
8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.
9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.
10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length,* and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.
11 *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.
13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.
14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.
15 ¶ And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.
16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.
17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.
18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion;* and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.
19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.
20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.
21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the

prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 ¶ As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin *shall have* a *portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord God.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures:* and the name of the
city from *that* day *shall be,* The Lord *is* there.

The Book of Daniel
[Daniel]

1

The Education of Daniel and His Friends

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.
2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part
of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of
Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the
treasure house of his god.
3 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that
he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the king's
seed, and of the princes;
4 children in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favored, and skilful in
all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science,
and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and
whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the
Chaldeans.
5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat,
and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years,
that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.
6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel,
Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:
7 unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto
Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach;
and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abednego.
8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself
with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he
drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he
might not defile himself.
9 Now God had brought Daniel into favor and tender love with the
prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which *are* of your sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.
11 Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,
12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink.
13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.
14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.
15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.
16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.
17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.
18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.
19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.
20 And in all matters of wisdom *and* understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.
21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

2

Daniel Interprets Nebuchadnezzar's Dream

1 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar,
Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was
troubled, and his sleep brake from him.
2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the
astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to show the
king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.
3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my
spirit was troubled to know the dream.
4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriac, O king, live for
ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will show the
interpretation.
5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone
from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the
interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses
shall be made a dunghill.
6 But if ye show the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall
receive of me gifts and rewards and great honor: therefore show me
the dream, and the interpretation thereof.
7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the
dream, and we will show the interpretation of it.
8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain
the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.
9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one
decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to
speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the
dream, and I shall know that ye can show me the interpretation
thereof.
10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a
man upon the earth that can show the king's matter: therefore *there
is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician,
or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none
other that can show it before the king, except the gods, whose
dwelling is not with flesh.
12 ¶ For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and
commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon.
13 And the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and
they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.
14 Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the
captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise
men of Babylon:
15 he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the
decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known
to Daniel.
16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give
him time, and that he would show the king the interpretation.
17 ¶ Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to
Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:
18 that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning
this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the
rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.
19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then
Daniel blessed the God of heaven.
20 Daniel answered and said,
Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever:
for wisdom and might are his:
21 and he changeth the times and the seasons:
he removeth kings, and setteth up kings:
he giveth wisdom unto the wise,
and knowledge to them that know understanding:
22 he revealeth the deep and secret things:
he knoweth what *is* in the darkness,
and the light dwelleth with him.
23 I thank thee, and praise thee,
O thou God of my fathers,
who hast given me wisdom and might,

and hast made known unto me now
what we desired of thee:
for thou hast *now* made known unto us
the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had
ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon: he went and said thus
unto him; Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before
the king, and I will show unto the king the interpretation.

25 ¶ Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said
thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that
will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was*
Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream
which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret
which the king hath demanded cannot the wise *men,* the
astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, show unto the king;

28 but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh
known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days.
Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed,
what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets
maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I
have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make
known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know
the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image,
whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and the form
thereof *was* terrible.

32 This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver,
his belly and his thighs of brass,

33 his legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which
smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake
them to pieces.
35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold,
broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer
threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was
found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great
mountain, and filled the whole earth.
36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof
before the king.
37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given
thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.
38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field
and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and
hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of gold.
39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and
another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the
earth.
40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron
breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh
all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.
41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and
part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of
the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed
with miry clay.
42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the
kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.
43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall
mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave
one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.
44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a
kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall
not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces and consume
all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the
mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the
brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made
known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the
dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.
46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and
worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an
oblation and sweet odors unto him.
47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is,* that your
God *is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets,
seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.
48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great
gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and
chief of the governors over all the wise *men* of Babylon.
49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach,
and Abednego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but
Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

3

The Deliverance from the Fiery Furnace

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was*
threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in
the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.
2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes,
the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the
counselors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come
to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had
set up.
3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the
treasurers, the counselors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the
provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image
that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the
image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then a herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,
5 *that* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:
6 and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.
7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.
8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.
9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.
10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image:
11 and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.
12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.
13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. Then they brought these men before the king.
14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?
15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made;

well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 ¶ Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so,* our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20 And he commanded the most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hose, and their hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his counselors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and

Abednego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither.* Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counselors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, in the province of Babylon.

4

Nebuchadnezzar's Madness

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 I thought it good to show the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my
bed and the visions of my head troubled me.
6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of Babylon
before me, that they might make known unto me the
interpretation of the dream.
7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and
the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not
make known unto me the interpretation thereof.
8 But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name *was*
Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom *is* the
spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *saying,*
9 O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the
spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell
me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation
thereof.
10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a
tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.
11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto
heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:
12 the leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it
was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the
fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was
fed of it.
13 ¶ I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a
watcher and a holy one came down from heaven;
14 he cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his
branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get
away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:
15 nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a
band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be
wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in
the grass of the earth:
16 let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given
unto him; and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the
word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that
the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to
whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.
18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O
Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all
the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me
the interpretation: but thou *art* able; for the spirit of the holy gods
is in thee.
19 ¶ Then Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, was astonished for
one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said,
Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof,
trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream
be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine
enemies.
20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose
height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the
earth;
21 whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was*
meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon
whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:
22 it *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy
greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to
the end of the earth.
23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down
from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet
leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band
of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet
with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the
field, till seven times pass over him;
24 this *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the Most
High, which is come upon my lord the king:
25 that they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with
the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen,
and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times

shall pass over thee, till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.
26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.
27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by showing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.
28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.
29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.
30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honor of my majesty?
31 While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying,* O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.
32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.
33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers,* and his nails like birds' *claws.*
34 ¶ And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honored him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:
35 and all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of
my kingdom, mine honor and brightness returned unto me; and
my counselors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established
in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.
37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honor the King of
heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment: and
those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

5

The Handwriting on the Wall

1 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords,
and drank wine before the thousand.
2 ¶ Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the
golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had
taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king and
his princes, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein.
3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the
temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king
and his princes, his wives and his concubines, drank in them.
4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of
brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.
5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote
over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the
king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.
6 Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts
troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his
knees smote one against another.
7 The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and
the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of
Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and show me the
interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a
chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the
kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wise *men:* but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.
9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.
10 ¶ *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:
11 there is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, *I say,* thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;
12 forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and showing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will show the interpretation.
13 ¶ Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?
14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.
15 And now the wise *men,* the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not show the interpretation of the thing:
16 and I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to
thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing
unto the king and make known to him the interpretation.
18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a
kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honor:
19 and for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and
languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he
slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set
up; and whom he would he put down.
20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride,
he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory
from him:
21 and he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made
like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed
him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of
heaven; till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom
of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.
22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart,
though thou knewest all this;
23 but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have
brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords,
thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou
hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and
stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose
hand thy breath *is,* and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not
glorified.
24 ¶ Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing
was written.
25 And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL,
UPHARSIN.
26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered
thy kingdom, and finished it.
27 TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.
28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and
Persians.

29 ¶ Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with
scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a
proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in
the kingdom.
30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.
31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, *being* about threescore
and two years old.

6

Daniel in the Lions' Den

1 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty
princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;
2 and over these three presidents; of whom Daniel *was* first: that the
princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have
no damage.
3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes,
because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set
him over the whole realm.
4 Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against
Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion
nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error
or fault found in him.
5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this
Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.
6 ¶ Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king,
and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.
7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes,
the counselors, and the captains, have consulted together to
establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever
shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee,
O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be
not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which
altereth not.
9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.
10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went
into his house; and, his windows being open in his chamber toward
Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and
prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.
11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making
supplication before his God.
12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the
king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that
shall ask *a petition* of any God or man within thirty days, save of
thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered
and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and
Persians, which altereth not.
13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which *is*
of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O
king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition
three times a day.
14 ¶ Then the king, when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased
with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he
labored till the going down of the sun to deliver him.
15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king,
Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is,* That no
decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.
16 ¶ Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast
him into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel,
Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.
17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and
the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his
lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.
18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting:
neither were instruments of music brought before him: and his
sleep went from him.

19 ¶ Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste
unto the den of lions.
20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice
unto Daniel: *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel,
servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest
continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?
21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.
22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that
they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was
found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.
23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that
they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up
out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him,
because he believed in his God.
24 And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had
accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their
children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them,
and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom
of the den.
25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages,
that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.
26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men
tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God,
and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be
destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.
27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in
heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of
the lions.
28 ¶ So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign
of Cyrus the Persian.

7

Daniel's Dream of the Four Beasts

1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream
and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and*
told the sum of the matters.
2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the
four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.
3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from
another.
4 The first *was* like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the
wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth,
and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was
given to it.
5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up
itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between
the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.
6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon
the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads;
and dominion was given to it.
7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast,
dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron
teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue
with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were*
before it; and it had ten horns.
8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them
another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns
plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the
eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.
9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days
did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head
like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his
wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand
thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten
thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books
were opened.
11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the
horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body
destroyed, and given to the burning flame.
12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken
away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.
13 ¶ I saw in the night visions, and, behold, *one* like the Son of man
came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days,
and they brought him near before him.
14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that
all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion
is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his
kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.
15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* body, and the
visions of my head troubled me.
16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the
truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the
interpretation of the things.
17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise
out of the earth.
18 But the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess
the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.
19 ¶ Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was
diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of*
iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and
stamped the residue with his feet;
20 and of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which
came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had
eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was*
more stout than his fellows.
21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and
prevailed against them;

22 until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.
23 ¶ Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.
24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.
25 And he shall speak *great* words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.
26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.
27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.
28 ¶ Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

8

Daniel's Vision of the Ram and the Goat

1 In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.
2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before
the river a ram which had *two* horns: and the *two* horns *were* high;
but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher came up last.
4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward;
so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that
could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and
became great.
5 ¶ And as I was considering, behold, a he goat came from the west
on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and
the goat *had* a notable horn between his eyes.
6 And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen
standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his
power.
7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with
choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns:
and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast
him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was
none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.
8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong,
the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones
toward the four winds of heaven.
9 ¶ And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed
exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward
the pleasant *land.*
10 And it waxed great, *even* to the host of heaven; and it cast down
some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon
them.
11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even to the prince of the host, and by him
the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was
cast down.
12 And a host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of
transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it
practised, and prospered.
13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that
certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning*

the daily *sacrifice,* and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 ¶ Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be.*

20 The ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told *is*
true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it *shall be* for many
days.
27 ¶ And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose
up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision,
but none understood *it*.

9

Daniel's Prayer for His People

1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the
Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;
2 in the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the
number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to
Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in
the desolations of Jerusalem.
3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and
supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:
4 and I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and
said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and
mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his
commandments;
5 we have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done
wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts
and from thy judgments:
6 neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which
spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to
all the people of the land.
7 O Lord, righteousness *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of
faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off,
through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because
of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.
9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;
10 neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.
11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.
12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.
13 As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the Lord our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.
14 Therefore hath the Lord watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the Lord our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.
15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.
16 O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.
17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.
18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not,
for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are
called by thy name.

The Prophecy concerning the Seventy Weeks

20 ¶ And while I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin
and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication
before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;
21 yea, while I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I
had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly,
touched me about the time of the evening oblation.
22 And he informed *me,* and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am
now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.
23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came
forth, and I am come to show *thee;* for thou *art* greatly beloved:
therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.
24 ¶ Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy
holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins,
and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting
righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to
anoint the Most Holy.
25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the
commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah
the Prince, *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the
street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.
26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but
not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall
destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof *shall be* with
a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.
27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in
the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation
to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make *it*
desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall
be poured upon the desolate.

10

Daniel's Vision by the Great River

1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto
Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing *was*
true, but the time appointed *was* long: and he understood the
thing, and had understanding of the vision.
2 ¶ In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.
3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth,
neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were
fulfilled.
4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by
the side of the great river, which *is* Hiddekel;
5 then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man
clothed in linen, whose loins *were* girded with fine gold of Uphaz:
6 his body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of
lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet
like in color to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the
voice of a multitude.
7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me
saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they
fled to hide themselves.
8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there
remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me
into corruption, and I retained no strength.
9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his
words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward
the ground.
10 ¶ And, behold, a hand touched me, which set me upon my knees
and *upon* the palms of my hands.
11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand
the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee
am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I
stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that
thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself
before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy
words.
13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and
twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help
me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.
14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy
people in the latter days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.
15 ¶ And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face
toward the ground, and I became dumb.
16 And, behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my
lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that
stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned
upon me, and I have retained no strength.
17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for
as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is
there breath left in me.
18 ¶ Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of
a man, and he strengthened me,
19 and said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace *be* unto thee; be
strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was
strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast
strengthened me.
20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now
will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone
forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.
21 But I will show thee that which is noted in the Scripture of truth:
and *there is* none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael
your prince.

11

1 Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm
and to strengthen him.

The King of the North and the King of the South

2 ¶ And now will I show thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up
yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they*
all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against
the realm of Grecia.
3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great
dominion, and do according to his will.
4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall
be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his
posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his
kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides those.
5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes;
and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his
dominion *shall be* a great dominion.
6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the
king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to
make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm;
neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and
they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that
strengthened her in *these* times.
7 ¶ But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate,
which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of
the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall
prevail:
8 and shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their
princes, *and* with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he
shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.
9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall
return into his own land.
10 ¶ But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of
great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass
through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.
11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall
come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and

he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it.*

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 ¶ And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side,* neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 ¶ Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honor of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before
him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.
23 And after the league *made* with him he shall work deceitfully: for
he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.
24 He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the
province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor
his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil,
and riches: *yea,* and he shall forecast his devices against the
strongholds, even for a time.
25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of
the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be
stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall
not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.
26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and
his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.
27 And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall
speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall
be* at the time appointed.
28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart
shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits,* and
return to his own land.
29 ¶ At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the
south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.
30 For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall
be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy
covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence
with them that forsake the holy covenant.
31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the
sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice,* and
they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.
32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by
flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong,
and do *exploits.*

33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many:
yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by
spoil, *many* days.
34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help:
but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.
35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to
purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because
it is yet for a time appointed.
36 ¶ And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt
himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak
marvelous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the
indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be
done.
37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of
women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.
38 But in his estate shall he honor the God of forces: and a god whom
his fathers knew not shall he honor with gold, and silver, and with
precious stones, and pleasant things.
39 Thus shall he do in the most strongholds with a strange god, whom
he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause
them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.
40 ¶ And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at
him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a
whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many
ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and
pass over.
41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall
be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom,
and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.
42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the
land of Egypt shall not escape.
43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and
over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the
Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him:
therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to
make away many.
45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in
the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none
shall help him.

12

The Time of the End

1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which
standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of
trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same
time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that
shall be found written in the book.
2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake,
some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting
contempt.
3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the
firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars
for ever and ever.
4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to
the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall
be increased.
5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the
one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side
of the bank of the river.
6 And *one* said to the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the
waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these
wonders?
7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters
of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto
heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shall be* for a
time, times, and a half; and when he shall have accomplished to

scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things?*

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be:* for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Hosea
[Hosea]

1

Hosea's Unfaithful Wife and Her Children

1 The word of the Lord that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in
the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah,
and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.
2 ¶ The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hosea. And the Lord
said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and
children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great
whoredom, *departing* from the Lord.
3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which
conceived, and bare him a son.
4 ¶ And the Lord said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little
while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu,
and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.
5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of
Israel in the valley of Jezreel.
6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto
him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah [not having obtained mercy]: for I
will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; but I will utterly
take them away.
7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them
by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by
sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.
8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare
a son.
9 Then said *God,* Call his name Lo-ammi [not my people]: for ye *are*
not my people, and I will not be your *God.*
10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the
sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to
pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my

people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

11 Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

2

The LORD's Love for His Unfaithful People

1 Say ye unto your brethren, Ammi [my people]; and to your sisters, Ruhamah [having obtained mercy].

2 ¶ Plead with your mother, plead; for she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully; for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy ways with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them:* then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 ¶ For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and
none shall deliver her out of mine hand.
11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new
moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.
12 And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath
said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will
make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.
13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned
incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her
jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the
LORD.
14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the
wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.
15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of
Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of
her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of
Egypt.
16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me
Ishi [my husband]; and shalt call me no more Baali [my lord].
17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and
they shall no more be remembered by their name.
18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of
the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping
things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and
the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.
19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee
unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-
kindness, and in mercies.
20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt
know the LORD.
21 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I
will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;
22 and the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and
they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy
upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to *them which*
were not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou*
art my God.

3

Hosea and the Adulteress

1 Then said the Lord unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her*
friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the Lord toward
the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons of
wine.
2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* a homer of
barley, and a half homer of barley:
3 and I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt
not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man: so *will* I
also *be* for thee.
4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and
without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image,
and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim:
5 afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord
their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his
goodness in the latter days.

4

The Lord's Controversy with Israel

1 Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel: for the Lord
hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is*
no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.
2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing
adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth
therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the
fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.
4 ¶ Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as
they that strive with the priest.
5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall
with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.
6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast
rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no
priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will
also forget thy children.
7 ¶ As they were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I
change their glory into shame.
8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their
iniquity.
9 And there shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish them
for their ways, and reward them their doings.
10 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit
whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take
heed to the LORD.
11 ¶ Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart.
12 My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto
them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they
have gone a whoring from under their God.
13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense
upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the
shadow thereof *is* good.
¶ Therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your
spouses shall commit adultery.
14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom,
nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are
separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore
the people *that* doth not understand shall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend; and
come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven, nor swear,
The LORD liveth.
16 For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will
feed them as a lamb in a large place.
17 ¶ Ephraim *is* joined to idols: let him alone.
18 Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually:
her rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.
19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be
ashamed because of their sacrifices.

5

The Punishment for Israel's Apostasy

1 Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye
ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because ye
have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.
2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, though I *have*
been a rebuker of them all.
3 ¶ I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O
Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.
4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the
spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not
known the LORD.
5 ¶ And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall
Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with
them.
6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the
LORD; but they shall not find *him;* he hath withdrawn himself
from them.
7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD; for they have
begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with
their portions.

8 ¶ Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry
aloud *at* Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.
9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of
Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.
10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound:
therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.
11 Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment, because he willingly
walked after the commandment.
12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of
Judah as rottenness.
13 ¶ When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then
went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb [*or,* to the
king *that* should plead]: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of
your wound.
14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the
house of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and
none shall rescue *him.*

The Insincerity of Israel's Repentance

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, till they acknowledge their
offense, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

6

1 Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he
will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.
2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up,
and we shall live in his sight.
3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going
forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the
rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.
4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do
unto thee? for your goodness *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early
dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets; I have slain them by
the words of my mouth: and thy judgments *are as* the light *that*
goeth forth.
6 For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God
more than burnt offerings.
7 ¶ But they like men have transgressed the covenant: there have
they dealt treacherously against me.
8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* polluted with
blood.
9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* the company of priests
murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.
10 I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the
whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.
11 ¶ Also, O Judah, he hath set a harvest for thee, when I returned the
captivity of my people.

7

Israel's Iniquity and Rebellion

1 When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was
discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit
falsehood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers
spoileth without.
2 And they consider not in their hearts *that* I remember all their
wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are
before my face.
3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes
with their lies.
4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, *who* ceaseth
from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.
5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick with bottles
of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have made ready their heart like an oven, while they lie in
wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth
as a flaming fire.
7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all
their kings are fallen: *there is* none among them that calleth unto
me.
8 ¶ Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a
cake not turned.
9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea,
gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.
10 And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and they do not return
to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.
11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt,
they go to Assyria.
12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring
them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their
congregation hath heard.
13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: destruction unto
them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have
redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.
14 ¶ And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they
howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and
wine, *and* they rebel against me.
15 Though I have bound *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they
imagine mischief against me.
16 They return, *but* not to the Most High: they are like a deceitful
bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their
tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

8

The Rebuke of Israel's Idolatry

1 *Set* the trumpet to thy mouth. *He shall come* as an eagle against the
house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant,
and trespassed against my law.
2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.
3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue
him.
4 ¶ They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes,
and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made
them idols, that they may be cut off.
5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled
against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?
6 For from Israel *was* it also: the workman made it; therefore it *is* not
God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.
7 ¶ For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind:
it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the
strangers shall swallow it up.
8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a
vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.
9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself:
Ephraim hath hired lovers.
10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather
them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of
princes.
11 ¶ Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be
unto him to sin.
12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were
counted as a strange thing.
13 They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it;*
but the LORD accepteth them not; now will he remember their
iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and
Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his
cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

9

The Punishment for Israel's Persistent Unfaithfulness

1 Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a
whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a reward upon every
cornfloor.
2 The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine
shall fail in her.
3 They shall not dwell in the LORD's land; but Ephraim shall return
to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.
4 They shall not offer wine *offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they
be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread
of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread
for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.
5 ¶ What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of
the LORD?
6 For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: Egypt shall gather
them up, Memphis shall bury them: the pleasant *places* for their
silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their
tabernacles.
7 ¶ The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come;
Israel shall know *it:* the prophet *is* a fool, the spiritual man *is* mad,
for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.
8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a
snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred in the house of his God.
9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves,* as in the days of Gibeah:
therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.
10 ¶ I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as
the first ripe in the fig tree at her first time: *but* they went to Baal-

peor, and separated themselves unto *that* shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.
11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.
12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left:* yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!
13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.
14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.
15 ¶ All their wickedness *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.
16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb.
17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

10

1 Israel *is* an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.
2 Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.
3 ¶ For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?
4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.
5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests

thereof *that* rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* a heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn;* but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 ¶ Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

11

God Yearns for His Wayward People

1 When Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of
Egypt.
2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto
Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.
3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they
knew not that I healed them.
4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to
them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat
unto them.
5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall
be his king, because they refused to return.
6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his
branches, and devour *them,* because of their own counsels.
7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called
them to the Most High, none at all would exalt *him.*
8 ¶ How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee,
Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? *how* shall I set thee as
Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are
kindled together.
9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to
destroy Ephraim: for I *am* God, and not man; the Holy One in the
midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.
10 ¶ They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he
shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.
11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the
land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the
LORD.
12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel
with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the
saints.

12

Ephraim Rebuked for Falsehood and Oppression

1 Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he
daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant
with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.
2 ¶ The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will punish
Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he
recompense him.
3 He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength
he had power with God:
4 yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and
made supplication unto him: he found him *in* Beth-el, and there he
spake with us;
5 even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD *is* his memorial.
6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and
wait on thy God continually.
7 ¶ *He is* a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth
to oppress.
8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out
substance: *in* all my labors they shall find none iniquity in me that
were sin.
9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt will yet
make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn
feast.
10 ¶ I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions,
and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.
11 *Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice
bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the
fields.
12 And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a
wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep.*
13 And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a
prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he
leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return
unto him.

13

The Utter Destruction of Ephraim Foretold

1 When Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but
when he offended in Baal, he died.
2 And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten
images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own
understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of
them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.
3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew
that passeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out
of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.
4 ¶ Yet I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt
know no god but me: for *there is* no saviour beside me.
5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.
6 According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and
their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.
7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will
I observe *them:*
8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps,* and will
rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a
lion: the wild beast shall tear them.
9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me *is* thine help.
10 I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy
cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and
princes?
11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.
12 ¶ The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his sin *is* hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* an unwise son; for he should not stay long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.
14 I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.
15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.
16 Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

14

Israel Entreated to Return to the LORD

1 O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.
2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive *us* graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.
3 Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.
4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.
5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.
6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon.
7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say,* What have I to do any more with idols? I have
heard *him,* and observed him: I *am* like a green fir tree. From me is
thy fruit found.
9 ¶ Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things?* prudent, and
he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the
just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

Joel
[Joel]

1

The Devastation of the Land by Locusts

1 The word of the Lord that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.
2 ¶ Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land.
Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?
3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children,
and their children another generation.
4 That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and
that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and
that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.
5 ¶ Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of
wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.
6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without
number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek
teeth of a great lion.
7 He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made
it clean bare, and cast *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.
8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her
youth.
9 The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house
of the Lord; the priests, the Lord's ministers, mourn.
10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the
new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.
11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the
wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is
perished.
12 The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate
tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the
field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of
men.

13 ¶ Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the
altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for
the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the
house of your God.
14 Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders *and* all
the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God,
and cry unto the LORD.
15 ¶ Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a
destruction from the Almighty shall it come.
16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea,* joy and gladness from
the house of our God?
17 The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate,
the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.
18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because
they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.
19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures
of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the
field.
20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are
dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

2

1 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy
mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of
the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;
2 a day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick
darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great
people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall
be any more after it, *even* to the years of many generations.
3 A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth:
the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a
desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.
4 ¶ The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses; and as
horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap,
like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a
strong people set in battle array.
6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall
gather blackness.
7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men
of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall
not break their ranks:
8 neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his
path: and *when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be
wounded.
9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall,
they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the
windows like a thief.
10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the
sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their
shining:
11 and the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is*
very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word: for the day of
the LORD *is* great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

The Mercy of the LORD

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turn ye *even* to me with all
your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with
mourning:
13 and rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the
LORD your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and
of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.
14 Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing
behind him; *even* a meat offering and a drink offering unto the
LORD your God?
15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders,
gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the
bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.
17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch
and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give
not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over
them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their
God?
18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.
19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will
send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied
therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the
heathen:
20 but I will remove far off from you the northern *army,* and will drive
him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east
sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall
come up, and his ill savor shall come up, because he hath done great
things.
21 ¶ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great
things.
22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the
wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and
the vine do yield their strength.
23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your
God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will
cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter
rain in the first *month.*
24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the vats shall overflow
with wine and oil.
25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the
cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great
army which I sent among you.
26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of
the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my
people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

The Outpouring of God's Spirit

28 ¶ And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:
29 and also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.
30 ¶ And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.
31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.
32 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

3

The LORD's Judgment on the Nations

1 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,
2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.
3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.
4 ¶ Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompense? and if ye

recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head;
5 because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:
6 the children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.
7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompense upon your own head:
8 and I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.
9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:
10 beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruning hooks into spears: let the weak say, I *am* strong.
11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.
12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.
13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.
14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.
15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

The Deliverance of Judah

16 ¶ The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion,
my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no
strangers pass through her any more.
18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall
drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the
rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come
forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of
Shittim.
19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate
wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because
they have shed innocent blood in their land.
20 But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to
generation.
21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: for the LORD
dwelleth in Zion.

Amos
[Amos]

1

The Judgments on Israel's Neighbors

1 The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which
he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in
the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years
before the earthquake.
2 ¶ And he said, The Lord will roar from Zion, and utter his voice
from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn,
and the top of Carmel shall wither.
3 ¶ Thus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of Damascus, and
for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they
have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:
4 but I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour
the palaces of Ben-hadad.
5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant
from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the
house of Eden [*or,* from Beth-eden]: and the people of Syria shall go
into captivity unto Kir, saith the Lord.
6 ¶ Thus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of Gaza, and for
four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they
carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to
Edom:
7 but I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the
palaces thereof:
8 and I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that
holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand
against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith
the Lord God.
9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for
four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they

delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant:
10 but I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.
11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:
12 but I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.
13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child, of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:
14 but I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:
15 and their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

2

1 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:
2 but I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:
3 and I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.
4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:

5 but I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of
Jerusalem.

The Judgment on Israel

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for
four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they sold
the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;
7 that pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and
turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in
unto the *same* maid, to profane my holy name:
8 and they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge by every
altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned *in* the house of
their god.
9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height *was* like
the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I
destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.
10 Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty
years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.
11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men
for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the
LORD.
12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the
prophets, saying, Prophesy not.
13 ¶ Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of
sheaves.
14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall
not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:
15 neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of
foot shall not deliver *himself:* neither shall he that rideth the horse
deliver himself.
16 And *he that is* courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked
in that day, saith the LORD.

3

The Roar of the Lion

1 Hear this word that the Lord hath spoken against you, O children
of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the
land of Egypt, saying,
2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I
will punish you for all your iniquities.
3 ¶ Can two walk together, except they be agreed?
4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young
lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?
5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him?
shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at
all?
6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid?
shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done *it?*
7 Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret
unto his servants the prophets.
8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath
spoken, who can but prophesy?

The Doom of Samaria

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of
Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of
Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the
oppressed in the midst thereof.
10 For they know not to do right, saith the Lord, who store up
violence and robbery in their palaces.
11 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; An adversary *there shall be* even
round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from
thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.
12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of
the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel

be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord God, the God of hosts,

14 That, in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the Lord.

4

1 Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her; and ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the Lord.

Israel's Failure to Profit from God's Punishments

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after three years:

5 and offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city,

and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained
upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.
8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but
they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the
Lord.
9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens
and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees
increased, the palmerworm devoured *them:* yet have ye not
returned unto me, saith the Lord.
10 I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt:
your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away
your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up
unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the
Lord.
11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew Sodom and
Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning:
yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.
12 ¶ Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do
this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.
13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and
declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning
darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The
Lord, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

5

A Call to Repentance

1 Hear ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation,
O house of Israel.
2 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken
upon her land; *there is* none to raise her up.
3 For thus saith the Lord God; The city that went out *by* a thousand
shall leave a hundred, and that which went forth *by* a hundred shall
leave ten, to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and
ye shall live:
5 but seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-
sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall
come to nought.
6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the
house of Joseph, and devour *it,* and *there be* none to quench *it* in
Beth-el.
7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness
in the earth,
8 *seek him* that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the
shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with
night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out
upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name:
9 that strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the
spoiled shall come against the fortress.
10 ¶ They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that
speaketh uprightly.
11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take
from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone,
but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards,
but ye shall not drink wine of them.
12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins:
they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor
in the gate *from their right.*
13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an
evil time.
14 ¶ Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the
God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.
15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the
gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the
remnant of Joseph.
16 ¶ Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus;
Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways,

Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.
17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the Lord.
18 ¶ Woe unto you that desire the day of the Lord! to what end *is* it for you? the day of the Lord *is* darkness, and not light.
19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.
20 *Shall* not the day of the Lord *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?
21 ¶ I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.
22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept *them;* neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts.
23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.
24 But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.
25 ¶ Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?
26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch [*or,* borne Siccuth your king] and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.
27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the Lord, whose name *is* The God of hosts.

6

The Destruction of Israel

1 Woe to them *that are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?
3 Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;
4 that lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;
5 that chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of music, like David;
6 that drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.
7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.
8 The Lord God hath sworn by himself, saith the Lord the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.
9 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.
10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the Lord.
11 ¶ For, behold, the Lord commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.
12 Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:
13 ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?
14 But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the Lord the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of the wilderness.

7

Three Visions of Destruction

1 Thus hath the Lord God showed unto me; and, behold, he formed
grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter
growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.
2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the
grass of the land, then I said, O Lord God, forgive, I beseech thee:
by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.
3 The Lord repented for this: It shall not be, saith the Lord.
4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord God showed unto me: and, behold, the Lord
God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and
did eat up a part.
5 Then said I, O Lord God, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall
Jacob arise? for he *is* small.
6 The Lord repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord
God.
7 ¶ Thus he showed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall
made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.
8 And the Lord said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A
plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in
the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any
more:
9 and the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of
Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of
Jeroboam with the sword.

Amos and Amaziah

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of
Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the
house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.
11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel
shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into
the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:
13 but prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the king's
chapel, and it *is* the king's court.
14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet,
neither *was* I a prophet's son; but I *was* a herdman, and a gatherer
of sycamore fruit:
15 and the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said
unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.
16 Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest,
Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not *thy word* against the
house of Isaac.
17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Thy wife shall be a harlot in the
city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy
land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land:
and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

8

The Basket of Summer Fruit

1 Thus hath the Lord GOD showed unto me: and behold a basket of
summer fruit.
2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of
summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon
my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.
3 And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the
Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; they shall
cast *them* forth with silence.

Israel's Doom at Hand

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor
of the land to fail,

5 saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn?
and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah
small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?
6 That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of
shoes; *yea,* and sell the refuse of the wheat?
7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will
never forget any of their works.
8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that
dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall
be cast out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.
9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I
will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth
in the clear day:
10 and I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into
lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and
baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an
only *son,* and the end thereof as a bitter day.
11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a
famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but
of hearing the words of the LORD:
12 and they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to
the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD,
and shall not find *it.*
13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.
14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan,
liveth; and, The manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall,
and never rise up again.

9

The LORD's Judgments Inescapable

1 I saw the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the lintel
of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all
of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that

fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2 ¶ Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 and though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 and though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 ¶ And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name.

7 ¶ *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

The Future Restoration of Israel

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen,
and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and
I will build it as in the days of old:
12 that they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen,
which are called by my name, saith the Lord that doeth this.
13 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that the plowman shall
overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth
seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills
shall melt.
14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they
shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them;* and they shall plant
vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make
gardens, and eat the fruit of them.
15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be
pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the
Lord thy God.

Obadiah
[Obadiah]

1

The Humbling of Edom

1 ¶ The vision of Obadiah.
¶ Thus saith the Lord God concerning Edom; We have heard a rumor from the Lord, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.
2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.
3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?
4 Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.
5 ¶ If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape gatherers came to thee, would they not leave *some* grapes?
6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought up!
7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee; *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding in him.
8 Shall I not in that day, saith the Lord, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?
9 And thy mighty *men,* O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.
10 For *thy* violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.
11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered

into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity;

14 neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

The Exalting of Israel

15 ¶ For the day of the Lord *is* near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually; yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the Lord hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of

Jerusalem, which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the
south.
21 And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of
Esau; and the kingdom shall be the Lord's.

Jonah
[Jonah]

1

Jonah Flees from the Lord

1 Now the word of the Lord came unto Jonah the son of Amittai,
saying,
2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their
wickedness is come up before me.
3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the
Lord, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to
Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go
with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord.
4 ¶ But the Lord sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a
mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.
5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god,
and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten
it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and
he lay, and was fast asleep.
6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest
thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will
think upon us, that we perish not.
7 ¶ And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots,
that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast
lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.
8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this
evil *is* upon us; What *is* thine occupation? and whence comest
thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?
9 And he said unto them, I *am* a Hebrew; and I fear the Lord, the
God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry *land*.
10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why
hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the
presence of the Lord, because he had told them.

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the
sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought, and was
tempestuous.
12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea;
so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this
great tempest *is* upon you.
13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; but they
could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.
14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O
LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay
not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it
pleased thee.
15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea
ceased from her raging.
16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice
unto the LORD, and made vows.
17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah.
And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

2

Jonah's Prayer of Thanksgiving for Deliverance

1 Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,
2 and said,
I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD,
and he heard me;
out of the belly of hell cried I,
and thou heardest my voice.
3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep,
in the midst of the seas;
and the floods compassed me about:
all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.
4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight;
yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The waters compassed me about,
even to the soul:
the depth closed me round about,
the weeds were wrapped about my head.
6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains;
the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever:
yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption,
O LORD my God.
7 When my soul fainted within me
I remembered the LORD:
and my prayer came in unto thee,
into thine holy temple.
8 They that observe lying vanities
forsake their own mercy.
9 But I will sacrifice unto thee
with the voice of thanksgiving;
I will pay *that* that I have vowed.
Salvation *is* of the LORD.
10 And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land.*

3

The Repentance of Nineveh

1 And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,
2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.
3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.
4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and
put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of
them.
6 ¶ For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his
throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with
sackcloth, and sat in ashes.
7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh
by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man
nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor
drink water:
8 but let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily
unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from
the violence that *is* in their hands.
9 Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his
fierce anger, that we perish not?
10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way;
and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do
unto them; and he did *it* not.

4

Jonah's Displeasure

1 But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.
2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was*
not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled
before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a gracious God, and
merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of
the evil.
3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for
it is better for me to die than to live.
4 Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be angry?
5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city,
and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he
might see what would become of the city.

6 ¶ And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made *it* to come up
over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him
from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.
7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and
it smote the gourd that it withered.
8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a
vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that
he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is* better for me
to die than to live.
9 And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd?
And he said, I do well to be angry, *even* unto death.
10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the
which thou hast not labored, neither madest it grow; which came
up in a night, and perished in a night:
11 and should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more
than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their
right hand and their left hand; and *also* much cattle?

Micah
[Micah]

1

A Lament for Samaria and Jerusalem

1 The word of the Lord that came to Micah the Morasthite in the
days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw
concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.
2 ¶ Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and
let the Lord God be witness against you, the Lord from his holy
temple.
3 For, behold, the Lord cometh forth out of his place, and will come
down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.
4 And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys
shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are*
poured down a steep place.
5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the
house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not
Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not
Jerusalem?
6 Therefore I will make Samaria as a heap of the field, *and* as
plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof
into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.
7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all
the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols
thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of a harlot,
and they shall return to the hire of a harlot.
8 ¶ Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I
will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.
9 For her wound *is* incurable; for it is come unto Judah; he is come
unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.
10 Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah
[dust] roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy shame naked:
the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Beth-
ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.
12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good: but evil
came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.
13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast:
she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the
transgressions of Israel were found in thee.
14 Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moresheth-gath: the houses
of Achzib [a lie] *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.
15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he
shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.
16 Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy
baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

2

Woe to Those Who Oppress the Poor

1 Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds!
when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the
power of their hand.
2 And they covet fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and
take *them* away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man
and his heritage.
3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this family do I
devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither
shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.
4 In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament with
a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath
changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from
me! turning away he hath divided our fields.
5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the
congregation of the LORD.

6 ¶ Prophesy ye not, *say they to them that* prophesy: they shall not
prophesy to them, *that* they shall not take shame.
7 O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the Spirit of the LORD
straitened? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him
that walketh uprightly?
8 Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe
with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse
from war.
9 The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant
houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.
10 Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted,
it shall destroy *you,* even with a sore destruction.
11 If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, *saying,* I will
prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be
the prophet of this people.
12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the
remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah,
as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by
reason of *the multitude of* men.
13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and
have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it; and their king
shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

3

Israel's Leaders Denounced

1 And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the
house of Israel; *Is it* not for you to know judgment?
2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from
off them, and their flesh from off their bones;
3 who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off
them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for
the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he
will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved
themselves ill in their doings.
5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my
people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that
putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:
6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall not have a vision;
and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun
shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over
them.
7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea,
they shall all cover their lips; for *there is* no answer of God.
8 But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the LORD, and of
judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression,
and to Israel his sin.
9 ¶ Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes
of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.
10 They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.
11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach
for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they
lean upon the LORD, and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil
can come upon us.
12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed *as* a field, and
Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as
the high places of the forest.

4

The LORD's Universal Reign

1 But in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the
house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains,
and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.
2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to
the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob;

and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

Israel's Redemption from Captivity

6 ¶ In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 and I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

8 And thou, O tower of the flock, the stronghold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 ¶ Now why dost thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counselor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.
13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

5

The Rule of the Deliverer from Bethlehem

1 Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.
2 ¶ But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting.
3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.
4 And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.
5 ¶ And this *man* shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.
6 And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.
7 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst
of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young
lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both
treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.
9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine
enemies shall be cut off.
10 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will
cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy
chariots:
11 and I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy
strongholds:
12 and I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have
no *more* soothsayers:
13 thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of
the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of
thine hands.
14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I
destroy thy cities.
15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen,
such as they have not heard.

6

The LORD's Controversy with Israel

1 Hear ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the
mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.
2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controversy, and ye strong
foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his
people, and he will plead with Israel.
3 ¶ O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I
wearied thee? testify against me.
4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee
out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron,
and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted,
and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto
Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

What the LORD Requires

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myself before
the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with
calves of a year old?
7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten
thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn *for* my
transgression, the fruit of my body *for* the sin of my soul?
8 He hath showed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the
LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to
walk humbly with thy God?
9 ¶ The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and *the man of* wisdom shall
see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.
10 Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the
wicked, and the scant measure *that is* abominable?
11 Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag
of deceitful weights?
12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants
thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their
mouth.
13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee*
desolate because of thy sins.
14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down *shall be* in
the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver;
and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.
15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives,
but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt
not drink wine.
16 For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of
Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a

desolation, and the inhabitants thereof a hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

7

Israel's Moral Corruption

1 Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit.
2 The good *man* is perished out of the earth; and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.
3 That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward; and the great *man,* he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.
4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.
5 Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.
6 For the son dishonoreth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own house.
7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

The LORD Brings Light and Deliverance

8 ¶ Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.
9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it,* and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

11 ¶ *In* the day that thy walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 Notwithstanding, the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

The LORD's Compassion on Israel

14 ¶ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I show unto him marvelous *things.*

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 ¶ Who *is* a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

Nahum
[Nahum]

1

The Lord's Avenging Wrath

1 The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the
Elkoshite.
2 ¶ God *is* jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth,
and *is* furious; the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries,
and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.
3 The Lord *is* slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all
acquit *the wicked:* the Lord *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in
the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.
4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers:
Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon
languisheth.
5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is
burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.
6 ¶ Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the
fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the
rocks are thrown down by him.
7 The Lord *is* good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and he
knoweth them that trust in him.
8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the
place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.
9 What do ye imagine against the Lord? he will make an utter end:
affliction shall not rise up the second time.
10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are
drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.
11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the
Lord, a wicked counselor.

12 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many,
yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through.
Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.
13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy
bonds in sunder.
14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that*
no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I
cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy
grave; for thou art vile.

The Tidings of Nineveh's Fall

15 ¶ Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good
tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts,
perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee;
he is utterly cut off.

2

1 He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the
munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power
mightily.
2 For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the
excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and
marred their vine branches.
3 ¶ The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* in
scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with flaming torches in the day of his
preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.
4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against
another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall
run like the lightnings.
5 He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk;
they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defense shall be
prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be
dissolved.
7 And Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and
her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, taboring upon
their breasts.
8 But Nineveh *is* of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away.
Stand, stand, *shall they cry;* but none shall look back.
9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for *there is* none
end of the store *and* glory out of all the pleasant furniture.
10 ¶ She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the
knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, and the faces of
them all gather blackness.
11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the
young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the
lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?
12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for
his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

The Utter Ruin of Nineveh

13 ¶ Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will
burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy
young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the
voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

3

1 Woe to the bloody city! it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery; the prey
departeth not;
2 the noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and
of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.
3 The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering
spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of
carcasses; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon
their corpses:

4 because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favored
harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her
whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.
5 ¶ Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the Lord of hosts; and I will
discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will show the nations thy
nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.
6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and
will set thee as a gazingstock.
7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee shall flee
from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her?
whence shall I seek comforters for thee?
8 ¶ Art thou better than populous No [*or,* than No Amon], that was
situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose
rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?
9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put and
Lubim were thy helpers.
10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: her young
children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and
they cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great men were
bound in chains.
11 Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek
strength because of the enemy.
12 All thy strongholds *shall be like* fig trees with the first ripe figs: if
they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.
13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy
land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall
devour thy bars.
14 ¶ Draw thee waters for the siege, fortify thy strongholds: go into
clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brickkiln.
15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall
eat thee up like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the
cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts.
16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the
cankerworm spoileth, and fleeth away.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great
grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when
the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where
they *are*.
18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell *in*
the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man
gathereth *them*.
19 *There is* no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that
hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon
whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

Habakkuk
[Habakkuk]

1

Habakkuk Complains of Injustice

1 The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.
2 ¶ O Lord, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry
out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!
3 Why dost thou show me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold
grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are
that raise up strife and contention.
4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for
the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong
judgment proceedeth.

The Chaldeans Will Punish Judah

5 ¶ Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder
marvelously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not
believe, though it be told *you*.
6 For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which
shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the
dwelling places *that are* not theirs.
7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity
shall proceed of themselves.
8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce
than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread
themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly
as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.
9 They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up *as* the east
wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn
unto them: they shall deride every stronghold; for they shall heap
dust, and take it.
11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend,
imputing this his power unto his god.

Habakkuk Remonstrates with the LORD

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One?
We shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment;
and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.
13 *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on
iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal
treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth
the man that is more righteous than he?
14 and makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, *that*
have no ruler over them?
15 They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their
net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are
glad.
16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their
drag; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat
plenteous.
17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to
slay the nations?

2

The LORD's Answer to Habakkuk

1 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will
watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer
when I am reproved.
2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make
it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall
speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely
come, it will not tarry.
4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just
shall live by his faith.
5 Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man,
neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and *is* as
death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations,
and heapeth unto him all people.

Woes on the Unrighteous

6 ¶ Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting
proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth *that which*
is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick
clay!
7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that
shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?
8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the
people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and *for* the violence
of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.
9 ¶ Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that
he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the
power of evil!
10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many
people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.
11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the
timber shall answer it.
12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and establisheth a
city by iniquity!
13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts that the people shall labor in
the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very
vanity?
14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the
LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbor drink, that puttest thy
bottle to *him,* and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look
on their nakedness!
16 Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy
foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be
turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.
17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of
beasts, *which* made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the
violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.
18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath
graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of
his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?
19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone,
Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and
there is no breath at all in the midst of it.
20 ¶ But the LORD *is* in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence
before him.

3

Habakkuk's Prayer

1 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.
2 O LORD, I have heard thy speech, *and* was afraid:
O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years,
in the midst of the years make known;
in wrath remember mercy.
3 God came from Teman,
and the Holy One from mount Paran.
Selah.
His glory covered the heavens,
and the earth was full of his praise.
4 And *his* brightness was as the light;
he had horns *coming* out of his hand:
and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence,
and burning coals went forth at his feet.
6 He stood, and measured the earth:
he beheld, and drove asunder the nations;
and the everlasting mountains were scattered,
the perpetual hills did bow:
his ways *are* everlasting.
7 I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction:
and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.
8 Was the Lord displeased against the rivers?
Was thine anger against the rivers?
Was thy wrath against the sea,
that thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* thy chariots of
salvation?
9 Thy bow was made quite naked,
according to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word.
Selah.
Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.
10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled:
the overflowing of the water passed by:
the deep uttered his voice,
and lifted up his hands on high.
11 The sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation:
at the light of thine arrows they went,
and at the shining of thy glittering spear.
12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation,
thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.
13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people,
even for salvation with thine anointed;
thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked,
by discovering the foundation unto the neck.
Selah.
14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages:
they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me:
their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses,
through the heap of great waters.
16 When I heard, my belly trembled;
my lips quivered at the voice:
rottenness entered into my bones,
and I trembled in myself,
that I might rest in the day of trouble:
when he cometh up unto the people,
he will invade them with his troops.
17 Although the fig tree shall not blossom,
neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines;
the labor of the olive shall fail,
and the fields shall yield no meat;
the flock shall be cut off from the fold,
and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:
18 yet I will rejoice in the LORD,
I will joy in the God of my salvation.
19 The LORD God *is* my strength,
and he will make my feet like hinds' *feet,*
and he will make me to walk upon mine high places.
To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

Zephaniah
[Zephaniah]

1

The Day of the Lord's Wrath

1 The word of the Lord which came unto Zephaniah the son of
Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah,
in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.
2 ¶ I will utterly consume all *things* from off the land, saith the Lord.
3 I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the
heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the
wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the Lord.
4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the
inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal
from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarim with the priests;
5 and them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and
them that worship *and* that swear by the Lord, and that swear by
Malcham;
6 and them that are turned back from the Lord; and *those* that have
not sought the Lord, nor inquired for him.
7 ¶ Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God: for the day of
the Lord *is* at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, he
hath bid his guests.
8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the Lord's sacrifice, that I
will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are
clothed with strange apparel.
9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the
threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and
deceit.
10 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, *that there
shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and a howling from the
second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are
cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.
12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem
with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that
say in their heart, The Lord will not do good, neither will he do
evil.
13 Therefore, their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a
desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them;* and
they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.
14 ¶ The great day of the Lord *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly,
even the voice of the day of the Lord: the mighty man shall cry
there bitterly.
15 That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of
wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day
of clouds and thick darkness,
16 a day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against
the high towers.
17 ¶ And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind
men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood
shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.
18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in
the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured
by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance
of all them that dwell in the land.

2

The Doom of the Surrounding Nations

1 Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not
desired;
2 before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before
the fierce anger of the Lord come upon you, before the day of the
Lord's anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.
4 For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noonday, and Ekron shall be rooted up.
5 ¶ Woe unto the inhabitants of the seacoast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the Lord *is* against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.
6 And the seacoast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.
7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the Lord their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.
8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.
9 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.
10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the Lord of hosts.
11 The Lord *will be* terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.
12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* slain by my sword.
13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.
14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the

upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation
shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work.
15 This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart,
I *am*, and *there is* none besides me: how is she become a desolation,
a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall
hiss, *and* wag his hand.

3

Jerusalem's Sin and Redemption

1 Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!
2 She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted
not in the Lord; she drew not near to her God.
3 Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening
wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.
4 Her prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have
polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.
5 The just Lord *is* in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every
morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but
the unjust knoweth no shame.
6 ¶ I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their
streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so
that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.
7 I said, Surely, thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so
their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them:
but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.
8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the Lord, until the day that I
rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations,
that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine
indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be
devoured with the fire of my jealousy.
9 ¶ For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may
all call upon the name of the Lord, to serve him with one consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, *even* the
daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.
11 ¶ In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein
thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of
the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no
more be haughty because of my holy mountain.
12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people,
and they shall trust in the name of the Lord.
13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither
shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed
and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.
14 ¶ Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice
with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.
15 The Lord hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine
enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the Lord, *is* in the midst of thee:
thou shalt not see evil any more.
16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion,
Let not thine hands be slack.
17 The Lord thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, he
will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy
over thee with singing.
18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who*
are of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it *was* a burden.
19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save
her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get
them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to
shame.
20 At that time will I bring you *again,* even in the time that I gather
you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of
the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith
the Lord.

Haggai
[Haggai]

1

The People Urged to Build the Temple

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the
first day of the month, came the word of the Lord by Haggai the
prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah,
and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,
2 Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, This people say, The time
is not come, the time that the Lord's house should be built.
3 Then came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet, saying,
4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this
house *lie* waste?
5 Now therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts; Consider your ways.
6 Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not
enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you,
but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages, earneth wages
to put it into a bag with holes.
7 ¶ Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Consider your ways.
8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I
will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the Lord.
9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it*
home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the Lord of hosts. Because
of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own
house.
10 Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is
stayed *from* her fruit.
11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains,
and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and
upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and
upon cattle, and upon all the labor of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.
13 Then spake Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.
14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,
15 in the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

2

The Glory of the New Temple

1 In the seventh *month,* in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying,
2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,
3 Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?
4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts:
5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my Spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.
6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land;*

7 and I will shake all nations, and the Desire of all nations shall
come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.
8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.
9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former,
saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the
LORD of hosts.

The People's Unfaithfulness Reproved

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month,* in the second
year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet,
saying,
11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ask now the priests *concerning* the
law, saying,
12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt
do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be
holy? And the priests answered and said, No.
13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body touch any of
these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It
shall be unclean.
14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So *is* this people, and so *is* this
nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* every work of their
hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.
15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from
before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:
16 since those *days* were, when *one* came to a heap of twenty *measures,*
there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the pressvat for to draw out
fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.
17 I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the
labors of your hands; yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.
18 Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and
twentieth day of the ninth *month, even* from the day that the
foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider *it.*

19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and
the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from
this day will I bless *you*.

The LORD's Promise to Zerubbabel

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four
and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,
21 Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the
heavens and the earth;
22 and I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the
strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the
chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their
riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.
23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel,
my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make
thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

Zechariah
[Zechariah]

1

A Call to Return to the Lord

1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word
of the Lord unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo
the prophet, saying,
2 The Lord hath been sore displeased with your fathers.
3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Turn
ye unto me, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith
the Lord of hosts.
4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have
cried, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Turn ye now from your
evil ways, and *from* your evildoings: but they did not hear, nor
hearken unto me, saith the Lord.
5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for
ever?
6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants
the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they
returned and said, Like as the Lord of hosts thought to do unto us,
according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt
with us.

The Vision of the Horses

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is*
the month Sebat in the second year of Darius, came the word of the
Lord unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the
prophet, saying,
8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he
stood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind
him *were there* red horses, speckled, and white.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked
with me said unto me, I will show thee what these *be*.
10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said,
These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro
through the earth.
11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the
myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the
earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.
12 Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts,
how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities
of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore
and ten years?
13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me *with* good
words *and* comfortable words.
14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou,
saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am jealous for Jerusalem
and for Zion with a great jealousy.
15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for
I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.
16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with
mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and
a line shall be stretched upon Jerusalem.
17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through
prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet
comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

The Vision of the Horns and Carpenters

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.
19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And
he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah,
Israel, and Jerusalem.
20 And the LORD showed me four carpenters.
21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These
are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up

his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

2

The Exiles Summoned

1 I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.
2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.
3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,
4 and said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:
5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.
6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth,* and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.
7 Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.
8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.
9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.
10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.
11 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and
shall choose Jerusalem again.
13 ¶ Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of
his holy habitation.

3

The Prophet's Vision of Joshua the High Priest

1 And he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel
of the LORD, and Satan [an adversary] standing at his right hand to
resist him.
2 And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan;
even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: *is* not this
a brand plucked out of the fire?
3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the
angel.
4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him,
saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he
said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from the thee, and
I will clothe thee with change of raiment.
5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair
mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the
angel of the LORD stood by.
6 ¶ And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,
7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if
thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and
shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among
these that stand by.
8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit
before thee: for they *are* men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring
forth my servant the BRANCH.
9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone
shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith

the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.
10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbor under the vine and under the fig tree.

4

The Candlestick and the Olive Trees

1 And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,
2 and said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all *of* gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:
3 and two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.
4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?
5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.
6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.
7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone *thereof with* shoutings, *crying,* Grace, grace unto it.
8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.
10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive
trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick and upon the left *side*
thereof?
12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive
branches, which through the two golden pipes empty the golden *oil*
out of themselves?
13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be?*
And I said, No, my lord.
14 Then said he, These *are* the two anointed ones, that stand by the
Lord of the whole earth.

5

The Flying Roll

1 Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a
flying roll.
2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a
flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth
thereof ten cubits.
3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the
face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off *as*
on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut
off *as* on that side according to it.
4 I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall enter into
the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth
falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house,
and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones
thereof.

The Woman in the Ephah

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me,
Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth
forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the
earth.
7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this *is* a
woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.
8 And he said, This *is* wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the
ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.
9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out
two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings
like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the
earth and the heaven.
10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear
the ephah?
11 And he said unto me, To build it a house in the land of Shinar: and
it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

6

The Four Chariots

1 And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold,
there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the
mountains *were* mountains of brass.
2 In the first chariot *were* red horses; and in the second chariot black
horses;
3 and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot
grizzled and bay horses.
4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What
are these, my lord?
5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four spirits
of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all
the earth.
6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into the north country;
and the white go forth after them; and the grizzled go forth toward
the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to
and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and
fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.
8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these
that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the
north country.

The Symbolic Crowning of Joshua

9 ¶ And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of
Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same
day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;
11 then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the
head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;
12 and speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts,
saying, Behold the man whose name *is* The Branch; and he shall
grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord:
13 even he shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the
glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest
upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them
both.
14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah,
and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of
the Lord.
15 ¶ And they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the
Lord, and ye shall know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto
you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice
of the Lord your God.

7

Insincere Fasting Reproved

1 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word
of the Lord came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth
month, *even* in Chisleu;
2 when they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regem-
melech, and their men, to pray before the Lord,
3 *and* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the Lord
of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth
month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?
4 Then came the word of the Lord of hosts unto me, saying,
5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying,
When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *month,* even
those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?
6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat *for*
yourselves, and drink *for yourselves?*
7 *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the Lord hath cried by the
former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity,
and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the
south and the plain?

Disobedience the Cause of Captivity

8 ¶ And the word of the Lord came unto Zechariah, saying,
9 Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment,
and show mercy and compassions every man to his brother:
10 and oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the
poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your
heart.
11 But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and
stopped their ears, that they should not hear.
12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant stone, lest they should
hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in

his Spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 but I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

8

The Restoration of Jerusalem Promised

1 Again the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me,* saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called A city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, The holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvelous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country;

8 and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which

were in the day *that* the foundation of the house of the Lord of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbor.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the Lord of hosts.

12 For the seed *shall be* prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things.*

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 ¶ For thus saith the Lord of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the Lord of hosts, and I repented not:

15 so again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 These *are* the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbor; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

17 and let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbor; and love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the Lord.

18 ¶ And the word of the Lord of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; The fast of the fourth *month,* and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

20 ¶ Thus saith the Lord of hosts; *It shall* yet *come to pass,* that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 and the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us go
speedily to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts: I
will go also.
22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord
of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the Lord.
23 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass,* that
ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even
shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go
with you: for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

9

The Judgment on Neighboring Nations

1 The burden of the word of the Lord in the land of Hadrach, and
Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all
the tribes of Israel, *shall be* toward the Lord.
2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus, and Zidon, though it
be very wise.
3 And Tyrus did build herself a stronghold, and heaped up silver as
the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.
4 Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in
the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.
5 ¶ Ashkelon shall see *it,* and fear; Gaza also *shall see it,* and be very
sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and
the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be
inhabited.
6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of
the Philistines.
7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his
abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even
he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and
Ekron as a Jebusite.
8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because
of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no

oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

Zion's Future King

9 ¶ Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 ¶ As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

12 Turn you to the stronghold, ye prisoners of hope: even today do I declare *that* I will render double unto thee;

13 when I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 ¶ And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

16 ¶ And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

10

The LORD's Redemption of His People

1 Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; *so* the LORD
shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every
one grass in the field.
2 For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie,
and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they
went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because *there was* no
shepherd.
3 ¶ Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished
the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of
Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.
4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him
the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.
5 And they shall be as mighty *men,* which tread down *their enemies* in
the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the
LORD *is* with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.
6 ¶ And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the
house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I
have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast
them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.
7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty *man,* and their heart
shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it,* and be
glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.
8 ¶ I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them:
and they shall increase as they have increased.
9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember
me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and
turn again.
10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather
them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead
and Lebanon; and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite
the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and
the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt
shall depart away.
12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up
and down in his name, saith the LORD.

11

1 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.
2 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are
spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is
come down.
3 *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is
spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of
Jordan is spoiled.

The Foolish Shepherds

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter;
5 whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and
they that sell them say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and
their own shepherds pity them not.
6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD:
but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbor's hand,
and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and
out of their hand I will not deliver *them.*
7 ¶ And I will feed the flock of slaughter, *even* you, O poor of the
flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and
the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.
8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed
them, and their soul also abhorred me.
9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that
that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the
flesh of another.

10 And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might
break my covenant which I had made with all the people.
11 And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that
waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the Lord.
12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if
not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.
13 And the Lord said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price
that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver,
and cast them to the potter in the house of the Lord.
14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* Bands, that I might break
the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.
15 ¶ And the Lord said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments
of a foolish shepherd.
16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit
those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that
that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the
flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.
17 Woe to the idle shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be*
upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried
up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

12

The Future Deliverance of Jerusalem

1 The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel, saith the Lord,
which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of
the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.
2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the
people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against
Judah *and* against Jerusalem.
3 And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all
people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces,
though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with
astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine
eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the
people with blindness.
5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants
of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.
6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah like a hearth of fire
among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall
devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the
left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even*
in Jerusalem.
7 ¶ The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of
the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do
not magnify *themselves* against Judah.
8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem;
and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and
the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before
them.
9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all
the nations that come against Jerusalem.
10 ¶ And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications:
and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they
shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son,* and shall be
in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* firstborn.
11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the
mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.
12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the
house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house
of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;
13 the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the
family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;
14 all the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives
apart.

13

1 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David
and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.
2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that*
I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall
no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the
unclean spirit to pass out of the land.
3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his
father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou
shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and
his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through
when he prophesieth.
4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be
ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither
shall they wear a rough garment to deceive:
5 but he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* a husbandman; for man
taught me to keep cattle from my youth.
6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands?
Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house
of my friends.

The Smiting of the LORD's Shepherd

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is*
my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the
sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little
ones.
8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two
parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; but the third shall be left
therein.
9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine
them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they
shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my
people: and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

14

Jerusalem and the Nations

1 Behold, the day the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in
the midst of thee.
2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city
shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and
half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the
people shall not be cut off from the city.
3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as
when he fought in the day of battle.
4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives,
which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall
cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west,
and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall
remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.
5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the
mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled
from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah:
and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.
6 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be
clear, *nor* dark:
7 but it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day,
nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall be
light.
8 ¶ And it shall be in that day, *that* living waters shall go out from
Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them
toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.
9 ¶ And the LORD shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall
there be one LORD, and his name one.
10 ¶ All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon
south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her
place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the

corner gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's
winepresses.
11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter
destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.
12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all
the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall
consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall
consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away
in their mouth.
13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the
LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on
the hand of his neighbor, and his hand shall rise up against the
hand of his neighbor.
14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the
heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver,
and apparel, in great abundance.
15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel,
and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as
this plague.
16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the
nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year
to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the
feast of tabernacles.
17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of
the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts,
even upon them shall be no rain.
18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that *have* no
rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the
heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.
19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all
nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.
20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS
UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like
the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts.

Malachi
[Malachi]

1

The Lord's Love for Jacob

1 The burden of the word of the Lord to Israel by Malachi.
2 ¶ I have loved you, saith the Lord. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou
loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the Lord: yet I loved
Jacob,
3 and I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for
the dragons of the wilderness.
4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and
build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall
build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border
of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath
indignation for ever.
5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The Lord will be
magnified from the border of Israel.

The Lord Rebukes the Priests

6 ¶ A son honoreth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a
father, where *is* mine honor? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear?
saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name.
And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?
7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have
we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the Lord *is*
contemptible.
8 And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer
the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will
he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the Lord of
hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us:
this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith
the LORD of hosts.
10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought?*
neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no
pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an
offering at your hand.
11 For, from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the
same, my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles; and in every
place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering:
for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of
hosts.
12 But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is*
polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, *is* contemptible.
13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* and ye have snuffed at
it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and
the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept
this of your hand? saith the LORD.
14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and
voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a
great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful
among the heathen.

2

Israel's Unfaithfulness Rebuked

1 And now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.
2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory
unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse
upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them
already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.
3 Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces,
even the dung of your solemn feasts; and *one* shall take you away
with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you,
that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.
5 My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to
him *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my
name.
6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in
his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many
away from iniquity.
7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek
the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.
8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble
at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD
of hosts.
9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all
the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been
partial in the law.
10 ¶ Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do
we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning
the covenant of our fathers?
11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed
in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of
the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a
strange god.
12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the
scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an
offering unto the LORD of hosts.
13 ¶ And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with
tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he
regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will
at your hand.
14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness
between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast
dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy
covenant.

15 And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the Spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.
16 For the Lord, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the Lord of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

The Near Approach of the Day of Judgment

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the Lord with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the Lord, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

3

1 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.
2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth?
¶ For he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:
3 and he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.
4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.
5 ¶ And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right,* and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts.

The Payment of Tithes

6 ¶ For I *am* the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are
not consumed.
7 Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine
ordinances, and have not kept *them*. Return unto me, and I will
return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein
shall we return?
8 Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein
have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.
9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole
nation.
10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat
in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of
hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you
out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*
11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not
destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her
fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.
12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome
land, saith the LORD of hosts.

The Distinction between the Righteous and the Wicked

13 ¶ Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye
say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?
14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that we
have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully
before the LORD of hosts?
15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness
are set up; yea, *they that* tempt God are even delivered.
16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and
the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was
written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that
thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I
make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own
son that serveth him.
18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the
wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him
not.

4

The Coming Day of the LORD

1 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the
proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day
that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it
shall leave them neither root nor branch.
2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise
with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as
calves of the stall.
3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under
the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this,* saith the LORD
of hosts.
4 ¶ Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded
unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgments.
5 ¶ Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of
the great and dreadful day of the LORD:
6 and he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the
heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the
earth with a curse.

The New Testament

The Gospel according to
St. Matthew
[Matthew]

1

The Genealogy of Jesus Christ

1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the
son of Abraham.
2 ¶ Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat
Judah and his brethren;
3 and Judah begat Pharez and Zerah of Tamar; and Pharez begat
Hezron; and Hezron begat Ram;
4 and Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon; and
Nahshon begat Salmon;
5 and Salmon begat Boaz of Rachab; and Boaz begat Obed of Ruth;
and Obed begat Jesse;
6 and Jesse begat David the king.
¶ And David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of
Uriah;
7 and Solomon begat Rehoboam; and Rehoboam begat Abijah; and
Abijah begat Asa;
8 and Asa begat Jehoshaphat; and Jehoshaphat begat Jehoram; and
Jehoram begat Uzziah;
9 and Uzziah begat Jotham; and Jotham begat Ahaz; and Ahaz begat
Hezekiah;
10 and Hezekiah begat Manasseh; and Manasseh begat Amon; and
Amon begat Josiah;
11 and Josiah begat Jeconiah and his brethren, about the time they
were carried away to Babylon.
12 ¶ And after they were brought to Babylon, Jeconiah begat Shealtiel;
and Shealtiel begat Zerubbabel;
13 and Zerubbabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and
Eliakim begat Azor;

14 and Azor begat Zadok; and Zadok begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;
15 and Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;
16 and Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.
17 ¶ So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.

The Birth of Jesus Christ

18 ¶ Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.
19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man,* and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily.
20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.
21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.
22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,
23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child,
and shall bring forth a son,
and they shall call his name Immanuel,
which being interpreted is, God with us.
24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:
25 and knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

2

The Visit of the Wise Men

1 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of
Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to
Jerusalem,
2 saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen
his star in the east, and are come to worship him.
3 When Herod the king had heard *these things,* he was troubled, and
all Jerusalem with him.
4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the
people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be
born.
5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is
written by the prophet,
6 And thou Bethlehem, *in* the land of Judah,
art not the least among the princes of Judah:
for out of thee shall come a Governor,
that shall rule my people Israel.
7 ¶ Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, inquired
of them diligently what time the star appeared.
8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently
for the young child; and when ye have found *him,* bring me word
again, that I may come and worship him also.
9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star,
which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood
over where the young child was.
10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.
11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child
with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and
when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him
gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.
12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to
Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

The Slaying of the Infants

13 ¶ And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord
appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young
child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I
bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy
him.
14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night,
and departed into Egypt:
15 and was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled
which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt
have I called my son.
16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men,
was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that
were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old
and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired
of the wise men.
17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet,
saying,
18 In Ramah was there a voice heard,
lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning,
Rachel weeping *for* her children,
and would not be comforted,
because they are not.
19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord
appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,
20 saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into
the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's
life.
21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came
into the land of Israel.
22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of
his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding,
being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of
Galilee:

23 and he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be
fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a
Nazarene.

3

The Preaching of John the Baptist

1 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of
Judea,
2 and saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying,
The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Prepare ye the way of the Lord,
make his paths straight.
4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern
girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.
5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region
round about Jordan,
6 and were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.
7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to
his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath
warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:
9 and think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our*
father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up
children unto Abraham.
10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore
every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and
cast into the fire.
11 ¶ I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that
cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to
bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire:

12 whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor,
and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff
with unquenchable fire.

The Baptism of Jesus

13 ¶ Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be
baptized of him.
14 But John forbade him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee,
and comest thou to me?
15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it
becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.
16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the
water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the
Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:
17 and lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in
whom I am well pleased.

4

The Temptation of Jesus

1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be
tempted of the devil.
2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was
afterward ahungered.
3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of
God, command that these stones be made bread.
4 But he answered and said, It is written,
Man shall not live by bread alone,
but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.
5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on
a pinnacle of the temple,
6 and saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down:
for it is written,

He shall give his angels charge concerning thee:
and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up,
lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.
7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the
Lord thy God.
8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain,
and showeth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of
them;
9 and saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall
down and worship me.
10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written,
Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God,
and him only shalt thou serve.
11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and
ministered unto him.

Jesus Begins His Ministry

12 ¶ Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he
departed into Galilee;
13 and leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is
upon the seacoast, in the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali:
14 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet,
saying,
15 The land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali,
by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan,
Galilee of the Gentiles;
16 the people which sat in darkness saw great light;
and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death
light is sprung up.
17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the
kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Jesus Calls Four Fishermen

18 ¶ And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon
called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for
they were fishers.
19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of
men.
20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.
21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the*
son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their
father, mending their nets; and he called them.
22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed
him.

Jesus Ministers to a Great Multitude

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues,
and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner
of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.
24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto
him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and
torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those
which were lunatic, and those that had the palsy; and he healed
them.
25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee,
and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from*
beyond Jordan.

5

The Beginning of the Sermon on the Mount

1 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when
he was set, his disciples came unto him:
2 and he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

The Beatitudes

3 ¶ Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
4 ¶ Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.
5 ¶ Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.
6 ¶ Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness:
for they shall be filled.
7 ¶ Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.
8 ¶ Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see God.
9 ¶ Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children
of God.
10 ¶ Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for
theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
11 ¶ Blessed are ye, when *men* shall revile you, and persecute *you,* and
shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.
12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven:
for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

The Salt of the Earth

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savor,
wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but
to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

The Light of the World

14 ¶ Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be
hid.
15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a
candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.
16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good
works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

Jesus' Attitude toward the Law

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I
am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.
18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one
tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.
19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least
commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least
in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach *them,*
the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.
20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed *the*
righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter
into the kingdom of heaven.

Jesus' Attitude toward Anger

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not
kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:
22 but I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother
without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever
shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but
whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.
23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest
that thy brother hath aught against thee;
24 leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be
reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.
25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with
him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and
the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.
26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till
thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

Jesus' Attitude toward Adultery

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not
commit adultery:
28 but I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust
after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.
29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee:
for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish,
and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.
30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee:
for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish,
and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

Jesus' Attitude toward Divorce

31 ¶ It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give
her a writing of divorcement:
32 but I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving
for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and
whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

Jesus' Attitude toward Oaths

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time,
Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord
thine oaths:
34 but I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is
God's throne:
35 nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it
is the city of the great King.
36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make
one hair white or black.
37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever
is more than these cometh of evil.

Love for Enemies

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a
tooth for a tooth:
39 but I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall
smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.
40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let
him have *thy* cloak also.
41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.
42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of
thee turn not thou away.
43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy
neighbor, and hate thine enemy.
44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you,
do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which
despitefully use you, and persecute you;
45 that ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for
he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth
rain on the just and on the unjust.
46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not
even the publicans the same?
47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do
not even the publicans so?
48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is
perfect.

6

Jesus' Teaching on Almsgiving

1 Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them:
otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.
2 ¶ Therefore when thou doest *thine* alms, do not sound a trumpet
before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the

streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you,
They have their reward.
3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy
right hand doeth:
4 that thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in
secret himself shall reward thee openly.

Jesus' Teaching on Prayer

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are:*
for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners
of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you,
They have their reward.
6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou
hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy
Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.
7 ¶ But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen *do:* for
they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.
8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what
things ye have need of, before ye ask him.
9 After this manner therefore pray ye:
Our Father which art in heaven,
Hallowed be thy name.
10 Thy kingdom come.
Thy will be done
in earth, as *it is* in heaven.
11 Give us this day our daily bread.
12 And forgive us our debts,
as we forgive our debtors.
13 And lead us not into temptation,
but deliver us from evil:
For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever.
Amen.
14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also
forgive you:

15 but if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father
forgive your trespasses.

Jesus' Teaching on Fasting

16 ¶ Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad
countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear
unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.
17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;
18 that thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is
in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee
openly.

Treasure in Heaven

19 ¶ Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and
rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:
20 but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth
nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor
steal:
21 for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

The Light of the Body

22 ¶ The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single,
thy whole body shall be full of light.
23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If
therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that
darkness!

God and Mammon

24 ¶ No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one,
and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the
other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

Care and Anxiety

25 ¶ Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye
shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye
shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than
raiment?
26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap,
nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are
ye not much better than they?
27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?
28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the
field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:
29 and yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not
arrayed like one of these.
30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is,
and tomorrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe*
you, O ye of little faith?
31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What
shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?
32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly
Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.
33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all
these things shall be added unto you.
34 ¶ Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall
take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the
evil thereof.

7

Judging Others

1 Judge not, that ye be not judged.
2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with
what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but
considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?
4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out
of thine eye; and, behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?
5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and
then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's
eye.
6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your
pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and
turn again and rend you.

Ask, Seek, Knock

7 ¶ Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and
it shall be opened unto you:
8 for every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth;
and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.
9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he
give him a stone?
10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?
11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your
children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give
good things to them that ask him?
12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to
you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

The Narrow Gate

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the
way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in
thereat:
14 because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto
life, and few there be that find it.

A Tree Is Known by Its Fruit

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing,
but inwardly they are ravening wolves.
16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns,
or figs of thistles?
17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree
bringeth forth evil fruit.
18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree
bring forth good fruit.
19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and
cast into the fire.
20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

I Never Knew You

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the
kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which
is in heaven.
22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not
prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and
in thy name done many wonderful works?
23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from
me, ye that work iniquity.

The Two Foundations

24 ¶ Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth
them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon
a rock:
25 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew,
and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a
rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them
not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house
upon the sand:
27 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew,
and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.
28 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the
people were astonished at his doctrine:
29 for he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

8

Jesus Cleanses a Leper

1 When he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes
followed him.
2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord,
if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.
3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be
thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.
4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way,
show thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses
commanded, for a testimony unto them.

A Centurion's Servant Healed

5 ¶ And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto
him a centurion, beseeching him,
6 and saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy,
grievously tormented.
7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.
8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou
shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my
servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I
say to this *man,* Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he
cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it.*
10 When Jesus heard *it,* he marveled, and said to them that followed,
Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in
Israel.
11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west,
and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the
kingdom of heaven:
12 but the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer
darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast
believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the
selfsame hour.

Jesus Heals Peter's Mother-in-Law

14 ¶ And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's
mother laid, and sick of a fever.
15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and
ministered unto them.
16 When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were
possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and
healed all that were sick:
17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet,
saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

The Would-be Followers of Jesus

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave
commandment to depart unto the other side.
19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow
thee whithersoever thou goest.
20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the
air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to
go and bury my father.
22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their
dead.

Jesus Calms a Storm

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.
24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that
the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.
25 And his disciples came to *him,* and awoke him, saying, Lord, save
us: we perish.
26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith?
Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a
great calm.
27 But the men marveled, saying, What manner of man is this, that
even the winds and the sea obey him!

The Gergesene Demoniacs

28 ¶ And when he was come to the other side into the country of the
Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out
of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that
way.
29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee,
Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before
the time?
30 And there was a good way off from them a herd of many swine
feeding.
31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to
go away into the herd of swine.
32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they
went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine
ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the
waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city,
and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the
devils.
34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they
saw him, they besought *him* that he would depart out of their
coasts.

9

Jesus Heals a Palsied Man

1 And he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own
city.
2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on
a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy;
Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.
3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This
man blasphemeth.
4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in
your hearts?
5 For whether is easier, to say, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say,
Arise, and walk?
6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to
forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up
thy bed, and go unto thine house.
7 And he arose, and departed to his house.
8 But when the multitudes saw *it,* they marveled, and glorified God,
which had given such power unto men.

The Call of Matthew

9 ¶ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named
Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him,
Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold,
many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his
disciples.
11 And when the Pharisees saw *it,* they said unto his disciples, Why
eateth your master with publicans and sinners?
12 But when Jesus heard *that,* he said unto them, They that be whole
need not a physician, but they that are sick.
13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not
sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to
repentance.

The Question about Fasting

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and
the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?
15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber
mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will
come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then
shall they fast.
16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment; for that
which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is
made worse.
17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles
break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they
put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

The Ruler's Daughter and the Woman Who Touched Jesus' Garment

18 ¶ While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a
certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even
now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.
19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood
twelve years, came behind *him,* and touched the hem of his
garment:
21 for she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall
be whole.
22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said,
Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole.
And the woman was made whole from that hour.
23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels
and the people making a noise,
24 he said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but
sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.
25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by
the hand, and the maid arose.
26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

Two Blind Men Receive Sight

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him,
crying, and saying, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on us.
28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him:
and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this?
They said unto him, Yea, Lord.
29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it
unto you.
30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them,
saying, See *that* no man know *it.*
31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all
that country.

A Dumb Man Speaks

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man
possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the
multitudes marveled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.
34 But the Pharisees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of
the devils.

The Harvest Is Plenteous

35 ¶ And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their
synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing
every sickness and every disease among the people.
36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion
on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep
having no shepherd.
37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but
the laborers *are* few;
38 pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth
laborers into his harvest.

10

Jesus Chooses the Twelve

1 And when he had called unto *him* his twelve disciples, he gave them
power *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all
manner of sickness and all manner of disease.
2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon,
who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the son* of
Zebedee, and John his brother;
3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican;
James *the son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was
Thaddeus;
4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

The Mission of the Twelve

5 ¶ These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go
not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the
Samaritans enter ye not:
6 but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.
7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.
8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils:
freely ye have received, freely give.
9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses;
10 nor scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet
staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.
11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, inquire who in it is
worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.
12 And when ye come into a house, salute it.
13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be
not worthy, let your peace return to you.
14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when
ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.
15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of
Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

Coming Persecutions

16 ¶ Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye
therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.
17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and
they will scourge you in their synagogues;
18 and ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for
a testimony against them and the Gentiles.
19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye
shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall
speak.
20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which
speaketh in you.

21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the
father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents,
and cause them to be put to death.
22 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that
endureth to the end shall be saved.
23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for
verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel,
till the Son of man be come.
24 ¶ The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his
lord.
25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant
as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub,
how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

Whom to Fear

26 ¶ Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall
not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.
27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear
in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the housetops.
28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the
soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and
body in hell.
29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not
fall on the ground without your Father.
30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.
31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.
32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I
confess also before my Father which is in heaven.
33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny
before my Father which is in heaven.

Not Peace, but a Sword

34 ¶ Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to
send peace, but a sword.
35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the
daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her
mother-in-law.
36 And a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household.
37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me:
and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of
me.
38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not
worthy of me.
39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for
my sake shall find it.

Rewards

40 ¶ He that receiveth you receiveth me; and he that receiveth me
receiveth him that sent me.
41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a
prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the
name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.
42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a
cup of cold *water* only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto
you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

11

The Messengers from John the Baptist

1 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding
his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in
their cities.

2 ¶ Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he
sent two of his disciples,
3 and said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for
another?
4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and show John again those
things which ye do hear and see:
5 the blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are
cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor
have the gospel preached to them.
6 And blessed is *he,* whosoever shall not be offended in me.
7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes
concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A
reed shaken with the wind?
8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment?
behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in kings' houses.
9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you,
and more than a prophet.
10 For this is *he,* of whom it is written,
Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
which shall prepare thy way before thee.
11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there
hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he
that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.
12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of
heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.
13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.
14 And if ye will receive *it,* this is Elijah, which was for to come.
15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
16 ¶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto
children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,
17 and saying,
We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced;
we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.
18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a
devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a
man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and
sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

Woes to Unrepentant Cities

20 ¶ Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty
works were done, because they repented not:
21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the
mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and
Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.
22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at
the day of judgment, than for you.
23 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be
brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been
done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained
until this day.
24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of
Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

Come unto Me and Rest

25 ¶ At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord
of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the
wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.
26 Even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.
27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man
knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the
Father, save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him.*
28 Come unto me, all *ye* that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give
you rest.
29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly
in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.
30 For my yoke *is* easy, and my burden is light.

12

The Disciples Pluck Grain on the Sabbath

1 At that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and
his disciples were ahungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn,
and to eat.
2 But when the Pharisees saw *it,* they said unto him, Behold, thy
disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.
3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he
was ahungered, and they that were with him;
4 how he entered into the house of God, and did eat the showbread,
which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were
with him, but only for the priests?
5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the
priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?
6 But I say unto you, That in this place is *one* greater than the temple.
7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not
sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.
8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

The Man with a Withered Hand

9 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:
10 and, behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And
they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days?
that they might accuse him.
11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that
shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will
he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?
12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is
lawful to do well on the sabbath days.
13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he
stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

The Chosen Servant

15 ¶ But when Jesus knew *it,* he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;
16 and charged them that they should not make him known:
17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,
18 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen;
my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased:
I will put my Spirit upon him,
and he shall show judgment to the Gentiles.
19 He shall not strive, nor cry;
neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.
20 A bruised reed shall he not break,
and smoking flax shall he not quench,
till he send forth judgment unto victory.
21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

A Divided House Cannot Stand

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.
23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the Son of David?
24 But when the Pharisees heard *it,* they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.
25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:
26 and if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children
cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.
28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of
God is come unto you.
29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his
goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil
his house.
30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not
with me scattereth abroad.
31 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall
be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the *Holy* Ghost
shall not be forgiven unto men.
32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be
forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it
shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the
world to come.
33 ¶ Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the
tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.
34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things?
for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.
35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth
good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth
evil things.
36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they
shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.
37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou
shalt be condemned.

An Evil Generation Seeks a Sign

38 ¶ Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying,
Master, we would see a sign from thee.
39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous
generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to
it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah:

40 for as Jonah was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so
shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of
the earth.
41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation,
and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of
Jonah; and, behold, a greater than Jonah *is* here.
42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this
generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost
parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a
greater than Solomon *is* here.

The Return of the Unclean Spirit

43 ¶ When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh
through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.
44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out;
and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.
45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more
wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the
last *state* of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also
unto this wicked generation.

Jesus' Mother and Brethren

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, *his* mother and his
brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.
47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren
stand without, desiring to speak with thee.
48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my
mother? and who are my brethren?
49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said,
Behold my mother and my brethren!
50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven,
the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

13

The Parable of the Sower

1 The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side.
2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he
went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the
shore.
3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a
sower went forth to sow;
4 and when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the wayside, and the fowls
came and devoured them up:
5 some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and
forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:
6 and when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they
had no root, they withered away.
7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and
choked them:
8 but other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some a
hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.
9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

The Purpose of the Parables

10 ¶ And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou
unto them in parables?
11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to
know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not
given.
12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more
abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away
even that he hath.
13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not;
and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.
14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith,

By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand;
and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:
15 for this people's heart is waxed gross,
and *their* ears are dull of hearing,
and their eyes they have closed;
lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes,
and hear with *their* ears,
and should understand with *their* heart,
and should be converted, and I should heal them.
16 But blessed *are* your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.
17 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous *men*
have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them;*
and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

Jesus Explains the Parable of the Sower

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.
19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and
understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth
away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received
seed by the wayside.
20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that
heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;
21 yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when
tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he
is offended.
22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the
word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches,
choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.
23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth
the word, and understandeth *it;* which also beareth fruit, and
bringeth forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

The Parable of the Wheat and the Tares

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of
heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:
25 but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the
wheat, and went his way.
26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then
appeared the tares also.
27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir,
didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath
it tares?
28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said
unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?
29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also
the wheat with them.
30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest
I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind
them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

The Parable of the Mustard Seed

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of
heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and
sowed in his field:
32 which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the
greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the
air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

The Parable of the Leaven

33 ¶ Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is
like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures
of meal, till the whole was leavened.

Jesus' Use of Parables

34 ¶ All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and
without a parable spake he not unto them:
35 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,
I will open my mouth in parables;
I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation
of the world.

Jesus Explains the Parable of the Wheat and the Tares

36 ¶ Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and
his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of
the tares of the field.
37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is
the Son of man;
38 the field is the world; the good seed are the children of the
kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;
39 the enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of
the world; and the reapers are the angels.
40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it
be in the end of this world.
41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather
out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do
iniquity;
42 and shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and
gnashing of teeth.
43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of
their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

The Hidden Treasure

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field;
the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof
goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

The Pearl of Great Price

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchantman,
seeking goodly pearls:
46 who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all
that he had, and bought it.

The Net

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into
the sea, and gathered of every kind:
48 which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and
gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.
49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth,
and sever the wicked from among the just,
50 and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing
and gnashing of teeth.

Treasures New and Old

51 ¶ Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They
say unto him, Yea, Lord.
52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe *which is* instructed
unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man *that is* a
householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure *things* new
and old.

Jesus Rejected at Nazareth

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables,
he departed thence.
54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in
their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said,
Whence hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and
his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?
56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this
man all these things?
57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A
prophet is not without honor, save in his own country, and in his
own house.
58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

14

The Death of John the Baptist

1 At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,
2 and said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from
the dead; and therefore mighty works do show forth themselves in
him.
3 For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in
prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.
4 For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.
5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the
multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.
6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias
danced before them, and pleased Herod.
7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she
would ask.
8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here
John Baptist's head in a charger.
9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them
which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her.*
10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.
11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel:
and she brought *it* to her mother.
12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and
went and told Jesus.

The Feeding of the Five Thousand

13 ¶ When Jesus heard *of it,* he departed thence by ship into a desert
place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof,* they followed
him on foot out of the cities.
14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved
with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.
15 And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is
a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away,
that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.
16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to
eat.
17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two
fishes.
18 He said, Bring them hither to me.
19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and
took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven,
he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the
disciples to the multitude.
20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the
fragments that remained twelve baskets full.
21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside
women and children.

Jesus Walks on the Sea

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship,
and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the
multitudes away.
23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a
mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was
there alone.
24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for
the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them,
walking on the sea.
26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were
troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.
27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it
is I; be not afraid.
28 ¶ And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me
come unto thee on the water.
29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the
ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.
30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning
to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.
31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him,
and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou
doubt?
32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.
33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying,
Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

Jesus Heals the Sick in Gennesaret

34 ¶ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of
Gennesaret.
35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent
out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all
that were diseased;
36 and besought him that they might only touch the hem of his
garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

15

The Things That Defile

1 Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem,
saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they
wash not their hands when they eat bread.
3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the
commandment of God by your tradition?
4 For God commanded, saying,
Honor thy father and mother:
and,
He that curseth father or mother,
let him die the death.
5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, *It is* a
gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;
6 and honor not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye
made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.
7 *Ye* hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,
8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth,
and honoreth me with *their* lips;
but their heart is far from me.
9 But in vain they do worship me,
teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.
10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and
understand:
11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that
which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.
12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the
Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?
13 But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father
hath not planted, shall be rooted up.
14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind
lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.
15 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this
parable.
16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?
17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the
mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from
the heart; and they defile the man.
19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries,
fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:
20 these are *the things* which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen
hands defileth not a man.

The Canaanite Woman's Faith

21 ¶ Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and
Sidon.
22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and
cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* Son of
David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.
23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and
besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.
24 But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of
the house of Israel.
25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.
26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's
bread, and to cast *it* to dogs.
27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall
from their masters' table.
28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy
faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made
whole from that very hour.

Jesus Heals Many People

29 ¶ And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of
Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.
30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that
were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them
down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

31 insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb
to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind
to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

The Feeding of the Four Thousand

32 ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples *unto him,* and said, I have
compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now
three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away
fasting, lest they faint in the way.
33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much
bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?
34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they
said, Seven, and a few little fishes.
35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.
36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and
brake *them,* and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the
multitude.
37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the
broken *meat* that was left seven baskets full.
38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and
children.
39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the
coasts of Magdala.

16

The Demand for a Sign

1 The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired
him that he would show them a sign from heaven.
2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will
be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather today: for the sky is red
and lowering. O *ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky;
but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?
4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there
shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah.
And he left them, and departed.

The Leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees

5 ¶ And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had
forgotten to take bread.
6 Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of
the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.
7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have
taken no bread.
8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith,
why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no
bread?
9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the
five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?
10 neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many
baskets ye took up?
11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you
concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the
Pharisees and of the Sadducees?
12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the
leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the
Sadducees.

Peter's Confession

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked
his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I, the Son of man, am?
14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist; some, Elijah;
and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?
16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son
of the living God.
17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon
Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my
Father which is in heaven.
18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I
will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against
it.
19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and
whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and
whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.
20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he
was Jesus the Christ.

Jesus Foretells His Death

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to show unto his disciples, how
that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the
elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised
again the third day.
22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far
from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.
23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan:
thou art an offense unto me: for thou savorest not the things that
be of God, but those that be of men.
24 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any *man* will come after me,
let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.
25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will
lose his life for my sake shall find it.
26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and
lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his
soul?
27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his
angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not
taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

17

The Transfiguration

1 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother,
and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart,
2 and was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun,
and his raiment was white as the light.
3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elijah talking
with him.
4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to
be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for
thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.
5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them:
and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved
Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.
6 And when the disciples heard *it,* they fell on their face, and were
sore afraid.
7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not
afraid.
8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save
Jesus only.
9 ¶ And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them,
saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen
again from the dead.
10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that
Elijah must first come?
11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elijah truly shall first
come, and restore all things.
12 But I say unto you, That Elijah is come already, and they knew him
not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall
also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

Jesus Heals a Boy with an Unclean Spirit

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,
15 Lord, have mercy on my son; for he is lunatic, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.
16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.
17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.
18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.
19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?
20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove: and nothing shall be impossible unto you.
21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

Jesus Again Foretells His Death

22 ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:
23 and they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

Payment of the Tribute Money

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute *money* came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus
prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do
the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own
children, or of strangers?
26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are
the children free.
27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea,
and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and
when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of
money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

18

Who Is the Greatest?

1 At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the
greatest in the kingdom of heaven?
2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of
them,
3 and said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become
as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.
4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the
same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.
5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth
me.

Temptations to Sin

6 ¶ But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in
me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his
neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.
7 Woe unto the world because of offenses! for it must needs be that
offenses come; but woe to that man by whom the offense cometh!
8 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and
cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or

maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

The Parable of the Lost Sheep

10 ¶ Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 How think ye? if a man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep,* than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

A Brother Who Sins

15 ¶ Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee, then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as a heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as
touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of
my Father which is in heaven.
20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am
I in the midst of them.

The Parable of the Unforgiving Servant

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother
sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?
22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but,
Until seventy times seven.
23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king,
which would take account of his servants.
24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him,
which owed him ten thousand talents.
25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be
sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment
to be made.
26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying,
Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.
27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and
loosed him, and forgave him the debt.
28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow
servants, which owed him a hundred pence: and he laid hands on
him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.
29 And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him,
saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.
30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should
pay the debt.
31 So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very
sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.
32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou
wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst
me:

33 shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant,
even as I had pity on thee?
34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till
he should pay all that was due unto him.
35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from
your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

19

Jesus' Teaching on Divorce

1 And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these sayings, he
departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea beyond
Jordan;
2 and great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.
3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying
unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every
cause?
4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he
which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female,
5 and said,
For this cause shall a man leave father and mother,
and shall cleave to his wife:
and they twain shall be one flesh?
6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore
God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
7 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a
writing of divorcement, and to put her away?
8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts
suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was
not so.
9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be*
for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and
whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his*
wife, it is not good to marry.
11 But he said unto them, All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they*
to whom it is given.
12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their*
mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made
eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made
themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is
able to receive *it,* let him receive *it.*

Jesus Blesses Little Children

13 ¶ Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should
put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.
14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come
unto me; for of such is the kingdom of heaven.
15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

The Rich Young Ruler

16 ¶ And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what
good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?
17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none
good but one, *that is,* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the
commandments.
18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no murder,
Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt
not bear false witness,
19 Honor thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy
neighbor as thyself.
20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from
my youth up: what lack I yet?
21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that thou
hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven:
and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away
sorrowful: for he had great possessions.
23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a
rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.
24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the
eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of
God.
25 When his disciples heard *it,* they were exceedingly amazed, saying,
Who then can be saved?
26 But Jesus beheld *them,* and said unto them, With men this is
impossible; but with God all things are possible.
27 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken
all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?
28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which
have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall
sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones,
judging the twelve tribes of Israel.
29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or
father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's
sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.
30 But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

20

Laborers in the Vineyard

1 For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* a householder,
which went out early in the morning to hire laborers into his
vineyard.
2 And when he had agreed with the laborers for a penny a day, he
sent them into his vineyard.
3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle
in the market place,
4 and said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is
right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.
6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?
7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.
8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the laborers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.
9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.
10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.
11 And when they had received *it,* they murmured against the goodman of the house,
12 saying, These last have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.
13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?
14 Take *that* thine *is,* and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.
15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?
16 So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

Jesus Foretells His Death a Third Time

17 ¶ And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be
betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall
condemn him to death,
19 and shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and
to crucify *him:* and the third day he shall rise again.

The Request of James and John

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her
sons, worshipping *him,* and desiring a certain thing of him.
21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant
that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the
other on the left, in thy kingdom.
22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able
to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the
baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.
23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be
baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my
right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to
them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.
24 And when the ten heard *it,* they were moved with indignation
against the two brethren.
25 But Jesus called them *unto him,* and said, Ye know that the princes
of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are
great exercise authority upon them.
26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great
among you, let him be your minister;
27 and whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:
28 even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to
minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

Two Blind Men Receive Sight

29 ¶ And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed
him.

30 And, behold, two blind men sitting by the wayside, when they
heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O
Lord, *thou* Son of David.
31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their
peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord,
thou Son of David.
32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I
shall do unto you?
33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.
34 So Jesus had compassion *on them,* and touched their eyes: and
immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

21

The Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem

1 And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to
Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,
2 saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and
straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them,*
and bring *them* unto me.
3 And if any *man* say aught unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need
of them; and straightway he will send them.
4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by
the prophet, saying,
5 Tell ye the daughter of Zion,
Behold, thy King cometh unto thee,
meek, and sitting upon an ass,
and a colt the foal of an ass.
6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,
7 and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes,
and they set *him* thereon.
8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way;
others cut down branches from the trees, and strewed *them* in the
way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying,
Hosanna to the Son of David:
Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord;
Hosanna in the highest.
10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?
11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

The Cleansing of the Temple

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,
13 and said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.
14 ¶ And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.
15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased,
16 and said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read,
Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings
thou hast perfected praise?
17 And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.

The Cursing of the Fig Tree

18 ¶ Now in the morning, as he returned into the city, he hungered.
19 And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow

on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it,* they marveled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

Jesus' Authority Questioned

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

The Parable of the Two Sons

28 ¶ But what think ye? A *certain* man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work today in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered
and said, I *go,* sir; and went not.
31 Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? They say unto
him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That
the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before
you.
32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye
believed him not; but the publicans and the harlots believed him:
and ye, when ye had seen *it,* repented not afterward, that ye might
believe him.

The Parable of the Wicked Husbandmen

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which
planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a
winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen,
and went into a far country:
34 and when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to
the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.
35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed
another, and stoned another.
36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto
them likewise.
37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will
reverence my son.
38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among
themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize
on his inheritance.
39 And they caught him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew
him.
40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do
unto those husbandmen?
41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men,
and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall
render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 ¶ Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the Scriptures,
The stone which the builders rejected,
the same is become the head of the corner:
this is the Lord's doing,
and it is marvelous in our eyes?
43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.
44 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.
45 ¶ And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.
46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

22

The Parable of the Marriage Feast

1 And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,
2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,
3 and sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.
4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.
5 But they made light of *it,* and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:
6 and the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them.*
7 But when the king heard *thereof,* he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which
were bidden were not worthy.
9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid
to the marriage.
10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered
together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the
wedding was furnished with guests.
11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man
which had not on a wedding garment:
12 and he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not
having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.
13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and
take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness; there shall be
weeping and gnashing of teeth.
14 For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

Paying Taxes to Caesar

15 ¶ Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might
entangle him in *his* talk.
16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians,
saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of
God in truth, neither carest thou for any *man:* for thou regardest
not the person of men.
17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute
unto Caesar, or not?
18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me,
ye hypocrites?
19 Show me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.
20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription?
21 They say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render
therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God
the things that are God's.
22 When they had heard *these words,* they marveled, and left him, and
went their way.

The Question about the Resurrection

23 ¶ The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is
no resurrection, and asked him,
24 saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his
brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.
25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had
married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto
his brother:
26 likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.
27 And last of all the woman died also.
28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven?
for they all had her.
29 ¶ Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the
Scriptures, nor the power of God.
30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in
marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.
31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that
which was spoken unto you by God, saying,
32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of
Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.
33 And when the multitude heard *this,* they were astonished at his
doctrine.

The Great Commandment

34 ¶ But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees
to silence, they were gathered together.
35 Then one of them, *which was* a lawyer, asked *him a question,*
tempting him, and saying,
36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?
37 Jesus said unto him,
Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart,
and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.
38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it,
Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.
40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

The Question about David's Son

41 ¶ While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,
42 saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.
43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,
44 The LORD said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
till I make thine enemies thy footstool?
45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?
46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any *man* from that day forth ask him any more *questions.*

23

Jesus Denounces the Scribes and Pharisees

1 Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,
2 saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:
3 all therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.
4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.
5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,
6 and love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,
7 and greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ; and
all ye are brethren.
9 And call no *man* your father upon the earth: for one is your Father,
which is in heaven.
10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.
11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.
12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall
humble himself shall be exalted.
13 ¶ But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut
up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in
yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.
14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour
widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayer: therefore ye
shall receive the greater damnation.
15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea
and land to make one proselyte; and when he is made, ye make
him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.
16 ¶ Woe unto you, *ye* blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear
by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold
of the temple, he is a debtor!
17 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple
that sanctifieth the gold?
18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but
whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.
19 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that
sanctifieth the gift?
20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all
things thereon.
21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him
that dwelleth therein.
22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God,
and by him that sitteth thereon.
23 ¶ Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe
of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier

matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 *Ye* blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 ¶ Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 *Thou* blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 ¶ Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 ¶ Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 *Ye* serpents, *ye* generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zechariah son of Berechiah, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

Jesus Laments over Jerusalem

37 ¶ O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest
them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered
thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under
her wings, and ye would not!
38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.
39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say,
Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

24

The Destruction of the Temple and Signs before the End

1 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his
disciples came to *him* for to show him the buildings of the temple.
2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say
unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that
shall not be thrown down.
3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto
him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what
shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?
4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man
deceive you.
5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall
deceive many.
6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that ye be not
troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not
yet.
7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:
and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in
divers places.
8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.
9 ¶ Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you:
and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another,
and shall hate one another.
11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.
12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.
13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.
14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world
for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.
15 ¶ When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation,
spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso
readeth, let him understand,)
16 then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:
17 let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing
out of his house:
18 neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.
19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck
in those days!
20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the
sabbath day:
21 for then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the
beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.
22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh
be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.
23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there;
believe *it* not.
24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show
great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they
shall deceive the very elect.
25 Behold, I have told you before.
26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go
not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not.
27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto
the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
28 For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered
together.

The Coming of the Son of Man

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be
darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall
fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:
30 and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and
then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the
Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great
glory.
31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and
they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one
end of heaven to the other.
32 ¶ Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet
tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:
33 so likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is
near, *even* at the doors.
34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these
things be fulfilled.
35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass
away.

No Man Knoweth the Day and Hour

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no *man,* no, not the angels of
heaven, but my Father only.
37 But as the days of Noah *were,* so shall also the coming of the Son of
man be.
38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and
drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah
entered into the ark,
39 and knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so
shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other
left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and
the other left.
42 Watch therefore; for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.
43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in
what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and
would not have suffered his house to be broken up.
44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the
Son of man cometh.

The Unfaithful Servant

45 ¶ Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath
made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?
46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so
doing.
47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his
goods.
48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth
his coming;
49 and shall begin to smite *his* fellow servants, and to eat and drink
with the drunken;
50 the lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for
him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,
51 and shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the
hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

25

The Parable of the Ten Virgins

1 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins,
which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.
2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.
3 They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:
4 but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.
6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom
cometh; go ye out to meet him.
7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.
8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our
lamps are gone out.
9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so;* lest there be not enough for
us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for
yourselves.
10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that
were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was
shut.
11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to
us.
12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.
13 Watch therefore; for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein
the Son of man cometh.

The Parable of the Talents

14 ¶ For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man traveling into a far country,
who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.
15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another
one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway
took his journey.
16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the
same, and made *them* other five talents.
17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.
18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid
his lord's money.
19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth
with them.
20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other
five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents:
behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful servant:
thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler
over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou
deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other
talents beside them.
23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou
hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over
many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I
knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou hast not
sown, and gathering where thou hast not strewed:
25 and I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there*
thou hast *that is* thine.
26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and slothful
servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather
where I have not strewed:
27 thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers,
and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with
usury.
28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which
hath ten talents.
29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have
abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even
that which he hath.
30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there
shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

The Judgment of the Nations

31 ¶ When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy
angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:
32 and before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate
them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the
goats:

33 and he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the
left.
34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye
blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from
the foundation of the world:
35 for I was ahungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye
gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:
36 naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in
prison, and ye came unto me.
37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we
thee ahungered, and fed *thee?* or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?
38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and
clothed *thee?*
39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?
40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto
you, Inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my
brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.
41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me,
ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his
angels:
42 for I was ahungered, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye
gave me no drink:
43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me
not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.
44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee
ahungered, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison,
and did not minister unto thee?
45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you,
Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to
me.
46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the
righteous into life eternal.

26

The Leaders Plot against Jesus

1 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he
said unto his disciples,
2 Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover, and the Son
of man is betrayed to be crucified.
3 ¶ Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and
the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was
called Caiaphas,
4 and consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him.*
5 But they said, Not on the feast *day,* lest there be an uproar among
the people.

Jesus Anointed at Bethany

6 ¶ Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,
7 there came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very
precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat at meat.
8 But when his disciples saw *it,* they had indignation, saying, To what
purpose *is* this waste?
9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the
poor.
10 When Jesus understood *it,* he said unto them, Why trouble ye the
woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.
11 For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.
12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for
my burial.
13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in
the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done,
be told for a memorial of her.

Judas Agrees to Betray Jesus

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief
priests,
15 and said *unto them,* What will ye give me, and I will deliver him
unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.
16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

Jesus Eats the Passover with His Disciples

17 ¶ Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread the disciples
came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare
for thee to eat the passover?
18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The
Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy
house with my disciples.
19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made
ready the passover.
20 ¶ Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.
21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you
shall betray me.
22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them
to say unto him, Lord, is it I?
23 And he answered and said, He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the
dish, the same shall betray me.
24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that
man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that
man if he had not been born.
25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I?
He said unto him, Thou hast said.
26 ¶ And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed *it,* and
brake *it,* and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my
body.
27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying,
Drink ye all of it;

28 for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many
for the remission of sins.
29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the
vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's
kingdom.

Peter's Denial Foretold

30 ¶ And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the mount
of Olives.
31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me
this night: for it is written,
I will smite the shepherd,
and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.
32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.
33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be
offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.
34 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before
the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.
35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not
deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

Jesus Prays in Gethsemane

36 ¶ Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane,
and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.
37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and
began to be sorrowful and very heavy.
38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even
unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.
39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed,
saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me:
nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt.*
40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and
saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit
indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.
42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my
Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy
will be done.
43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were
heavy.
44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time,
saying the same words.
45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on
now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of
man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.
46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

The Betrayal and Arrest of Jesus

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and
with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief
priests and elders of the people.
48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I
shall kiss, that same is he; hold him fast.
49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; and kissed
him.
50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then
came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.
51 And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out *his*
hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest,
and smote off his ear.
52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for
all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.
53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall
presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?
54 But how then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as
against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily
with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.
56 But all this was done, that the Scriptures of the prophets might be
fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

Jesus before the Council

57 ¶ And they that had laid hold on Jesus led *him* away to Caiaphas the
high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.
58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and
went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.
59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false
witness against Jesus, to put him to death;
60 but found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found
they none. At the last came two false witnesses,
61 and said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God,
and to build it in three days.
62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou
nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?
63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said
unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether
thou be the Christ, the Son of God.
64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you,
Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of
power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.
65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken
blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now
ye have heard his blasphemy.
66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.
67 Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote
him with the palms of their hands,
68 saying, Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

Peter Denies Jesus

69 ¶ Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto
him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.
70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.
71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him,
and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus
of Nazareth.
72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.
73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to
Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy speech betrayeth
thee.
74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying,* I know not the man.
And immediately the cock crew.
75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him,
Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out,
and wept bitterly.

27

Jesus Brought before Pilate

1 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the
people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:
2 and when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered
him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

The Death of Judas

3 ¶ Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was
condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces
of silver to the chief priests and elders,
4 saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood.
And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that.*

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed,
and went and hanged himself.
6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful
for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.
7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to
bury strangers in.
8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.
9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet,
saying,
And they took the thirty pieces of silver,
the price of him that was valued,
whom they of the children of Israel did value;
10 and gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

Pilate Questions Jesus

11 ¶ And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked
him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto
him, Thou sayest.
12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he
answered nothing.
13 Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they
witness against thee?
14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor
marveled greatly.

Jesus Sentenced to Die

15 ¶ Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the
people a prisoner, whom they would.
16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.
17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto
them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus
which is called Christ?
18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto
him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I
have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.
20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they
should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.
21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain
will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.
22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is
called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified.
23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they
cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.
24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a
tumult was made, he took water, and washed *his* hands before the
multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person:
see ye *to it.*
25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood *be* on us, and on
our children.
26 Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged
Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.
27 ¶ Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common
hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers.*
28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.
29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his
head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before
him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!
30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the
head.
31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from
him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify
him.

The Crucifixion

32 ¶ And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by
name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to
say, a place of a skull,
34 they gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had
tasted *thereof,* he would not drink.
35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that
it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet,
They parted my garments among them,
and upon my vesture did they cast lots.
36 And sitting down they watched him there;
37 and set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE
KING OF THE JEWS.
38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him; one on the right
hand, and another on the left.
39 And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,
40 and saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three
days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the
cross.
41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him,* with the scribes and
elders, said,
42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel,
let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.
43 He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for
he said, I am the Son of God.
44 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in
his teeth.
45 ¶ Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land
unto the ninth hour.
46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli,
Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast
thou forsaken me?
47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that,* said, This
man calleth for Elijah.
48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled *it*
with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elijah will come to save
him.
50 Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the
ghost.
51 ¶ And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the
top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;
52 and the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which
slept arose,
53 and came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the
holy city, and appeared unto many.
54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching
Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they
feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.
55 ¶ And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed
Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:
56 among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James
and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

The Burial of Jesus

57 ¶ When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea,
named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:
58 he went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate
commanded the body to be delivered.
59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean
linen cloth,
60 and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the
rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and
departed.
61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over
against the sepulchre.

The Guard at the Tomb

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the
chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,
63 saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet
alive, After three days I will rise again.
64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third
day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say
unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be
worse than the first.
65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make *it* as sure
as ye can.
66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and
setting a watch.

28

The Resurrection

1 In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first *day*
of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the
sepulchre.
2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the
Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone
from the door, and sat upon it.
3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as
snow:
4 and for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men.*
5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for
I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.
6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where
the Lord lay.
7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead;
and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see
him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great
joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.
9 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them,
saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and
worshipped him.
10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that
they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

The Report of the Guard

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into
the city, and showed unto the chief priests all the things that were
done.
12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken
counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,
13 saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him *away*
while we slept.
14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and
secure you.
15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this
saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

Jesus Commissions the Eleven

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a
mountain where Jesus had appointed them.
17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.
18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given
unto me in heaven and in earth.
19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name
of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:
20 teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded
you: and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world.
Amen.

The Gospel according to
St. Mark
[Mark]

1

The Preaching of John the Baptist

1 The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God.
2 ¶ As it is written in the prophets,
Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
which shall prepare thy way before thee.
3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Prepare ye the way of the Lord,
make his paths straight.
4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of
repentance for the remission of sins.
5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of
Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan,
confessing their sins.
6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin
about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;
7 and preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me,
the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and
unloose.
8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you
with the Holy Ghost.

The Baptism of Jesus

9 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth
of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.
10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens
opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:

11 and there came a voice from heaven, *saying,* Thou art my beloved
Son, in whom I am well pleased.

The Temptation of Jesus

12 ¶ And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness.
13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan;
and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

Jesus Begins His Ministry

14 ¶ Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee,
preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,
15 and saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at
hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

Jesus Calls Four Fishermen

16 ¶ Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and
Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.
17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you
to become fishers of men.
18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.
19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the *son*
of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship
mending their nets.
20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee
in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

A Man with an Unclean Spirit

21 ¶ And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath
day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.
22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one
that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and
he cried out,
24 saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of
Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art,
the Holy One of God.
25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of
him.
26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud
voice, he came out of him.
27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among
themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this?
for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and
they do obey him.
28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region
round about Galilee.

Jesus Heals Simon's Mother-in-Law

29 ¶ And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they
entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.
30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and anon they tell
him of her.
31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and
immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

Jesus Heals Many at Evening

32 ¶ And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that
were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.
33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.
34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out
many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they
knew him.

Jesus Departs on a Preaching Tour

35 ¶ And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went
out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.
36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.
37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All *men* seek
for thee.
38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may
preach there also: for therefore came I forth.
39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and
cast out devils.

Jesus Cleanses a Leper

40 ¶ And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling
down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make
me clean.
41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and
touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.
42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed
from him, and he was cleansed.
43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;
44 and saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy
way, show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those
things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.
45 But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad
the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into
the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him
from every quarter.

2

Jesus Heals a Palsied Man

1 And again he entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and it was
noised that he was in the house.
2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that
there was no room to receive *them,* no, not so much as about the
door: and he preached the word unto them.
3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was
borne of four.
4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they
uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up,
they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.
5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son,
thy sins be forgiven thee.
6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in
their hearts,
7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins
but God only?
8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so
reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye
these things in your hearts?
9 whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy* sins be
forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?
10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to
forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)
11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into
thine house.
12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before
them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God,
saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

The Call of Levi

13 ¶ And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude
resorted unto him, and he taught them.
14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alpheus sitting at the
receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and
followed him.
15 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many
publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples;
for there were many, and they followed him.
16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and
sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and
drinketh with publicans and sinners?
17 When Jesus heard *it,* he saith unto them, They that are whole have
no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call
the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

The Question about Fasting

18 ¶ And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and
they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of
the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?
19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber
fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the
bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.
20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away
from them, and then shall they fast in those days.
21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment; else
the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the
rent is made worse.
22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine
doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will
be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

The Disciples Pluck Grain on the Sabbath

23 ¶ And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the
sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears
of corn.
24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the
sabbath day that which is not lawful?
25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when
he had need, and was ahungered, he, and they that were with him?
26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the
high priest, and did eat the showbread, which is not lawful to eat
but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?
27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not
man for the sabbath:
28 therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

3

The Man with a Withered Hand

1 And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man
there which had a withered hand.
2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath
day; that they might accuse him.
3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand
forth.
4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days,
or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.
5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being
grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man,
Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was
restored whole as the other.
6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with
the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

A Multitude at the Seaside

7 ¶ But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a
great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,
8 and from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and *from* beyond Jordan;
and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had
heard what great things he did, came unto him.
9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him
because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.
10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for
to touch him, as many as had plagues.
11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and
cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.
12 And he straitly charged them that they should not make him
known.

Jesus Chooses the Twelve

13 ¶ And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth *unto him* whom he
would: and they came unto him.
14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he
might send them forth to preach,
15 and to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:
16 and Simon he surnamed Peter;
17 and James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and
he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:
18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and
Thomas, and James the *son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon
the Canaanite,
19 and Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him.
¶ And they went into a house.

A Divided House Cannot Stand

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so
much as eat bread.
21 And when his friends heard *of it,* they went out to lay hold on him:
for they said, He is beside himself.
22 And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath
Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.
23 And he called them *unto him,* and said unto them in parables, How
can Satan cast out Satan?
24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot
stand.
25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.
26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot
stand, but hath an end.
27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods,
except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his
house.
28 ¶ Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of
men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:
29 but he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never
forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:
30 because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

Jesus' Mother and Brethren

31 ¶ There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing
without, sent unto him, calling him.
32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold,
thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.
33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my
brethren?
34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said,
Behold my mother and my brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and
my sister, and mother.

4

The Parable of the Sower

1 And he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered
unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat
in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.
2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them
in his doctrine,
3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:
4 and it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the wayside, and the
fowls of the air came and devoured it up.
5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and
immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:
6 but when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no
root, it withered away.
7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked
it, and it yielded no fruit.
8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up
and increased, and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and
some a hundred.
9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
10 ¶ And when he was alone, they that were about him with the
twelve asked of him the parable.
11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of
the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *these*
things are done in parables:
12 that seeing they may see, and not perceive;
and hearing they may hear, and not understand;
lest at any time they should be converted,
and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then
will ye know all parables?
14 The sower soweth the word.
15 And these are they by the wayside, where the word is sown; but
when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away
the word that was sown in their hearts.
16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who,
when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with
gladness;
17 and have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time:
afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's
sake, immediately they are offended.
18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the
word,
19 and the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the
lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh
unfruitful.
20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear
the word, and receive *it,* and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold,
some sixty, and some a hundred.

A Candle under a Bushel

21 ¶ And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a
bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?
22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither
was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.
23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear. With what
measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you; and unto you that
hear shall more be given.
25 For he that hath, to him shall be given; and he that hath not, from
him shall be taken even that which he hath.

The Parable of the Growing Seed

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast
seed into the ground;
27 and should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring
and grow up, he knoweth not how.
28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the
ear, after that the full corn in the ear.
29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the
sickle, because the harvest is come.

The Parable of the Mustard Seed

30 ¶ And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or
with what comparison shall we compare it?
31 *It is* like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the
earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:
32 but when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all
herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air
may lodge under the shadow of it.

Jesus' Use of Parables

33 ¶ And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as
they were able to hear *it.*
34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were
alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

Jesus Calms a Storm

35 ¶ And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them,
Let us pass over unto the other side.
36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as
he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the
ship, so that it was now full.
38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and
they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we
perish?
39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace,
be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.
40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye
have no faith?
41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What
manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

5

The Gadarene Demoniac Healed

1 And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country
of the Gadarenes.
2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him
out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,
3 who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind
him, no, not with chains:
4 because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and
the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken
in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him.
5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the
tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.
6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,
7 and cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee,
Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that
thou torment me not.
8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.
9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying,
My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out
of the country.
11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine
feeding.
12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine,
that we may enter into them.
13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went
out, and entered into the swine; and the herd ran violently down a
steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand,) and were
choked in the sea.
14 ¶ And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the
country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.
15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the
devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right
mind; and they were afraid.
16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him that was
possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.
17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.
18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed
with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.
19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to
thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for
thee, and hath had compassion on thee.
20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great
things Jesus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.

Jairus' Daughter and the Woman Who Touched Jesus' Garment

21 ¶ And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other
side, much people gathered unto him; and he was nigh unto the
sea.
22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue,
Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 and besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee,* come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.
24 And *Jesus* went with him.
¶ And much people followed him, and thronged him.
25 And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years,
26 and had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,
27 when she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.
28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.
29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague.
30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?
31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?
32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.
33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.
34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.
35 ¶ While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead; why troublest thou the Master any further?
36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.
37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.
38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.
39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out,
he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that
were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.
41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha
cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, (I say unto thee,) arise.
42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age*
of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great
astonishment.
43 And he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and
commanded that something should be given her to eat.

6

Jesus Rejected at Nazareth

1 And he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and
his disciples follow him.
2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the
synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From
whence hath this *man* these things? and what wisdom *is* this which
is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his
hands?
3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and
Joses, and of Judas, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us?
And they were offended at him.
4 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honor, but in
his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.
5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands
upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.
6 And he marveled because of their unbelief.
¶ And he went round about the villages, teaching.

The Mission of the Twelve

7 ¶ And he called *unto him* the twelve, and began to send them forth
by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;
8 and commanded them that they should take nothing for *their*
journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in *their*
purse:
9 but *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.
10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into a house,
there abide till ye depart from that place.
11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart
thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against
them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom
and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.
12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.
13 And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that
were sick, and healed *them.*

The Death of John the Baptist

14 ¶ And king Herod heard *of him;* (for his name was spread abroad;)
and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and
therefore mighty works do show forth themselves in him.
15 Others said, That it is Elijah. And others said, That it is a prophet,
or as one of the prophets.
16 But when Herod heard *thereof,* he said, It is John, whom I
beheaded: he is risen from the dead.
17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and
bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife;
for he had married her.
18 For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy
brother's wife.
19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have
killed him; but she could not:

20 for Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and a holy,
and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things,
and heard him gladly.
21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday
made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of
Galilee;
22 and when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced,
and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto
the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.
23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give
it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.
24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask?
And she said, The head of John the Baptist.
25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked,
saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of
John the Baptist.
26 And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oath's sake, and for
their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.
27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded
his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the
prison,
28 and brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel; and
the damsel gave it to her mother.
29 And when his disciples heard *of it,* they came and took up his
corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

The Feeding of the Five Thousand

30 ¶ And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and
told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had
taught.
31 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert
place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and
they had no leisure so much as to eat.
32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran
afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together
unto him.
34 And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved
with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not
having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.
35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him,
and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:
36 send them away, that they may go into the country round about,
and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have
nothing to eat.
37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say
unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread,
and give them to eat?
38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And
when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.
39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon
the green grass.
40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.
41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he
looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave
them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided
he among them all.
42 And they did all eat, and were filled.
43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the
fishes.
44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

Jesus Walks on the Sea

45 ¶ And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship,
and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent
away the people.
46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to
pray.

47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and
he alone on the land.
48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto
them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto
them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.
49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had
been a spirit, and cried out:
50 for they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he
talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be
not afraid.
51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and
they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and
wondered.
52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves; for their heart was
hardened.

Jesus Heals the Sick in Gennesaret

53 ¶ And when they had passed over, they came into the land of
Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.
54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew
him,
55 and ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry
about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.
56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country,
they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might
touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as
touched him were made whole.

7

The Things That Defile

1 Then came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the
scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled,
that is to say, with unwashen hands, they found fault.
3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands oft,
eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.
4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat
not. And many other things there be, which they have received to
hold, *as* the washing of cups, and pots, brazen vessels, and of tables.
5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy
disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with
unwashen hands?
6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Isaiah prophesied of
you hypocrites, as it is written,
This people honoreth me with *their* lips,
but their heart is far from me.
7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me,
teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.
8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of
men, *as* the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like
things ye do.
9 ¶ And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of
God, that ye may keep your own tradition.
10 For Moses said,
Honor thy father and thy mother;
and,
Whoso curseth father or mother,
let him die the death:
11 but ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* Corban,
that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;
he shall be free.
12 And ye suffer him no more to do aught for his father or his mother;
13 making the word of God of none effect through your tradition,
which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.
14 ¶ And when he had called all the people *unto him,* he said unto
them, Hearken unto me every one *of you,* and understand:

15 there is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can
defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they
that defile the man.
16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his
disciples asked him concerning the parable.
18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do
ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into
the man, *it* cannot defile him;
19 because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth
out into the draught, purging all meats?
20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the
man.
21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts,
adulteries, fornications, murders,
22 thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye,
blasphemy, pride, foolishness:
23 all these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

The Syrophoenician Woman's Faith

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and
Sidon, and entered into a house, and would have no man know *it:*
but he could not be hid.
25 For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit,
heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:
26 the woman was a Greek, a Syrophoenician by nation; and she
besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her
daughter.
27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not
meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.
28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under
the table eat of the children's crumbs.
29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone
out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone
out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

Jesus Heals a Deaf and Dumb Man

31 ¶ And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came
unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of
Decapolis.
32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an
impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand
upon him.
33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into
his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;
34 and looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him,
Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.
35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue
was loosed, and he spake plain.
36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he
charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it;*
37 and were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all
things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to
speak.

8

The Feeding of the Four Thousand

1 In those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to
eat, Jesus called his disciples *unto him,* and saith unto them,
2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been
with me three days, and have nothing to eat:
3 and if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint
by the way: for divers of them came from far.
4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy
these *men* with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said,
Seven.
6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he
took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his
disciples to set before *them;* and they did set *them* before the people.
7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded
to set them also before *them.*
8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken
meat that was left seven baskets.
9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent
them away.
10 And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came
into the parts of Dalmanutha.

The Demand for a Sign

11 ¶ And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him,
seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.
12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this
generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no
sign be given unto this generation.
13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the
other side.

The Leaven of the Pharisees

14 ¶ Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in
the ship with them more than one loaf.
15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of
the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.
16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have
no bread.
17 And when Jesus knew *it,* he saith unto them, Why reason ye,
because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand?
have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye
not remember?
19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many
baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.
20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full
of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.
21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

A Blind Man Healed at Bethsaida

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto
him, and besought him to touch him.
23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the
town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon
him, he asked him if he saw aught.
24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.
25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look
up; and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.
26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the
town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

Peter's Confession

27 ¶ And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Caesarea
Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them,
Whom do men say that I am?
28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some *say,* Elijah; and
others, One of the prophets.
29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter
answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.
30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

Jesus Foretells His Death

31 ¶ And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer
many things, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief priests,
and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.
32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to
rebuke him.
33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he
rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savorest
not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.
34 ¶ And when he had called the people *unto him* with his disciples
also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him
deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.
35 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall
lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.
36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and
lose his own soul?
37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?
38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words, in
this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of
man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with
the holy angels.

9

1 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of
them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have
seen the kingdom of God come with power.

The Transfiguration

2 ¶ And after six days Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and
John, and leadeth them up into a high mountain apart by
themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no
fuller on earth can white them.
4 And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses: and they were
talking with Jesus.
5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be
here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for
Moses, and one for Elijah.
6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.
7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came
out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.
8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no
man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.
9 ¶ And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them
that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son
of man were risen from the dead.
10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with
another what the rising from the dead should mean.
11 And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elijah must
first come?
12 And he answered and told them, Elijah verily cometh first, and
restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he
must suffer many things, and be set at nought.
13 But I say unto you, That Elijah is indeed come, and they have done
unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

Jesus Heals a Boy with an Unclean Spirit

14 ¶ And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about
them, and the scribes questioning with them.
15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were
greatly amazed, and running to *him* saluted him.
16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them?
17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have
brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 and wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him; and he foameth,
and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy
disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.
19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long
shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto
me.
20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him,
straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and
wallowed foaming.
21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto
him? And he said, Of a child.
22 And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to
destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us,
and help us.
23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to
him that believeth.
24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with
tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.
25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked
the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge
thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.
26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he
was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.
27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.
28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him
privately, Why could not we cast him out?
29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but
by prayer and fasting.

Jesus Again Foretells His Death

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he
would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is
delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after
that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.
32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

Who Is the Greatest?

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked
them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?
34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among
themselves, who *should be* the greatest.
35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any
man desire to be first, *the same* shall be last of all, and servant of all.
36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when
he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,
37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name,
receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me,
but him that sent me.

He That Is Not against Us Is for Us

38 ¶ And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out
devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbade him,
because he followeth not us.
39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a
miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.
40 For he that is not against us is on our part.
41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name,
because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose
his reward.

Temptations to Sin

42 ¶ And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in
me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck,
and he were cast into the sea.
43 And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter
into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the
fire that never shall be quenched:
44 where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.
45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter
halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire
that never shall be quenched:
46 where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.
47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to
enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes
to be cast into hell fire:
48 where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.
49 For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be
salted with salt.
50 Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye
season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with
another.

10

Jesus' Teaching on Divorce

1 And he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by
the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again;
and, as he was wont, he taught them again.
2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a
man to put away *his* wife? tempting him.
3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command
you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to
put *her* away.
5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your
heart he wrote you this precept.
6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and
female.
7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to
his wife;
8 and they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain,
but one flesh.
9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
10 ¶ And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *matter.*
11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and
marry another, committeth adultery against her.
12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to
another, she committeth adultery.

Jesus Blesses Little Children

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he should touch
them; and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them.*
14 But when Jesus saw *it,* he was much displeased, and said unto them,
Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for
of such is the kingdom of God.
15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of
God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.
16 And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and
blessed them.

The Rich Young Ruler

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one
running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what
shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none
good but one, *that is,* God.
19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do
not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not,
Honor thy father and mother.
20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I
observed from my youth.
21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing
thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the
poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the
cross, and follow me.
22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had
great possessions.
23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How
hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!
24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth
again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that
trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!
25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a
rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.
26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among
themselves, Who then can be saved?
27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men *it is* impossible, but
not with God: for with God all things are possible.
28 Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have
followed thee.
29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no
man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or
mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,
30 but he shall receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses, and
brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with
persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.
31 But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first.

Jesus Foretells His Death a Third Time

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went
before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they
were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them
what things should happen unto him,
33 *saying,* Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be
delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall
condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:
34 and they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit
upon him, and shall kill him; and the third day he shall rise again.

The Request of James and John

35 ¶ And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him,
saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever
we shall desire.
36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?
37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy
right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.
38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of
the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am
baptized with?
39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall
indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I
am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:
40 but to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give;
but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.
41 And when the ten heard *it,* they began to be much displeased with
James and John.
42 But Jesus called them *to him,* and saith unto them, Ye know that
they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship
over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.
43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great
among you, shall be your minister:

44 and whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.
45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

Blind Bartimeus Receives Sight

46 ¶ And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway side begging.
47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.
48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.
49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.
50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.
51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.
52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

11

The Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem

1 And when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,
2 and saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord
hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.
4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door
without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.
5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye,
loosing the colt?
6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they
let them go.
7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him;
and he sat upon him.
8 And many spread their garments in the way; and others cut down
branches off the trees, and strewed *them* in the way.
9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying,
Hosanna; Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord:
10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David,
that cometh in the name of the Lord:
Hosanna in the highest.
11 ¶ And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when
he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide
was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

The Cursing of the Fig Tree

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was
hungry:
13 and seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he
might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found
nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.
14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee
hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

The Cleansing of the Temple

15 ¶ And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and
began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and

overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;
16 and would not suffer that any man should carry *any* vessel through the temple.
17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.
18 And the scribes and chief priests heard *it,* and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.
19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

The Lesson from the Withered Fig Tree

20 ¶ And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.
21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.
22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.
23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.
24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them,* and ye shall have *them.*
25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have aught against any; that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.
26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

Jesus' Authority Questioned

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the
temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the
elders,
28 and say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and
who gave thee this authority to do these things?
29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one
question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do
these things.
30 The baptism of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? answer me.
31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From
heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?
32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all *men*
counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.
33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus
answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority
I do these things.

12

The Parable of the Wicked Husbandmen

1 And he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man
planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about *it,* and digged *a place for*
the winevat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and
went into a far country.
2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he
might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.
3 And they caught *him,* and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.
4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast
stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away
shamefully handled.
5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others;
beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also
last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.
7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir;
come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.
8 And they took him, and killed *him,* and cast *him* out of the
vineyard.
9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and
destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.
10 And have ye not read this Scripture;
The stone which the builders rejected
is become the head of the corner:
11 this was the Lord's doing,
and it is marvelous in our eyes?
12 ¶ And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for
they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they
left him, and went their way.

Paying Taxes to Caesar

13 ¶ And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the
Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.
14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know
that thou art true, and carest for no man; for thou regardest not the
person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to
give tribute to Caesar, or not?
15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their
hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny,
that I may see *it.*
16 And they brought *it.* And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image
and superscription? And they said unto him, Caesar's.
17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Caesar the things
that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they
marveled at him.

The Question about the Resurrection

18 ¶ Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no
resurrection; and they asked him, saying,
19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave *his*
wife *behind him,* and leave no children, that his brother should take
his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.
20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and
dying left no seed.
21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the
third likewise.
22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died
also.
23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall
she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.
24 ¶ And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err,
because ye know not the Scriptures, neither the power of God?
25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are
given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.
26 And as touching the dead, that they rise; have ye not read in the
book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am*
the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?
27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye
therefore do greatly err.

The Great Commandment

28 ¶ And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning
together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked
him, Which is the first commandment of all?
29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is,*
Hear, O Israel;
The Lord our God is one Lord:
30 and thou shalt love the Lord thy God
with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength:
this *is* the first commandment.
31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this,
Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.
There is none other commandment greater than these.
32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he:
33 and to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbor as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.
34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him *any question.*

The Question about David's Son

35 ¶ And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?
36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost,
The LORD said to my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
till I make thine enemies thy footstool.
37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

Jesus Denounces the Scribes

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* salutations in the market places,
39 and the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:
40 which devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

The Widow's Offering

41 ¶ And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the
people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast
in much.
42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites,
which make a farthing.
43 And he called *unto him* his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I
say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they
which have cast into the treasury:
44 for all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did
cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

13

The Destruction of the Temple and Signs before the End

1 And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto
him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are*
here!
2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great
buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall
not be thrown down.
3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple,
Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,
4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when
all these things shall be fulfilled?
5 And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any *man*
deceive you:
6 for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ;* and shall
deceive many.
7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars, be ye not
troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:
and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be
famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of sorrows.
9 ¶ But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to
councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be
brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against
them.
10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.
11 But when they shall lead *you,* and deliver you up, take no thought
beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but
whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is
not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.
12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father
the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall
cause them to be put to death.
13 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that
shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.
14 ¶ But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of
by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that
readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judea flee to the
mountains:
15 and let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house,
neither enter *therein,* to take any thing out of his house:
16 and let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his
garment.
17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in
those days!
18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.
19 For *in* those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the
beginning of the creation which God created unto this time,
neither shall be.
20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should
be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath
shortened the days.

21 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or, lo, *he is*
there; believe *him* not:
22 for false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall show signs
and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.
23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

The Coming of the Son of Man

24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be
darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,
25 and the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven
shall be shaken.
26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with
great power and glory.
27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his
elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to
the uttermost part of heaven.
28 ¶ Now learn a parable of the fig tree: When her branch is yet
tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:
29 so ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass,
know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.
30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all
these things be done.
31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass
away.
32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels
which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.
33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.
34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his
house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his
work, and commanded the porter to watch.
35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house
cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the
morning:
36 lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

14

The Leaders Plot against Jesus

1 After two days was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened
bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might
take him by craft, and put *him* to death.
2 But they said, Not on the feast *day,* lest there be an uproar of the
people.

Jesus Anointed at Bethany

3 ¶ And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat
at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment
of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured *it* on
his head.
4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and
said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?
5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence,
and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.
6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath
wrought a good work on me.
7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye
may do them good: but me ye have not always.
8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my
body to the burying.
9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached
throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be
spoken of for a memorial of her.

Judas Agrees to Betray Jesus

10 ¶ And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests,
to betray him unto them.
11 And when they heard *it,* they were glad, and promised to give him
money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

Jesus Eats the Passover with His Disciples

12 ¶ And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the
passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go
and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?
13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go
ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of
water: follow him.
14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the
house, The Master saith, Where is the guest chamber, where I shall
eat the passover with my disciples?
15 And he will show you a large upper room furnished *and* prepared:
there make ready for us.
16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as
he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.
17 ¶ And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.
18 And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of
you which eateth with me shall betray me.
19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is*
it I? and another *said, Is* it I?
20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that
dippeth with me in the dish.
21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to
that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for
that man if he had never been born.
22 ¶ And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it,*
and gave to them, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to
them: and they all drank of it.
24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament,
which is shed for many.
25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine,
until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

Peter's Denial Foretold

26 ¶ And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the mount
of Olives.
27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me
this night: for it is written,
I will smite the shepherd,
and the sheep shall be scattered.
28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.
29 But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not
I.
30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even*
in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.
31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will
not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

Jesus Prays in Gethsemane

32 ¶ And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he
saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.
33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be
sore amazed, and to be very heavy;
34 and saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death:
tarry ye here, and watch.
35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed
that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things *are* possible unto thee; take
away this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what
thou wilt.
37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter,
Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?
38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly *is*
ready, but the flesh *is* weak.
39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.
40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes
were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.
41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now,
and take *your* rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son
of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.
42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

The Betrayal and Arrest of Jesus

43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the
twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves,
from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.
44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying,
Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him*
away safely.
45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and
saith, Master, Master; and kissed him.
46 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.
47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant
of the high priest, and cut off his ear.
48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as
against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take me?
49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not:
but the Scriptures must be fulfilled.
50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

The Young Man Who Fled

51 ¶ And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen
cloth cast about *his* naked *body;* and the young men laid hold on
him:
52 and he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

Jesus before the Council

53 ¶ And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were
assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.
54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high
priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.
55 And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against
Jesus to put him to death; and found none.
56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed
not together.
57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,
58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with
hands, and within three days I will build another made without
hands.
59 But neither so did their witness agree together.
60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying,
Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against
thee?
61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest
asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the
Blessed?
62 And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the
right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.
63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any
further witnesses?
64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all
condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet
him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike
him with the palms of their hands.

Peter Denies Jesus

66 ¶ And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the
maids of the high priest:
67 and when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him,
and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.
68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou
sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.
69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by,
This is *one* of them.
70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said
again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean,
and thy speech agreeth *thereto.*
71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying,* I know not this man of
whom ye speak.
72 And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the
word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou
shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

15

Jesus before Pilate

1 And straightway in the morning the chief priests held a
consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and
bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.
2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he
answering said unto him, Thou sayest *it.*
3 And the chief priests accused him of many things; but he answered
nothing.

4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing?
behold how many things they witness against thee.
5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marveled.

Jesus Sentenced to Die

6 ¶ Now at *that* feast he released unto them one prisoner,
whomsoever they desired.
7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, *which lay* bound with them that
had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in
the insurrection.
8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire *him to do* as he had
ever done unto them.
9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you
the King of the Jews?
10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.
11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather
release Barabbas unto them.
12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then
that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?
13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.
14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And
they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.
15 And *so* Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto
them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him,* to be
crucified.
16 ¶ And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium;
and they call together the whole band.
17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns,
and put it about his *head,*
18 and began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!
19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon
him, and bowing *their* knees worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from
him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify
him.

The Crucifixion

21 ¶ And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming
out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his
cross.
22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being
interpreted, The place of a skull.
23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he
received *it* not.
24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments,
casting lots upon them, what every man should take.
25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.
26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE
KING OF THE JEWS.
27 And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand,
and the other on his left.
28 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered
with the transgressors.
29 And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and
saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three
days,
30 save thyself, and come down from the cross.
31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with
the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.
32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we
may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled
him.
33 ¶ And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the
whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?
35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it,* said, Behold, he calleth Elijah.
36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elijah will come to take him down.
37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.
38 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.
39 And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.
40 ¶ There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;
41 who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

The Burial of Jesus

42 ¶ And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,
43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honorable counselor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.
44 And Pilate marveled if he were already dead: and calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.
45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.
46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

16

The Resurrection

1 And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.
2 And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.
3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?
4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.
5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.
6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.
7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.
8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man;* for they were afraid.

Jesus Appears to Mary Magdalene

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early the first *day* of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.
10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been
seen of her, believed not.

Jesus Appears to Two Disciples

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they
walked, and went into the country.
13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they
them.

Jesus Commissions the Eleven

14 ¶ Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and
upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because
they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.
15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the
gospel to every creature.
16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that
believeth not shall be damned.
17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall
they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;
18 they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it
shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall
recover.

The Ascension

19 ¶ So then, after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up
into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.
20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working
with *them,* and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

The Gospel according to
St. Luke
[Luke]

1

Dedication to Theophilus

1 Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a
declaration of those things which are most surely believed among
us,
2 even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning
were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word;
3 it seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all
things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most
excellent Theophilus,
4 that thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein
thou hast been instructed.

The Birth of John the Baptist Foretold

5 ¶ There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest
named Zechariah, of the course of Abijah: and his wife *was* of the
daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.
6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the
commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.
7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren; and they
both were *now* well stricken in years.
8 ¶ And it came to pass, that, while he executed the priest's office
before God in the order of his course,
9 according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn
incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.
10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the
time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the
right side of the altar of incense.
12 And when Zechariah saw *him,* he was troubled, and fear fell upon
him.
13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zechariah: for thy prayer is
heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt
call his name John.
14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his
birth.
15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink
neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy
Ghost, even from his mother's womb.
16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their
God.
17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn
the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the
wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.
18 And Zechariah said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for
I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.
19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in
the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to show
thee these glad tidings.
20 And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the
day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not
my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.
21 And the people waited for Zechariah, and marveled that he tarried
so long in the temple.
22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they
perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple; for he beckoned
unto them, and remained speechless.
23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration
were accomplished, he departed to his own house.
24 ¶ And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself
five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on
me, to take away my reproach among men.

Jesus' Birth Foretold

26 ¶ And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto
a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,
27 to a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house
of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary.
28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* highly
favored, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.
29 And when she saw *him,* she was troubled at his saying, and cast in
her mind what manner of salutation this should be.
30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found
favor with God.
31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a
son, and shalt call his name JESUS.
32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and
the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:
33 and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his
kingdom there shall be no end.
34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know
not a man?
35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall
come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow
thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee
shall be called the Son of God.
36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in
her old age; and this is the sixth month with her, who was called
barren.
37 For with God nothing shall be impossible.
38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me
according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

Mary Visits Elisabeth

39 ¶ And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country
with haste, into a city of Judah;
40 and entered into the house of Zechariah, and saluted Elisabeth.
41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of
Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with
the Holy Ghost:
42 and she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou
among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.
43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come
to me?
44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears,
the babe leaped in my womb for joy.
45 And blessed *is* she that believed: for there shall be a performance of
those things which were told her from the Lord.
46 And Mary said,
My soul doth magnify the Lord,
47 and my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.
48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden:
for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.
49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things;
and holy *is* his name.
50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him
from generation to generation.
51 He hath showed strength with his arm;
he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.
52 He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats,
and exalted them of low degree.
53 He hath filled the hungry with good things;
and the rich he hath sent empty away.
54 He hath holpen his servant Israel,
in remembrance of *his* mercy;
55 as he spake to our fathers,
to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her
own house.

The Birth of John the Baptist

57 ¶ Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and
she brought forth a son.
58 And her neighbors and her cousins heard how the Lord had showed
great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.
59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise
the child; and they called him Zechariah, after the name of his
father.
60 And his mother answered and said, Not *so;* but he shall be called
John.
61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called
by this name.
62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.
63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is
John. And they marveled all.
64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed,* and
he spake, and praised God.
65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these
sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of
Judea.
66 And all they that heard *them* laid *them* up in their hearts, saying,
What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was
with him.

Zechariah's Prophecy

67 ¶ And his father Zechariah was filled with the Holy Ghost, and
prophesied, saying,
68 Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel;
for he hath visited and redeemed his people,
69 and hath raised up a horn of salvation for us

in the house of his servant David;
70 as he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets,
which have been since the world began:
71 that we should be saved from our enemies,
and from the hand of all that hate us;
72 to perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers,
and to remember his holy covenant;
73 the oath which he sware to our father Abraham,
74 that he would grant unto us, that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies,
might serve him without fear,
75 in holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.
76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest:
for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;
77 to give knowledge of salvation unto his people
by the remission of their sins,
78 through the tender mercy of our God;
whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,
79 to give light to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death,
to guide our feet into the way of peace.
80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his showing unto Israel.

2

The Birth of Jesus

1 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.
2 (*And* this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)
3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth,
into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem,
(because he was of the house and lineage of David,)
5 to be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.
6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were
accomplished that she should be delivered.
7 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in
swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no
room for them in the inn.

The Shepherds and the Angels

8 ¶ And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the
field, keeping watch over their flock by night.
9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the
Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.
10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you
good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.
11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is
Christ the Lord.
12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in
swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.
13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly
host praising God, and saying,
14 Glory to God in the highest,
and on earth peace,
good will toward men.
15 ¶ And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into
heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto
Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the
Lord hath made known unto us.
16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the
babe lying in a manger.
17 And when they had seen *it,* they made known abroad the saying
which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at those things which were told
them by the shepherds.
19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.
20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the
things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

The Presentation of Jesus in the Temple

21 ¶ And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of
the child, his name was called Jesus, which was so named of the
angel before he was conceived in the womb.
22 ¶ And when the days of her purification according to the law of
Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to
present *him* to the Lord;
23 (as it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the
womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)
24 and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of
the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.
25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was*
Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the
consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.
26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should
not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.
27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents
brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,
28 then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,
29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace,
according to thy word:
30 for mine eyes have seen thy salvation,
31 which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;
32 a light to lighten the Gentiles,
and the glory of thy people Israel.
33 ¶ And Joseph and his mother marveled at those things which were
spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold,
this *child* is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for
a sign which shall be spoken against;
35 (yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also;) that the
thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.
36 ¶ And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel,
of the tribe of Asher: she was of a great age, and had lived with a
husband seven years from her virginity;
37 and she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which
departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and
prayers night and day.
38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord,
and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in
Jerusalem.

The Return to Nazareth

39 ¶ And when they had performed all things according to the law of
the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.
40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom;
and the grace of God was upon him.

The Boy Jesus in the Temple

41 ¶ Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the
passover.
42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after
the custom of the feast.
43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child
Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew
not *of it*.
44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's
journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and
acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to
Jerusalem, seeking him.
46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the
temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and
asking them questions.
47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and
answers.
48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said
unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy
father and I have sought thee sorrowing.
49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not
that I must be about my Father's business?
50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.
51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was
subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her
heart.
52 ¶ And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God
and man.

3

The Preaching of John the Baptist

1 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius
Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee,
and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of
Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,
2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came
unto John the son of Zechariah in the wilderness.
3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the
baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;
4 as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet,
saying,
The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Prepare ye the way of the Lord,

make his paths straight.
5 Every valley shall be filled,
and every mountain and hill shall be brought low;
and the crooked shall be made straight,
and the rough ways *shall be* made smooth;
6 and all flesh shall see the salvation of God.
7 ¶ Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.
9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.
10 ¶ And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?
11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.
12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?
13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.
14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsely; and be content with your wages.
15 ¶ And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not;
16 John answered, saying unto *them* all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire:

17 whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor,
and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn
with fire unquenchable.
18 ¶ And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the
people.
19 But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his
brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,
20 added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

The Baptism of Jesus

21 ¶ Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus
also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,
22 and the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon
him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my
beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

The Genealogy of Jesus

23 ¶ And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as
was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,
24 which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was
the son of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of
Joseph,
25 which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which
was *the son* of Nahum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of
Naggai,
26 which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which
was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son*
of Judah,
27 which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was
the son of Zerubbabel, which was *the son* of Shealtiel, which was *the*
son of Neri,

28 which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was
the son of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son*
of Er,
29 which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was
the son of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of
Levi,
30 which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Judah, which was
the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of
Eliakim,
31 which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was
the son of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son*
of David,
32 which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the*
son of Boaz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of
Nahshon,
33 which was *the son* of Amminadab, which was *the son* of Ram, which
was *the son* of Hezron, which was *the son* of Pharez, which was *the*
son of Judah,
34 which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the*
son of Abraham, which was *the son* of Terah, which was *the son* of
Nahor,
35 which was *the son* of Serug, which was *the son* of Reu, which was *the*
son of Peleg, which was *the son* of Eber, which was *the son* of Salah,
36 which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which
was *the son* of Shem, which was *the son* of Noah, which was *the son* of
Lamech,
37 which was *the son* of Methuselah, which was *the son* of Enoch,
which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Mahalaleel, which
was *the son* of Cainan,
38 which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the*
son of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

4

The Temptation of Jesus

1 And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and
was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,
2 being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat
nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.
3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command
this stone that it be made bread.
4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not
live by bread alone, but by every word of God.
5 And the devil, taking him up into a high mountain, showed unto
him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.
6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the
glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I
will, I give it.
7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.
8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan:
for it is written,
Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God,
and him only shalt thou serve.
9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the
temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself
down from hence:
10 for it is written,
He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:
11 and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up,
lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.
12 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt
the Lord thy God.
13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed
from him for a season.

Jesus Begins His Ministry

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and
there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.
15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

Jesus Rejected at Nazareth

16 ¶ And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as
his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and
stood up for to read.
17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Isaiah.
And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it
was written,
18 The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me,
because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor;
he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted,
to preach deliverance to the captives,
and recovering of sight to the blind,
to set at liberty them that are bruised,
19 to preach the acceptable year of the Lord.
20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat
down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were
fastened on him.
21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled
in your ears.
22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words
which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this
Joseph's son?
23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb,
Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in
Capernaum, do also here in thy country.
24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his
own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of
Elijah, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months,
when great famine was throughout all the land;
26 but unto none of them was Elijah sent, save unto Zarephath, *a city*
of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow.
27 And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet;
and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.
28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were
filled with wrath,
29 and rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the
brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast
him down headlong.
30 But he, passing through the midst of them, went his way,
31 and came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them
on the sabbath days.
32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with
power.

A Man with an Unclean Spirit

33 ¶ And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an
unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,
34 saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of
Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art;
the Holy One of God.
35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of
him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came
out of him, and hurt him not.
36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying,
What a word *is* this! for with authority and power he commandeth
the unclean spirits, and they come out.
37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country
round about.

Jesus Heals Simon's Mother-in-Law

38 ¶ And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's
house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and
they besought him for her.
39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and
immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

Jesus Heals Many at Evening

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with
divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on
every one of them, and healed them.
41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art
Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking *them* suffered them not to
speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

Jesus Departs on a Preaching Tour

42 ¶ And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place:
and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him,
that he should not depart from them.
43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other
cities also: for therefore am I sent.
44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

5

The Great Catch of Fish

1 And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear
the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,
2 and saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were
gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and
prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he
sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.
4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out
into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.
5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the
night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let
down the net.
6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of
fishes: and their net brake.
7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other
ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and
filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.
8 When Simon Peter saw *it,* he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying,
Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.
9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of
the fishes which they had taken:
10 and so *was* also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were
partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from
henceforth thou shalt catch men.
11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all,
and followed him.

Jesus Cleanses a Leper

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man
full of leprosy; who seeing Jesus fell on *his* face, and besought him,
saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.
13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou
clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.
14 And he charged him to tell no man: But go, and show thyself to the
priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded,
for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great
multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their
infirmities.
16 And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

Jesus Heals a Palsied Man

17 ¶ And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that
there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were
come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and
the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.
18 And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a
palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before
him.
19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him
in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let
him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before
Jesus.
20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are
forgiven thee.
21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is
this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God
alone?
22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto
them, What reason ye in your hearts?
23 whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up
and walk?
24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth
to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee,
Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.
25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that
whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.
26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled
with fear, saying, We have seen strange things today.

The Call of Levi

27 ¶ And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named
Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow
me.
28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.
29 ¶ And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was
a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with
them.
30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples,
saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?
31 And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not
a physician; but they that are sick.
32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

The Question about Fasting

33 ¶ And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often,
and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but
thine eat and drink?
34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the
bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?
35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away
from them, and then shall they fast in those days.
36 And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a
new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh
a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with
the old.
37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine
will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.
38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are
preserved.
39 No man also having drunk old *wine* straightway desireth new; for
he saith, The old is better.

6

The Disciples Pluck Grain on the Sabbath

1 And it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he
went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of
corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.
2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which
is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?
3 And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this,
what David did, when himself was ahungered, and they which
were with him;
4 how he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the
showbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is
not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?
5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the
sabbath.

The Man with a Withered Hand

6 ¶ And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into
the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand
was withered.
7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal
on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.
8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the
withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose
and stood forth.
9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on
the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy
it?
10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man,
Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored
whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

Jesus Chooses the Twelve

12 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.
13 And when it was day, he called *unto him* his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;
14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,
15 Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,
16 and Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

Jesus Ministers to a Great Multitude

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the seacoast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;
18 and they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.
19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed *them* all.

Blessings and Woes

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed *be ye* poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.
21 ¶ Blessed *are ye* that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are ye* that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 ¶ Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall
separate you *from their company,* and shall reproach *you,* and cast out
your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.
23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward *is*
great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the
prophets.
24 ¶ But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your
consolation.
25 ¶ Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you
that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.
26 ¶ Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did
their fathers to the false prophets.

Love for Enemies

27 ¶ But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to
them which hate you,
28 bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use
you.
29 And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the
other; and him that taketh away thy cloak forbid not *to take thy* coat
also.
30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away
thy goods ask *them* not again.
31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them
likewise.
32 ¶ For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for
sinners also love those that love them.
33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have
ye? for sinners also do even the same.
34 And if ye lend *to them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have
ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.
35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for
nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the

children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and *to*
the evil.
36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

Judging Others

37 ¶ Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall
not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:
38 give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down,
and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your
bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be
measured to you again.
39 ¶ And he spake a parable unto them; Can the blind lead the blind?
shall they not both fall into the ditch?
40 The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect
shall be as his master.
41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but
perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?
42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out
the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the
beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the
beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull
out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

A Tree Is Known by Its Fruit

43 ¶ For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a
corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.
44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not
gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.
45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that
which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart
bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart
his mouth speaketh.

The House Built on a Rock

46 ¶ And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I
say?
47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth
them, I will show you to whom he is like:
48 he is like a man which built a house, and digged deep, and laid the
foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat
vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it; for it was
founded upon a rock.
49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a
foundation built a house upon the earth; against which the stream
did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that
house was great.

7

A Centurion's Servant Healed

1 Now when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the
people, he entered into Capernaum.
2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was
sick, and ready to die.
3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the
Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.
4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying,
That he was worthy for whom he should do this:
5 for he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.
6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from
the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him,
Lord, trouble not thyself; for I am not worthy that thou shouldest
enter under my roof:
7 wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but
say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers,
and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and
he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.
9 When Jesus heard these things, he marveled at him, and turned
him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto
you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.
10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant
whole that had been sick.

Jesus Raises the Widow's Son at Nain

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called
Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.
12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a
dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a
widow: and much people of the city was with her.
13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said
unto her, Weep not.
14 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare *him* stood
still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.
15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered
him to his mother.
16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a
great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his
people.
17 And this rumor of him went forth throughout all Judea, and
throughout all the region round about.

The Messengers from John the Baptist

18 ¶ And the disciples of John showed him of all these things.
19 And John calling *unto him* two of his disciples sent *them* to Jesus,
saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath
sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we
for another?
21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and
plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave
sight.
22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John
what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the
lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are
raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.
23 And blessed is *he,* whosoever shall not be offended in me.
24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to
speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the
wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?
25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment?
Behold, they which are gorgeously appareled, and live delicately,
are in kings' courts.
26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you,
and much more than a prophet.
27 This is *he,* of whom it is written,
Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
which shall prepare thy way before thee.
28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is
not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in
the kingdom of God is greater than he.
29 And all the people that heard *him,* and the publicans, justified God,
being baptized with the baptism of John.
30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against
themselves, being not baptized of him.
31 ¶ And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this
generation? and to what are they like?
32 They are like unto children sitting in the market place, and calling
one to another, and saying,
We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced;
we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine;
and ye say, He hath a devil.
34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a
gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and
sinners!
35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

Jesus at the Home of Simon the Pharisee

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him.
And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.
37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she
knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an
alabaster box of ointment,
38 and stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his
feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and
kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.
39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it,* he spake
within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have
known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him;
for she is a sinner.
40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say
unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.
41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed
five hundred pence, and the other fifty.
42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both.
Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?
43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he,* to whom he forgave
most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.
44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this
woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for
my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them*
with the hairs of her head.
45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in,
hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath
anointed my feet with ointment.
47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven;
for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth
little.
48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.
49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves,
Who is this that forgiveth sins also?
50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

8

Some Women Accompany Jesus

1 And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city
and village, preaching and showing the glad tidings of the kingdom
of God: and the twelve *were* with him,
2 and certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and
infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven
devils,
3 and Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and
many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

The Parable of the Sower

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come
to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:
5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the
wayside; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air
devoured it.
6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it
withered away, because it lacked moisture.
7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and
choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit a
hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that
hath ears to hear, let him hear.
9 ¶ And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?
10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the
kingdom of God: but to others in parables;
that seeing they might not see,
and hearing they might not understand.
11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.
12 Those by the wayside are they that hear; then cometh the devil,
and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should
believe and be saved.
13 They on the rock *are they,* which, when they hear, receive the word
with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in
time of temptation fall away.
14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have
heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures
of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.
15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good
heart, having heard the word, keep *it,* and bring forth fruit with
patience.

A Light under a Vessel

16 ¶ No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel,
or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they
which enter in may see the light.
17 For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any*
thing hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.
18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall
be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even
that which he seemeth to have.

Jesus' Mother and Brethren

19 ¶ Then came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not
come at him for the press.
20 And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and thy
brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.
21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren
are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

Jesus Calms a Storm

22 ¶ Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship
with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the
other side of the lake. And they launched forth.
23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of
wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water,* and were in
jeopardy.
24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, Master, we
perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the
water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.
25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid
wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for
he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

The Gadarene Demoniac Healed

26 ¶ And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over
against Galilee.
27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a
certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes,
neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.
28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and
with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son
of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)
30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.
31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.
32 And there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.
33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.
34 ¶ When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.
35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.
36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.
37 Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.
38 Now the man, out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,
39 Return to thine own house, and show how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

Jairus' Daughter and the Woman Who Touched Jesus' Garment

40 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of
the synagogue; and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him
that he would come into his house:
42 for he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay
a dying.
¶ But as he went the people thronged him.
43 And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had
spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,
44 came behind *him,* and touched the border of his garment: and
immediately her issue of blood stanched.
45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they
that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and
press *thee,* and sayest thou, Who touched me?
46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that
virtue is gone out of me.
47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came
trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him
before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how
she was healed immediately.
48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath
made thee whole; go in peace.
49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the
synagogue's *house,* saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not
the Master.
50 But when Jesus heard *it,* he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe
only, and she shall be made whole.
51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in,
save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of
the maiden.
52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not
dead, but sleepeth.
53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.
54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called,
saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he
commanded to give her meat.
56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they
should tell no man what was done.

9

The Mission of the Twelve

1 Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power
and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.
2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the
sick.
3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey, neither
staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two
coats apiece.
4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence
depart.
5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city,
shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.
6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the
gospel, and healing every where.

The Death of John the Baptist

7 ¶ Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and
he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was
risen from the dead;
8 and of some, that Elijah had appeared; and of others, that one of
the old prophets was risen again.
9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded; but who is this, of whom I
hear such things? And he desired to see him.

The Feeding of the Five Thousand

10 ¶ And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they
had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert
place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.
11 And the people, when they knew *it,* followed him: and he received
them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed
them that had need of healing.
12 And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and
said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the
towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we
are here in a desert place.
13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have
no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and
buy meat for all this people.
14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his
disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.
15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.
16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to
heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set
before the multitude.
17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of
fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

Peter's Declaration

18 ¶ And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were
with him; and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I
am?
19 They answering said, John the Baptist; but some *say,* Elijah; and
others *say,* that one of the old prophets is risen again.
20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering
said, The Christ of God.

Jesus Foretells His Death

21 ¶ And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no
man that thing;
22 saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of
the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised
the third day.
23 ¶ And he said to *them* all, If any *man* will come after me, let him
deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.
24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose
his life for my sake, the same shall save it.
25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose
himself, or be cast away?
26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him
shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own
glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.
27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall
not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

The Transfiguration

28 ¶ And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he
took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to
pray.
29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and
his raiment *was* white *and* glistering.
30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses
and Elijah:
31 who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should
accomplish at Jerusalem.
32 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and
when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that
stood with him.
33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto
Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three

tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah:
not knowing what he said.
34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them:
and they feared as they entered into the cloud.
35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved
Son: hear him.
36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept
it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which
they had seen.

Jesus Heals a Boy with an Unclean Spirit

37 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come
down from the hill, much people met him.
38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I
beseech thee, look upon my son; for he is mine only child.
39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it
teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly
departeth from him.
40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.
41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how
long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.
42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare
him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child,
and delivered him again to his father.
43 And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God.

Jesus Again Foretells His Death

¶ But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did,
he said unto his disciples,
44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall
be delivered into the hands of men.
45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that
they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

Who Is the Greatest?

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should
be greatest.
47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and
set him by him,
48 and said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name
receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that
sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

He That Is Not against Us Is for Us

49 ¶ And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out
devils in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not
with us.
50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against
us is for us.

Jesus Rebukes James and John

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be
received up, he steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,
52 and sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered
into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.
53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he
would go to Jerusalem.
54 And when his disciples James and John saw *this,* they said, Lord,
wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and
consume them, even as Elijah did?
55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what
manner of spirit ye are of.
56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save
them. And they went to another village.

The Would-be Followers of Jesus

57 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man*
said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.
58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have*
nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.
59 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me
first to go and bury my father.
60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and
preach the kingdom of God.
61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go
bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.
62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plow,
and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

10

The Mission of the Seventy

1 After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent
them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither
he himself would come.
2 Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly *is* great, but the
laborers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he
would send forth laborers into his harvest.
3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.
4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the
way.
5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this
house.
6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if
not, it shall turn to you again.
7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as
they give: for the laborer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house
to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such
things as are set before you:
9 and heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom
of God is come nigh unto you.
10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your
ways out into the streets of the same, and say,
11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe
off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the
kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.
12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for
Sodom, than for that city.

Woes to Unrepentant Cities

13 ¶ Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the
mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been
done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in
sackcloth and ashes.
14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment,
than for you.
15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust
down to hell.
16 ¶ He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you
despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

The Return of the Seventy

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the
devils are subject unto us through thy name.
18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from
heaven.
19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions,
and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any
means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject
unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in
heaven.

Jesus Rejoices

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O
Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things
from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes:
even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.
22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth
who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son,
and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him.*
23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, Blessed
are the eyes which see the things that ye see:
24 for I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see
those things which ye see, and have not seen *them;* and to hear
those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

The Good Samaritan

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying,
Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?
26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?
27 And he answering said,
Thou shalt love the Lord thy God
with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,
and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind;
and thy neighbor as thyself.
28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou
shalt live.
29 ¶ But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my
neighbor?
30 And Jesus answering said, A certain *man* went down from
Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of

his raiment, and wounded *him,* and departed, leaving *him* half dead.
31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.
32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him,* and passed by on the other side.
33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was; and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him,*
34 and went to *him,* and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.
35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him: and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.
36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbor unto him that fell among the thieves?
37 And he said, He that showed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

Jesus Visits Martha and Mary

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house.
39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.
40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.
41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:
42 but one thing is needful; and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

11

Jesus' Teaching on Prayer

1 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when
he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray,
as John also taught his disciples.
2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say,
Our Father which art in heaven,
Hallowed be thy name.
Thy kingdom come.
Thy will be done,
as in heaven, so in earth.
3 Give us day by day our daily bread.
4 And forgive us our sins;
for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us.
And lead us not into temptation;
but deliver us from evil.
5 ¶ And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and
shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me
three loaves;
6 for a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have
nothing to set before him?
7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door
is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and
give thee.
8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is
his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him
as many as he needeth.
9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye
shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.
10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth;
and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.
11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give
him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?
13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children; how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

A Divided House Cannot Stand

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.
15 But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.
16 And others, tempting *him,* sought of him a sign from heaven.
17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth.
18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.
19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.
20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.
21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:
22 but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armor wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.
23 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

The Return of the Unclean Spirit

24 ¶ When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.
26 Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more wicked
than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last *state*
of that man is worse than the first.

True Blessedness

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of
the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the
womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.
28 But he said, Yea, rather, blessed *are* they that hear the word of God,
and keep it.

An Evil Generation Seeks a Sign

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to
say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no
sign be given it, but the sign of Jonah the prophet.
30 For as Jonah was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of
man be to this generation.
31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men
of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the
utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and,
behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.
32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this
generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the
preaching of Jonah; and, behold, a greater than Jonah *is* here.

The Light of the Body

33 ¶ No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret
place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which
come in may see the light.

34 The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single,
thy whole body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy
body also *is* full of darkness.
35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.
36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the
whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle
doth give thee light.

Jesus Denounces the Pharisees and Lawyers

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with
him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.
38 And when the Pharisee saw *it,* he marveled that he had not first
washed before dinner.
39 And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the
outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of
ravening and wickedness.
40 *Ye* fools, did not he, that made that which is without, make that
which is within also?
41 But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all
things are clean unto you.
42 ¶ But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all
manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God:
these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.
43 Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the
synagogues, and greetings in the markets.
44 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as
graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not
aware *of them.*
45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master,
thus saying thou reproachest us also.
46 And he said, Woe unto you also, *ye* lawyers! for ye lade men with
burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the
burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your
fathers killed them.
48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for
they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.
49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets
and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:
50 that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the
foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;
51 from the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zechariah, which
perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It
shall be required of this generation.
52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of
knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were
entering in ye hindered.
53 ¶ And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the
Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to
speak of many things:
54 laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his
mouth, that they might accuse him.

12

A Warning against Hypocrisy

1 In the mean time, when there were gathered together an
innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one
upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware
ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.
2 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither
hid, that shall not be known.
3 Therefore, whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in
the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall
be proclaimed upon the housetops.

Whom to Fear

4 ¶ And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the
body, and after that have no more that they can do.
5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after
he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear
him.
6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is
forgotten before God?
7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not
therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

Confessing Christ before Men

8 ¶ Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him
shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:
9 but he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels
of God.
10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall
be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy
Ghost it shall not be forgiven.
11 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto*
magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye
shall answer, or what ye shall say:
12 for the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought
to say.

The Parable of the Rich Fool

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my
brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.
14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over
you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for
a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he
possesseth.
16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain
rich man brought forth plentifully:
17 and he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I
have no room where to bestow my fruits?
18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build
greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.
19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for
many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.
20 But God said unto him, *Thou* fool, this night thy soul shall be
required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast
provided?
21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward
God.

Care and Anxiety

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no
thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what
ye shall put on.
23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.
24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither
have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more
are ye better than the fowls?
25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one
cubit?
26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye
thought for the rest?
27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and
yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed
like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is today in the field, and
tomorrow is cast into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you,
O ye of little faith?
29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be
ye of doubtful mind.
30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your
Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.
31 But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be
added unto you.

Treasure in Heaven

32 ¶ Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give
you the kingdom.
33 Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax
not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief
approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.
34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

Watchful Servants

35 ¶ Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lights burning;
36 and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he
will return from the wedding; that, when he cometh and knocketh,
they may open unto him immediately.
37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall
find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and
make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve
them.
38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third
watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.
39 And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what
hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have
suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour
when ye think not.

The Unfaithful Servant

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto
us, or even to all?
42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward,
whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them*
their portion of meat in due season?
43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so
doing.
44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that
he hath.
45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his
coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and
to eat and drink, and to be drunken;
46 the lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for
him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in
sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.
47 And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not
himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many
stripes.
48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes,
shall be beaten with few *stripes.* For unto whomsoever much is
given, of him shall be much required; and to whom men have
committed much, of him they will ask the more.

Jesus the Cause of Division

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be
already kindled?
50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened
till it be accomplished!

51 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay;
but rather division:
52 for from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three
against two, and two against three.
53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the
father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against
the mother; the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and
the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

Discerning the Times

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the
west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.
55 And when *ye see* the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat;
and it cometh to pass.
56 *Ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but
how is it that ye do not discern this time?

Agree with Your Adversary

57 ¶ Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?
58 When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, *as thou art*
in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him;
lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the
officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.
59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very
last mite.

13

Repent or Perish

1 There were present at that season some that told him of the
Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these
Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they
suffered such things?
3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.
4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew
them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in
Jerusalem?
5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

The Parable of the Barren Fig Tree

6 ¶ He spake also this parable; A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in
his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found
none.
7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three
years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it
down; why cumbereth it the ground?
8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also,
till I shall dig about it, and dung *it:*
9 and if it bear fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it
down.

A Crippled Woman Healed on the Sabbath

10 ¶ And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.
11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity
eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift
up *herself.*
12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her to him,* and said unto her,
Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.
13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made
straight, and glorified God.
14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because
that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people,

There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore
come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.
15 The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, doth not
each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall,
and lead *him* away to watering?
16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom
Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this
bond on the sabbath day?
17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were
ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that
were done by him.

The Parable of the Mustard Seed

18 ¶ Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and
whereunto shall I resemble it?
19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into
his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the
air lodged in the branches of it.

The Parable of the Leaven

20 ¶ And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?
21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of
meal, till the whole was leavened.

The Narrow Gate

22 ¶ And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and
journeying toward Jerusalem.
23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he
said unto them,
24 Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will
seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the
door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door,
saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto
you, I know you not whence ye are:
26 then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy
presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.
27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart
from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity.
28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see
Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the
kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out.
29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the
north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of
God.
30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first; and there are first
which shall be last.

Jesus Laments over Jerusalem

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto
him, Get thee out, and depart hence; for Herod will kill thee.
32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out
devils, and I do cures today and tomorrow, and the third *day* I shall
be perfected.
33 Nevertheless I must walk today, and tomorrow, and the *day*
following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.
34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest
them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy
children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings,
and ye would not!
35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto
you, Ye shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say,
Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14

Jesus Heals the Man Who Had Dropsy

1 And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief
Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.
2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the
dropsy.
3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying,
Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?
4 And they held their peace. And he took *him,* and healed him, and
let him go;
5 and answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox
fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the
sabbath day?
6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

A Lesson to Guests and a Host

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he
marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,
8 When thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, sit not down in the
highest room; lest a more honorable man than thou be bidden of
him;
9 and he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man
place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.
10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that
when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go
up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them
that sit at meat with thee.
11 For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that
humbleth himself shall be exalted.
12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a
dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither

thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbors; lest they also bid thee again,
and a recompense be made thee.
13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame,
the blind:
14 and thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for
thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

The Parable of the Great Supper

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these
things, he said unto him, Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the
kingdom of God.
16 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and
bade many:
17 and sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden,
Come; for all things are now ready.
18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said
unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and
see it: I pray thee have me excused.
19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to
prove them: I pray thee have me excused.
20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot
come.
21 So that servant came, and showed his lord these things. Then the
master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly
into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor,
and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.
22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and
yet there is room.
23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and
hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that my house may be filled.
24 For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden
shall taste of my supper.

The Cost of Discipleship

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and
said unto them,
26 If any *man* come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and
wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life
also, he cannot be my disciple.
27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot
be my disciple.
28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first,
and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it?*
29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to
finish *it,* all that behold *it* begin to mock him,
30 saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.
31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not
down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to
meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?
32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an
ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.
33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he
hath, he cannot be my disciple.

Tasteless Salt

34 ¶ Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it
be seasoned?
35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it
out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

15

The Parable of the Lost Sheep

1 Then drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear
him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man
receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.
3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,
4 What man of you, having a hundred sheep, if he lose one of them,
doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after
that which is lost, until he find it?
5 And when he hath found *it,* he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.
6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and
neighbors, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my
sheep which was lost.
7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner
that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which
need no repentance.

The Parable of the Lost Coin

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one
piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek
diligently till she find *it?*
9 And when she hath found *it,* she calleth *her* friends and *her*
neighbors together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the
piece which I had lost.
10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of
God over one sinner that repenteth.

The Parable of the Lost Son

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:
12 and the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the
portion of goods that falleth *to me.* And he divided unto them *his*
living.
13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and
took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance
with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that
land; and he began to be in want.
15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he
sent him into his fields to feed swine.
16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the
swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.
17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants
of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with
hunger!
18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I
have sinned against heaven, and before thee,
19 and am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy
hired servants.
20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great
way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell
on his neck, and kissed him.
21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven,
and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.
22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and
put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet:
23 and bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it;* and let us eat, and be
merry:
24 for this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is
found. And they began to be merry.
25 ¶ Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh
to the house, he heard music and dancing.
26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things
meant.
27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath
killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.
28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father
out, and entreated him.
29 And he answering said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve
thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment; and yet

thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:
30 but as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.
31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.
32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

16

The Parable of the Dishonest Steward

1 And he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.
2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.
3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.
4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.
5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him,* and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?
6 And he said, A hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.
7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, A hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.
8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of
unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into
everlasting habitations.
10 ¶ He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much:
and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.
11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon,
who will commit to your trust the true *riches?*
12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's,
who shall give you that which is your own?
13 No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one,
and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the
other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.
14 ¶ And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things:
and they derided him.
15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before
men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly
esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

The Law and the Kingdom of God

16 ¶ The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the
kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.
17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the
law to fail.

Jesus' Teaching on Divorce

18 ¶ Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another,
committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away
from *her* husband committeth adultery.

The Rich Man and Lazarus

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and
fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 and there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his
gate, full of sores,
21 and desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich
man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.
22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the
angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was
buried;
23 and in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth
Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.
24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and
send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and
cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.
25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime
receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but
now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.
26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so
that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can
they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.
27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send
him to my father's house:
28 for I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they
also come into this place of torment.
29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let
them hear them.
30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from
the dead, they will repent.
31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets,
neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

17

Causing to Sin

1 Then said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offenses
will come: but woe *unto him,* through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck,
and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these
little ones.
3 Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke
him; and if he repent, forgive him.
4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times
in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

Increase Our Faith

5 ¶ And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.
6 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye
might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root,
and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

The Servant's Duty

7 ¶ But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will
say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit
down to meat?
8 and will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may
sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken;
and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?
9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were
commanded him? I trow not.
10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are
commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done
that which was our duty to do.

Jesus Cleanses Ten Lepers

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed
through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.
12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men
that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 and they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy
on us.
14 And when he saw *them,* he said unto them, Go show yourselves
unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were
cleansed.
15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back,
and with a loud voice glorified God,
16 and fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was
a Samaritan.
17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where
are the nine?
18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this
stranger.
19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee
whole.

The Coming of the Kingdom

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom
of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of
God cometh not with observation:
21 neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the
kingdom of God is within you.
22 ¶ And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall
desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see
it.
23 And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after *them,*
nor follow *them.*
24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under
heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the
Son of man be in his day.
25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this
generation.
26 And as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of
the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in
marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the
flood came, and destroyed them all.
28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank,
they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;
29 but the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and
brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.
30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.
31 In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in
the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in
the field, let him likewise not return back.
32 Remember Lot's wife.
33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever
shall lose his life shall preserve it.
34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one
shall be taken, and the other shall be left.
35 Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and
the other left.
36 Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other
left.
37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said
unto them, Wheresoever the body *is,* thither will the eagles be
gathered together.

18

The Parable of the Widow and the Judge

1 And he spake a parable unto them *to this end,* that men ought
always to pray, and not to faint;
2 saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither
regarded man:
3 and there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying,
Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within
himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;
5 yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her
continual coming she weary me.
6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.
7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night
unto him, though he bear long with them?
8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the
Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

The Parable of the Pharisee and the Publican

9 ¶ And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in
themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:
10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and
the other a publican.
11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank
thee, that I am not as other men *are,* extortioners, unjust,
adulterers, or even as this publican.
12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.
13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his*
eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be
merciful to me a sinner.
14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the
other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he
that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

Jesus Blesses Little Children

15 ¶ And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch
them: but when *his* disciples saw *it,* they rebuked them.
16 But Jesus called them *unto him,* and said, Suffer little children to
come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of
God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of
God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

The Rich Young Ruler

18 ¶ And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I
do to inherit eternal life?
19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good,
save one, *that is,* God.
20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do
not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honor thy father
and thy mother.
21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.
22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest
thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor,
and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.
23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very
rich.
24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How
hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!
25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a
rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.
26 And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be saved?
27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men are
possible with God.
28 Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.
29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that
hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the
kingdom of God's sake,
30 who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in
the world to come life everlasting.

Jesus Foretells His Death a Third Time

31 ¶ Then he took *unto him* the twelve, and said unto them, Behold,
we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the
prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.
32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked,
and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:
33 and they shall scourge *him,* and put him to death; and the third day
he shall rise again.
34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid
from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

A Blind Beggar Healed near Jericho

35 ¶ And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a
certain blind man sat by the wayside begging:
36 and hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.
37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.
38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.
39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his
peace: but he cried so much the more, *Thou* Son of David, have
mercy on me.
40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and
when he was come near, he asked him,
41 saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord,
that I may receive my sight.
42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved
thee.
43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him,
glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it,* gave praise
unto God.

19

Jesus and Zaccheus

1 And *Jesus* entered and passed through Jericho.
2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.
3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.
4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him; for he was to pass that *way*.
5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down; for today I must abide at thy house.
6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.
7 And when they saw *it,* they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.
8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold.
9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham.
10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

The Parable of the Ten Pounds

11 ¶ And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.
12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.
13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.
14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received
the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto
him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how
much every man had gained by trading.
16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten
pounds.
17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast
been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.
18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five
pounds.
19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.
20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I
have kept laid up in a napkin:
21 for I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up
that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.
22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee,
thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man,
taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:
23 wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at
my coming I might have required mine own with usury?
24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound,
and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.
25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)
26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given;
and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away
from him.
27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over
them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

The Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to
Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and
Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his
disciples,
30 saying, Go ye into the village over against *you;* in the which at your
entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose
him, and bring *him hither.*
31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him?* thus shall ye say
unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.
32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had
said unto them.
33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto
them, Why loose ye the colt?
34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.
35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon
the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.
36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.
37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount
of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and
praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had
seen;
38 saying,
Blessed *be* the King
that cometh in the name of the Lord:
peace in heaven,
and glory in the highest.
39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto
him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.
40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should
hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.
41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,
42 saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the
things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine
eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a
trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on
every side,
44 and shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within
thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another;
because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

The Cleansing of the Temple

45 ¶ And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that
sold therein, and them that bought;
46 saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer;
but ye have made it a den of thieves.
47 ¶ And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the
scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,
48 and could not find what they might do: for all the people were very
attentive to hear him.

20

Jesus' Authority Questioned

1 And it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he taught the
people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and
the scribes came upon *him* with the elders,
2 and spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou
these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?
3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing;
and answer me:
4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?
5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From
heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?
6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be
persuaded that John was a prophet.
7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was.*

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

The Parable of the Wicked Husbandmen

9 ¶ Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.
10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.
11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.
12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.
13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.
14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.
15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him.* What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?
16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it,* they said, God forbid.
17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written,
The stone which the builders rejected,
the same is become the head of the corner?
18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

Paying Taxes to Caesar

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him,* and sent forth spies, which should feign
themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so
they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the
governor.
21 And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and
teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any,* but
teachest the way of God truly:
22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Caesar, or no?
23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt
ye me?
24 Show me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They
answered and said, Caesar's.
25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things
which be Caesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.
26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and
they marveled at his answer, and held their peace.

The Question about the Resurrection

27 ¶ Then came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there
is any resurrection; and they asked him,
28 saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die,
having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should
take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.
29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and
died without children.
30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.
31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they
left no children, and died.
32 Last of all the woman died also.
33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven
had her to wife.
34 ¶ And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world
marry, and are given in marriage:

35 but they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and
the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in
marriage:
36 neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels;
and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.
37 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses showed at the bush,
when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of
Isaac, and the God of Jacob.
38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto
him.
39 Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well
said.
40 And after that they durst not ask him any *question at all.*

The Question about David's Son

41 ¶ And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is David's son?
42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms,
The Lord said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
43 till I make thine enemies thy footstool.
44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

Jesus Denounces the Scribes

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,
46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love
greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues,
and the chief rooms at feasts;
47 which devour widows' houses, and for a show make long prayers:
the same shall receive greater damnation.

21

The Widow's Offering

1 And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the
treasury.
2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.
3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath
cast in more than they all:
4 for all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of
God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

The Destruction of the Temple and Signs before the End

5 ¶ And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly
stones and gifts, he said,
6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the
which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not
be thrown down.
7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things
be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to
pass?
8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall
come in my name, saying, I am *Christ;* and the time draweth near:
go ye not therefore after them.
9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified:
for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by and
by.
10 ¶ Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and
kingdom against kingdom:
11 and great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and
pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from
heaven.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and
persecute *you,* delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into
prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.
13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.
14 Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye
shall answer:
15 for I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries
shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.
16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and
kinsfolk, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to
death.
17 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake.
18 But there shall not a hair of your head perish.
19 In your patience possess ye your souls.
20 ¶ And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then
know that the desolation thereof is nigh.
21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let
them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that
are in the countries enter thereinto.
22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written
may be fulfilled.
23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck,
in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath
upon this people.
24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away
captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the
Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

The Coming of the Son of Man

25 ¶ And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the
stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the
sea and the waves roaring;

26 men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those
things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven
shall be shaken.
27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with
power and great glory.
28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift
up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.
29 ¶ And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the
trees;
30 when they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves
that summer is now nigh at hand.
31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that
the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.
32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be
fulfilled.
33 Heaven and earth shall pass away; but my words shall not pass
away.
34 ¶ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be
overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this
life, and *so* that day come upon you unawares.
35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the
whole earth.
36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted
worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to
stand before the Son of man.
37 ¶ And in the daytime he was teaching in the temple; and at night
he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of
Olives.
38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple,
for to hear him.

22

The Plot against Jesus

1 Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the
passover.
2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him;
for they feared the people.
3 ¶ Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the
number of the twelve.
4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and
captains, how he might betray him unto them.
5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.
6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them
in the absence of the multitude.

Jesus Eats the Passover with His Disciples

7 ¶ Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must
be killed.
8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover,
that we may eat.
9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?
10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city,
there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him
into the house where he entereth in.
11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith
unto thee, Where is the guest chamber, where I shall eat the
passover with my disciples?
12 And he shall show you a large upper room furnished: there make
ready.
13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they
made ready the passover.
14 ¶ And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve
apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this
passover with you before I suffer:
16 for I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be
fulfilled in the kingdom of God.
17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and
divide *it* among yourselves:
18 for I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the
kingdom of God shall come.
19 And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it,* and gave unto
them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in
remembrance of me.
20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new
testament in my blood, which is shed for you.
21 But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the
table.
22 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe
unto that man by whom he is betrayed!
23 And they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was
that should do this thing.

The Dispute about Greatness

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be
accounted the greatest.
25 And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship
over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called
benefactors.
26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be
as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.
27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is*
not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.
28 ¶ Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.
29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed
unto me;

30 that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on
thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

Peter's Denial Foretold

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired *to*
have you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:
32 but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art
converted, strengthen thy brethren.
33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into
prison, and to death.
34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day,
before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

Purse, Scrip, and Sword

35 ¶ And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and
scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.
36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take
it, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his
garment, and buy one.
37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be
accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the
transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.
38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto
them, It is enough.

Jesus Prays in the Garden

39 ¶ And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of
Olives; and his disciples also followed him.
40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter
not into temptation.
41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled
down, and prayed,

42 saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me:
nevertheless, not my will, but thine, be done.
43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening
him.
44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was
as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.
45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he
found them sleeping for sorrow,
46 and said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into
temptation.

The Betrayal and Arrest of Jesus

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was
called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near
unto Jesus to kiss him.
48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with
a kiss?
49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they
said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?
50 And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off
his right ear.
51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his
ear, and healed him.
52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple,
and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against
a thief, with swords and staves?
53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no
hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

Peter Denies Jesus

54 ¶ Then took they him, and led *him,* and brought him into the high
priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were
set down together, Peter sat down among them.
56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly
looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.
57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.
58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of
them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.
59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently
affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a
Galilean.
60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And
immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.
61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter
remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him,
Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.
62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

Jesus Mocked and Beaten

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote *him.*
64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face,
and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?
65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

Jesus before the Council

66 ¶ And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief
priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their
council, saying,
67 Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye
will not believe:
68 and if I also ask *you,* ye will not answer me, nor let *me* go.
69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of
God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto
them, Ye say that I am.
71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves
have heard of his own mouth.

23

Jesus before Pilate

1 And the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.
2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow*
perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar,
saying that he himself is Christ a king.
3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And
he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it.*
4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, I find no fault
in this man.
5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people,
teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

Jesus before Herod

6 ¶ When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a
Galilean.
7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction,
he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that
time.
8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was
desirous to see him of a long *season,* because he had heard many
things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by
him.
9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him
nothing.
10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused
him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked
him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to
Pilate.
12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for
before they were at enmity between themselves.

Jesus Sentenced to Die

13 ¶ And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the
rulers and the people,
14 said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that
perverteth the people; and, behold, I, having examined *him* before
you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof
ye accuse him:
15 no, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of
death is done unto him.
16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him.*
17 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)
18 ¶ And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man,* and
release unto us Barabbas:
19 (who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was
cast into prison.)
20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.
21 But they cried, saying, Crucify *him,* crucify him.
22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he
done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore
chastise him, and let *him* go.
23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be
crucified: and the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.
24 And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.
25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was
cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to
their will.

The Crucifixion

26 ¶ And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a
Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the
cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.
27 And there followed him a great company of people, and of women,
which also bewailed and lamented him.
28 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep
not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.
29 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say,
Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps
which never gave suck.
30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to
the hills, Cover us.
31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the
dry?
32 ¶ And there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be
put to death.
33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary,
there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right
hand, and the other on the left.
34 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they
do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.
35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them
derided *him,* saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be
Christ, the chosen of God.
36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering
him vinegar,
37 and saying, If thou be the King of the Jews, save thyself.
38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek,
and Latin, and Hebrew, This is the king of the jews.
39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him,
saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.
40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear
God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds:
but this man hath done nothing amiss.
42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into
thy kingdom.
43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, Today shalt thou be
with me in paradise.
44 ¶ And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all
the earth until the ninth hour.
45 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in
the midst.
46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into
thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up
the ghost.
47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God,
saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.
48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the
things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.
49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from
Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

The Burial of Jesus

50 ¶ And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counselor; *and he*
was a good man, and a just:
51 (the same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them:) *he*
was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews; who also himself waited for
the kingdom of God.
52 This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.
53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a
sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was
laid.
54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.
55 And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed
after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested
the sabbath day according to the commandment.

24

The Resurrection

1 Now upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning,
they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had
prepared, and certain *others* with them.
2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.
3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.
4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout,
behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:
5 and as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth,
they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?
6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you
when he was yet in Galilee,
7 saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful
men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.
8 And they remembered his words,
9 and returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the
eleven, and to all the rest.
10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James,
and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto
the apostles.
11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed
them not.
12 Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down,
he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed,
wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

The Walk to Emmaus

13 ¶ And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called
Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.
14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.
15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and
reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.
16 But their eyes were holden that they should not know him.
17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications *are* these
that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?
18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said
unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not
known the things which are come to pass there in these days?
19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him,
Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed
and word before God and all the people:
20 and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be
condemned to death, and have crucified him.
21 But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed
Israel: and beside all this, today is the third day since these things
were done.
22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished,
which were early at the sepulchre;
23 and when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they
had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.
24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and
found *it* even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.
25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all
that the prophets have spoken:
26 ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his
glory?
27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto
them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself.
28 ¶ And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he
made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us; for it is toward
evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with
them.
30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and
blessed *it,* and brake, and gave to them.
31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished
out of their sight.
32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us,
while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the
Scriptures?
33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and
found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,
34 saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.
35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was
known of them in breaking of bread.

Jesus Appears to His Disciples

36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them,
and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.
37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had
seen a spirit.
38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts
arise in your hearts?
39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and
see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.
40 And when he had thus spoken, he showed them *his* hands and *his*
feet.
41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said
unto them, Have ye here any meat?
42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of a honeycomb.
43 And he took *it,* and did eat before them.
44 ¶ And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto
you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled,

which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me.
45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures,
46 and said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:
47 and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.
48 And ye are witnesses of these things.
49 And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

The Ascension

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.
51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.
52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:
53 and were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

The Gospel according to
St. John
[John]

1

The Word Made Flesh

1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and
the Word was God.
2 The same was in the beginning with God.
3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing
made that was made.
4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.
5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended
it not.
6 ¶ There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.
7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all
men through him might believe.
8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.
9 ¶ *That* was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh
into the world.
10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the
world knew him not.
11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.
12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the
sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:
13 which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of
the will of man, but of God.
14 ¶ And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we
beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,)
full of grace and truth.
15 John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I
spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me; for he was
before me.

16 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.
17 For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.
18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him.*

The Testimony of John the Baptist

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?
20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.
21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elijah? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that Prophet? And he answered, No.
22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?
23 He said, I *am*
the voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Make straight the way of the Lord,
as said the prophet Isaiah.
24 ¶ And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.
25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elijah, neither that Prophet?
26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;
27 he it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoelatchet I am not worthy to unloose.
28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

Behold the Lamb of God

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world!

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is
preferred before me; for he was before me.
31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel,
therefore am I come baptizing with water.
32 And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from
heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.
33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the
same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit
descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth
with the Holy Ghost.
34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

The First Disciples

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples;
36 and looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of
God!
37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.
38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them,
What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being
interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?
39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he
dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth
hour.
40 One of the two which heard John *speak,* and followed him, was
Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.
41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We
have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ
[the anointed].
42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said,
Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which
is by interpretation, A stone [*or,* Peter].

The Call of Philip and Nathanael

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth
Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.
44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.
45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him,
of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of
Nazareth, the son of Joseph.
46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out
of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.
47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an
Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!
48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus
answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when
thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.
49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of
God; thou art the King of Israel.
50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw
thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things
than these.
51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye
shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and
descending upon the Son of man.

2

The Wedding at Cana

1 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the
mother of Jesus was there:
2 and both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.
3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him,
They have no wine.
4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine
hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you,
do *it*.
6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of
the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.
7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they
filled them up to the brim.
8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the
governor of the feast. And they bare *it*.
9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made
wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew
the water knew,) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,
10 and saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth
good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is
worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.
11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and
manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.
12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and
his brethren, and his disciples; and they continued there not many
days.

The Cleansing of the Temple

13 ¶ And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to
Jerusalem,
14 and found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves,
and the changers of money sitting:
15 and when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all
out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the
changers' money, and overthrew the tables;
16 and said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make
not my Father's house a house of merchandise.
17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine
house hath eaten me up.
18 Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign showest
thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in
three days I will raise it up.
20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building,
and wilt thou rear it up in three days?
21 But he spake of the temple of his body.
22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples
remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the
Scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

Jesus Knows All Men

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast *day*,
many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he
did.
24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all
men,
25 and needed not that any should testify of man; for he knew what
was in man.

3

Jesus and Nicodemus

1 There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the
Jews:
2 the same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we
know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do
these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.
3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee,
Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.
4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is
old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be
born?
5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born
of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of
the Spirit is spirit.
7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.
8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound
thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth:
so is every one that is born of the Spirit.
9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?
10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and
knowest not these things?
11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and
testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.
12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye
believe, if I tell you *of* heavenly things?
13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down
from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.
14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must
the Son of man be lifted up:
15 that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have
eternal life.

God So Loved the World

16 ¶ For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son,
that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have
everlasting life.
17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but
that the world through him might be saved.
18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth
not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the
name of the only begotten Son of God.
19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world,
and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were
evil.
20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to
the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

He Must Increase, but I Must Decrease

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.
23 And John also was baptizing in Aenon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.
24 For John was not yet cast into prison.
25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.
26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him.
27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.
28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.
29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.
30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

The Testimony from Heaven

31 ¶ He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.
32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.
33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.
34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him.*

35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.
36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that
believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God
abideth on him.

4

Jesus and the Woman of Samaria

1 When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that
Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,
2 (though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)
3 he left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.
4 And he must needs go through Samaria.
5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to
the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.
6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with *his*
journey, sat thus on the well: *and* it was about the sixth hour.
7 ¶ There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith
unto her, Give me to drink.
8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)
9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou,
being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for
the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.
10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God,
and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest
have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.
11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with,
and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?
12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and
drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?
13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this
water shall thirst again:

14 but whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.
15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.
16 ¶ Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.
17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:
18 for thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.
19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.
20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.
21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.
22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship; for salvation is of the Jews.
23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.
24 God *is* a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.
25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messiah cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.
26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am *he.*
27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marveled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?
28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,
29 Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?
30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.
31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.
33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought
him *aught* to eat?
34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent
me, and to finish his work.
35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest?
behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for
they are white already to harvest.
36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life
eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice
together.
37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.
38 I sent you to reap that whereupon ye bestowed no labor: other men
labored, and ye are entered into their labors.
39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the
saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.
40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him
that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.
41 And many more believed because of his own word;
42 and said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy
saying: for we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is
indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

Jesus Heals a Nobleman's Son

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.
44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honor in his own
country.
45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him,
having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for
they also went unto the feast.
46 ¶ So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the
water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick
at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he
went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and
heal his son: for he was at the point of death.
48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will
not believe.
49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.
50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man
believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his
way.
51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told
him, saying, Thy son liveth.
52 Then inquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And
they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left
him.
53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus
said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole
house.
54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come
out of Judea into Galilee.

5

The Healing at the Pool

1 After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to
Jerusalem.
2 ¶ Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep *market* a pool, which is
called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.
3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt,
withered, waiting for the moving of the water.
4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and
troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the
water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.
5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and
eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long
time *in that case,* he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?
7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the
water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming,
another steppeth down before me.
8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.
9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed,
and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.
10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath
day: it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.
11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto
me, Take up thy bed, and walk.
12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take
up thy bed, and walk?
13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed
himself away, a multitude being in *that* place.
14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him,
Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come
unto thee.
15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had
made him whole.
16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him,
because he had done these things on the sabbath day.
17 But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.
18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not
only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father,
making himself equal with God.

The Authority of the Son

19 ¶ Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto
you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the
Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the
Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and showeth him all things that
himself doeth: and he will show him greater works than these, that
ye may marvel.
21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them;* even so
the Son quickeneth whom he will.
22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment
unto the Son:
23 that all *men* should honor the Son, even as they honor the Father.
He that honoreth not the Son honoreth not the Father which hath
sent him.
24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and
believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not
come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.
25 ¶ Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is,
when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that
hear shall live.
26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to
have life in himself;
27 and hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he
is the Son of man.
28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are
in the graves shall hear his voice,
29 and shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the
resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the
resurrection of damnation.

Witnesses to Jesus

30 ¶ I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my
judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of
the Father which hath sent me.
31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.
32 There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the
witness which he witnesseth of me is true.
33 Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that
ye might be saved.
35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a
season to rejoice in his light.
36 But I have greater witness than *that* of John: for the works which
the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear
witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.
37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of
me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.
38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent,
him ye believe not.
39 Search the Scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and
they are they which testify of me.
40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.
41 I receive not honor from men.
42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.
43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another
shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.
44 How can ye believe, which receive honor one of another, and seek
not the honor that *cometh* from God only?
45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that
accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.
46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote
of me.
47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

6

The Feeding of the Five Thousand

1 After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea*
of Tiberias.
2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles
which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.
4 And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.
5 When Jesus then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?
6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.
7 Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.
8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,
9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?
10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.
11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.
12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.
13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.
14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that Prophet that should come into the world.
15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

Jesus Walks on the Sea

16 ¶ And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 and entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum.
And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.
18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.
19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs,
they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship:
and they were afraid.
20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.
21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately
the ship was at the land whither they went.

The People Seek Jesus

22 ¶ The day following, when the people, which stood on the other
side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that
one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not
with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone
away alone;
23 (howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place
where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)
24 when the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his
disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking
for Jesus.

Jesus the Bread of Life

25 ¶ And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they
said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?
26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek
me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the
loaves, and were filled.
27 Labor not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which
endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give
unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.
28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work
the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye
believe on him whom he hath sent.
30 They said therefore unto him, What sign showest thou then, that
we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?
31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave
them bread from heaven to eat.
32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses
gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the
true bread from heaven.
33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and
giveth life unto the world.
34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.
35 ¶ And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh
to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never
thirst.
36 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.
37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that
cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.
38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the
will of him that sent me.
39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which
he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again
at the last day.
40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth
the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will
raise him up at the last day.
41 ¶ The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread
which came down from heaven.
42 And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and
mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from
heaven?
43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among
yourselves.
44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me
draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God.
Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the
Father, cometh unto me.
46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he
hath seen the Father.
47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath
everlasting life.
48 I am that bread of life.
49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.
50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may
eat thereof, and not die.
51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man
eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give
is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.
52 ¶ The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can
this man give us *his* flesh to eat?
53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye
eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life
in you.
54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life;
and I will raise him up at the last day.
55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.
56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me,
and I in him.
57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father; so he
that eateth me, even he shall live by me.
58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your
fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread
shall live for ever.
59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

The Words of Eternal Life

60 ¶ Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this,* said,
This is a hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?
62 *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?
63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.
64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.
65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.
66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.
67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?
68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.
69 And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.
70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?
71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

7

The Unbelief of Jesus' Brethren

1 After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.
2 Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.
3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.
4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, show thyself to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.
6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time
is always ready.
7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it,
that the works thereof are evil.
8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time
is not yet full come.
9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

Jesus at the Feast of Tabernacles

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto
the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.
11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?
12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning
him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he
deceiveth the people.
13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.
14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple,
and taught.
15 And the Jews marveled, saying, How knoweth this man letters,
having never learned?
16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his
that sent me.
17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether
it be of God, or *whether* I speak of myself.
18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that
seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no
unrighteousness is in him.
19 Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the
law? Why go ye about to kill me?
20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about
to kill thee?
21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye
all marvel.

22 Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of
Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a
man.
23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of
Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have
made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?
24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous
judgment.

Is This the Christ?

25 ¶ Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they
seek to kill?
26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the
rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?
27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh,
no man knoweth whence he is.
28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know
me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he
that sent me is true, whom ye know not.
29 But I know him; for I am from him, and he hath sent me.
30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him,
because his hour was not yet come.
31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ
cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath
done?

Officers Sent to Arrest Jesus

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things
concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent
officers to take him.
33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and
then I go unto him that sent me.

34 Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither* ye
cannot come.
35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we
shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the
Gentiles [Greeks], and teach the Gentiles [Greeks]?
36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and
shall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

Rivers of Living Water

37 ¶ In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried,
saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.
38 He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly
shall flow rivers of living water.
39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him
should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given;* because that
Jesus was not yet glorified.)

Division among the People

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said,
Of a truth this is the Prophet.
41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out
of Galilee?
42 Hath not the Scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of
David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?
43 So there was a division among the people because of him.
44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands
on him.

The Unbelief of Those in Authority

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they
said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?
46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?
48 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?
49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.
50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,)
51 Doth our law judge *any* man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?
52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

The Woman Caught in Adultery

53 ¶ And every man went unto his own house.

8

1 Jesus went unto the mount of Olives.
2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.
3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,
4 they say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.
5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?
6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*
7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.
8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.
9 And they which heard *it,* being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?
11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

Jesus the Light of the World

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.
13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.
14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.
15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.
16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.
17 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.
18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.
19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.
20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

Whither I Go Ye Cannot Come

21 ¶ Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.
22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye
are of this world; I am not of this world.
24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye
believe not that I am *he,* ye shall die in your sins.
25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto
them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.
26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is
true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of
him.
27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.
28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man,
then shall ye know that I am *he,* and *that* I do nothing of myself;
but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.
29 And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone;
for I do always those things that please him.
30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

The Truth Shall Make You Free

31 ¶ Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye
continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;
32 and ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.
33 They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in
bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?
34 ¶ Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever
committeth sin is the servant of sin.
35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son
abideth ever.
36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.
37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because
my word hath no place in you.
38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that
which ye have seen with your father.

Your Father the Devil

39 ¶ They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus
saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the
works of Abraham.
40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth,
which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.
41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not
born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.
42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me:
for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself,
but he sent me.
43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear
my word.
44 Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will
do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the
truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he
speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.
45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.
46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do
ye not believe me?
47 He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not,
because ye are not of God.

Before Abraham Was, I Am

48 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that
thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?
49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honor my Father, and ye do
dishonor me.
50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and
judgeth.
51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall
never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil.
Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep
my saying, he shall never taste of death.
53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the
prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?
54 Jesus answered, If I honor myself, my honor is nothing: it is my
Father that honoreth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:
55 yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I
know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and
keep his saying.
56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw *it,* and was
glad.
57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and
hast thou seen Abraham?
58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham
was, I am.
59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and
went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so
passed by.

9

Jesus Heals the Man Born Blind

1 And as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.
2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man,
or his parents, that he was born blind?
3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but
that the works of God should be made manifest in him.
4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the
night cometh, when no man can work.
5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.
6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of
the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 and said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by
interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and
came seeing.
8 The neighbors therefore, and they which before had seen him that
he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?
9 Some said, This is he: others *said,* He is like him: *but* he said, I am
he.
10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?
11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and
anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam,
and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.
12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

The Pharisees Investigate the Healing

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.
14 And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened
his eyes.
15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his
sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I
washed, and do see.
16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God,
because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a
man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division
among them.
17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that
he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.
18 ¶ But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been
blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him
that had received his sight.
19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born
blind? how then doth he now see?
20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son,
and that he was born blind:

21 but by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath
opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak
for himself.
22 These *words* spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the
Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was
Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.
23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.
24 ¶ Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto
him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.
25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no,* I know not:
one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.
26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he
thine eyes?
27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear:
wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?
28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are
Moses' disciples.
29 We know that God spake unto Moses: *as for* this *fellow,* we know
not from whence he is.
30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvelous
thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened
mine eyes.
31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a
worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.
32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the
eyes of one that was born blind.
33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.
34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in
sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

Spiritual Blindness

35 ¶ Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found
him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on
him?
37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that
talketh with thee.
38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.
39 And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they
which see not might see; and that they which see might be made
blind.
40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words,
and said unto him, Are we blind also?
41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but
now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

10

The Parable of the Sheepfold

1 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into
the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief
and a robber.
2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.
3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he
calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.
4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them,
and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.
5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him; for they
know not the voice of strangers.
6 This parable spake Jesus unto them; but they understood not what
things they were which he spake unto them.

Jesus the Good Shepherd

7 ¶ Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I
am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep
did not hear them.
9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and
shall go in and out, and find pasture.
10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I
am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it*
more abundantly.
11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the
sheep.
12 But he that is a hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the
sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and
fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.
13 The hireling fleeth, because he is a hireling, and careth not for the
sheep.
14 I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep,* and am known of
mine.
15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay
down my life for the sheep.
16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must
bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, *and*
one shepherd.
17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that
I might take it again.
18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have
power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This
commandment have I received of my Father.
19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these
sayings.
20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye
him?
21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a
devil open the eyes of the blind?

Jesus Rejected by the Jews

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was
winter.
23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.
24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How
long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us
plainly.
25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works
that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.
26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto
you.
27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:
28 and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish,
neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.
29 My Father, which gave *them* me, is greater than all; and no *man* is
able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.
30 I and *my* Father are one.
31 ¶ Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.
32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I showed you from
my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?
33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not;
but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest
thyself God.
34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are
gods?
35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the
Scripture cannot be broken;
36 say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the
world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?
37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.
38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works; that ye
may know, and believe, that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.
39 ¶ Therefore they sought again to take him; but he escaped out of
their hand,

40 and went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at
first baptized; and there he abode.
41 And many resorted unto him and said, John did no miracle: but all
things that John spake of this man were true.
42 And many believed on him there.

11

The Death of Lazarus

1 Now a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town
of Mary and her sister Martha.
2 (It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and
wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)
3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom
thou lovest is sick.
4 When Jesus heard *that,* he said, This sickness is not unto death, but
for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified
thereby.
5 ¶ Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.
6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days
still in the same place where he was.
7 Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judea again.
8 *His* disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone
thee; and goest thou thither again?
9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man
walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this
world.
10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no
light in him.
11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend
Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.
12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.
13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had
spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.
15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye
may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.
16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow
disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

Jesus the Resurrection and the Life

17 ¶ Then when Jesus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave
four days already.
18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs [*or,*
about two miles] off:
19 and many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them
concerning their brother.
20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and
met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.
21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my
brother had not died.
22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God
will give *it* thee.
23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.
24 Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the
resurrection at the last day.
25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that
believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:
26 and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest
thou this?
27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the
Son of God, which should come into the world.

Jesus Weeps

28 ¶ And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her
sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.
29 As soon as she heard *that,* she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place
where Martha met him.
31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted
her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out,
followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.
32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell
down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here,
my brother had not died.
33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping
which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,
34 and said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come
and see.
35 Jesus wept.
36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!
37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes
of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

Lazarus Brought to Life

38 ¶ Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It
was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.
39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that
was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he
hath been *dead* four days.
40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest
believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?
41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was
laid. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that
thou hast heard me.
42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people
which stand by I said *it,* that they may believe that thou hast sent
me.
43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus,
come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with
graveclothes; and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus
saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

The Plot against Jesus

45 ¶ Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the
things which Jesus did, believed on him.
46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them
what things Jesus had done.
47 Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and
said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.
48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him; and the
Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.
49 And one of them, *named* Caiaphas, being the high priest that same
year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,
50 nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for
the people, and that the whole nation perish not.
51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he
prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;
52 and not for that nation only, but that also he should gather
together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.
53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him
to death.
54 ¶ Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went
thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called
Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.
55 ¶ And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of
the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify
themselves.
56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they
stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the
feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should show *it,* that they might take him.

12

Jesus Anointed at Bethany

1 Then Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.
2 There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.
3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odor of the ointment.
4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son,* which should betray him,
5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?
6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.
7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.
8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

The Plot against Lazarus

9 ¶ Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.
10 But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;
11 because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

The Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem

12 ¶ On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when
they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,
13 took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried,
Hosanna:
Blessed *is* the King of Israel
that cometh in the name of the Lord.
14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is
written,
15 Fear not, daughter of Zion:
behold, thy King cometh,
sitting on an ass's colt.
16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when
Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were
written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.
17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out
of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.
18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he
had done this miracle.
19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye
prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

Some Greeks Seek Jesus

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to
worship at the feast:
21 the same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of
Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.
22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip
tell Jesus.
23 And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son
of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the
ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth
much fruit.
25 He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this
world shall keep it unto life eternal.
26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there
shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father
honor.

The Son of Man Must Be Lifted Up

27 ¶ Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me
from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.
28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven,
saying, I have both glorified *it,* and will glorify *it* again.
29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard *it,* said that it
thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.
30 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for
your sakes.
31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this
world be cast out.
32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me.
33 This he said, signifying what death he should die.
34 The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that Christ
abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be
lifted up? who is this Son of man?
35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you.
Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he
that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.
36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the
children of light.
¶ These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself
from them.

The Unbelief of the Jews

37 But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they
believed not on him:
38 that the saying of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he
spake,
Lord, who hath believed our report?
and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?
39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Isaiah said again,
40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart;
that they should not see with *their* eyes,
nor understand with *their* heart,
and be converted, and I should heal them.
41 These things said Isaiah, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.
42 Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him;
but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him,* lest they
should be put out of the synagogue:
43 for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

The Judgment of Jesus' Word

44 ¶ Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on
me, but on him that sent me.
45 And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.
46 I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me
should not abide in darkness.
47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not:
for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.
48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that
judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him
in the last day.
49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he
gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should
speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I
speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

13

Jesus Washes His Disciples' Feet

1 Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his
hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the
Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved
them unto the end.
2 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of
Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son,* to betray him;
3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands,
and that he was come from God, and went to God;
4 he riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a
towel, and girded himself.
5 After that he poureth water into a basin, and began to wash the
disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was
girded.
6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord,
dost thou wash my feet?
7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not
now; but thou shalt know hereafter.
8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus
answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.
9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my*
hands and *my* head.
10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash *his*
feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.
11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not
all clean.
12 ¶ So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments,
and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have
done to you?

13 Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.
14 If I then, *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also
ought to wash one another's feet.
15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done
to you.
16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his
lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.
17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.
18 I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the
Scripture may be fulfilled,
He that eateth bread with me
hath lifted up his heel against me.
19 Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may
believe that I am *he.*
20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send
receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

Jesus Foretells His Betrayal

21 ¶ When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified,
and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray
me.
22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he
spake.
23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom
Jesus loved.
24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it
should be of whom he spake.
25 He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?
26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have
dipped *it.* And when he had dipped the sop, he gave *it* to Judas
Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.
27 And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto
him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto
him.
29 For some *of them* thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had
said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the
feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.
30 He then, having received the sop, went immediately out; and it was
night.

The New Commandment

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of
man glorified, and God is glorified in him.
32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself,
and shall straightway glorify him.
33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me;
and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I
say to you.
34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as
I have loved you, that ye also love one another.
35 By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love
one to another.

Peter's Denial Foretold

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus
answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but
thou shalt follow me afterward.
37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay
down my life for thy sake.
38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake?
Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast
denied me thrice.

14

Jesus the Way to the Father

1 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in
me.
2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not *so,* I would
have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.
3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and
receive you unto myself; that where I am, *there* ye may be also.
4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.
5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest;
and how can we know the way?
6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man
cometh unto the Father, but by me.
7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and
from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.
8 ¶ Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth
us.
9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet
hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen
the Father; and how sayest thou *then,* Show us the Father?
10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me?
the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the
Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.
11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else
believe me for the very works' sake.
12 ¶ Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works
that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do;
because I go unto my Father.
13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the
Father may be glorified in the Son.
14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it.*

The Promise of the Holy Spirit

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.
16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another
Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;
17 *even* the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it
seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he
dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.
18 ¶ I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.
19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me:
because I live, ye shall live also.
20 At that day ye shall know that I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and
I in you.
21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that
loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I
will love him, and will manifest myself to him.
22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt
manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?
23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep
my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto
him, and make our abode with him.
24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which
ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.
25 ¶ These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.
26 But the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will
send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things
to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.
27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world
giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it
be afraid.
28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto
you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the
Father: for my Father is greater than I.
29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is
come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this
world cometh, and hath nothing in me.
31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the
Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

15

Jesus the True Vine

1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.
2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and
every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring
forth more fruit.
3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.
4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself,
except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.
5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches. He that abideth in me, and I in
him, the same bringeth forth much fruit; for without me ye can do
nothing.
6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is
withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and
they are burned.
7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye
will, and it shall be done unto you.
8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be
my disciples.
9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my
love.
10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I
have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.
11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in
you, and *that* your joy might be full.
12 ¶ This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have
loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for
his friends.
14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.
15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not
what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that
I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.
16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you,
that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should
remain; that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he
may give it you.
17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

The World's Hatred

18 ¶ If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated*
you.
19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own; but because
ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world,
therefore the world hateth you.
20 Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater
than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute
you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.
21 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake,
because they know not him that sent me.
22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin; but
now they have no cloak for their sin.
23 He that hateth me hateth my Father also.
24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man
did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated
both me and my Father.
25 But *this cometh to pass,* that the word might be fulfilled that is
written in their law, They hated me without a cause.
26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from
the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the
Father, he shall testify of me:

27 and ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from
the beginning.

16

1 These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be
offended.
2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh,
that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.
3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not
known the Father, nor me.
4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye
may remember that I told you of them.
¶ And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I
was with you.

The Work of the Holy Spirit

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh
me, Whither goest thou?
6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled
your heart.
7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go
away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you;
but if I depart, I will send him unto you.
8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of
righteousness, and of judgment:
9 of sin, because they believe not on me;
10 of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;
11 of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.
12 ¶ I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them
now.
13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you
into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he
shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will show you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall show *it*
unto you.
15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he
shall take of mine, and shall show *it* unto you.

Sorrow to Turn into Joy

16 ¶ A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while,
and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.
17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that
he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a
little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?
18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we
cannot tell what he saith.
19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto
them, Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while,
and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see
me?
20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but
the world shall rejoice; and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow
shall be turned into joy.
21 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is
come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth
no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.
22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and
your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.
23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto
you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it*
you.
24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall
receive, that your joy may be full.

I Have Overcome the World

25 ¶ These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time
cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I
shall show you plainly of the Father.
26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I
will pray the Father for you:
27 for the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and
have believed that I came out from God.
28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I
leave the world, and go to the Father.
29 ¶ His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and
speakest no proverb.
30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that
any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth
from God.
31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?
32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be
scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I
am not alone, because the Father is with me.
33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have
peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I
have overcome the world.

17

Jesus' Prayer for His Disciples

1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said,
Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may
glorify thee:
2 as thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give
eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.
3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true
God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which
thou gavest me to do.
5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the
glory which I had with thee before the world was.
6 ¶ I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me
out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and
they have kept thy word.
7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given
me are of thee.
8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and
they have received *them,* and have known surely that I came out
from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.
9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou
hast given me; for they are thine.
10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in
them.
11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world,
and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name
those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we *are.*
12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name:
those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but
the son of perdition; that the Scripture might be fulfilled.
13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that
they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.
14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them,
because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.
15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that
thou shouldest keep them from the evil.
16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.
17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.
18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them
into the world.
19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be
sanctified through the truth.

20 ¶ Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall
believe on me through their word;
21 that they all may be one; as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee,
that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that
thou hast sent me.
22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they
may be one, even as we are one:
23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one;
and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast
loved them, as thou hast loved me.
24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me
where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given
me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.
25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have
known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.
26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it;* that
the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in
them.

18

The Betrayal and Arrest of Jesus

1 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his
disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the
which he entered, and his disciples.
2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus
ofttimes resorted thither with his disciples.
3 Judas then, having received a band *of men* and officers from the
chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and
torches and weapons.
4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him,
went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?
5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am
he. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he,* they went
backward, and fell to the ground.
7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of
Nazareth.
8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he:* if therefore ye seek
me, let these go their way:
9 that the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which
thou gavest me have I lost none.
10 Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high
priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was
Malchus.
11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the
cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

Jesus Brought before the High Priest

12 ¶ Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus,
and bound him,
13 and led him away to Annas first; for he was father-in-law to
Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.
14 Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was
expedient that one man should die for the people.

Peter in the High Priest's Court

15 ¶ And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: that
disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus
into the palace of the high priest.
16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other
disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto
her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.
17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou
also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of
coals, for it was cold; and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood
with them, and warmed himself.

The High Priest Questions Jesus

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his
doctrine.
20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in
the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort;
and in secret have I said nothing.
21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said
unto them: behold, they know what I said.
22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by
struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the
high priest so?
23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil:
but if well, why smitest thou me?
24 Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

Peter Denies Jesus

25 ¶ And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore
unto him, Art not thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied *it,* and
said, I am not.
26 One of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose ear
Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?
27 Peter then denied again; and immediately the cock crew.

Jesus before Pilate

28 ¶ Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and
it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall,
lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye
against this man?
30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we
would not have delivered him up unto thee.
31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according
to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us
to put any man to death:
32 that the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake,
signifying what death he should die.
33 ¶ Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called
Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?
34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others
tell it thee of me?
35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief
priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?
36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom
were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not
be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.
37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus
answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and
for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto
the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.
38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth?
¶ And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and
saith unto them, I find in him no fault *at all.*

Jesus Sentenced to Die

39 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the
passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the
Jews?
40 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now
Barabbas was a robber.

19

1 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him.*
2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,
3 and said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.
4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.
5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man!
6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him,* crucify *him.* Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him:* for I find no fault in him.
7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.
8 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;
9 and went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.
10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?
11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power *at all* against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.
12 ¶ And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar.
13 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.~~~
14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with *him,* away with *him,* crucify him.
Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests
answered, We have no king but Caesar.
16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And
they took Jesus, and led *him* away.

The Crucifixion

17 ¶ And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called *the place* of
a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:
18 where they crucified him, and two others with him, on either side
one, and Jesus in the midst.
19 And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing
was, Jesus of Nazareth the King of the Jews.
20 This title then read many of the Jews; for the place where Jesus was
crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and*
Greek, *and* Latin.
21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The
King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.
22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.
23 ¶ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his
garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *his*
coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top
throughout.
24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast
lots for it, whose it shall be: that the Scripture might be fulfilled,
which saith,
They parted my raiment among them,
and for my vesture they did cast lots.
These things therefore the soldiers did.
25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his
mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.
26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by,
whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that
hour that disciple took her unto his own *home*.
28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished,
that the Scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.
29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge
with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to his mouth.
30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is
finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

Jesus' Side Pierced

31 ¶ The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the
bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for
that sabbath day was a high day,) besought Pilate that their legs
might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.
32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the
other which was crucified with him.
33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already,
they brake not his legs:
34 but one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith
came there out blood and water.
35 And he that saw *it* bare record, and his record is true; and he
knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.
36 For these things were done, that the Scripture should be fulfilled, A
bone of him shall not be broken.
37 And again another Scripture saith, They shall look on him whom
they pierced.

The Burial of Jesus

38 ¶ And after this Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but
secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take
away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came
therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by
night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred
pound *weight.*
40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes
with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.
41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in
the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.
42 There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' preparation
day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

20

The Resurrection

1 The first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it
was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away
from the sepulchre.
2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other
disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken
away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they
have laid him.
3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the
sepulchre.
4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter,
and came first to the sepulchre.
5 And he stooping down, *and looking in,* saw the linen clothes lying;
yet went he not in.
6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the
sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,
7 and the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen
clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.
8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the
sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.
9 For as yet they knew not the Scripture, that he must rise again from
the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

Jesus Appears to Mary Magdalene

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she
wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre,
12 and seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the
other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.
13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto
them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not
where they have laid him.
14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus
standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.
15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest
thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if
thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I
will take him away.
16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him,
Rabboni; which is to say, Master.
17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my
Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my
Father, and your Father; and *to* my God, and your God.
18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the
Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

Jesus Appears to His Disciples

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week,
when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for
fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto
them, Peace *be* unto you.
20 And when he had so said, he showed unto them *his* hands and his
side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.
21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath
sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them,* and saith unto
them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:
23 whosesoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and*
whosesoever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

The Unbelief of Thomas

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with
them when Jesus came.
25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord.
But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of
the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust
my hand into his side, I will not believe.
26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas
with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the
midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.
27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my
hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust *it* into my side; and be
not faithless, but believing.
28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.
29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast
believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

The Purpose of the Book

30 ¶ And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his
disciples, which are not written in this book:
31 but these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ,
the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his
name.

21

Jesus Appears to Seven Disciples

1 After these things Jesus showed himself again to the disciples at the
sea of Tiberias; and on this wise showed he *himself.*
2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and
Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two
other of his disciples.
3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We
also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship
immediately; and that night they caught nothing.
4 ¶ But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore;
but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.
5 Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They
answered him, No.
6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship,
and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able
to draw it for the multitude of fishes.
7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the
Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his*
fisher's coat *unto him,* (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into
the sea.
8 And the other disciples came in a little ship, (for they were not far
from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net
with fishes.
9 ¶ As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals
there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.
10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.
11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, a
hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was
not the net broken.
12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples
durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.
14 This is now the third time that Jesus showed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

Feed My Sheep

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jona, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.
16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son* of Jona, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.
17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of Jona, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.
18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.
19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

The Beloved Disciple

20 ¶ Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?
21 Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do?*
22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that
disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not
die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?
24 ¶ This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote
these things: and we know that his testimony is true.
25 ¶ And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which,
if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world
itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

The Acts of the Apostles
[Acts]

1

The Promise of the Holy Spirit

1 The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus
began both to do and teach,
2 until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the
Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he
had chosen:
3 to whom also he showed himself alive after his passion by many
infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the
things pertaining to the kingdom of God:
4 and, being assembled together with *them,* commanded them that
they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of
the Father, which, *saith he,* ye have heard of me.
5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with
the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

The Ascension

6 ¶ When they therefore were come together, they asked of him,
saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to
Israel?
7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the
seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.
8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon
you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all
Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.
9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was
taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.
10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up,
behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into
heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven,
shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

Judas' Successor Chosen

12 ¶ Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called
Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.
13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room,
where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip,
and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus,
and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.
14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication,
with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his
brethren.
15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and
said, (the number of names together were about a hundred and
twenty,)
16 Men *and* brethren, this Scripture must needs have been fulfilled,
which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before
concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.
17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this
ministry.
18 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and
falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels
gushed out.
19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as
that field is called, in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say,
The field of blood.
20 For it is written in the book of Psalms,
Let his habitation be desolate,
and let no man dwell therein:
and,
His bishopric let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the
time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,
22 beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he
was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us
of his resurrection.
23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was
surnamed Justus, and Matthias.
24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts
of all *men,* show whether of these two thou hast chosen,
25 that he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which
Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.
26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and
he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

2

The Coming of the Holy Spirit

1 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with
one accord in one place.
2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing
mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.
3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it
sat upon each of them.
4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak
with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.
5 ¶ And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of
every nation under heaven.
6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together,
and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in
his own language.
7 And they were all amazed and marveled, saying one to another,
Behold, are not all these which speak Galileans?
8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were
born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in
Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,
10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about
Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,
11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the
wonderful works of God.
12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to
another, What meaneth this?
13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

Peter's Address at Pentecost

14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and
said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all *ye* that dwell at Jerusalem,
be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:
15 for these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is *but* the third
hour of the day.
16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;
17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God,
I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh:
and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,
and your young men shall see visions,
and your old men shall dream dreams:
18 and on my servants and on my handmaidens
I will pour out in those days of my Spirit;
and they shall prophesy:
19 and I will show wonders in heaven above,
and signs in the earth beneath;
blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke:
20 the sun shall be turned into darkness,
and the moon into blood,
before that great and notable day of the Lord come:
21 and it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of
the Lord shall be saved.

22 ¶ Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man
approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs,
which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also
know:
23 him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and
foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have
crucified and slain:
24 whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death:
because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.
25 For David speaketh concerning him,
I foresaw the Lord always before my face;
for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:
26 therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad;
moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:
27 because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell,
neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life;
thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.
29 ¶ Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch
David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us
unto this day.
30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with
an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh,
he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;
31 he, seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his
soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.
32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.
33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having
received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed
forth this, which ye now see and hear.
34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself,
The LORD said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
35 until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath
made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and
Christ.
37 ¶ Now when they heard *this,* they were pricked in their heart, and
said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren,
what shall we do?
38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of
you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye
shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.
39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that
are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.
40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save
yourselves from this untoward generation.
41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the
same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.
42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and
fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

Life among the Believers

43 ¶ And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs
were done by the apostles.
44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;
45 and sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all *men,* as
every man had need.
46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and
breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with
gladness and singleness of heart,
47 praising God, and having favor with all the people. And the Lord
added to the church daily such as should be saved.

3

A Lame Man Healed at the Gate of the Temple

1 Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour
of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour.*
2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried,
whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called
Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;
3 who, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an
alms.
4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.
5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of
them.
6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give
I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.
7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and
immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.
8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into
the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.
9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God:
10 and they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful
gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and
amazement at that which had happened unto him.

Peter's Address in Solomon's Porch

11 ¶ And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all
the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called
Solomon's, greatly wondering.
12 And when Peter saw *it,* he answered unto the people, Ye men of
Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as
though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to
walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our
fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and
denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to
let *him* go.
14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to
be granted unto you;
15 and killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead;
whereof we are witnesses.
16 And his name, through faith in his name, hath made this man
strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath
given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.
17 ¶ And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it,* as *did*
also your rulers.
18 But those things, which God before had showed by the mouth of all
his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.
19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be
blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the
presence of the Lord;
20 and he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto
you:
21 whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all
things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy
prophets since the world began.
22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers,
A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your
brethren, like unto me;
him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.
23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that
Prophet,
shall be destroyed from among the people.
24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after,
as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.
25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God
made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall
all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to
bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

4

Peter and John before the Council

1 And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of
the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,
2 being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through
Jesus the resurrection from the dead.
3 And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold unto the next
day: for it was now eventide.
4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the
number of the men was about five thousand.
5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders,
and scribes,
6 and Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander,
and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were
gathered together at Jerusalem.
7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what
power, or by what name, have ye done this?
8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of
the people, and elders of Israel,
9 if we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent
man, by what means he is made whole;
10 be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the
name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God
raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before
you whole.
11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is
become the head of the corner.
12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other
name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and
perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they
marveled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been
with Jesus.
14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them,
they could say nothing against it.
15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council,
they conferred among themselves,
16 saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable
miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell
in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*.
17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly
threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.
18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor
teach in the name of Jesus.
19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be
right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God,
judge ye.
20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.
21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go,
finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the
people: for all *men* glorified God for that which was done.
22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of
healing was showed.

The Believers Pray for Boldness

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported
all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.
24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with
one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God, which hast made heaven,
and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is;
25 who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said,
Why did the heathen rage,
and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up,
and the rulers were gathered together
against the Lord, and against his Christ.
27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast
anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and
the people of Israel, were gathered together,
28 for to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before
to be done.
29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy
servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,
30 by stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders
may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.
31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were
assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost,
and they spake the word of God with boldness.

All Things in Common

32 ¶ And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of
one soul: neither said any *of them* that aught of the things which he
possessed was his own; but they had all things common.
33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection
of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.
34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were
possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of
the things that were sold,
35 and laid *them* down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made
unto every man according as he had need.
36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is,
being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the
country of Cyprus,
37 having land, sold *it,* and brought the money, and laid *it* at the
apostles' feet.

5

Ananias and Sapphira

1 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a
possession,
2 and kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it,* and
brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.
3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to
the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?
4 While it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was
it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in
thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.
5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost:
and great fear came on all them that heard these things.
6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and
buried *him.*
7 ¶ And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife,
not knowing what was done, came in.
8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for
so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.
9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to
tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have
buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.
10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the
ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and,
carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.
11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as
heard these things.

Many Signs and Wonders Performed

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders
wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in
Solomon's porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people
magnified them.
14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of
men and women;)
15 insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid
them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter
passing by might overshadow some of them.
16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto
Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with
unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

The Apostles Persecuted

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him,
(which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with
indignation,
18 and laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common
prison.
19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and
brought them forth, and said,
20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this
life.
21 And when they heard *that,* they entered into the temple early in
the morning, and taught.
¶ But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called
the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and
sent to the prison to have them brought.
22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they
returned, and told,
23 saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the
keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had
opened, we found no man within.
24 Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the
chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto
this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye
put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.
26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without
violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been
stoned.
27 ¶ And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the
council: and the high priest asked them,
28 saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach
in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your
doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.
29 Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to
obey God rather than men.
30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged
on a tree.
31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a
Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.
32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the Holy
Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.
33 ¶ When they heard *that,* they were cut *to the heart,* and took counsel
to slay them.
34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named
Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the
people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;
35 and said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what
ye intend to do as touching these men.
36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be
somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined
themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were
scattered, and brought to nought.
37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing,
and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all,
even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.
38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them
alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to
nought:

39 but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found
even to fight against God.
40 ¶ And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles,
and beaten *them,* they commanded that they should not speak in
the name of Jesus, and let them go.
41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that
they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.
42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to
teach and preach Jesus Christ.

6

The Appointment of the Seven

1 And in those days, when the number of the disciples was
multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the
Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily
ministration.
2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them,* and
said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and
serve tables.
3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest
report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint
over this business.
4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the
ministry of the word.
5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose
Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and
Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a
proselyte of Antioch;
6 whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they
laid *their* hands on them.
7 ¶ And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples
multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests
were obedient to the faith.

The Arrest of Stephen

8 ¶ And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and
miracles among the people.
9 Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the*
synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and
of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.
10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which
he spake.
11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak
blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.
12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and
came upon *him,* and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,
13 and set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to
speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:
14 for we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy
this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.
15 And all that sat in the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his
face as it had been the face of an angel.

7

Stephen's Defense

1 Then said the high priest, Are these things so?
2 And he said,
¶ Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared
unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he
dwelt in Haran,
3 and said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy
kindred, and come into the land which I shall show thee.
4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in
Haran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed
him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his
foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a
possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.
6 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a
strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and
entreat *them* evil four hundred years.
7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said
God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this
place.
8 And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so *Abraham*
begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac *begat*
Jacob; and Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.
9 ¶ And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but
God was with him,
10 and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favor and
wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him
governor over Egypt and all his house.
11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Canaan,
and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.
12 But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our
fathers first.
13 And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren;
and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.
14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to *him,* and all his
kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.
15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers,
16 and were carried over into Shechem, and laid in the sepulchre that
Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Hamor, *the*
father of Shechem.
17 ¶ But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had
sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,
18 till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.
19 The same dealt subtilely with our kindred, and evil entreated our
fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they
might not live.

20 In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and
nourished up in his father's house three months:
21 and when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and
nourished him for her own son.
22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was
mighty in words and in deeds.
23 ¶ And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to
visit his brethren the children of Israel.
24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him,* and avenged
him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:
25 for he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God
by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.
26 And the next day he showed himself unto them as they strove, and
would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why
do ye wrong one to another?
27 But he that did his neighbor wrong thrust him away, saying, Who
made thee a ruler and a judge over us?
28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?
29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of
Midian, where he begat two sons.
30 ¶ And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the
wilderness of mount Sinai an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in
a bush.
31 When Moses saw *it,* he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near
to behold *it,* the voice of the Lord came unto him,
32 *saying,* I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham and the
God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and
durst not behold.
33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the
place where thou standest is holy ground.
34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in
Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to
deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 ¶ This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler
and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by
the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.
36 He brought them out, after that he had showed wonders and signs
in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty
years.
37 This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A
Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your
brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.
38 This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel
which spake to him in the mount Sinai, and *with* our fathers: who
received the lively oracles to give unto us:
39 to whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them,
and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,
40 saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this
Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what
is become of him.
41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the
idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.
42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven;
as it is written in the book of the prophets,
O ye house of Israel,
have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices
by the space of forty years in the wilderness?
43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch,
and the star of your god Remphan,
figures which ye made to worship them:
and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.
44 ¶ Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he
had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it
according to the fashion that he had seen.
45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Joshua into
the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face
of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 who found favor before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for
the God of Jacob.
47 But Solomon built him a house.
48 Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands;
as saith the prophet,
49 Heaven *is* my throne,
and earth *is* my footstool:
what house will ye build me? saith the Lord:
or what *is* the place of my rest?
50 Hath not my hand made all these things?
51 ¶ Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always
resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers *did,* so *do* ye.
52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they
have slain them which showed before of the coming of the Just
One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:
53 who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have
not kept *it.*

The Stoning of Stephen

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and
they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.
55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into
heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right
hand of God,
56 and said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man
standing on the right hand of God.
57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and
ran upon him with one accord,
58 and cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him:* and the witnesses laid
down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.
59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God,* and saying, Lord Jesus,
receive my spirit.
60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not
this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

8

And Saul was consenting unto his death.

Saul Persecutes the Church

1 ¶ And at that time there was a great persecution against the church
which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad
throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.
2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial,* and made great
lamentation over him.
3 As for Saul, he made havoc of the church, entering into every
house, and haling men and women committed *them* to prison.

The Gospel Preached in Samaria

4 ¶ Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where
preaching the word.
5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ
unto them.
6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which
Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.
7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that
were possessed *with them:* and many taken with palsies, and that
were lame, were healed.
8 And there was great joy in that city.
9 ¶ But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in
the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria,
giving out that himself was some great one:
10 to whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying,
This man is the great power of God.
11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had
bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the
kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized,
both men and women.
13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he
continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and
signs which were done.
14 ¶ Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that
Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter
and John:
15 who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they
might receive the Holy Ghost:
16 (for as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were
baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.)
17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy
Ghost.
18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands
the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,
19 saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands,
he may receive the Holy Ghost.
20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou
hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.
21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not
right in the sight of God.
22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps
the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.
23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond
of iniquity.
24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that
none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.
25 ¶ And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the
Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many
villages of the Samaritans.

Philip and the Ethiopian Eunuch

26 ¶ And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go
toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem
unto Gaza, which is desert.
27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch
of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had
the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to
worship,
28 was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Isaiah the prophet.
29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this
chariot.
30 And Philip ran thither to *him,* and heard him read the prophet
Isaiah, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?
31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And
he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.
32 The place of the Scripture which he read was this,
He was led as a sheep to the slaughter;
and like a lamb dumb before his shearer,
so opened he not his mouth:
33 in his humiliation his judgment was taken away:
and who shall declare his generation?
for his life is taken from the earth.
34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom
speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?
35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same Scripture,
and preached unto him Jesus.
36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and
the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be
baptized?
37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest.
And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of
God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down
both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized
him.
39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the
Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he
went on his way rejoicing.
40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached
in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

9

The Conversion of Saul

1 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the
disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,
2 and desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he
found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might
bring them bound unto Jerusalem.
3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there
shined round about him a light from heaven:
4 and he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul,
Saul, why persecutest thou me?
5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus
whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.
6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have
me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city,
and it shall be told thee what thou must do.
7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing
a voice, but seeing no man.
8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he
saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into
Damascus.
9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias;
and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold,
I *am here,* Lord.
11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is
called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for *one* called Saul,
of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,
12 and hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and
putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.
13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man,
how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:
14 and here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that
call on thy name.
15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel
unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the
children of Israel:
16 for I will show him how great things he must suffer for my name's
sake.
17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting
his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that
appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that
thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.
18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and
he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.
19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened.

Saul Preaches at Damascus

¶ Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at
Damascus.
20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is
the Son of God.
21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; Is not this he that
destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came
hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the
chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews
which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

Saul Escapes from the Jews

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to
kill him:
24 but their laying wait was known of Saul. And they watched the
gates day and night to kill him.
25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall
in a basket.

Saul at Jerusalem

26 ¶ And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself
to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not
that he was a disciple.
27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and
declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that
he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at
Damascus in the name of Jesus.
28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.
29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed
against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.
30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to
Caesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.
31 ¶ Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea and Galilee and
Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and
in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

Aeneas Healed

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters,* he
came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, which had kept
his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.
34 And Peter said unto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole:
arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.
35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Sharon saw him, and turned to the
Lord.

Dorcas Restored to Life

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which
by interpretation is called Dorcas [doe, *or* roe]: this woman was full
of good works and almsdeeds which she did.
37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died:
whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.
38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had
heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring
him that he would not delay to come to them.
39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they
brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by
him weeping, and showing the coats and garments which Dorcas
made, while she was with them.
40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and
turning *him* to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her
eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.
41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up; and when he had called
the saints and widows, he presented her alive.
42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the
Lord.
43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one
Simon a tanner.

10

Peter and Cornelius

1 There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion
of the band called the Italian *band,*
2 *a* devout *man,* and one that feared God with all his house, which
gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always.
3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an
angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.
4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it,
Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come
up for a memorial before God.
5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose
surname is Peter:
6 he lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side:
he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.
7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he
called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them
that waited on him continually;
8 and when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them
to Joppa.
9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh
unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the
sixth hour:
10 and he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they
made ready, he fell into a trance,
11 and saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him,
as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to
the earth:
12 wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild
beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.
13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.
14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is
common or unclean.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.
16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.
17 ¶ Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,
18 and called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.
19 While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.
20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.
21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?
22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by a holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.
23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them.*
¶ And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.
24 And the morrow after they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.
25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him.*
26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.
27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.
28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of

another nation; but God hath showed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.
29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?
30 ¶ And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,
31 and said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.
32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.
33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

Peter's Address in Cornelius' House

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:
35 but in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.
36 The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:)
37 that word, *I say,* ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;
38 how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.
39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:
40 him God raised up the third day, and showed him openly;
41 not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify
that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge of quick and
dead.
43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name
whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

The Gentiles Receive the Holy Ghost

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all
them which heard the word.
45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as
many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was
poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.
46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then
answered Peter,
47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized,
which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?
48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord.
Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

11

Peter's Report to the Church at Jerusalem

1 And the apostles and brethren that were in Judea heard that the
Gentiles had also received the word of God.
2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the
circumcision contended with him,
3 saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with
them.
4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded
it by order unto them, saying,
5 I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, a
certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from
heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and
saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping
things, and fowls of the air.
7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.
8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at
any time entered into my mouth.
9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath
cleansed, *that* call not thou common.
10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into
heaven.
11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto
the house where I was, sent from Caesarea unto me.
12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover
these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's
house:
13 and he showed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which
stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon,
whose surname is Peter;
14 who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be
saved.
15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at
the beginning.
16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John
indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy
Ghost.
17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us,
who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I, that I could
withstand God?
18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified
God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted
repentance unto life.

The Church at Antioch

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that
arose about Stephen traveled as far as Phoenicia, and Cyprus, and
Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.
20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when
they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the
Lord Jesus.
21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number
believed, and turned unto the Lord.
22 Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church
which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he
should go as far as Antioch.
23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and
exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave
unto the Lord.
24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and
much people was added unto the Lord.
25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul:
26 and when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it
came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the
church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called
Christians first in Antioch.
27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.
28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by
the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the
world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Caesar.
29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined
to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea:
30 which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of
Barnabas and Saul.

12

James Killed and Peter Imprisoned

1 Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth *his* hands to
vex certain of the church.
2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.
3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to
take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)
4 And when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in prison, and
delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him;
intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.
5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without
ceasing of the church unto God for him.

Peter Delivered from Prison

6 ¶ And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night
Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains:
and the keepers before the door kept the prison.
7 And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon *him,* and a light
shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised
him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his*
hands.
8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals.
And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about
thee, and follow me.
9 And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true
which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.
10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto
the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of
his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one
street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.
11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a
surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out

of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 ¶ And when he had considered *the thing,* he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door,* and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go show these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 ¶ Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Caesarea, and *there* abode.

The Death of Herod

20 ¶ And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's *country.*

21 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying, It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave
not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the
ghost.
24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.
25 ¶ And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had
fulfilled *their* ministry, and took with them John, whose surname
was Mark.

13

Barnabas and Saul Begin Their First Missionary Journey

1 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets
and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and
Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with
Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.
2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said,
Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have
called them.
3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on
them, they sent *them* away.

The Apostles Preach in Cyprus

4 ¶ So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto
Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.
5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in
the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to *their*
minister.
6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found
a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Barjesus:
7 which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a
prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to
hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation)
withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.
9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set
his eyes on him,
10 and said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* child of the
devil, *thou* enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to
pervert the right ways of the Lord?
11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt
be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there
fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some
to lead him by the hand.
12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being
astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

Paul and Barnabas at Antioch of Pisidia

13 ¶ Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came
to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to
Jerusalem.
14 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in
Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat
down.
15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the
synagogue sent unto them, saying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have
any word of exhortation for the people, say on.
16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with *his* hand said,
¶ Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.
17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the
people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with
a high arm brought he them out of it.
18 And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the
wilderness.
19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan,
he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that he gave *unto them* judges about the space of four
hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.
21 And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul
the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of
forty years.
22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to
be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have
found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which
shall fulfil all my will.
23 Of this man's seed hath God, according to *his* promise, raised unto
Israel a Saviour, Jesus:
24 when John had first preached before his coming the baptism of
repentance to all the people of Israel.
25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am?
I am not *he.* But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes
of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.
26 ¶ Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and
whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this
salvation sent.
27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they
knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read
every sabbath day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him.*
28 And though they found no cause of death *in him,* yet desired they
Pilate that he should be slain.
29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took
him down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.
30 But God raised him from the dead:
31 and he was seen many days of them which came up with him from
Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.
32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which
was made unto the fathers,
33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath
raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm,
Thou art my Son,
this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no
more to return to corruption, he said on this wise,
I will give you the sure mercies of David.
35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm,*
Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
36 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of
God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw
corruption:
37 but he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.
38 Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through
this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:
39 and by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which
ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.
40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in
the prophets;
41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish:
for I work a work in your days,
a work which ye shall in no wise believe,
though a man declare it unto you.
42 ¶ And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles
besought that these words might be preached to them the next
sabbath.
43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and
religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who, speaking to
them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.
44 ¶ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to
hear the word of God.
45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy,
and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul,
contradicting and blaspheming.
46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that
the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye
put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life,
lo, we turn to the Gentiles.
47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying,*

I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles,
that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.
48 ¶ And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified
the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life
believed.
49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.
50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honorable women, and the
chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and
Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.
51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came
unto Iconium.
52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

14

Paul and Barnabas at Iconium

1 And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into
the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both
of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.
2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their
minds evil affected against the brethren.
3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which
gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and
wonders to be done by their hands.
4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the
Jews, and part with the apostles.
5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also
of the Jews with their rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone
them,
6 they were ware of *it,* and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of
Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:
7 and there they preached the gospel.

Paul Stoned at Lystra

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being
a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:
9 the same heard Paul speak: who steadfastly beholding him, and
perceiving that he had faith to be healed,
10 said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and
walked.
11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their
voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down
to us in the likeness of men.
12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he
was the chief speaker.
13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought
oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice
with the people.
14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of,* they rent
their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,
15 and saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like
passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from
these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth,
and the sea, and all things that are therein:
16 who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.
17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did
good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our
hearts with food and gladness.
18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they
had not done sacrifice unto them.
19 ¶ And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium,
who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew *him* out
of the city, supposing he had been dead.
20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and
came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to
Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught
many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,
22 confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to
continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation
enter into the kingdom of God.
23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had
prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom
they believed.

The Return to Antioch in Syria

24 ¶ And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to
Pamphylia.
25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down
into Attalia:
26 and thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been
recommended to the grace of God for the work which they
fulfilled.
27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together,
they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had
opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.
28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

15

The Council at Jerusalem

1 And certain men which came down from Judea taught the
brethren, *and said,* Except ye be circumcised after the manner of
Moses, ye cannot be saved.
2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and
disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas,
and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the
apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through
Phoenicia and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles:
and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.
4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the
church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and they declared all things
that God had done with them.
5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which
believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to
command *them* to keep the law of Moses.
6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this
matter.
7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said
unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago
God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should
hear the word of the gospel, and believe.
8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving
them the Holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us;
9 and put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts
by faith.
10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of
the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?
11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we
shall be saved, even as they.
12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to
Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had
wrought among the Gentiles by them.
13 And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men
and brethren, hearken unto me:
14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to
take out of them a people for his name.
15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,
16 After this I will return,
and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down;
and I will build again the ruins thereof,
and I will set it up:

17 that the residue of men might seek after the Lord,
and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called,
saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.
18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the
world.
19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from
among the Gentiles are turned to God:
20 but that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of
idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from*
blood.
21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him,
being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.
22 ¶ Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to
send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and
Barnabas; *namely,* Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men
among the brethren:
23 and they wrote *letters* by them after this manner; The apostles and
elders and brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of
the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:
24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us
have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye*
must be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *such*
commandment:
25 it seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send
chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,
26 men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus
Christ.
27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the
same things by mouth.
28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no
greater burden than these necessary things;
29 that ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and
from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep
yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 ¶ So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when
they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the
epistle:
31 *which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.
32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the
brethren with many words, and confirmed *them.*
33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace
from the brethren unto the apostles.
34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.
35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and
preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

Paul Separates from Barnabas and Begins the Second Missionary Journey

36 ¶ And some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and
visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of
the Lord, *and see* how they do.
37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname
was Mark.
38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed
from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.
39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed
asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed
unto Cyprus;
40 and Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the
brethren unto the grace of God.
41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

16

Timothy Accompanies Paul and Silas

1 Then came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple
was there, named Timothy, the son of a certain woman, which was
a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:
2 which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and
Iconium.
3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and
circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters:
for they knew all that his father was a Greek.
4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the
decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders
which were at Jerusalem.
5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in
number daily.

Paul's Vision of the Man of Macedonia

6 ¶ Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of
Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word
in Asia,
7 after they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but
the Spirit suffered them not.
8 And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.
9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of
Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia,
and help us.
10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavored to go
into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for
to preach the gospel unto them.

The Imprisonment at Philippi

11 ¶ Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to
Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;
12 and from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of
Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain
days.
13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where
prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the
women which resorted *thither.*
14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of
Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us:* whose heart the Lord
opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of
Paul.
15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us,*
saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into
my house, and abide *there.* And she constrained us.
16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel
possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her
masters much gain by soothsaying:
17 the same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the
servants of the most high God, which show unto us the way of
salvation.
18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and
said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to
come out of her. And he came out the same hour.
19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone,
they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the market place
unto the rulers,
20 and brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being
Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,
21 and teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to
observe, being Romans.
22 And the multitude rose up together against them; and the
magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat *them.*

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them*
into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely:
24 who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner
prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.
25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto
God: and the prisoners heard them.
26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations
of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were
opened, and every one's bands were loosed.
27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing
the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have
killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.
28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we
are all here.
29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and
fell down before Paul and Silas,
30 and brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?
31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be
saved, and thy house.
32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were
in his house.
33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their*
stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.
34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before
them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.
35 ¶ And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying,
Let those men go.
36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The
magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in
peace.
37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly
uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and
now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come
themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they
feared, when they heard that they were Romans.
39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and
desired *them* to depart out of the city.
40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of* Lydia:
and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and
departed.

17

The Uproar in Thessalonica

1 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia,
they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:
2 and Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath
days reasoned with them out of the Scriptures,
3 opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and
risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto
you, is Christ.
4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and
of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not
a few.
5 But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them
certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and
set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and
sought to bring them out to the people.
6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain
brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned
the world upside down are come hither also;
7 whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees
of Caesar, saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus.
8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they
heard these things.
9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the others, they
let them go.

The Apostles at Beroea

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night
unto Beroea: who coming *thither* went into the synagogue of the
Jews.
11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they
received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the
Scriptures daily, whether those things were so.
12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honorable women which
were Greeks, and of men, not a few.
13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of
God was preached of Paul at Beroea, they came thither also, and
stirred up the people.
14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were
to the sea: but Silas and Timothy abode there still.
15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and
receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timothy for to come to
him with all speed, they departed.

Paul at Athens

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred
in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.
17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the
devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with
him.
18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoics,
encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other
some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he
preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.
19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus [Mars hill. *It
was the highest court in Athens*], saying, May we know what this new
doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is?*
20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would
know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians, and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.)
22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill [*or,* the court of the Areopagites], and said, *Ye* men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.
23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions [*or,* gods that ye worship], I found an altar with this inscription, To the unknown God. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.
24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;
25 neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;
26 and hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;
27 that they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:
28 for in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said,
For we are also his offspring.
29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.
30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:
31 because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he hath ordained; *whereof* he hath given assurance unto all *men,* in that he hath raised him from the dead.
32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this *matter.*
33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the
which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named
Damaris, and others with them.

18

Paul at Corinth

1 After these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to
Corinth;
2 and found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come
from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had
commanded all Jews to depart from Rome,) and came unto them.
3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and
wrought: (for by their occupation they were tentmakers.)
4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded
the Jews and the Greeks.
5 ¶ And when Silas and Timothy were come from Macedonia, Paul
was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews *that* Jesus *was*
Christ.
6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook *his*
raiment, and said unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads; I
am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.
7 And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house,
named Justus, *one* that worshipped God, whose house joined hard
to the synagogue.
8 And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord
with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed,
and were baptized.
9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid,
but speak, and hold not thy peace:
10 for I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I
have much people in this city.
11 And he continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of
God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made
insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the
judgment seat,
13 saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the
law.
14 And when Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto
the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O *ye*
Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:
15 but if it be a question of words and names, and *of* your law, look ye
to it; for I will be no judge of such *matters.*
16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.
17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the
synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared
for none of those things.
18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his
leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him
Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn *his* head in Cenchreae: for he
had a vow.
19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself
entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.
20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he
consented not;
21 but bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast
that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God
will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

Paul Returns to Antioch and Begins the Third Missionary Journey

22 ¶ And when he had landed at Caesarea, and gone up, and saluted
the church, he went down to Antioch.
23 And after he had spent some time *there,* he departed, and went over
all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all
the disciples.

Apollos Preaches at Ephesus

24 ¶ And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an
eloquent man, *and* mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.
25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent
in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord,
knowing only the baptism of John.
26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when
Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them,* and
expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.
27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote,
exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come,
helped them much which had believed through grace:
28 for he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publicly, showing by
the Scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

19

Paul at Ephesus

1 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul
having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus; and
finding certain disciples,
2 he said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye
believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard
whether there be any Holy Ghost.
3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And
they said, Unto John's baptism.
4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of
repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on
him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.
5 When they heard *this,* they were baptized in the name of the Lord
Jesus.
6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came
on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.
8 ¶ And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.
9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.
10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.
11 ¶ And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:
12 so that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.
13 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.
14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.
15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?
16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.
17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.
18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and showed their deeds.
19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all *men:* and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.
20 So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when
he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem,
saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.
22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him,
Timothy and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

The Riot at Ephesus

23 ¶ And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.
24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made
silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;
25 whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and
said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.
26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost
throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away
much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with
hands:
27 so that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but
also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised,
and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the
world worshippeth.
28 ¶ And when they heard *these sayings,* they were full of wrath, and
cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.
29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught
Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in
travel, they rushed with one accord into the theater.
30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the
disciples suffered him not.
31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto
him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the
theater.
32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the
assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore
they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting
him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would
have made his defense unto the people.
34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the
space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.
35 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, *Ye* men
of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city
of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of
the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?
36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to
be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.
37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of
churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.
38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him,
have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are
deputies: let them implead one another.
39 But if ye inquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be
determined in a lawful assembly.
40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar,
there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this
concourse.
41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

20

Paul's Journey to Macedonia and Greece

1 And after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto *him* the disciples,
and embraced *them,* and departed for to go into Macedonia.
2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much
exhortation, he came into Greece,
3 and *there* abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for
him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return
through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Beroea; and of the
Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and
Timothy; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.
5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.
6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened
bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode
seven days.

Paul's Farewell Visit at Troas

7 ¶ And upon the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came
together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart
on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.
8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were
gathered together.
9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus,
being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he
sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was
taken up dead.
10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him* said,
Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.
11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and
eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he
departed.
12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little
comforted.

The Voyage from Troas to Miletus

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there
intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself
to go afoot.
14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to
Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios;
and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium;
and the next *day* we came to Miletus.
16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not
spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to
be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

Paul's Address to the Ephesian Elders

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the
church.
18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them,
¶ Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what
manner I have been with you at all seasons,
19 serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears,
and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:
20 *and* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you,* but have
showed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to
house,
21 testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance
toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.
22 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not
knowing the things that shall befall me there:
23 save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds
and afflictions abide me.
24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear
unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the
ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the
gospel of the grace of God.
25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone
preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.
26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* pure from the
blood of all *men.*
27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.
29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.
30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.
31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.
32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.
33 I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.
34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.
35 I have showed you all things, how that so laboring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.
36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.
37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,
38 sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

21

Paul's Journey to Jerusalem

1 And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:
2 and finding a ship sailing over unto Phoenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand,
and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to
unlade her burden.
4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul
through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.
5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went
our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and
children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the
shore, and prayed.
6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship;
and they returned home again.
7 ¶ And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to
Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.
8 And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and
came unto Caesarea; and we entered into the house of Philip the
evangelist, which was *one* of the seven; and abode with him.
9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did
prophesy.
10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a
certain prophet, named Agabus.
11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound
his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So
shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle,
and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.
12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place,
besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.
13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine
heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at
Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.
14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will
of the Lord be done.
15 ¶ And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to
Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Caesarea, and
brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with
whom we should lodge.

Paul Arrested in the Temple

17 ¶ And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us
gladly.
18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the
elders were present.
19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what
things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.
20 And when they heard *it,* they glorified the Lord, and said unto him,
Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which
believe; and they are all zealous of the law:
21 and they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which
are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought
not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.
22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for
they will hear that thou art come.
23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which
have a vow on them;
24 them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with
them, that they may shave *their* heads: and all may know that those
things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing;
but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.
25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written *and*
concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep
themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from
strangled, and from fornication.
26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with
them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the
days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for
every one of them.

27 ¶ And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which
were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the
people, and laid hands on him,
28 crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all
men every where against the people, and the law, and this place:
and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted
this holy place.
29 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an
Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the
temple.)
30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they
took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the
doors were shut.
31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief
captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar:
32 who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto
them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they
left beating of Paul.
33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded
him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and
what he had done.
34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude:
and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he
commanded him to be carried into the castle.
35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of
the soldiers for the violence of the people.
36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with
him.

Paul's Defense before the People

37 ¶ And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief
captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak
Greek?

38 Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an
uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that
were murderers?
39 But Paul said, I am a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia,
a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak
unto the people.
40 And when he had given him license, Paul stood on the stairs, and
beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was
made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue,
saying,

22

1 Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defense *which I make* now
unto you.
2 ¶ (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to
them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)
3 ¶ I am verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia,
yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught
according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was
zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.
4 And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering
into prisons both men and women.
5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of
the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren,
and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound
unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

Paul Tells of His Conversion

6 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come
nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from
heaven a great light round about me.
7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul,
Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am
Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.
9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid;
but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.
10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me,
Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all
things which are appointed for thee to do.
11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by
the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.
12 ¶ And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a
good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there,*
13 came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive
thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.
14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou
shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear
the voice of his mouth.
15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen
and heard.
16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away
thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

Paul's Call to the Gentiles

17 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem,
even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;
18 and saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out
of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning
me.
19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every
synagogue them that believed on thee:
20 and when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was
standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment
of them that slew him.
21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto
the Gentiles.

Paul in the Custody of the Chief Captain

22 ¶ And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up
their voices, and said, Away with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it
is not fit that he should live.
23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into
the air,
24 the chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle,
and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might
know wherefore they cried so against him.
25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion
that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman,
and uncondemned?
26 When the centurion heard *that,* he went and told the chief captain,
saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.
27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a
Roman? He said, Yea.
28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this
freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free*-born.
29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have
examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew
that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

Paul before the Council

30 ¶ On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty
wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his*
bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to
appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

23

1 And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren,
I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him
to smite him on the mouth.
3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall:
for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be
smitten contrary to the law?
4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?
5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for
it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.
6 ¶ But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and
the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren,
I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection
of the dead I am called in question.
7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the
Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.
8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel,
nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.
9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the
Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this
man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight
against God.
10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing
lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded
the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among
them, and to bring *him* into the castle.
11 ¶ And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of
good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so
must thou bear witness also at Rome.

The Plot against Paul's Life

12 ¶ And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and
bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat
nor drink till they had killed Paul.
13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have
bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until
we have slain Paul.
15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that
he bring him down unto you tomorrow, as though ye would
inquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever
he come near, are ready to kill him.
16 ¶ And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went
and entered into the castle, and told Paul.
17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him,* and said, Bring
this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing
to tell him.
18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul
the prisoner called me unto *him,* and prayed me to bring this young
man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.
19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him*
aside privately, and asked *him,* What is that thou hast to tell me?
20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest
bring down Paul tomorrow into the council, as though they would
inquire somewhat of him more perfectly.
21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of
them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an
oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him:
and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.
22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged
him, See thou tell no man that thou hast showed these things to me.

Paul Sent to Felix the Governor

23 ¶ And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two
hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and horsemen threescore and
ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;
24 and provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him*
safe unto Felix the governor.
25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 ¶ Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix *sendeth* greeting.
27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.
28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:
29 whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.
30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.
31 ¶ Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.
32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:
33 who, when they came to Caesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.
34 And when the governor had read *the letter,* he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of Cilicia;
35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

24

Paul's Defense before Felix

1 And after five days Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.
2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him,* saying,
¶ Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 we accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.
4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.
5 For we have found this man *a* pestilent *fellow,* and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:
6 who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.
7 But the chief captain Lysias came *upon us,* and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,
8 commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.
9 ¶ And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.
10 ¶ Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered,
Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:
11 because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.
12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:
13 neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.
14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:
15 and have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.
16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offense toward God, and *toward* men.
17 Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the
temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.
19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had
aught against me.
20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evildoing in
me, while I stood before the council,
21 except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them,
Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by
you this day.
22 ¶ And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect
knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias
the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of
your matter.
23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have
liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to
minister or come unto him.
24 ¶ And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla,
which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the
faith in Christ.
25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to
come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time;
when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.
26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul,
that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener,
and communed with him.
27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix,
willing to show the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

25

Paul Appeals to Caesar

1 Now when Festus was come into the province, after three days he
ascended from Caesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against
Paul, and besought him,
3 and desired favor against him, that he would send for him to
Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.
4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Caesarea, and that
he himself would depart shortly *thither.*
5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down
with *me,* and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.
6 ¶ And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he
went down unto Caesarea; and the next day sitting on the
judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.
7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from
Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous
complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.
8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews,
neither against the temple, nor yet against Caesar, have I offended
any thing at all.
9 But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and
said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these
things before me?
10 Then said Paul, I stand at Caesar's judgment seat, where I ought to
be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well
knowest.
11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of
death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things
whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I
appeal unto Caesar.
12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered,
Hast thou appealed unto Caesar? unto Caesar shalt thou go.

Paul Brought before Agrippa and Bernice

13 ¶ And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto
Caesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's
cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by
Felix:
15 about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the
elders of the Jews informed *me,* desiring *to have* judgment against
him.
16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver
any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers
face to face, and have license to answer for himself concerning the
crime laid against him.
17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the
morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be
brought forth.
18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none
accusation of such things as I supposed:
19 but had certain questions against him of their own superstition,
and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.
20 And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him*
whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these
matters.
21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of
Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to
Caesar.
22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself.
Tomorrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.
23 ¶ And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with
great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the
chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus'
commandment Paul was brought forth.
24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present
with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews
have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that he
ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death,
and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined
to send him.
26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore
I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O
king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat
to write.
27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not
withal to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

26

Paul's Defense before Agrippa

1 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for
thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for
himself:
2 ¶ I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for
myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am
accused of the Jews:
3 especially *because I know* thee to be expert in all customs and
questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to
hear me patiently.
4 ¶ My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among
mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;
5 which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after
the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.
6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made
of God unto our fathers:
7 unto which *promise* our twelve tribes, instantly serving *God* day and
night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am
accused of the Jews.
8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God
should raise the dead?

9 ¶ I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things
contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.
10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I
shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests;
and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them.*
11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them*
to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I
persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

Paul Tells of His Conversion

12 ¶ Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and
commission from the chief priests,
13 at midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the
brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which
journeyed with me.
14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking
unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why
persecutest thou me? *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.
15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom
thou persecutest.
16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for
this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these
things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will
appear unto thee;
17 delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom
now I send thee,
18 to open their eyes, *and* to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from*
the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of
sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that
is in me.

Paul's Witness to Jews and Gentiles

19 ¶ Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the
heavenly vision:
20 but showed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and
throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that
they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for
repentance.
21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about
to kill *me.*
22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day,
witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than
those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:
23 that Christ should suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should
rise from the dead, and should show light unto the people, and to
the Gentiles.

Paul Appeals to Agrippa to Believe

24 ¶ And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice,
Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.
25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the
words of truth and soberness.
26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak
freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden
from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.
27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou
believest.
28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a
Christian.
29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that
hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am,
except these bonds.
30 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the
governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31 and when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves,
saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.
32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at
liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar.

27

Paul Sails for Rome

1 And when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they
delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named Julius, a
centurion of Augustus' band.
2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning
to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* Aristarchus, a Macedonian of
Thessalonica, being with us.
3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously
entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh
himself.
4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus,
because the winds were contrary.
5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we
came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.
6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into
Italy; and he put us therein.
7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come
over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under
Crete, over against Salmone;
8 and, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called the Fair
Havens; nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.
9 ¶ Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now
dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished
them,
10 and said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with
hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of
our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of
the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.
12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more
part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might
attain to Phoenix, *and there* to winter; *which is* a haven of Crete, and
lieth toward the southwest and northwest.

The Storm at Sea

13 ¶ And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had
obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence,* they sailed close by Crete.
14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called
Euroclydon.
15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the
wind, we let *her* drive.
16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had
much work to come by the boat:
17 which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the
ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, struck
sail, and so were driven.
18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they
lightened the ship;
19 and the third *day* we cast out with our own hands the tackling of
the ship.
20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no
small tempest lay on *us,* all hope that we should be saved was then
taken away.
21 ¶ But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them,
and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have
loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.
22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss
of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.
23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and
whom I serve,

24 saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Caesar: and, lo,
God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.
25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be
even as it was told me.
26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.
27 ¶ But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up
and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they
drew near to some country;
28 and sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had
gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen
fathoms.
29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four
anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.
30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they
had let down the boat into the sea, under color as though they
would have cast anchors out of the foreship,
31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in
the ship, ye cannot be saved.
32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.
33 ¶ And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take
meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried
and continued fasting, having taken nothing.
34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat; for this is for your health:
for there shall not a hair fall from the head of any of you.
35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to
God in presence of them all; and when he had broken *it,* he began
to eat.
36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat.
37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen
souls.
38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast
out the wheat into the sea.

The Shipwreck

39 ¶ And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they
discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were
minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.
40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed
themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoisted up
the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.
41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship
aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmovable, but
the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.
42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them
should swim out, and escape.
43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their*
purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast
themselves first *into the sea,* and get to land:
44 and the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship.
And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

28

Paul on the Island of Melita

1 And when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was
called Melita.
2 And the barbarous people showed us no little kindness: for they
kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present
rain, and because of the cold.
3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on
the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his
hand.
4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand,
they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer,
whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not
to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.
6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down
dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no
harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was
a god.
7 ¶ In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the
island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us
three days courteously.
8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and
of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his
hands on him, and healed him.
9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the
island, came, and were healed:
10 who also honored us with many honors; and when we departed,
they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

Paul Arrives at Rome

11 ¶ And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria,
which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.
12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.
13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and
after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to
Puteoli:
14 where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them
seven days: and so we went toward Rome.
15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to
meet us as far as Appii Forum, and the Three Taverns; whom when
Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.
16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners
to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by
himself with a soldier that kept him.

Paul Preaches in Rome

17 ¶ And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of
the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto
them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against
the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner
from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans:
18 who, when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because
there was no cause of death in me.
19 But when the Jews spake against *it,* I was constrained to appeal
unto Caesar; not that I had aught to accuse my nation of.
20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you,* and to
speak with *you:* because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with
this chain.
21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea
concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came showed or
spake any harm of thee.
22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning
this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.
23 ¶ And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to
him into *his* lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the
kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of
the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till
evening.
24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some
believed not.
25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after
that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by
Isaiah the prophet unto our fathers,
26 saying,
Go unto this people, and say,
Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand;
and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:
27 for the heart of this people is waxed gross,
and their ears are dull of hearing,

and their eyes have they closed;
lest they should see with *their* eyes,
and hear with *their* ears,
and understand with *their* heart,
and should be converted, and I should heal them.
28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent
unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.
29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had
great reasoning among themselves.
30 ¶ And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and
received all that came in unto him,
31 preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which
concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man
forbidding him.

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Romans

[Romans]

1

Salutation

1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,
2 (which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy Scriptures,)
3 concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh;
4 and declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:
5 by whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name:
6 among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:
7 ¶ To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints:
¶ Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Paul's Desire to Visit Rome

8 ¶ First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.
9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;
10 making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.
11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 that is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual
faith both of you and me.
13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I
purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might
have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles.
14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the
wise, and to the unwise.
15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that
are at Rome also.

The Power of the Gospel

16 ¶ For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of
God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and
also to the Greek.
17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith:
as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

The Guilt of Mankind

18 ¶ For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all
ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in
unrighteousness;
19 because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for
God hath showed *it* unto them.
20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are
clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his
eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:
21 because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God,
neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and
their foolish heart was darkened.
22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,
23 and changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image
made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts,
and creeping things.

24 ¶ Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the
lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between
themselves:
25 who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and
served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever.
Amen.
26 ¶ For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even
their women did change the natural use into that which is against
nature:
27 and likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman,
burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working
that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that
recompense of their error which was meet.
28 ¶ And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge,
God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which
are not convenient;
29 being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness,
covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit,
malignity; whisperers,
30 backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of
evil things, disobedient to parents,
31 without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural
affection, implacable, unmerciful:
32 who, knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such
things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure
in them that do them.

2

The Righteous Judgment of God

1 Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that
judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest
thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth
against them which commit such things.
3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such
things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of
God?
4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and
long-suffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee
to repentance?
5 but, after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto
thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the
righteous judgment of God;
6 who will render to every man according to his deeds:
7 to them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory
and honor and immortality, eternal life:
8 but unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but
obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,
9 tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil; of
the Jew first, and also of the Gentile;
10 but glory, honor, and peace, to every man that worketh good; to
the Jew first, and also to the Gentile:
11 for there is no respect of persons with God.
12 ¶ For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without
law; and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the
law;
13 (for not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of
the law shall be justified.
14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the
things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law
unto themselves:
15 which show the work of the law written in their hearts, their
conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts the mean while
accusing or else excusing one another;)
16 in the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ
according to my gospel.

The Jews and the Law

17 ¶ Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest
thy boast of God,
18 and knowest *his* will, and approvest the things that are more
excellent, being instructed out of the law;
19 and art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light
of them which are in darkness,
20 an instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form
of knowledge and of the truth in the law.
21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself?
thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?
22 thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou
commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit
sacrilege?
23 thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law
dishonorest thou God?
24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through
you, as it is written.
25 ¶ For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou
be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.
26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law,
shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?
27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law,
judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the
law?
28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that*
circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:
29 but he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of
the heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter; whose praise *is* not of
men, but of God.

3

1 What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of
circumcision?
2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed
the oracles of God.
3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the
faith of God without effect?
4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is
written,
That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings,
and mightest overcome when thou art judged.
5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God,
what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I
speak as a man)
6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?
7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto
his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?
8 and not *rather,* (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm
that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation
is just.

There Is None Righteous

9 ¶ What then? are we better *than they?* No, in no wise: for we have
before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;
10 as it is written,
There is none righteous, no, not one:
11 there is none that understandeth,
there is none that seeketh after God.
12 They are all gone out of the way,
they are together become unprofitable;
there is none that doeth good, no, not one.
13 Their throat *is* an open sepulchre;
with their tongues they have used deceit;

the poison of asps *is* under their lips:
14 whose mouth *is* full of cursing and bitterness:
15 their feet *are* swift to shed blood:
16 destruction and misery *are* in their ways:
17 and the way of peace have they not known:
18 there is no fear of God before their eyes.
19 ¶ Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.
20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

Righteousness through Faith

21 ¶ But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;
22 even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:
23 for all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;
24 being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:
25 whom God hath set forth *to be* a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;
26 to declare, *I say,* at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.
27 ¶ Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith.
28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.
29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:
30 seeing *it is* one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

4

The Example of Abraham

1 What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?
2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory; but not before God.
3 For what saith the Scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.
4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.
5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.
6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,
7 *saying,*
Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.
8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.
9 ¶ *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only,* or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.
10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:
12 and the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

The Promise Realized through Faith

13 ¶ For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not
to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the
righteousness of faith.
14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the
promise made of none effect:
15 because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no
transgression.
16 ¶ Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the
promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of
the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is
the father of us all,
17 (as it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before
him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and
calleth those things which be not as though they were:
18 who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the
father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So
shall thy seed be.
19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now
dead, when he was about a hundred years old, neither yet the
deadness of Sarah's womb:
20 he staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was
strong in faith, giving glory to God;
21 and being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, he was able
also to perform.
22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.
23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to
him;
24 but for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him
that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;
25 who was delivered for our offenses, and was raised again for our
justification.

5

Results of Justification

1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through
our Lord Jesus Christ:
2 by whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we
stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.
3 And not only *so,* but we glory in tribulations also; knowing that
tribulation worketh patience;
4 and patience, experience; and experience, hope:
5 and hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed
abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.
6 ¶ For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died
for the ungodly.
7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a
good man some would even dare to die.
8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were
yet sinners, Christ died for us.
9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be
saved from wrath through him.
10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the
death of his Son; much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by
his life.
11 And not only *so,* but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus
Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

Adam and Christ

12 ¶ Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death
by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:
13 (for until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when
there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them
that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression,
who is the figure of him that was to come.
15 ¶ But not as the offense, so also *is* the free gift: for if through the
offense of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the
gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto
many.
16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment
was by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offenses
unto justification.
17 For if by one man's offense death reigned by one; much more they
which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness
shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)
18 ¶ Therefore, as by the offense of one *judgment came* upon all men to
condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one *the free gift came*
upon all men unto justification of life.
19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by
the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.
20 Moreover the law entered, that the offense might abound. But
where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:
21 that as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign
through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

6

Dead to Sin but Alive in Christ

1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may
abound?
2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer
therein?
3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ
were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like
as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father,
even so we also should walk in newness of life.
5 ¶ For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death,
we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:
6 knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him,* that the body
of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.
7 For he that is dead is freed from sin.
8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live
with him:
9 knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more;
death hath no more dominion over him.
10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he
liveth unto God.
11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but
alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.
12 ¶ Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should
obey it in the lusts thereof.
13 Neither yield ye your members *as* instruments of unrighteousness
unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from
the dead, and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto
God.
14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the
law, but under grace.

Servants of Righteousness

15 ¶ What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but
under grace? God forbid.
16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his
servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of
obedience unto righteousness?
17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have
obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered
you.

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of
righteousness.
19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your
flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness
and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members
servants to righteousness unto holiness.
20 ¶ For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from
righteousness.
21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now
ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.
22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye
have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.
23 For the wages of sin *is* death; but the gift of God *is* eternal life
through Jesus Christ our Lord.

7

An Analogy from Marriage

1 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,)
how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?
2 For the woman which hath a husband is bound by the law to *her*
husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is
loosed from the law of *her* husband.
3 So then if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another
man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead,
she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be
married to another man.
4 ¶ Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by
the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to
him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit
unto God.
5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by
the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we
were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not *in* the
oldness of the letter.

The Problem of Indwelling Sin

7 ¶ What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not
known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law
had said, Thou shalt not covet.
8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all
manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin *was* dead.
9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment
came, sin revived, and I died.
10 And the commandment, which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be*
unto death.
11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and
by it slew *me.*
12 Wherefore the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just,
and good.
13 ¶ Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid.
But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that
which is good; that sin by the commandment might become
exceeding sinful.
14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under
sin.
15 For that which I do, I allow not: for what I would, that do I not;
but what I hate, that do I.
16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that *it is*
good.
17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.
18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good
thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which
is good I find not.
19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not,
that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that
dwelleth in me.
21 ¶ I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with
me.
22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man:
23 but I see another law in my members, warring against the law of
my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is
in my members.
24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of
this death?
25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I
myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

8

Life in the Spirit

1 *There is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in
Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.
2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free
from the law of sin and death.
3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the
flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and
for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:
4 that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk
not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.
5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but
they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.
6 For to be carnally minded *is* death; but to be spiritually minded *is*
life and peace.
7 Because the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject
to the law of God, neither indeed can be.
8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 ¶ But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.
10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life because of righteousness.
11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.
12 ¶ Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.
13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.
14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.
15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.
16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:
17 and if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ, if so be that we suffer with *him,* that we may be also glorified together.
18 ¶ For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.
19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.
20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope;
21 because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.
22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.
23 And not only *they,* but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit,* the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for
what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?
25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for
it.
26 ¶ Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not
what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh
intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.
27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the
Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to
the will of God.

More than Conquerors

28 ¶ And we know that all things work together for good to them that
love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.
29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be*
conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn
among many brethren.
30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and
whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified,
them he also glorified.
31 ¶ What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can*
be against us?
32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all,
how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?
33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is* God that
justifieth.
34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is
risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh
intercession for us.
35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or
distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or
sword?
36 As it is written,
For thy sake we are killed all the day long;

we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.
37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.
38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,
39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

9

God's Election of Israel

1 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,
2 that I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.
3 For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:
4 who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God,* and the promises;
5 whose *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came,* who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.
6 ¶ Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:
7 neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.
8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.
9 For this *is* the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.
10 And not only *this;* but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (for *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good
or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand,
not of works, but of him that calleth;)
12 it was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger.
13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.
14 ¶ What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God
forbid.
15 For he saith to Moses,
I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy,
and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.
16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of
God that showeth mercy.
17 For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh,
Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up,
that I might show my power in thee,
and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.
18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy,* and whom
he will he hardeneth.
19 ¶ Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who
hath resisted his will?
20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the
thing formed say to him that formed *it,* Why hast thou made me
thus?
21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make
one vessel unto honor, and another unto dishonor?
22 *What* if God, willing to show *his* wrath, and to make his power
known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath
fitted to destruction:
23 and that he might make known the riches of his glory on the
vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,
24 even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the
Gentiles?
25 As he saith also in Hosea,
I will call them my people,
which were not my people;

and her beloved,
which was not beloved.
26 And it shall come to pass,
that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people;
there shall they be called the children of the living God.
27 Isaiah also crieth concerning Israel,
Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea,
a remnant shall be saved:
28 for he will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness:
because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.
29 And as Isaiah said before,
Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed,
we had been as Sodom,
and been made like unto Gomorrah.

Righteousness Based on Faith

30 ¶ What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.
31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.
32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;
33 as it is written,
Behold, I lay in Zion a stumblingstone
and rock of offense:
and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

10

1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not
according to knowledge.
3 For they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to
establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves
unto the righteousness of God.
4 For Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that
believeth.
5 ¶ For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That
the man which doeth those things shall live by them.
6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say
not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring
Christ down *from above:*)
7 or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ
again from the dead.)
8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in
thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;
9 that if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt
believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou
shalt be saved.
10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the
mouth confession is made unto salvation.
11 For the Scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be
ashamed.
12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the
same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.
13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.
14 ¶ How then shall they call on him in whom they have not
believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not
heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?
15 and how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written,
How beautiful are the feet of them
that preach the gospel of peace,
and bring glad tidings of good things!
16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah saith, Lord, who
hath believed our report?

17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.
18 ¶ But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily,
Their sound went into all the earth,
and their words unto the ends of the world.
19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith,
I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people,
and by a foolish nation I will anger you.
20 But Isaiah is very bold, and saith,
I was found of them that sought me not;
I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.
21 But to Israel he saith,
All day long I have stretched forth my hands
unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

11

The Remnant of Israel

1 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also
am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.
2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not
what the Scripture saith of Elijah? how he maketh intercession to
God against Israel, saying,
3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets,
and digged down thine altars;
and I am left alone,
and they seek my life.
4 But what saith the answer of God unto him?
I have reserved to myself seven thousand men,
who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.
5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according
to the election of grace.
6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no
more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise
work is no more work.

7 ¶ What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for;
but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded
8 (according as it is written,
God hath given them the spirit of slumber,
eyes that they should not see,
and ears that they should not hear;)
unto this day.
9 And David saith,
Let their table be made a snare, and a trap,
and a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto them:
10 let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see,
and bow down their back alway.

The Salvation of the Gentiles

11 ¶ I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid:
but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for
to provoke them to jealousy.
12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the
diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more
their fulness?
13 ¶ For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the
Gentiles, I magnify mine office:
14 if by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my
flesh, and might save some of them.
15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world,
what *shall* the receiving *of them be,* but life from the dead?
16 For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy:* and if the root *be*
holy, so *are* the branches.
17 ¶ And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild
olive tree, wert graffed in among them, and with them partakest of
the root and fatness of the olive tree;
18 boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not
the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be
graffed in.
20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest
by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear:
21 for if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also
spare not thee.
22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which
fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his*
goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.
23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in:
for God is able to graff them in again.
24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature,
and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive tree; how
much more shall these, which be the natural *branches,* be graffed
into their own olive tree?

The Restoration of Israel

25 ¶ For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this
mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits, that blindness
in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be
come in.
26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written,
There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer,
and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:
27 for this *is* my covenant unto them,
when I shall take away their sins.
28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as
touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes.
29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.
30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now
obtained mercy through their unbelief:
31 even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy
they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have
mercy upon all.
33 ¶ O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of
God! how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past
finding out!
34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his
counselor?
35 or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto
him again?
36 For of him, and through him, and to him, *are* all things: to whom
be glory for ever. Amen.

12

Exhortations for Christian Living

1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye
present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God,
which is your reasonable service.
2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the
renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good, and
acceptable, and perfect will of God.
3 ¶ For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is
among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to
think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every
man the measure of faith.
4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have
not the same office:
5 so we, *being* many, are one body in Christ, and every one members
one of another.
6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us,
whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of
faith;
7 or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministering; or he that teacheth, on
teaching;

8 or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it*
with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that showeth
mercy, with cheerfulness.
9 ¶ *Let* love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil;
cleave to that which is good.
10 *Be* kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honor
preferring one another;
11 not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;
12 rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in
prayer;
13 distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.
14 ¶ Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.
15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.
16 *Be* of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things,
but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own
conceits.
17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the
sight of all men.
18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all
men.
19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto
wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the
Lord.
20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him
drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.
21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

13

1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no
power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.
2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of
God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou
then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou
shalt have praise of the same:
4 for he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that
which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he
is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that
doeth evil.
5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also
for conscience' sake.
6 For, for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers,
attending continually upon this very thing.
7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due;*
custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom
honor.
8 ¶ Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that
loveth another hath fulfilled the law.
9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou
shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not
covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly
comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy
neighbor as thyself.
10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbor: therefore love *is* the fulfilling
of the law.
11 ¶ And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out
of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.
12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the
works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light.
13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness,
not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying:
14 but put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the
flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof.*

14

Those Weak in Faith

1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, *but* not to doubtful
disputations.
2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak,
eateth herbs.
3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not
him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received
him.
4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own
master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is
able to make him stand.
5 ¶ One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth
every day *alike.* Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.
6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that
regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it.* He that
eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that
eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.
7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.
8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we
die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the
Lord's.
9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he
might be Lord both of the dead and living.
10 ¶ But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at
nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat
of Christ.
11 For it is written,
As I live, saith the Lord,
every knee shall bow to me,
and every tongue shall confess to God.
12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 ¶ Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this
rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in
his brother's way.
14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing
unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be
unclean, to him *it is* unclean.
15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not
charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.
16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of:
17 for the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness,
and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.
18 For he that in these things serveth Christ *is* acceptable to God, and
approved of men.
19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and
things wherewith one may edify another.
20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed *are* pure;
but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offense.
21 *It is* good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing*
whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.
22 Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before God. Happy *is* he that
condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.
23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of
faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith is sin.

15

1 We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak,
and not to please ourselves.
2 Let every one of us please *his* neighbor for *his* good to edification.
3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The
reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.
4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our
learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures
might have hope.

5 Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be
likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus:
6 that ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorify God, even the
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

The Gospel to the Gentiles

7 ¶ Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to
the glory of God.
8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for
the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:
9 and that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is
written,
For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles,
and sing unto thy name.
10 And again he saith,
Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.
11 And again,
Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles;
and laud him, all ye people.
12 And again, Isaiah saith,
There shall be a root of Jesse,
and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles;
in him shall the Gentiles trust.
13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing,
that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.
14 ¶ And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also
are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to
admonish one another.
15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in
some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given
to me of God,
16 that I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles,
ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles
might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those
things which pertain to God.
18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath
not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and
deed,
19 through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of
God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I
have fully preached the gospel of Christ.
20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was
named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:
21 but as it is written,
To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see:
and they that have not heard shall understand.

Paul Plans to Visit Rome

22 ¶ For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to
you.
23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great
desire these many years to come unto you;
24 whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I
trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way
thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your *company*.
25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.
26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a
certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.
27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the
Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their
duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.
28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them
this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.
29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the
fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 ¶ Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and
for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your*
prayers to God for me;
31 that I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judea; and
that my service which *I have* for Jerusalem may be accepted of the
saints;
32 that I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may
with you be refreshed.
33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

16

Personal Greetings

1 I commend unto you Phoebe our sister, which is a servant of the
church which is at Cenchreae:
2 that ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye
assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath
been a succorer of many, and of myself also.
3 ¶ Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Jesus:
4 who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not
only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.
5 Likewise *greet* the church that is in their house. Salute my well-
beloved Epenetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.
6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labor on us.
7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow
prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in
Christ before me.
8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord.
9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.
10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of
Aristobulus' *household.*
11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the *household*
of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who labor in the Lord. Salute the
beloved Persis, which labored much in the Lord.
13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.
14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the
brethren which are with them.
15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas,
and all the saints which are with them.
16 Salute one another with a holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute
you.
17 ¶ Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions
and offenses contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and
avoid them.
18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their
own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts
of the simple.
19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all *men.* I am glad therefore
on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is
good, and simple concerning evil.
20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly.
The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.
21 ¶ Timothy my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater,
my kinsmen, salute you.
22 ¶ I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.
23 ¶ Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus
the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.
24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

Concluding Doxology

25 ¶ Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my
gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the
revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world
began,

26 but now is made manifest, and by the Scriptures of the prophets,
according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made
known to all nations for the obedience of faith:
27 to God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

The First Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Corinthians

[1 Corinthians]

1

Salutation

1 Paul, called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God,
and Sosthenes *our* brother,
2 ¶ Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are
sanctified in Christ Jesus, called *to be* saints, with all that in every
place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and
ours:
3 ¶ Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the
Lord Jesus Christ.

Thanksgiving for Spiritual Gifts

4 ¶ I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which
is given you by Jesus Christ;
5 that in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in*
all knowledge;
6 even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you:
7 so that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our
Lord Jesus Christ:
8 who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameless
in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.
9 God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his
Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

Divisions in the Church

10 ¶ Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus
Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no

divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius;

15 lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

Christ the Power and Wisdom of God

18 ¶ For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness; but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God.

19 For it is written,

I will destroy the wisdom of the wise,
and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 but we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 but unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the
weakness of God is stronger than men.
26 ¶ For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men
after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called:*
27 but God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound
the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to
confound the things which are mighty;
28 and base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath
God chosen, *yea,* and things which are not, to bring to nought
things that are:
29 that no flesh should glory in his presence.
30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us
wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:
31 that, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the
Lord.

2

Proclaiming Christ Crucified

1 And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of
speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.
2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus
Christ, and him crucified.
3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much
trembling.
4 And my speech and my preaching *was* not with enticing words of
man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:
5 that your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the
power of God.

The Revelation by God's Spirit

6 ¶ Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not
the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that
come to nought:
7 but we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden
wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory;
8 which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known
it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.
9 But as it is written,
Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard,
neither have entered into the heart of man,
the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.
10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit
searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.
11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man
which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but
the Spirit of God.
12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit
which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely
given to us of God.
13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom
teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual
things with spiritual.
14 ¶ But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God:
for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know *them,*
because they are spiritually discerned.
15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of
no man.
16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct
him? But we have the mind of Christ.

3

Laborers Together with God

1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as
unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.
2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were
not able *to bear it,* neither yet now are ye able.
3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and
strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?
4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I *am* of Apollos; are
ye not carnal?
5 ¶ Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye
believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?
6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.
7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that
watereth; but God that giveth the increase.
8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man
shall receive his own reward according to his own labor.
9 For we are laborers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, *ye*
are God's building.
10 ¶ According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise
masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth
thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.
11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is
Jesus Christ.
12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious
stones, wood, hay, stubble;
13 every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare
it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every
man's work of what sort it is.
14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall
receive a reward.
15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he
himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 ¶ Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of
God dwelleth in you?
17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the
temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.
18 ¶ Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be
wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.
19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is
written,
He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.
20 And again,
The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise,
that they are vain.
21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours;
22 whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death,
or things present, or things to come; all are yours;
23 and ye are Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

4

The Ministry of the Apostles

1 Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and
stewards of the mysteries of God.
2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.
3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you,
or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.
4 For I know nothing by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he
that judgeth me is the Lord.
5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who
both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will
make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man
have praise of God.
6 ¶ And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to
myself and *to* Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not

to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ *from another?* and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it,* why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received *it?*

8 ¶ Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We *are* fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honorable, but we *are* despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place;

12 and labor, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 being defamed, we entreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 ¶ I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn *you.*

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timothy, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

5

Judgment of Immorality

1 It is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and
such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles,
that one should have his father's wife.
2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that
hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.
3 ¶ For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged
already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done
this deed,
4 in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered
together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,
5 to deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh,
that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.
6 ¶ Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that a little leaven
leaveneth the whole lump?
7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as
ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:
8 therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the
leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of
sincerity and truth.
9 ¶ I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators:
10 yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the
covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs
go out of the world.
11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man
that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater,
or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one, no,
not to eat.
12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not
ye judge them that are within?
13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from
among yourselves that wicked person.

6

Going to Law before Unbelievers

1 Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before
the unjust, and not before the saints?
2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the
world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest
matters?
3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things
that pertain to this life?
4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them
to judge who are least esteemed in the church.
5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among
you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?
6 but brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the
unbelievers.
7 ¶ Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to
law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? Why do
ye not rather *suffer yourselves to* be defrauded?
8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren.
9 ¶ Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom
of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor
adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with
mankind,
10 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor
extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.
11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are
sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by
the Spirit of our God.

Glorify God in Your Body

12 ¶ All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all
things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power
of any.
13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy
both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the
Lord; and the Lord for the body.
14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by
his own power.
15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I
then take the members of Christ, and make *them* the members of a
harlot? God forbid.
16 What! know ye not that he which is joined to a harlot is one body?
for two, saith he, shall be one flesh.
17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.
18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body;
but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.
19 What! know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost
which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?
20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body,
and in your spirit, which are God's.

7

Problems concerning Marriage

1 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good
for a man not to touch a woman.
2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife,
and let every woman have her own husband.
3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and
likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and
likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the
wife.
5 Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time,
that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come
together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.
6 But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.
7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath
his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after
that.
8 ¶ I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them
if they abide even as I.
9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry
than to burn.
10 ¶ And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, Let not
the wife depart from *her* husband:
11 but and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to
her husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.
12 ¶ But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife
that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him
not put her away.
13 And the woman which hath a husband that believeth not, and if he
be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.
14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the
unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your
children unclean; but now are they holy.
15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is
not under bondage in such *cases:* but God hath called us to peace.
16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy*
husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save
thy wife?
17 ¶ But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called
every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become
uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be
circumcised.
19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the
keeping of the commandments of God.
20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.
21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be
made free, use *it* rather.
22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lord's
freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being* free, is Christ's
servant.
23 Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.
24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with
God.
25 ¶ Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord:
yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the
Lord to be faithful.
26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, *I say,*
that *it is* good for a man so to be.
27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed
from a wife? seek not a wife.
28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry,
she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the
flesh: but I spare you.
29 But this I say, brethren, the time *is* short: it remaineth, that both
they that have wives be as though they had none;
30 and they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice,
as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they
possessed not;
31 and they that use this world, as not abusing *it:* for the fashion of
this world passeth away.
32 ¶ But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried
careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please
the Lord:

33 but he that is married careth for the things that are of the world,
how he may please *his* wife.
34 There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried
woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both
in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of
the world, how she may please *her* husband.
35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare
upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend
upon the Lord without distraction.
36 ¶ But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward
his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her age,* and need so require, let
him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.
37 Nevertheless he that standeth steadfast in his heart, having no
necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in
his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.
38 So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that
giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.
39 ¶ The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if
her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she
will; only in the Lord.
40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think
also that I have the Spirit of God.

8

Food Offered to Idols

1 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all
have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.
2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth
nothing yet as he ought to know.
3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.
4 ¶ As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered
in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol *is* nothing in the
world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in
earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)
6 but to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things,
and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things,
and we by him.
7 ¶ Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with
conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto
an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled.
8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we
the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.
9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a
stumblingblock to them that are weak.
10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the
idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be
emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;
11 and through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for
whom Christ died?
12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak
conscience, ye sin against Christ.
13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh
while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

9

The Rights of Those Who Preach the Gospel

1 Am I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our
Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?
2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the
seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.
3 ¶ Mine answer to them that do examine me is this:
4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?
5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other
apostles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?
6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a
vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a
flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?
8 ¶ Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?
9 For it is written in the law of Moses,
Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox
that treadeth out the corn.
Doth God take care for oxen?
10 or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this*
is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he
that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.
11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we
shall reap your carnal things?
12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather?
¶ Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things,
lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.
13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live *of*
the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are
partakers with the altar?
14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel
should live of the gospel.
15 ¶ But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these
things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me
to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.
16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for
necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the
gospel!
17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my
will, a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.
18 What is my reward then? *Verily* that, when I preach the gospel, I
may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my
power in the gospel.
19 ¶ For though I be free from all *men,* yet have I made myself servant
unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to
them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain
them that are under the law;
21 to them that are without law, as without law, (being not without
law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them
that are without law.
22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am
made all things to all *men,* that I might by all means save some.
23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof
with *you.*
24 ¶ Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one
receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.
25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all
things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an
incorruptible.
26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that
beateth the air:
27 but I keep under my body, and bring *it* into subjection: lest that by
any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a
castaway.

10

Warning against Idolatry

1 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how
that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the
sea;
2 and were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;
3 and did all eat the same spiritual meat;
4 and did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that
spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.
5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were
overthrown in the wilderness.

6 ¶ Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not
lust after evil things, as they also lusted.
7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, The
people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.
8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed,
and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.
9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and
were destroyed of serpents.
10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were
destroyed of the destroyer.
11 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they
are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world
are come.
12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.
13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to
man: but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted
above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a
way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it.*
14 ¶ Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.
15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.
16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the
blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the
communion of the body of Christ?
17 For we *being* many are one bread, *and* one body: for we are all
partakers of that one bread.
18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices
partakers of the altar?
19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered
in sacrifice to idols is any thing?
20 But *I say,* that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice
to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have
fellowship with devils.
21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye
cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.
22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

Do All to the Glory of God

23 ¶ All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all
things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.
24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's *wealth.*
25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for
conscience' sake:
26 for the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.
27 If any of them that believe not bid you *to a feast,* and ye be disposed
to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for
conscience' sake.
28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols,
eat not for his sake that showed it, and for conscience' sake: for the
earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:
29 conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my
liberty judged of another *man's* conscience?
30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for
which I give thanks?
31 ¶ Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to
the glory of God.
32 Give none offense, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to
the church of God:
33 even as I please all *men* in all *things,* not seeking mine own profit,
but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

11

1 Be ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

The Covering of Women's Heads

2 ¶ Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things,
and keep the ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ;
and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Christ *is*
God.
4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered,
dishonoreth his head.
5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head
uncovered dishonoreth her head: for that is even all one as if she
were shaven.
6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a
shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.
7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as he is
the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.
8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.
9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for
the man.
10 For this cause ought the woman to have power [a covering, *in sign
that she is under the power of her husband*] on *her* head because of the
angels.
11 Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the
woman without the man, in the Lord.
12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the
woman; but all things of God.
13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God
uncovered?
14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair,
it is a shame unto him?
15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is
given her for a covering.
16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom,
neither the churches of God.

Disorder at the Lord's Supper

17 ¶ Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not, that ye come
together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that
there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.
19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are
approved may be made manifest among you.
20 When ye come together therefore into one place, *this* is not to eat
the Lord's supper.
21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one
is hungry, and another is drunken.
22 What! have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the
church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to
you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

The Institution of the Lord's Supper

23 ¶ For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto
you, That the Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he was betrayed,
took bread:
24 and when he had given thanks, he brake *it,* and said, Take, eat; this
is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.
25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped,
saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft
as ye drink *it,* in remembrance of me.
26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do show the
Lord's death till he come.

Partaking of the Supper Unworthily

27 ¶ Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of
the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the
Lord.
28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and
drink of *that* cup.
29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh
damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many
sleep.
31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.
32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we
should not be condemned with the world.
33 ¶ Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one
for another.
34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not
together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when
I come.

12

Spiritual Gifts

1 Now concerning spiritual *gifts,* brethren, I would not have you
ignorant.
2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols,
even as ye were led.
3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the
Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and *that* no man can say that
Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.
4 ¶ Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.
5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.
6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which
worketh all in all.
7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit
withal.
8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the
word of knowledge by the same Spirit;
9 to another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing
by the same Spirit;
10 to another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to
another discerning of spirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to
another the interpretation of tongues:

11 but all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to
every man severally as he will.
12 ¶ For as the body is one, and hath many members and all the
members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is*
Christ.
13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be*
Jews or Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all
made to drink into one Spirit.
14 ¶ For the body is not one member, but many.
15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the
body; is it therefore not of the body?
16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the
body; is it therefore not of the body?
17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole
were hearing, where *were* the smelling?
18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body,
as it hath pleased him.
19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?
20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.
21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor
again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.
22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be
more feeble, are necessary:
23 and those *members* of the body, which we think to be less
honorable, upon these we bestow more abundant honor; and our
uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.
24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the
body together, having given more abundant honor to that *part*
which lacked:
25 that there should be no schism in the body; but *that* the members
should have the same care one for another.
26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or
one member be honored, all the members rejoice with it.
27 ¶ Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily
prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of
healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.
29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all workers of
miracles?
30 have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all
interpret?
31 But covet earnestly the best gifts.
¶ And yet show I unto you a more excellent way.

13

Love

1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have
not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.
2 And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and understand all
mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I
could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.
3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor,* and though I
give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me
nothing.
4 ¶ Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity
vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,
5 doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily
provoked, thinketh no evil;
6 rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;
7 beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth
all things.
8 ¶ Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall
fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be*
knowledge, it shall vanish away.
9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.
10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part
shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I
thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish
things.
12 For now we see through a glass, darkly, but then face to face: now I
know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.
13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest
of these *is* charity.

14

Speaking in Tongues

1 Follow after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts,* but rather that ye may
prophesy.
2 For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men,
but unto God: for no man understandeth *him;* howbeit in the spirit
he speaketh mysteries.
3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men *to* edification, and
exhortation, and comfort.
4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he
that prophesieth edifieth the church.
5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye
prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh
with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive
edifying.
6 ¶ Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what
shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or
by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?
7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp,
except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known
what is piped or harped?
8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare
himself to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be
understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall
speak into the air.
10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and
none of them *is* without signification.
11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto
him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a
barbarian unto me.
12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual *gifts,* seek that ye
may excel to the edifying of the church.
13 ¶ Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that
he may interpret.
14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my
understanding is unfruitful.
15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the
understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with
the understanding also.
16 Else, when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that
occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of
thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?
17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.
18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:
19 yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my
understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten
thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.
20 ¶ Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be
ye children, but in understanding be men.
21 In the law it is written,
With *men of* other tongues and other lips
will I speak unto this people;
and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.
22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to
them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that
believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and
all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned,
or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?
24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one*
unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:
25 and thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling
down on *his* face he will worship God, and report that God is in you
of a truth.
26 ¶ How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of
you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation,
hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.
27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the
most *by* three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret.
28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church;
and let him speak to himself, and to God.
29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.
30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold
his peace.
31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may
be comforted.
32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.
33 For God is not *the author* of confusion, but of peace, as in all
churches of the saints.
34 ¶ Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not
permitted unto them to speak; but *they are commanded* to be under
obedience, as also saith the law.
35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at
home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.
36 What! came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you
only?
37 ¶ If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him
acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the
commandments of the Lord.
38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak
with tongues.
40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

15

The Resurrection of the Dead

1 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached
unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;
2 by which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached
unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.
3 ¶ For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received,
how that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures;
4 and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day
according to the Scriptures:
5 and that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve:
6 after that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of
whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are
fallen asleep.
7 After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.
8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due
time.
9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an
apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.
10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was*
bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I labored more abundantly
than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.
11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye
believed.
12 ¶ Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say
some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?
13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen:
14 and if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith
is also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have
testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if
so be that the dead rise not.
16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:
17 and if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins.
18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.
19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most
miserable.
20 ¶ But now is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become the firstfruits
of them that slept.
21 For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of
the dead.
22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.
23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward
they that are Christ's at his coming.
24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom
to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and
all authority and power.
25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.
26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.
27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, All
things are put under *him, it is* manifest that he is excepted, which
did put all things under him.
28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son
also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that
God may be all in all.
29 ¶ Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the
dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?
30 and why stand we in jeopardy every hour?
31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I
die daily.
32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus,
what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink;
for tomorrow we die.
33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak *this* to your shame.
35 ¶ But some *man* will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?
36 *Thou* fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:
37 and that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain:*
38 but God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.
39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.
40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.
41 *There is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.
42 ¶ So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:
43 it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:
44 it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.
45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit.
46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.
47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.
48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.
49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.
50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 ¶ Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall
all be changed,
52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the
trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and
we shall be changed.
53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must*
put on immortality.
54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this
mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass
the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.
55 O death, where *is* thy sting? O grave, where *is* thy victory?
56 The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law.
57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord
Jesus Christ.
58 ¶ Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable,
always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know
that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

16

The Collection for the Saints

1 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order
to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.
2 Upon the first *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in
store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when
I come.
3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters,
them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.
4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

Plans for Travel

5 ¶ Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia:
for I do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye
may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.
7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while
with you, if the Lord permit.
8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.
9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are*
many adversaries.
10 ¶ Now if Timothy come, see that he may be with you without fear:
for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do.*
11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace,
that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.
12 ¶ As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come
unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at
this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

Final Greetings

13 ¶ Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.
14 Let all your things be done with charity.
15 ¶ I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it
is the firstfruits of Achaia, and *that* they have addicted themselves
to the ministry of the saints,)
16 that ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth
with *us,* and laboreth.
17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus:
for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.
18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge
ye them that are such.
19 ¶ The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you
much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.
20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with a holy kiss.
21 ¶ The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.
22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema,
Maranatha.
23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

The Second Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Corinthians

[2 Corinthians]

1

Salutation

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 ¶ Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

Paul's Affliction

3 ¶ Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* steadfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 ¶ For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 but we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

10 who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom
we trust that he will yet deliver *us;*
11 ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed*
upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by
many on our behalf.

The Postponement of Paul's Visit

12 ¶ For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in
simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the
grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more
abundantly to you-ward.
13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or
acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;
14 as also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing,
even as ye also *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.
15 ¶ And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before,
that ye might have a second benefit;
16 and to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of
Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward
Judea.
17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the
things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with
me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?
18 But *as* God *is* true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.
19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by
us, *even* by me and Silvanus and Timothy, was not yea and nay, but
in him was yea.
20 For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto
the glory of God by us.
21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed
us, *is* God;
22 who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our
hearts.

23 ¶ Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I
came not as yet unto Corinth.
24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of
your joy: for by faith ye stand.

2

1 But I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to
you in heaviness.
2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but
the same which is made sorry by me?
3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have
sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence
in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.
4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you
with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might
know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

Forgiveness for the Offender

5 ¶ But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part:
that I may not overcharge you all.
6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this punishment, which *was inflicted* of
many.
7 So that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to forgive *him,* and comfort
him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with
overmuch sorrow.
8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm *your* love toward
him.
9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you,
whether ye be obedient in all things.
10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any
thing, to whom I forgave *it,* for your sakes *forgave I it* in the person
of Christ;

11 lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

Paul's Anxiety at Troas

12 ¶ Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,
13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother; but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

Triumphant in Christ

14 ¶ Now thanks *be* unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savor of his knowledge by us in every place.
15 For we are unto God a sweet savor of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:
16 to the one *we are* the savor of death unto death; and to the other the savor of life unto life. And who *is* sufficient for these things?
17 For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

3

Ministers of the New Covenant

1 Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some *others,* epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?
2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:
3 *forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.
4 ¶ And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of
ourselves; but our sufficiency *is* of God;
6 who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of
the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit
giveth life.
7 ¶ But if the ministration of death, written *and* engraven in stones,
was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly
behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which
glory was to be done away;
8 how shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?
9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth
the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.
10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect,
by reason of the glory that excelleth.
11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which
remaineth *is* glorious.
12 ¶ Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of
speech:
13 and not as Moses, *which* put a veil over his face, that the children of
Israel could not steadfastly look to the end of that which is
abolished:
14 but their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same
veil untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *veil* is
done away in Christ.
15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the veil is upon their
heart.
16 Nevertheless, when it shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken
away.
17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*,
there *is* liberty.
18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the
Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, *even* as
by the Spirit of the Lord.

4

1 Therefore, seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy,
we faint not;
2 but have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking
in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but, by
manifestation of the truth, commending ourselves to every man's
conscience in the sight of God.
3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:
4 in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them
which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ,
who is the image of God, should shine unto them.
5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and
ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.
6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath
shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory
of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

Living by Faith

7 ¶ But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of
the power may be of God, and not of us.
8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed,
but not in despair;
9 persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;
10 always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that
the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.
11 For we which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake,
that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal
flesh.
12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.
13 ¶ We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I
believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and
therefore speak;

14 knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us
also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.
15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant grace might
through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.
16 ¶ For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man
perish, yet the inward *man* is renewed day by day.
17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a
far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;
18 while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things
which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but
the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

5

1 For we know that, if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were
dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not made with hands,
eternal in the heavens.
2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our
house which is from heaven:
3 if so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.
4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for
that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality
might be swallowed up of life.
5 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing *is* God, who
also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.
6 ¶ Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at
home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:
7 (for we walk by faith, not by sight:)
8 we are confident, *I say,* and willing rather to be absent from the
body, and to be present with the Lord.
9 Wherefore we labor, that, whether present or absent, we may be
accepted of him.
10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that
every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that
he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

The Ministry of Reconciliation

11 ¶ Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but
we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest
in your consciences.
12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you
occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to
answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.
13 For whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we be
sober, *it is* for your cause.
14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if
one died for all, then were all dead:
15 and *that* he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth
live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose
again.
16 ¶ Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea,
though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth
know we *him* no more.
17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature: old things
are passed away; behold, all things are become new.
18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by
Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;
19 to wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself,
not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto
us the word of reconciliation.
20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did
beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to
God.
21 For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we
might be made the righteousness of God in him.

6

1 We then, *as* workers together *with him,* beseech *you* also that ye
receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith,
I have heard thee in a time accepted,
and in the day of salvation have I succored thee:
Behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)
3 Giving no offense in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:
4 but in all *things* approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,
5 in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in watchings, in fastings;
6 by pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,
7 by the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,
8 by honor and dishonor, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;
9 as unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;
10 as sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.
11 ¶ O *ye* Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.
12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels.
13 Now for a recompense in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.

Ye Are the Temple of the Living God

14 ¶ Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?
15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are
the temple of the living God; as God hath said,
I will dwell in them, and walk in *them;*
and I will be their God,
and they shall be my people.
17 Wherefore come out from among them,
and be ye separate,
saith the Lord,
and touch not the unclean *thing;*
and I will receive you,
18 and will be a Father unto you,
and ye shall be my sons and daughters,
saith the Lord Almighty.

7

1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse
ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting
holiness in the fear of God.

Paul's Joy at the Church's Repentance

2 ¶ Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no
man, we have defrauded no man.
3 I speak not *this* to condemn *you:* for I have said before, that ye are in
our hearts to die and live with *you.*
4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of
you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our
tribulation.
5 ¶ For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest,
but we were troubled on every side; without *were* fightings, within
were fears.
6 Nevertheless God, that comforteth those that are cast down,
comforted us by the coming of Titus;

7 and not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he
was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your
mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the
more.
8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I
did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry,
though *it were* but for a season.
9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to
repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye
might receive damage by us in nothing.
10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be
repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.
11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort,
what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves,
yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire,
yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In all *things* ye have approved
yourselves to be clear in this matter.
12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that
had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that
our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.
13 ¶ Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and
exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his
spirit was refreshed by you all.
14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed;
but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting,
which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.
15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he
remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and
trembling ye received him.
16 I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all *things.*

8

The Offering for the Saints

1 Moreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed
on the churches of Macedonia;
2 how that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy and
their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.
3 For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond *their* power *they*
were willing of themselves;
4 praying us with much entreaty that we would receive the gift, and
take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.
5 And *this they did,* not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to
the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.
6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would
also finish in you the same grace also.
7 Therefore, as ye abound in every *thing, in* faith, and utterance, and
knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in* your love to us, *see* that ye
abound in this grace also.
8 ¶ I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness
of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.
9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was
rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty
might be rich.
10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have
begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.
11 Now therefore perform the doing *of it;* that as *there was* a readiness
to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye
have.
12 For if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a
man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.
13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:
14 but by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a*
supply for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for
your want; that there may be equality:

15 as it is written,
He that *had gathered* much had nothing over;
and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.
16 ¶ But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.
17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.
18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches;
19 and not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind:
20 avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:
21 providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.
22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have* in you.
23 Whether *any do inquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellow helper concerning you: or our brethren *be inquired of, they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.
24 Wherefore show ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

9

1 For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:
2 for I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.
3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you
unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this
same confident boasting.
5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they
would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty,
whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a*
matter of bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.
6 ¶ But this *I say,* He which soweth sparingly shall reap also
sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also
bountifully.
7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give;*
not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.
8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye,
always having all sufficiency in all *things,* may abound to every good
work:
9 (as it is written,
He hath dispersed abroad;
he hath given to the poor:
his righteousness remaineth for ever.
10 Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for
your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of
your righteousness:)
11 being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth
through us thanksgiving to God.
12 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want
of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto
God;
13 while by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for
your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for *your*
liberal distribution unto them, and unto all *men;*
14 and by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding
grace of God in you.
15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

10

Paul's Defense of His Ministry

1 Now I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of
Christ, who in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am
bold toward you:
2 but I beseech *you,* that I may not be bold when I am present with
that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which
think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.
3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:
4 (for the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through
God to the pulling down of strongholds;)
5 casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself
against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every
thought to the obedience of Christ;
6 and having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your
obedience is fulfilled.
7 ¶ Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man
trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this
again, that, as he *is* Christ's, even so *are* we Christ's.
8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which
the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction,
I should not be ashamed:
9 that I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.
10 For *his* letters, say they, *are* weighty and powerful; but *his* bodily
presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.
11 Let such a one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters
when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are
present.
12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare
ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they,
measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves
among themselves, are not wise.

13 ¶ But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but
according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to
us, a measure to reach even unto you.
14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our measure,* as though we
reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also in
preaching the gospel of Christ:
15 not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is,* of other men's
labors; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall
be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,
16 to preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in
another man's line of things made ready to our hand.
17 But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.
18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the
Lord commendeth.

11

1 Would to God ye could bear with me a little in *my* folly: and indeed
bear with me.
2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused
you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to
Christ.
3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through
his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity
that is in Christ.
4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not
preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not
received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might
well bear with *him.*
5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.
6 But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have
been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.
7 ¶ Have I committed an offense in abasing myself that ye might be
exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?
8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them,* to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to
no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came
from Macedonia supplied: and in all *things* I have kept myself from
being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself.*
10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this
boasting in the regions of Achaia.
11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.
12 ¶ But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from
them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be
found even as we.
13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming
themselves into the apostles of Christ.
14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of
light.
15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as
the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to
their works.

Paul's Sufferings as an Apostle

16 ¶ I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool
receive me, that I may boast myself a little.
17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were
foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.
18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.
19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.
20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you,*
if a man take *of you,* if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on
the face.
21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak.
¶ Howbeit, whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am
bold also.
22 Are they Hebrews? so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so *am* I. Are they
the seed of Abraham? so *am* I.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool,) I *am* more; in
labors more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more
frequent, in deaths oft.
24 Of the Jews five times received I forty *stripes* save one.
25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered
shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;
26 *in* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in*
perils by *mine own* countrymen, *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in
the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils
among false brethren;
27 in weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and
thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.
28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me
daily, the care of all the churches.
29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?
30 ¶ If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern
mine infirmities.
31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for
evermore, knoweth that I lie not.
32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of
the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:
33 and through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and
escaped his hands.

12

Paul's Thorn in the Flesh

1 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions
and revelations of the Lord.
2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the
body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God
knoweth;) such a one caught up to the third heaven.
3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I
cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 how that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable
words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.
5 Of such a one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine
infirmities.
6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will
say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me
above that which he seeth me *to be,* or *that* he heareth of me.
7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance
of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the
messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above
measure.
8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from
me.
9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my
strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I
rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest
upon me.
10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in
necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when
I am weak, then am I strong.
11 ¶ I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I
ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind
the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.
12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all
patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.
13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it*
be that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

Paul Plans a Third Visit

14 ¶ Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not
be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the
children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the
children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more
abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.
16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I
caught you with guile.
17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?
18 I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain
of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same
steps?
19 ¶ Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak
before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your
edifying.
20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would,
and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be*
debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings,
swellings, tumults:
21 *and* lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you,
and *that* I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have
not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness
which they have committed.

13

1 This *is* the third *time* I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or
three witnesses shall every word be established.
2 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second
time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have
sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:
3 since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is
not weak, but is mighty in you.
4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the
power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with
him by the power of God toward you.
5 ¶ Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own
selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in
you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.
7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.
8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.
9 For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your perfection.
10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

Final Greetings

11 ¶ Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.
12 Greet one another with a holy kiss.
13 All the saints salute you.
14 ¶ The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Galatians

[Galatians]

1

Salutation

1 Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ,
and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;)
2 and all the brethren which are with me.
¶ Unto the churches of Galatia:
3 ¶ Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God the Father, and *from* our
Lord Jesus Christ,
4 who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this
present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:
5 to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

There Is No Other Gospel

6 ¶ I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you
into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:
7 which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and
would pervert the gospel of Christ.
8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel
unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be
accursed.
9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other
gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.
10 ¶ For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men?
for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

Paul's Ministry of the True Gospel

11 ¶ But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of
me is not after man.
12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it,* but by the
revelation of Jesus Christ.
13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews'
religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God,
and wasted it:
14 and profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine
own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my
fathers.
15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's
womb, and called *me* by his grace,
16 to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the
heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:
17 neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before
me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.
18 ¶ Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and
abode with him fifteen days.
19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother.
20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie
not.
21 Afterward I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;
22 and was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea which were
in Christ:
23 but they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past
now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.
24 And they glorified God in me.

2

1 Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with
Barnabas, and took Titus with *me* also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that
gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them
which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had
run, in vain.
3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled
to be circumcised:
4 and that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came
in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that
they might bring us into bondage:
5 to whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the
truth of the gospel might continue with you.
6 But of those who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were,
it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for
they who seemed *to be somewhat* in conference added nothing to
me:
7 but contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the
uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the
circumcision *was* unto Peter;
8 (for he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the
circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles;)
9 and when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars,
perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and
Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the
heathen, and they unto the circumcision.
10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same
which I also was forward to do.

Paul Rebukes Peter at Antioch

11 ¶ But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face,
because he was to be blamed.
12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the
Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated
himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that
Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.
14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the
truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a
Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why
compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?
15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,
16 knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by
the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that
we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of
the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.
17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are
found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.
18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a
transgressor.
19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto
God.
20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ
liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the
faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.
21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the
law, then Christ is dead in vain.

3

The Spirit Received through Faith

1 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not
obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently
set forth, crucified among you?
2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works
of the law, or by the hearing of faith?
3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made
perfect by the flesh?
4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh
miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the
hearing of faith?

God's Covenant with Abraham

6 ¶ Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for
righteousness.
7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the
children of Abraham.
8 And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen
through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying,* In
thee shall all nations be blessed.
9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.
10 ¶ For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for
it is written,
Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things
which are written in the book of the law to do them.
11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is*
evident: for, The just shall live by faith.
12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live
in them.
13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a
curse for us: for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a
tree:
14 that the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through
Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit
through faith.
15 ¶ Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though *it be* but a
man's covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or
addeth thereto.
16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith
not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which
is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God
in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after,
cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.
18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but
God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

The Purpose of the Law

19 ¶ Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of
transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was
made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.
20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one, but God is one.
21 ¶ *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if
there had been a law given which could have given life, verily
righteousness should have been by the law.
22 But the Scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by
faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.
23 ¶ But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto
the faith which should afterward be revealed.
24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ,
that we might be justified by faith.
25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.
26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.
27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on
Christ.
28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free,
there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.
29 And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs
according to the promise.

4

1 Now I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing
from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 but is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the
father.
3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the
elements of the world:
4 but when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son,
made of a woman, made under the law,
5 to redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the
adoption of sons.
6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son
into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.
7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then
an heir of God through Christ.

Warning against Returning to Bondage

8 ¶ Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them
which by nature are no gods.
9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of
God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements,
whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?
10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.
11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labor in vain.
12 ¶ Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am;* for I *am* as ye *are:* ye have not
injured me at all.
13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel
unto you at the first.
14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor
rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.
15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record,
that, if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own
eyes, and have given them to me.
16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?
17 They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude
you, that ye might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in *a* good *thing*, and not
only when I am present with you.
19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be
formed in you,
20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I
stand in doubt of you.

The Allegory of Hagar and Sarah

21 ¶ Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the
law?
22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a
bondmaid, the other by a free woman.
23 But he *who was* of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he
of the free woman *was* by promise.
24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the
one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is
Hagar.
25 For this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to
Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.
26 But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.
27 For it is written,
Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not;
break forth and cry, thou that travailest not:
for the desolate hath many more children
than she which hath a husband.
28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.
29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was*
born after the Spirit, even so *it is* now.
30 Nevertheless what saith the Scripture?
Cast out the bondwoman and her son:
for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir
with the son of the free woman.
31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of
the free.

5

Stand Fast in Liberty

1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us
free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.
2 ¶ Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall
profit you nothing.
3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a
debtor to do the whole law.
4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are
justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.
5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by
faith.
6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor
uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.
7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the
truth?
8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.
9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.
10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none
otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his
judgment, whosoever he be.
11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer
persecution? then is the offense of the cross ceased.
12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.
13 ¶ For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only *use* not
liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.
14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; Thou shalt love
thy neighbor as thyself.
15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not
consumed one of another.

The Fruit of the Spirit and the Works of the Flesh

16 ¶ *This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust
of the flesh.
17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the
flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot
do the things that ye would.
18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.
19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these,* adultery,
fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,
20 idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife,
seditions, heresies,
21 envyings, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like: of the
which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that
they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.
22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering,
gentleness, goodness, faith,
23 meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.
24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the
affections and lusts.
25 ¶ If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.
26 Let us not be desirous of vainglory, provoking one another, envying
one another.

6

1 Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual,
restore such a one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself,
lest thou also be tempted.
2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.
3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he
deceiveth himself.
4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have
rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.
5 For every man shall bear his own burden.

6 ¶ Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that
teacheth in all good things.
7 ¶ Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man
soweth, that shall he also reap.
8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption;
but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life
everlasting.
9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall
reap, if we faint not.
10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all *men,*
especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

Paul Glories in the Cross

11 ¶ Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own
hand.
12 As many as desire to make a fair show in the flesh, they constrain
you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for
the cross of Christ.
13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but
desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.
14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord
Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto
the world.
15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor
uncircumcision, but a new creature.
16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and
mercy, and upon the Israel of God.
17 ¶ From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body
the marks of the Lord Jesus.

Benediction

18 ¶ Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit.
Amen.

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Ephesians
[Ephesians]

1

Salutation

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,
¶ To the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:
2 ¶ Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

Spiritual Blessings in Christ

3 ¶ Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly *places* in Christ:
4 according as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:
5 having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,
6 to the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:
7 in whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;
8 wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;
9 having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:
10 that in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him.

11 ¶ In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being
predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all
things after the counsel of his own will:
12 that we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in
Christ.
13 In whom ye also *trusted,* after that ye heard the word of truth, the
gospel of your salvation: in whom also, after that ye believed, ye
were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise,
14 which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the
purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

Prayer for Knowledge and Understanding

15 ¶ Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and
love unto all the saints,
16 cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my
prayers;
17 that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give
unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of
him:
18 the eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may
know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the
glory of his inheritance in the saints,
19 and what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who
believe, according to the working of his mighty power,
20 which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead,
and set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places,*
21 far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion,
and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in
that which is to come:
22 and hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head
over all *things* to the church,
23 which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

2

Saved by Grace

1 And you *hath he quickened,* who were dead in trespasses and sins;
2 wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this
world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that
now worketh in the children of disobedience:
3 among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the
lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind;
and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.
4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he
loved us,
5 even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with
Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)
6 and hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly
places in Christ Jesus:
7 that in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his
grace, in *his* kindness toward us, through Christ Jesus.
8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves:
it is the gift of God:
9 not of works, lest any man should boast.
10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good
works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in
them.

One New Man in Christ

11 ¶ Wherefore remember, that ye *being* in time past Gentiles in the
flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the
Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;
12 that at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the
commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of
promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 but now, in Christ Jesus, ye who sometime were far off are made
nigh by the blood of Christ.
14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken
down the middle wall of partition *between us;*
15 having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of
commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of
twain one new man, *so* making peace;
16 and that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the
cross, having slain the enmity thereby:
17 and came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to
them that were nigh.
18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.
19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow
citizens with the saints, and of the household of God;
20 and are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets,
Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner *stone;*
21 in whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto a holy
temple in the Lord:
22 in whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God
through the Spirit.

3

Paul's Ministry to the Gentiles

1 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,
2 if ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is
given me to you-ward:
3 how that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I
wrote afore in few words;
4 whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the
mystery of Christ,)
5 which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as
it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 that the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and
partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel.
7 ¶ Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace
of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.
8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given,
that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of
Christ;
9 and to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of the mystery,
which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who
created all things by Jesus Christ:
10 to the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in
heavenly *places* might be known by the church the manifold
wisdom of God,
11 according to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus
our Lord:
12 in whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith
of him.
13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you,
which is your glory.

Prayer for Love Which Surpasses Knowledge

14 ¶ For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus
Christ,
15 of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,
16 that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be
strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;
17 that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted
and grounded in love,
18 may be able to comprehend with all saints what *is* the breadth, and
length, and depth, and height;
19 and to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye
might be filled with all the fulness of God.
20 ¶ Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all
that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages,
world without end. Amen.

4

The Unity of the Spirit

1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk
worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,
2 with all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing
one another in love;
3 endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.
4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope
of your calling;
5 one Lord, one faith, one baptism,
6 one God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in
you all.
7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of
the gift of Christ.
8 Wherefore he saith,
When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive,
and gave gifts unto men.
9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first
into the lower parts of the earth?
10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all
heavens, that he might fill all things.)
11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some,
evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;
12 for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the
edifying of the body of Christ:
13 till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of
the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature
of the fulness of Christ:

14 that we *henceforth* be no more children, tossed to and fro, and
carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men,
and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;
15 but speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things,
which is the head, *even* Christ:
16 from whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by
that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working
in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the
edifying of itself in love.

The New Life in Christ

17 ¶ This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth
walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,
18 having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life
of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the
blindness of their heart:
19 who being past feeling have given themselves over unto
lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.
20 But ye have not so learned Christ;
21 if so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the
truth is in Jesus:
22 that ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man,
which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;
23 and be renewed in the spirit of your mind;
24 and that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in
righteousness and true holiness.
25 ¶ Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his
neighbor: for we are members one of another.
26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:
27 neither give place to the devil.
28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labor, working
with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to
him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that
which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto
the hearers.
30 And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto
the day of redemption.
31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, and evil
speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:
32 and be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one
another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

5

Walk as Children of Light

1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;
2 and walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given
himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling
savor.
3 ¶ But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be
once named among you, as becometh saints;
4 neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not
convenient: but rather giving of thanks.
5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor
covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the
kingdom of Christ and of God.
6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these
things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.
7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.
8 For ye were sometime darkness, but now *are ye* light in the Lord:
walk as children of light;
9 (for the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness and righteousness and
truth;)
10 proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.
11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but
rather reprove *them.*

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of
them in secret.
13 But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for
whatsoever doth make manifest is light.
14 Wherefore he saith,
Awake thou that sleepest,
and arise from the dead,
and Christ shall give thee light.
15 ¶ See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,
16 redeeming the time, because the days are evil.
17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of
the Lord *is*.
18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with
the Spirit;
19 speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs,
singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;
20 giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the
name of our Lord Jesus Christ;
21 submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

Be Subject to One Another

22 ¶ Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the
Lord.
23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head
of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.
24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to
their own husbands in every thing.
25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church,
and gave himself for it;
26 that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by
the word,
27 that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having
spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and
without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that
loveth his wife loveth himself.
29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and
cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:
30 for we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.
31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be
joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.
32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the
church.
33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular so love his wife
even as himself; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

6

1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
2 Honor thy father and mother; which is the first commandment
with promise;
3 that it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the
earth.
4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring
them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.
5 ¶ Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to
the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as
unto Christ;
6 not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ,
doing the will of God from the heart;
7 with good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:
8 knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same
shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.
9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing
threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is
there respect of persons with him.

The Whole Armor of God

10 ¶ Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of
his might.
11 Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand
against the wiles of the devil.
12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against
principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of
this world, against spiritual wickedness in high *places.*
13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be
able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.
14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and
having on the breastplate of righteousness;
15 and your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;
16 above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to
quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.
17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit,
which is the word of God:
18 praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and
watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all
saints;
19 and for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open
my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,
20 for which I am an ambassador in bonds; that therein I may speak
boldly, as I ought to speak.

Final Greetings

21 ¶ But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus, a
beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make
known to you all things:
22 whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might
know our affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts.
23 ¶ Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father
and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity.
Amen.

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the **Philippians**
[Philippians]

1

Salutation

1 Paul and Timothy, the servants of Jesus Christ,
¶ To all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:
2 ¶ Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

Paul's Prayer for the Philippian Christians

3 ¶ I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,
4 always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,
5 for your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;
6 being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ:
7 even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defense and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.
8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.
9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and *in* all judgment;
10 that ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offense till the day of Christ;
11 being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

To Me to Live Is Christ

12 ¶ But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which*
happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the
gospel;
13 so that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all
other *places;*
14 and many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my
bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.
15 ¶ Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also
of good will:
16 the one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to
add affliction to my bonds:
17 but the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defense of the
gospel.
18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretense, or
in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will
rejoice.
19 ¶ For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your
prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,
20 according to my earnest expectation and *my* hope, that in nothing I
shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also
Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life, or by
death.
21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.
22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labor: yet what I shall
choose I wot not.
23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be
with Christ; which is far better:
24 nevertheless to abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you.
25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue
with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;
26 that your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by
my coming to you again.

27 ¶ Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ:
that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of
your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving
together for the faith of the gospel;
28 and in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an
evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.
29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe
on him, but also to suffer for his sake;
30 having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in
me.

2

Christ's Humiliation and Exaltation

1 If *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of
love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,
2 fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, *being*
of one accord, of one mind.
3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of
mind let each esteem other better than themselves.
4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the
things of others.
5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:
6 who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal
with God:
7 but made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of
a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:
8 and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and
became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.
9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a
name which is above every name:
10 that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in
heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 and *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to
the glory of God the Father.

Shining as Lights in the World

12 ¶ Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my
presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your
own salvation with fear and trembling:
13 for it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good
pleasure.
14 ¶ Do all things without murmurings and disputings:
15 that ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without
rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among
whom ye shine as lights in the world;
16 holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of
Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither labored in vain.
17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I
joy, and rejoice with you all.
18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

Timothy and Epaphroditus

19 ¶ But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy shortly unto you,
that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.
20 For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your
state.
21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.
22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he
hath served with me in the gospel.
23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it
will go with me.
24 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.
25 ¶ Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my
brother, and companion in labor, and fellow soldier, but your
messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that
ye had heard that he had been sick.
27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on
him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have
sorrow upon sorrow.
28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him
again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.
29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such
in reputation:
30 because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not
regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

3

Pressing toward the Mark

1 Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things
to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.
2 ¶ Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.
3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and
rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.
4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man
thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:
5 circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, *of* the tribe of
Benjamin, a Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a
Pharisee;
6 concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the
righteousness which is in the law, blameless.
7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.
8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things *but* loss for the excellency of
the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered
the loss of all things, and do count them *but* dung, that I may win
Christ,

9 and be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is
of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the
righteousness which is of God by faith:
10 that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the
fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his
death;
11 if by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.
12 ¶ Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect:
but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am
apprehended of Christ Jesus.
13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one
thing *I do*, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching
forth unto those things which are before.
14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in
Christ Jesus.
15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in
any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto
you.
16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the
same rule, let us mind the same thing.
17 ¶ Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which
walk so as ye have us for an ensample.
18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you
even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:
19 whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly, and *whose* glory *is*
in their shame, who mind earthly things.)
20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for
the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:
21 who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto
his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even
to subdue all things unto himself.

4

Rejoice in the Lord

1 Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and
crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.
2 ¶ I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same
mind in the Lord.
3 And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which
labored with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* other
my fellow laborers, whose names *are* in the book of life.
4 ¶ Rejoice in the Lord always: *and* again I say, Rejoice.
5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.
6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and
supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known
unto God.
7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep
your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

Think on These Things

8 ¶ Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things
are honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure,
whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report;
if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these
things.
9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard,
and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

Acknowledgment of the Philippians' Gift

10 ¶ But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of
me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye
lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in
whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.
12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every
where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be
hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.
13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.
14 ¶ Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate
with my affliction.
15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel,
when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with
me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.
16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.
17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to
your account.
18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of
Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odor of a
sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.
19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in
glory by Christ Jesus.
20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

Final Greetings

21 ¶ Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with
me greet you.
22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's
household.
23 ¶ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Colossians

[Colossians]

1

Salutation

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother,
2 ¶ To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colossae:
¶ Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Prayer for Spiritual Wisdom

3 ¶ We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,
4 since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints,
5 for the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;
6 which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it,* and knew the grace of God in truth:
7 as ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ;
8 who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.
9 ¶ For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it,* do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;
10 that ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto
all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;
12 giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be
partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:
13 who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath
translated *us* into the kingdom of his dear Son.

Reconciliation through Christ's Death

14 ¶ In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the
forgiveness of sins:
15 who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every
creature:
16 for by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are
in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or
dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by
him, and for him:
17 and he is before all things, and by him all things consist:
18 and he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning,
the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the
preeminence.
19 For it pleased *the Father* that in him should all fulness dwell;
20 and, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to
reconcile all things unto himself; by him, *I say,* whether *they be*
things in earth, or things in heaven.

Paul's Ministry to the Church

21 ¶ And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in *your*
mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled
22 in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and
unblamable and unreprovable in his sight:
23 if ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and *be* not moved
away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which

was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;
24 who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:
25 whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;
26 *even* the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:
27 to whom God would make known what *is* the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:
28 whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:
29 whereunto I also labor, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

2

1 For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;
2 that their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;
3 in whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.
4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.
5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.
6 ¶ As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have
been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

Dead but Risen with Christ

8 ¶ Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain
deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world,
and not after Christ.
9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.
10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality
and power:
11 in whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made
without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the
circumcision of Christ:
12 buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him*
through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him
from the dead.
13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your
flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all
trespasses;
14 blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us,
which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to
his cross;
15 *and* having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a show of
them openly, triumphing over them in it.
16 ¶ Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect
of a holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath *days:*
17 which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.
18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and
worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath
not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,
19 and not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and
bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together,
increaseth with the increase of God.

20 ¶ Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the
world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to
ordinances,
21 (touch not; taste not; handle not;
22 which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments
and doctrines of men?
23 which things have indeed a show of wisdom in will-worship, and
humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honor to the
satisfying of the flesh.

3

1 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above,
where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.
2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.
3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.
4 When Christ, *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear
with him in glory.

The Old Life and the New

5 ¶ Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth;
fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence,
and covetousness, which is idolatry:
6 for which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of
disobedience:
7 in the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.
8 But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy,
filthy communication out of your mouth.
9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with
his deeds;
10 and have put on the new *man,* which is renewed in knowledge after
the image of him that created him:

11 where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor
uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is*
all, and in all.
12 ¶ Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of
mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering;
13 forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man
have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.
14 And above all these things *put on* charity, which is the bond of
perfectness.
15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye
are called in one body; and be ye thankful.
16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching
and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual
songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.
17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the
Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

Social Duties of the New Life

18 ¶ Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in
the Lord.
19 Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.
20 Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well-pleasing
unto the Lord.
21 Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger,* lest they be
discouraged.
22 Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not
with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing
God:
23 and whatsoever ye do, do *it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto
men;
24 knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the
inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.
25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath
done: and there is no respect of persons.

4

1 Masters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal;
knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.
2 ¶ Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;
3 withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of
utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in
bonds:
4 that I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.
5 ¶ Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the
time.
6 Let your speech *be* always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye
may know how ye ought to answer every man.

Final Greetings

7 ¶ All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved
brother, and a faithful minister and fellow servant in the Lord:
8 whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might
know your estate, and comfort your hearts;
9 with Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you.
They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.
10 ¶ Aristarchus my fellow prisoner saluteth you, and Mark, sister's
son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if
he come unto you, receive him;)
11 and Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These
only *are my* fellow workers unto the kingdom of God, which have
been a comfort unto me.
12 Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you,
always laboring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand
perfect and complete in all the will of God.
13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them
that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.
14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the
church which is in his house.
16 And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also
in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle*
from Laodicea.
17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast
received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.
18 ¶ The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds.
Grace *be* with you. Amen.

The First Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Thessalonians

[1 Thessalonians]

1

Salutation

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy,
¶ Unto the church of the Thessalonians *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ:
¶ Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

The Thessalonians' Faith and Example

2 ¶ We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;
3 remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labor of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;
4 knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God.
5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.
6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost:
7 so that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.
8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to Godward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.
9 For they themselves show of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God;

10 and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the
dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

2

Paul's Ministry in Thessalonica

1 For yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it
was not in vain:
2 but even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully
entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak
unto you the gospel of God with much contention.
3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in
guile:
4 but as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel,
even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our
hearts.
5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a
cloak of covetousness; God *is* witness:
6 nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor *yet* of others, when
we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.
7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her
children:
8 so being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have
imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own
souls, because ye were dear unto us.
9 ¶ For ye remember, brethren, our labor and travail: for laboring
night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you,
we preached unto you the gospel of God.
10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also,* how holily and justly and
unblamably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:
11 as ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one
of you, as a father *doth* his children,
12 that ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his
kingdom and glory.

13 ¶ For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when
ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not
as the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of God, which
effectually worketh also in you that believe.
14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in
Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of
your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:
15 who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have
persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all
men:
16 forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to
fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the
uttermost.

Paul's Absence and Concern

17 ¶ But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in
presence, not in heart, endeavored the more abundantly to see your
face with great desire.
18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and
again; but Satan hindered us.
19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? *Are* not even ye
in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?
20 For ye are our glory and joy.

3

1 Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to
be left at Athens alone;
2 and sent Timothy, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow
laborer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you
concerning your faith:
3 that no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves
know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we
should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.
5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your
faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our
labor be in vain.
6 ¶ But now when Timothy came from you unto us, and brought us
good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good
remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to*
see you:
7 therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our
affliction and distress by your faith:
8 for now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.
9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy
wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;
10 night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and
might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?
11 ¶ Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ,
direct our way unto you.
12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward
another, and toward all *men,* even as we *do* toward you:
13 to the end he may stablish your hearts unblamable in holiness
before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ
with all his saints.

4

A Life Pleasing to God

1 Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort *you* by the
Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and
to please God, *so* ye would abound more and more.
2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.
3 For this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should
abstain from fornication:

4 that every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in
sanctification and honor;
5 not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know
not God:
6 that no *man* go beyond and defraud his brother in *any* matter:
because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have
forewarned you and testified.
7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.
8 He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath
also given unto us his Holy Spirit.
9 ¶ But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you:
for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.
10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all
Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more
and more;
11 and that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to
work with your own hands, as we commanded you;
12 that ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that*
ye may have lack of nothing.

The Coming of the Lord

13 ¶ But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning
them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which
have no hope.
14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also
which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.
15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are
alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent
them which are asleep.
16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with
the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the
dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together
with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we
ever be with the Lord.
18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

5

1 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I
write unto you.
2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as
a thief in the night.
3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction
cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they
shall not escape.
4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake
you as a thief.
5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are
not of the night, nor of darkness.
6 Therefore let us not sleep, as *do* others; but let us watch and be
sober.
7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are
drunken in the night.
8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of
faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation.
9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by
our Lord Jesus Christ,
10 who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live
together with him.
11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another,
even as also ye do.

Paul Exhorts the Brethren

12 ¶ And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labor among
you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 and to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. *And* be
at peace among yourselves.
14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort
the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all *men.*
15 See that none render evil for evil unto any *man;* but ever follow
that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men.*
16 Rejoice evermore.
17 Pray without ceasing.
18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus
concerning you.
19 Quench not the Spirit.
20 Despise not prophesyings.
21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.
22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.
23 ¶ And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God*
your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto
the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.
24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it.*

Final Greetings and Benediction

25 ¶ Brethren, pray for us.
26 ¶ Greet all the brethren with a holy kiss.
27 ¶ I charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy
brethren.
28 ¶ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

The Second Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Thessalonians

[2 Thessalonians]

1

Salutation

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy,
¶ Unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:
2 ¶ Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Judgment at Christ's Coming

3 ¶ We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;
4 so that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:
5 *which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:
6 seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;
7 and to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,
8 in flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:
9 who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 when he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired
in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was
believed) in that day.
11 ¶ Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count
you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his*
goodness, and the work of faith with power:
12 that the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and
ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus
Christ.

2

The Revealing of the Man of Sin

1 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus
Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,
2 that ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by
spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of
Christ is at hand.
3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come,*
except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be
revealed, the son of perdition;
4 who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or
that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God,
showing himself that he is God.
5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these
things?
6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in
his time.
7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now
letteth *will let,* until he be taken out of the way.
8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall
consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the
brightness of his coming:

9 *even him,* whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power
and signs and lying wonders,
10 and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish;
because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be
saved.
11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they
should believe a lie:
12 that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had
pleasure in unrighteousness.

Chosen to Salvation

13 ¶ But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren
beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen
you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of
the truth:
14 whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the
glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.
15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye
have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.
16 ¶ Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father,
which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation and
good hope through grace,
17 comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and
work.

3

Pray for Us

1 Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have
free course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:
2 and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men:
for all *men* have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep *you* from evil.
4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.
5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

The Obligation to Work

6 ¶ Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.
7 For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;
8 neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labor and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:
9 not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.
10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.
11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.
12 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.
13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing.
14 ¶ And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.
15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

Benediction

16 ¶ Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 ¶ The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in
every epistle: so I write.
18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

The First Epistle of Paul the Apostle to
Timothy
[1 Timothy]

1

Salutation

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our
Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our hope;
2 ¶ Unto Timothy, *my* own son in the faith:
¶ Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father, and Jesus Christ
our Lord.

Warning against False Doctrine

3 ¶ As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into
Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no
other doctrine,
4 neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister
questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *so do.*
5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart,
and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:
6 from which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain
jangling;
7 desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they
say, nor whereof they affirm.
8 ¶ But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;
9 knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for
the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for
unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of
mothers, for manslayers,
10 for whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind,
for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any
other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;

11 according to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

Paul's Thankfulness for Mercy

12 ¶ And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;
13 who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief.
14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.
15 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.
16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might show forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.
17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honor and glory for ever and ever. Amen.
18 ¶ This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;
19 holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck:
20 of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

2

Instructions concerning Prayer

1 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks, be made for all men;
2 for kings, and *for* all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.
3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge
of the truth.
5 For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the
man Christ Jesus;
6 who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.
7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the
truth in Christ, *and* lie not,) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and
verity.
8 ¶ I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands,
without wrath and doubting.
9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest
apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with braided hair,
or gold, or pearls, or costly array;
10 but (which becometh women professing godliness) with good
works.
11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.
12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the
man, but to be in silence.
13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.
14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in
the transgression.
15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they
continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

3

Qualifications of Bishops

1 This *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he
desireth a good work.
2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant,
sober, of good behavior, given to hospitality, apt to teach;
3 not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient,
not a brawler, not covetous;

4 one that ruleth well his own house, having his children in
subjection with all gravity;
5 (for if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he
take care of the church of God?)
6 not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the
condemnation of the devil.
7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without;
lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

Qualifications of Deacons

8 ¶ Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not
given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;
9 holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.
10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a
deacon, being *found* blameless.
11 Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in
all things.
12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children
and their own houses well.
13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to
themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is
in Christ Jesus.

The Mystery of Our Religion

14 ¶ These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:
15 but if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to
behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the
living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.
16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness:
God was manifest in the flesh,
justified in the Spirit,
seen of angels,
preached unto the Gentiles,

believed on in the world,
received up into glory.

4

Prediction of Apostasy

1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some
shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and
doctrines of devils;
2 speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a
hot iron;
3 forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which
God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which
believe and know the truth.
4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be
received with thanksgiving:
5 for it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

A Good Minister of Jesus Christ

6 ¶ If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou
shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words
of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.
7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself *rather*
unto godliness.
8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto
all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which
is to come.
9 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.
10 For therefore we both labor and suffer reproach, because we trust in
the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that
believe.
11 ¶ These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the
believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in
purity.
13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.
14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by
prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.
15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy
profiting may appear to all.
16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them:
for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear
thee.

5

Responsibilities toward Others

1 Rebuke not an elder, but entreat *him* as a father; *and* the younger
men as brethren;
2 the elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.
3 ¶ Honor widows that are widows indeed.
4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to
show piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good
and acceptable before God.
5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and
continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.
6 But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth.
7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.
8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his
own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.
9 ¶ Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years
old, having been the wife of one man,
10 well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if
she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she
have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every
good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax
wanton against Christ, they will marry;
12 having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.
13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to
house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking
things which they ought not.
14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children,
guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak
reproachfully.
15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.
16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve
them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them
that are widows indeed.
17 ¶ Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honor,
especially they who labor in the word and doctrine.
18 For the Scripture saith,
Thou shalt not muzzle the ox
that treadeth out the corn.
And,
The laborer *is* worthy of his reward.
19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three
witnesses.
20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.
21 I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect
angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one
before another, doing nothing by partiality.
22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's
sins: keep thyself pure.
23 ¶ Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake
and thine often infirmities.
24 ¶ Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment;
and some *men* they follow after.
25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and
they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

6

1 Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters
worthy of all honor, that the name of God and *his* doctrine be not
blasphemed.
2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them,*
because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they
are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit.
¶ These things teach and exhort.

Godliness with Contentment

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words,
even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is
according to godliness;
4 he is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and
strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil
surmisings,
5 perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the
truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.
6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.
7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can
carry nothing out.
8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.
9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and *into*
many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction
and perdition.
10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some
coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced
themselves through with many sorrows.

The Good Fight of Faith

11 ¶ But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after
righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto
thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before
many witnesses.
13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things,
and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good
confession;
14 that thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukable,
until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:
15 which in his times he shall show, *who is* the blessed and only
Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;
16 who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man
can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom
be honor and power everlasting. Amen.
17 ¶ Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-
minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who
giveth us richly all things to enjoy;
18 that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to
distribute, willing to communicate;
19 laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the
time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.
20 ¶ O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding
profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so
called:
21 which some professing have erred concerning the faith.
¶ Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

The Second Epistle of Paul the Apostle to Timothy

[2 Timothy]

1

Salutation

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,
2 ¶ To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son:
¶ Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

Be Not Ashamed

3 ¶ I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;
4 greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;
5 when I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.
6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.
7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.
8 ¶ Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;
9 who hath saved us, and called *us* with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began;

10 but is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus
Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and
immortality to light through the gospel:
11 whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher
of the Gentiles.
12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not
ashamed; for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that
he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against
that day.
13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in
faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.
14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy
Ghost which dwelleth in us.
15 ¶ This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away
from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.
16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft
refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:
17 but, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and
found *me*.
18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in
that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at
Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

2

A Good Soldier of Jesus Christ

1 Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ
Jesus.
2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses,
the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach
others also.
3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.
4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life;
that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except
he strive lawfully.
6 The husbandman that laboreth must be first partaker of the fruits.
7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all
things.
8 ¶ Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from
the dead, according to my gospel:
9 wherein I suffer trouble, as an evildoer, *even* unto bonds; but the
word of God is not bound.
10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sake, that they may also
obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.
11 *It is* a faithful saying:
For if we be dead with *him,* we shall also live with *him:*
12 if we suffer, we shall also reign with *him:*
if we deny *him,* he also will deny us:
13 if we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful:
he cannot deny himself.

An Approved Workman

14 ¶ Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before
the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the
subverting of the hearers.
15 Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth
not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.
16 But shun profane *and* vain babblings: for they will increase unto
more ungodliness.
17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymeneus
and Philetus;
18 who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is
past already; and overthrow the faith of some.
19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal,
The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that
nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 ¶ But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of
silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honor, and some
to dishonor.
21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel
unto honor, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, *and* prepared
unto every good work.
22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity,
peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.
23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do
gender strifes.
24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all
men, apt to teach, patient;
25 in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God
peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of
the truth;
26 and *that* they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil,
who are taken captive by him at his will.

3

The Character of Men in the Last Days

1 This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.
2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters,
proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,
3 without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers,
incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,
4 traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers
of God;
5 having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from
such turn away.
6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive
silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,
7 ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the
truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist
the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.
9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest
unto all *men,* as theirs also was.

Paul's Last Charge to Timothy

10 ¶ But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose,
faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,
11 persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at
Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of *them* all
the Lord delivered me.
12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer
persecution.
13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving,
and being deceived.
14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast
been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them;*
15 and that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which
are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in
Christ Jesus.
16 All Scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for
doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in
righteousness:
17 that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all
good works.

4

1 I charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who
shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his
kingdom;
2 preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove,
rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine;
but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers,
having itching ears;
4 and they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be
turned unto fables.
5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an
evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.
6 ¶ For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is
at hand.
7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept
the faith:
8 henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which
the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to
me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

Personal Instructions

9 ¶ Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:
10 for Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and
is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto
Dalmatia.
11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he
is profitable to me for the ministry.
12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.
13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring
with thee, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.
14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him
according to his works:
15 of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our
words.
16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all *men* forsook me: *I
pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.
17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me;
that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the

Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the
lion.
18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will
preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever
and ever. Amen.

Final Greetings

19 ¶ Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.
20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletus sick.
21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and
Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.
22 ¶ The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

The Epistle of Paul to
Titus
[Titus]

1

Salutation

1 Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to
the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which
is after godliness;
2 in hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before
the world began;
3 but hath in due times manifested his word through preaching,
which is committed unto me according to the commandment of
God our Saviour;
4 ¶ To Titus, *mine* own son after the common faith:
¶ Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus
Christ our Saviour.

Qualifications of Elders and Bishops

5 ¶ For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order
the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had
appointed thee:
6 if any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful
children not accused of riot or unruly.
7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self-
willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to
filthy lucre;
8 but a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy,
temperate;
9 holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may
be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the
gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially
they of the circumcision:
11 whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses,
teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.
12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians
are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.
13 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may
be sound in the faith;
14 not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that
turn from the truth.
15 Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled
and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and
conscience is defiled.
16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny *him,*
being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work
reprobate.

2

The Teaching of Sound Doctrine

1 But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:
2 that the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in
charity, in patience.
3 The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behavior as becometh
holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of
good things;
4 that they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their
husbands, to love their children,
5 *to be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own
husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.
6 Young men likewise exhort to be soberminded.
7 In all things showing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine
showing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the
contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.
9 *Exhort* servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please
them well in all things; not answering again;
10 not purloining, but showing all good fidelity; that they may adorn
the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.
11 ¶ For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all
men,
12 teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should
live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;
13 looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the
great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;
14 who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity,
and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.
15 ¶ These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let
no man despise thee.

3

Be Careful to Maintain Good Works

1 Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey
magistrates, to be ready to every good work,
2 to speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, showing all
meekness unto all men.
3 For we ourselves also were sometime foolish, disobedient,
deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and
envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.
4 But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward
man appeared,
5 not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according
to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and
renewing of the Holy Ghost;
6 which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 that being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according
to the hope of eternal life.
8 ¶ *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm
constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful
to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto
men.
9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and
strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.
10 A man that is a heretic, after the first and second admonition,
reject;
11 knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being
condemned of himself.

Personal Instructions

12 ¶ When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to
come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.
13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently,
that nothing be wanting unto them.
14 And let ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses,
that they be not unfruitful.

Benediction

15 ¶ All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the
faith.
¶ Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

The Epistle of Paul to
Philemon
[Philemon]

1

Salutation

1 Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother,
¶ Unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow laborer,
2 and to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow soldier, and
to the church in thy house:
3 ¶ Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus
Christ.

Philemon's Love and Faith

4 ¶ I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,
5 hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord
Jesus, and toward all saints;
6 that the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the
acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.
7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the
bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

Paul Pleads for Onesimus

8 ¶ Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee
that which is convenient,
9 yet for love's sake I rather beseech *thee,* being such a one as Paul the
aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.
10 I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my
bonds:
11 which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to
thee and to me:

12 whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine
own bowels:
13 whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might
have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:
14 but without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should
not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.
15 ¶ For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou
shouldest receive him for ever;
16 not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved,
specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh,
and in the Lord?
17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.
18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* aught, put that on mine
account;
19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it:* albeit I
do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self
besides.
20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels
in the Lord.
21 ¶ Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing
that thou wilt also do more than I say.
22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your
prayers I shall be given unto you.

Final Greetings

23 ¶ There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus;
24 Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow laborers.
25 ¶ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the
Hebrews
[Hebrews]

1

God Has Spoken by His Son

1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past
unto the fathers by the prophets,
2 hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath
appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;
3 who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his
person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when
he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of
the Majesty on high;
4 being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by
inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

The Son Superior to Angels

5 ¶ For unto which of the angels said he at any time,
Thou art my Son,
this day have I begotten thee?
And again,
I will be to him a Father,
and he shall be to me a Son?
6 And again, when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world,
he saith,
And let all the angels of God worship him.
7 And of the angels he saith,
Who maketh his angels spirits,
and his ministers a flame of fire.
8 But unto the Son *he saith,*
Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever:

a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.
9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity;
therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee
with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
10 And,
Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth;
and the heavens are the works of thine hands.
11 They shall perish, but thou remainest:
and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;
12 and as a vesture shalt thou fold them up,
and they shall be changed:
but thou art the same,
and thy years shall not fail.
13 But to which of the angels said he at any time,
Sit on my right hand,
until I make thine enemies thy footstool?
14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them
who shall be heirs of salvation?

2

So Great Salvation

1 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things
which we have heard, lest at any time we should let *them* slip.
2 For if the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every
transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of
reward;
3 how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the
first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by
them that heard *him;*
4 God also bearing *them* witness, both with signs and wonders, and
with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his
own will?

The Captain of Salvation Made Perfect through Suffering

5 ¶ For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to
come, whereof we speak.
6 But one in a certain place testified, saying,
What is man, that thou art mindful of him?
or the son of man, that thou visitest him?
7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels;
thou crownedst him with glory and honor,
and didst set him over the works of thy hands:
8 thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet.
For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is*
not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under
him.
9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for
the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor; that he by
the grace of God should taste death for every man.
10 ¶ For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all
things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of
their salvation perfect through sufferings.
11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified *are* all of
one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,
12 saying,
I will declare thy name unto my brethren,
in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.
13 And again,
I will put my trust in him.
And again,
Behold I and the children which God hath given me.
14 ¶ Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood,
he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death
he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the
devil;
15 and deliver them, who through fear of death were all their lifetime
subject to bondage.

16 For verily he took not on *him the nature of* angels; but he took on
him the seed of Abraham.
17 Wherefore in all things it behooved him to be made like unto *his*
brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in
things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the
people.
18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to
succor them that are tempted.

3

Christ Superior to Moses

1 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling,
consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ
Jesus;
2 who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses *was*
faithful in all his house.
3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses,
inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honor than
the house.
4 For every house is builded by some *man;* but he that built all things
is God.
5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a
testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;
6 but Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we
hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the
end.

A Rest for the People of God

7 ¶ Wherefore as the Holy Ghost saith,
Today if ye will hear his voice,
8 harden not your hearts, as in the provocation,
in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 when your fathers tempted me, proved me,
and saw my works forty years.
10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation,
and said, They do always err in *their* heart;
and they have not known my ways.
11 So I sware in my wrath,
They shall not enter into my rest.
12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of
unbelief, in departing from the living God.
13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called Today; lest any of
you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.
14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of
our confidence steadfast unto the end;
15 while it is said,
Today if ye will hear his voice,
harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.
16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that
came out of Egypt by Moses.
17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them
that had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?
18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but
to them that believed not?
19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

4

1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into
his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.
2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the
word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in
them that heard *it*.
3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said,
As I have sworn in my wrath,
if they shall enter into my rest:

although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.
4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise,
And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.
5 And in this *place* again,
If they shall enter into my rest.
6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:
7 again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, Today, after so long a time; as it is said,
Today if ye will hear his voice,
harden not your hearts.
8 For if Jesus [Joshua] had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.
9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.
10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.
11 ¶ Let us labor therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.
12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.
13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

Jesus the Great High Priest

14 ¶ Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.
15 For we have not a high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as *we are, yet* without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may
obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

5

1 For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men
in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and
sacrifices for sins:
2 who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are
out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.
3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for
himself, to offer for sins.
4 And no man taketh this honor unto himself, but he that is called of
God, as *was* Aaron.
5 ¶ So also Christ glorified not himself to be made a high priest; but
he that said unto him,
Thou art my Son,
today have I begotten thee.
6 As he saith also in another *place*,
Thou *art* a priest for ever
after the order of Melchizedek.
7 ¶ Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and
supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able
to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared;
8 though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things
which he suffered;
9 and being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation
unto all them that obey him;
10 called of God a high priest after the order of Melchizedek.

The Danger of Slothfulness and Apostasy

11 ¶ Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered,
seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that
one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of
God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong
meat.
13 For every one that useth milk *is* unskilful in the word of
righteousness: for he is a babe.
14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* those
who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both
good and evil.

6

1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go
on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance
from dead works, and of faith toward God,
2 of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of
resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.
3 And this will we do, if God permit.
4 For *it is* impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have
tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy
Ghost,
5 and have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world
to come,
6 if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing
they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an
open shame.
7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it,
and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed,
receiveth blessing from God:
8 but that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh
unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.
9 ¶ But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things
that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God *is* not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love,
which ye have showed toward his name, in that ye have ministered
to the saints, and do minister.
11 And we desire that every one of you do show the same diligence to
the full assurance of hope unto the end:
12 that ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith
and patience inherit the promises.
13 ¶ For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear
by no greater, he sware by himself,
14 saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will
multiply thee.
15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.
16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation
is to them an end of all strife.
17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to show unto the heirs of
promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed *it* by an oath:
18 that by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God
to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge
to lay hold upon the hope set before us:
19 which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and
steadfast, and which entereth into that within the veil;
20 whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made a high
priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

7

The Priestly Order of Melchizedek

1 For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the most high God,
who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and
blessed him;
2 to whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by
interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of
Salem, which is, King of peace;

3 without father, without mother, without descent, having neither
beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of
God; abideth a priest continually.
4 ¶ Now consider how great this man *was,* unto whom even the
patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.
5 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office
of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the
people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they
come out of the loins of Abraham:
6 but he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of
Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.
7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.
8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them,* of
whom it is witnessed that he liveth.
9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, paid tithes in
Abraham.
10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchizedek met
him.
11 ¶ If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for
under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there*
that another priest should rise after the order of Melchizedek, and
not be called after the order of Aaron?
12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a
change also of the law.
13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another
tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.
14 For *it is* evident that our Lord sprang out of Judah; of which tribe
Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.
15 ¶ And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of
Melchizedek there ariseth another priest,
16 who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after
the power of an endless life.
17 For he testifieth,
Thou *art* a priest for ever
after the order of Melchizedek.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going
before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.
19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better
hope *did;* by the which we draw nigh unto God.
20 ¶ And inasmuch as not without an oath *he was made priest:*
21 (for those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath
by him that said unto him,
The Lord sware and will not repent,
Thou *art* a priest for ever
after the order of Melchizedek:)
22 by so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.
23 ¶ And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered
to continue by reason of death:
24 but this *man,* because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable
priesthood.
25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come
unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for
them.
26 ¶ For such a high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled,
separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;
27 who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice,
first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once,
when he offered up himself.
28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the
word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is
consecrated for evermore.

8

The Mediator of a New Covenant

1 Now of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have
such a high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the
Majesty in the heavens;

2 a minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the
Lord pitched, and not man.
3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices:
wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to
offer.
4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there
are priests that offer gifts according to the law:
5 who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as
Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the
tabernacle: for, See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to
the pattern showed to thee in the mount.
6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much
also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established
upon better promises.
7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place
have been sought for the second.
8 ¶ For finding fault with them, he saith,
Behold, the days come, saith the Lord,
when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with
the house of Judah:
9 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers,
in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the
land of Egypt;
because they continued not in my covenant,
and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.
10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel
after those days, saith the Lord;
I will put my laws into their mind,
and write them in their hearts:
and I will be to them a God,
and they shall be to me a people:
11 and they shall not teach every man his neighbor,
and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord:
for all shall know me,
from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness,
and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.
13 In that he saith, A new *covenant,* he hath made the first old. Now
that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

9

1 Then verily the first *covenant* had also ordinances of divine service,
and a worldly sanctuary.
2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein *was* the
candlestick, and the table, and the showbread; which is called the
sanctuary.
3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the holiest
of all;
4 which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid
round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had
manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the
covenant;
5 and over it the cherubim of glory shadowing the mercy seat; of
which we cannot now speak particularly.
6 ¶ Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went
always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God.*
7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone once every year, not
without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of
the people:
8 the Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all
was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet
standing:
9 which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered
both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the
service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;
10 *which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and
carnal ordinances, imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 ¶ But Christ being come a high priest of good things to come, by a
greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is
to say, not of this building;
12 neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he
entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal
redemption *for us.*
13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of a heifer
sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;
14 how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal
Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience
from dead works to serve the living God?
15 ¶ And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that
by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that*
were under the first testament, they which are called might receive
the promise of eternal inheritance.
16 For where a testament *is,* there must also of necessity be the death
of the testator.
17 For a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no
strength at all while the testator liveth.
18 Whereupon neither the first *testament* was dedicated without blood.
19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people
according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with
water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book
and all the people,
20 saying, This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined
unto you.
21 Moreover he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle,
and all the vessels of the ministry.
22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and
without shedding of blood is no remission.

Sin Put Away by Christ's Sacrifice

23 ¶ *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the
heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things
themselves with better sacrifices than these.
24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands,
which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to
appear in the presence of God for us:
25 nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest
entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;
26 for then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the
world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to
put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.
27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the
judgment:
28 so Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them
that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto
salvation.

10

1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the
very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices, which
they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto
perfect.
2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the
worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of
sins.
3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins
every year.
4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take
away sins.
5 ¶ Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he saith,
Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not,
but a body hast thou prepared me:

6 in burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure.
7 Then said I, Lo, I come
(in the volume of the book it is written of me)
to do thy will, O God.
8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and
offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein;*
which are offered by the law;
9 then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the
first, that he may establish the second.
10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body
of Jesus Christ once *for all.*
11 ¶ And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering
oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:
12 but this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat
down on the right hand of God;
13 from henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.
14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are
sanctified.
15 *Whereof* the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had
said before,
16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them
after those days, saith the Lord;
I will put my laws into their hearts,
and in their minds will I write them;
17 and their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.
18 Now where remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for sin.

Let Us Draw Near and Hold Fast

19 ¶ Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by
the blood of Jesus,
20 by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through
the veil, that is to say, his flesh;
21 and *having* a high priest over the house of God;

22 let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having
our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies
washed with pure water.
23 Let us hold fast the profession of *our* faith without wavering; for he
is faithful that promised;
24 and let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good
works:
25 not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner
of some *is;* but exhorting *one another:* and so much the more, as ye
see the day approaching.
26 ¶ For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of
the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,
27 but a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation,
which shall devour the adversaries.
28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or
three witnesses:
29 of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought
worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath
counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an
unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?
30 For we know him that hath said,
Vengeance *belongeth* unto me,
I will recompense, saith the Lord.
And again,
The Lord shall judge his people.
31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.
32 ¶ But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were
illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;
33 partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and
afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that
were so used.
34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the
spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in
heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great
recompense of reward.
36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of
God, ye might receive the promise.
37 For yet a little while,
and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.
38 Now the just shall live by faith:
but if *any man* draw back,
my soul shall have no pleasure in him.
39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them
that believe to the saving of the soul.

11

Faith

1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of
things not seen.
2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.
3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the
word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things
which do appear.
4 ¶ By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than
Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God
testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.
5 By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was
not found, because God had translated him: for before his
translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.
6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him:* for he that cometh
to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them
that diligently seek him.
7 By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet,
moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the
which he condemned the world, and became heir of the
righteousness which is by faith.

8 ¶ By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place
which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he
went out, not knowing whither he went.
9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange
country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs
with him of the same promise:
10 for he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and
maker *is* God.
11 Through faith also Sarah herself received strength to conceive seed,
and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she
judged him faithful who had promised.
12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so*
many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is
by the seashore innumerable.
13 ¶ These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but
having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them,* and
embraced *them,* and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims
on the earth.
14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a
country.
15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence
they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.
16 But now they desire a better *country,* that is, a heavenly: wherefore
God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for
them a city.
17 ¶ By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he
that had received the promises offered up his only begotten *son,*
18 of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:
19 accounting that God *was* able to raise *him* up, even from the dead;
from whence also he received him in a figure.
20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.
21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of
Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of
the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his
bones.
23 ¶ By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his
parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not
afraid of the king's commandment.
24 By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the
son of Pharaoh's daughter;
25 choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to
enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;
26 esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures
in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.
27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he
endured, as seeing him who is invisible.
28 Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood,
lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.
29 ¶ By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry *land:* which the
Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.
30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed
about seven days.
31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed
not, when she had received the spies with peace.
32 ¶ And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of
Gideon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of* Jephthah; *of* David
also, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets:
33 who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness,
obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,
34 quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of
weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight
the armies of the aliens.
35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were
tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better
resurrection:
36 and others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea,
moreover of bonds and imprisonment:

37 they were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were
slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and
goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;
38 of whom the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts, and
in mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.
39 ¶ And these all, having obtained a good report through faith,
received not the promise:
40 God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us
should not be made perfect.

12

The Chastening of the Lord

1 Wherefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a
cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which
doth so easily beset *us,* and let us run with patience the race that is
set before us,
2 looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of *our* faith; who for the
joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame,
and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.
3 ¶ For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners
against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.
4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.
5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as
unto children,
My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord,
nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:
6 for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth,
and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.
7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for
what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?
8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then
are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected *us,*
and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in
subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?
10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their own pleasure;
but he for *our* profit, that *we* might be partakers of his holiness.
11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but
grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of
righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

Warning against Rejecting God's Grace

12 ¶ Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble
knees;
13 and make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be
turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.
14 Follow peace with all *men,* and holiness, without which no man
shall see the Lord:
15 looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any
root of bitterness springing up trouble *you,* and thereby many be
defiled;
16 lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one
morsel of meat sold his birthright.
17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited
the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance,
though he sought it carefully with tears.
18 ¶ For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and
that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and
tempest,
19 and the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice*
they that heard entreated that the word should not be spoken to
them any more:
20 (for they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so
much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust
through with a dart:

21 and so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and
quake:)
22 but ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living
God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of
angels,
23 to the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are
written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of
just men made perfect,
24 and to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of
sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of* Abel.
25 ¶ See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not
who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we
escape, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:
26 whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised,
saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.
27 And this *word,* Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those
things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things
which cannot be shaken may remain.
28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us
have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence
and godly fear:
29 for our God *is* a consuming fire.

13

Service Well-pleasing to God

1 Let brotherly love continue.
2 Be not fogtful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have
entertained angels unawares.
3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them
which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.
4 Marriage *is* honorable in all, and the bed undefiled: but
whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness; *and be* content with
such things as ye have: for he hath said,
I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.
6 So that we may boldly say,
The Lord *is* my helper,
and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.
7 ¶ Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken
unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end
of *their* conversation.
8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and today, and for ever.
9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for *it is* a
good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats,
which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.
10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the
tabernacle.
11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the
sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.
12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his
own blood, suffered without the gate.
13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his
reproach.
14 For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.
15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God
continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to his name.
16 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such
sacrifices God is well pleased.
17 ¶ Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves:
for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that
they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable
for you.
18 ¶ Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things
willing to live honestly.
19 But I beseech *you* the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you
the sooner.

Benediction and Final Greetings

20 ¶ Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord
Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the
everlasting covenant,
21 make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you
that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to
whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
22 ¶ And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I
have written a letter unto you in few words.
23 Know ye that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if
he come shortly, I will see you.
24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They
of Italy salute you.
25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

The General Epistle of
James
[James]

1

Salutation

1 James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ,
¶ To the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad,
¶ Greeting.

Faith and Humility

2 ¶ My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;
3 knowing *this,* that the trying of your faith worketh patience.
4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.
5 ¶ If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.
6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.
7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.
8 A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.
9 ¶ Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:
10 but the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.
11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

Trial and Temptation

12 ¶ Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried,
he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to
them that love him.
13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God
cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:
14 but every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust,
and enticed.
15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin,
when it is finished, bringeth forth death.
16 ¶ Do not err, my beloved brethren.
17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh
down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness,
neither shadow of turning.
18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should
be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

Hearing and Doing the Word

19 ¶ Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear,
slow to speak, slow to wrath:
20 for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.
21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness,
and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to
save your souls.
22 ¶ But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your
own selves.
23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a
man beholding his natural face in a glass:
24 for he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway
forgetteth what manner of man he was.
25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth
therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this
man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 ¶ If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his
tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.
27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To
visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep
himself unspotted from the world.

2

Warning against Partiality

1 My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of
glory, with respect of persons.
2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in
goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;
3 and ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say
unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand
thou there, or sit here under my footstool:
4 are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil
thoughts?
5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of
this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath
promised to them that love him?
6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and
draw you before the judgment seats?
7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are
called?
8 ¶ If ye fulfil the royal law according to the Scripture, Thou shalt
love thy neighbor as thyself, ye do well:
9 but if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced
of the law as transgressors.
10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one
point, he is guilty of all.
11 For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill.
Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a
transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of
liberty.
13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath showed no
mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

Faith without Works Is Dead

14 ¶ What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith,
and have not works? can faith save him?
15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,
16 and one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and
filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are
needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?
17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.
18 ¶ Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: show me
thy faith without thy works, and I will show thee my faith by my
works.
19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils
also believe, and tremble.
20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?
21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had
offered Isaac his son upon the altar?
22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was
faith made perfect?
23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith,
Abraham believed God,
and it was imputed unto him for righteousness:
and he was called the Friend of God.
24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith
only.
25 Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when
she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another
way?
26 For as the body without the spirit [*or,* breath] is dead, so faith
without works is dead also.

3

The Tongue

1 My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive
the greater condemnation.
2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word,
the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.
3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us;
and we turn about their whole body.
4 Behold also the ships, which though *they be* so great, and *are* driven
of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm,
whithersoever the governor listeth.
5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things.
Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!
6 ¶ And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue
among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on
fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.
7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things
in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:
8 but the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly
poison.
9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we
men, which are made after the similitude of God.
10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My
brethren, these things ought not so to be.
11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet *water* and
bitter?
12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs?
so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

The Wisdom from Above

13 ¶ Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let
him show out of a good conversation his works with meekness of
wisdom.
14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not,
and lie not against the truth.
15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, sensual,
devilish.
16 For where envying and strife *is,* there *is* confusion and every evil
work.
17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable,
gentle, *and* easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits,
without partiality, and without hypocrisy.
18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make
peace.

4

Friendship with the World

1 From whence *come* wars and fightings among you? *come they* not
hence, *even* of your lusts that war in your members?
2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain:
ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.
3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume
it upon your lusts.
4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of
the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend
of the world is the enemy of God.
5 Do ye think that the Scripture saith in vain, The spirit that
dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?
6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith,
God resisteth the proud,
but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will
flee from you.
8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse *your*
hands, *ye* sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *ye* double-minded.
9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to
mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.
10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

Judging a Brother

11 ¶ Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of
his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and
judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the
law, but a judge.
12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art
thou that judgest another?

Boast Not of Tomorrow

13 ¶ Go to now, ye that say, Today or tomorrow we will go into such a
city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:
14 whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your
life? It is even a vapor, that appeareth for a little time, and then
vanisheth away.
15 For that ye *ought* to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this,
or that.
16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.
17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him
it is sin.

5

Warning to the Rich

1 Go to now, *ye* rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall
come upon *you*.
2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.
3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a
witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have
heaped treasure together for the last days.
4 Behold, the hire of the laborers who have reaped down your fields,
which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them
which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.
5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have
nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.
6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

Patience and Prayer

7 ¶ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord.
Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth,
and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter
rain.
8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord
draweth nigh.
9 Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned:
behold, the judge standeth before the door.
10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of
the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.
11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the
patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is
very pitiful, and of tender mercy.
12 ¶ But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven,
neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be
yea; and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 ¶ Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him
sing psalms.
14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and
let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the
Lord:
15 and the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise
him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.
16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that
ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man
availeth much.
17 Elijah was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed
earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by
the space of three years and six months.
18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth
brought forth her fruit.
19 ¶ Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert
him;
20 let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error
of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude
of sins.

The First Epistle General of
Peter
[1 Peter]

1

Salutation

1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ,
¶ To the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia,
Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,
2 elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through
sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the
blood of Jesus Christ:
¶ Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

The Christian's Hope and Salvation

3 ¶ Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which
according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a
lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,
4 to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not
away, reserved in heaven for you,
5 who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation
ready to be revealed in the last time.
6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye
are in heaviness through manifold temptations:
7 that the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold
that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto
praise and honor and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:
8 whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see *him*
not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:
9 receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.
10 ¶ Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched
diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which
was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings
of Christ, and the glory that should follow.
12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us
they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by
them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost
sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look
into.

A Call to Holy Living

13 ¶ Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to
the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation
of Jesus Christ;
14 as obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the
former lusts in your ignorance:
15 but as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner
of conversation;
16 because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.
17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth
according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning
here in fear:
18 forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible
things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by
tradition from your fathers;
19 but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish
and without spot:
20 who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world,
but was manifest in these last times for you,
21 who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead,
and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.
22 ¶ Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through
the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, *see that ye* love one
another with a pure heart fervently:

23 being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by
the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.
24 For all flesh *is* as grass,
and all the glory of man as the flower of grass.
The grass withereth,
and the flower thereof falleth away:
25 but the word of the Lord endureth for ever.
And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

2

1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies,
and envies, and all evil speakings,
2 as newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may
grow thereby:
3 if so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

Christ the Living Stone

4 ¶ To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of
men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,
5 ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy
priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by
Jesus Christ.
6 Wherefore also it is contained in the Scripture,
Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner stone, elect, precious:
and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.
7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* precious: but unto them
which be disobedient,
the stone which the builders disallowed,
the same is made the head of the corner,
8 and a stone of stumbling,
and a rock of offense,
even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient:
whereunto also they were appointed.

God's Own People

9 ¶ But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation,
a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who
hath called you out of darkness into his marvelous light:
10 which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of
God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

Live as Servants of God

11 ¶ Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, abstain
from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;
12 having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that,
whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by *your* good
works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.
13 ¶ Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake:
whether it be to the king, as supreme;
14 or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the
punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.
15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence
the ignorance of foolish men:
16 as free, and not using *your* liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but
as the servants of God.
17 Honor all *men.* Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king.

The Example of Christ's Suffering

18 ¶ Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the
good and gentle, but also to the froward.
19 For this *is* thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure
grief, suffering wrongfully.
20 For what glory *is it,* if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall
take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it,* ye take it
patiently, this *is* acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for
us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:
22 who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:
23 who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he
threatened not; but committed *himself* to him that judgeth
righteously:
24 who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we,
being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes
ye were healed.
25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the
Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

3

The Behavior of Wives and Husbands

1 Likewise, ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, if
any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by
the conversation of the wives;
2 while they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.
3 Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the
hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;
4 but *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not
corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in
the sight of God of great price.
5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who
trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their
own husbands:
6 even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters
ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any
amazement.
7 ¶ Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge,
giving honor unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being
heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not
hindered.

Suffer for Righteousness' Sake

8 ¶ Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another;
love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:
9 not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise
blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should
inherit a blessing.
10 For he that will love life,
and see good days,
let him refrain his tongue from evil,
and his lips that they speak no guile:
11 let him eschew evil, and do good;
let him seek peace, and ensue it.
12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous,
and his ears *are open* unto their prayers:
but the face of the Lord *is* against them that do evil.
13 ¶ And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which
is good?
14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye:* and be not
afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;
15 but sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give*
an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is
in you, with meekness and fear:
16 having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as
of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good
conversation in Christ.
17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing,
than for evildoing.
18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust,
that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but
quickened by the Spirit:
19 by which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;
20 which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of
God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing,
wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now save us, (not
the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good
conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:
22 who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels
and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

4

Good Stewards of God's Grace

1 Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm
yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered
in the flesh hath ceased from sin;
2 that he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to the
lusts of men, but to the will of God.
3 For the time past of *our* life may suffice us to have wrought the will
of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of
wine, revelings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:
4 wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same
excess of riot, speaking evil of *you:*
5 who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and
the dead.
6 For, for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are
dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but
live according to God in the spirit.
7 ¶ But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and
watch unto prayer.
8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for
charity shall cover the multitude of sins.
9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.
10 As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one
to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.
11 If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if any man
minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth; that God in

all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ: to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Suffering as a Christian

12 ¶ Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:
13 but rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.
14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are ye;* for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.
15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.
16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.
17 For the time *is come* that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if *it* first *begin* at us, what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel of God?
18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?
19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls *to him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

5

Tend the Flock of God

1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight
thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a
ready mind;
3 neither as being lords over *God's* heritage, but being ensamples to
the flock.
4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown
of glory that fadeth not away.
5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all *of*
you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for
God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.
6 ¶ Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that
he may exalt you in due time:
7 casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.
8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring
lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:
9 whom resist steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same
afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.
10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory
by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you
perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you.*
11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Final Greetings

12 ¶ By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have
written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace
of God wherein ye stand.
13 The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you,* saluteth
you; and *so doth* Mark my son.
14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity.
¶ Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

The Second Epistle General of
Peter
[2 Peter]

1

Salutation

1 Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ,
¶ To them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:
2 ¶ Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord.

Make Your Calling and Election Sure

3 ¶ According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:
4 whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.
5 And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue, knowledge;
6 and to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;
7 and to godliness, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity.
8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.
9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.
10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 for so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the
everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.
12 ¶ Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in
remembrance of these things, though ye know *them,* and be
established in the present truth.
13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up
by putting *you* in remembrance;
14 knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our
Lord Jesus Christ hath showed me.
15 Moreover I will endeavor that ye may be able after my decease to
have these things always in remembrance.

Eyewitnesses of Christ's Glory

16 ¶ For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we
made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus
Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.
17 For he received from God the Father honor and glory, when there
came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my
beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were
with him in the holy mount.
19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well
that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until
the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts:
20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any
private interpretation.
21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy
men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghost.

2

False Prophets and Teachers

1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there
shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in
damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and
bring upon themselves swift destruction.
2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom
the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.
3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make
merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth
not, and their damnation slumbereth not.
4 ¶ For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down
to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved
unto judgment;
5 and spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth *person,* a
preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of
the ungodly;
6 and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes
condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample
unto those that after should live ungodly;
7 and delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the
wicked:
8 (for that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and
hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their*
unlawful deeds:)
9 the Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and
to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:
10 but chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness,
and despise government.
¶ Presumptuous *are they,* self-willed, they are not afraid to speak
evil of dignities.
11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not
railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as natural brute beasts made to be taken and destroyed,
speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly
perish in their own corruption;
13 and shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count
it pleasure to riot in the daytime. Spots *they are* and blemishes,
sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast
with you;
14 having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin;
beguiling unstable souls: a heart they have exercised with covetous
practices; cursed children:
15 which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following
the way of Balaam *the son* of Beor, who loved the wages of
unrighteousness;
16 but was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's
voice forbade the madness of the prophet.
17 ¶ These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a
tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.
18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure
through the lusts of the flesh, *through much* wantonness, those that
were clean escaped from them who live in error.
19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants
of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he
brought in bondage.
20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through
the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again
entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them
than the beginning.
21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of
righteousness, than, after they have known *it,* to turn from the holy
commandment delivered unto them.
22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The
dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed
to her wallowing in the mire.

3

The Promise of the Lord's Coming

1 This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which I
stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:
2 that ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by
the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of
the Lord and Saviour:
3 knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers,
walking after their own lusts,
4 and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the
fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the
beginning of the creation.
5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the
heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in
the water:
6 whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water,
perished:
7 but the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word
are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and
perdition of ungodly men.
8 ¶ But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is*
with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.
9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count
slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any
should perish, but that all should come to repentance.
10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the
which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the
elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works
that are therein shall be burned up.
11 ¶ *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, what manner *of*
persons ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God,
wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the
elements shall melt with fervent heat?
13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens
and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.
14 ¶ Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be
diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and
blameless.
15 And account *that* the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as
our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto
him hath written unto you;
16 as also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which
are some things hard to be understood, which they that are
unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other Scriptures,
unto their own destruction.
17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know *these things* before, beware
lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from
your own steadfastness.
18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour
Jesus Christ. To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

The First Epistle General of
John
[1 John]

1

The Word of Life

1 That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which
we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our
hands have handled, of the Word of life;
2 (for the life was manifested, and we have seen *it,* and bear witness,
and show unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father,
and was manifested unto us;)
3 that which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye
also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with
the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.
4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

God Is Light

5 ¶ This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare
unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.
6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness,
we lie, and do not the truth:
7 but if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship
one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us
from all sin.

Sin, Its Reality and Remedy

8 ¶ If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth
is not in us.
9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins,
and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word
is not in us.

2

1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not.
And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus
Christ the righteous:
2 and he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but
also for *the sins of* the whole world.

Tests of True Knowledge

3 ¶ And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his
commandments.
4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is
a liar, and the truth is not in him.
5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God
perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.
6 He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even
as he walked.
7 ¶ Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old
commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old
commandment is the word which ye have heard from the
beginning.
8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true
in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light
now shineth.
9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in
darkness even until now.
10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none
occasion of stumbling in him.
11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in
darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that
darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 ¶ I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven
you for his name's sake.
13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from
the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have
overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because
ye have known the Father.
14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is*
from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because
ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have
overcome the wicked one.
15 ¶ Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If
any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.
16 For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the
eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.
17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth
the will of God abideth for ever.

The Antichrist

18 ¶ Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that
antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists;
whereby we know that it is the last time.
19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been
of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out,*
that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.
20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.
21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but
because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.
22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is
antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.
23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but*] *he*
that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.
24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the
beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall
remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.
26 ¶ These things have I written unto you concerning them that
seduce you.
27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you,
and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing
teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it
hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

The Children of God and Righteousness

28 ¶ And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall
appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at
his coming.
29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth
righteousness is born of him.

3

1 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us,
that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world
knoweth us not, because it knew him not.
2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear
what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall
be like him; for we shall see him as he is.
3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even
as he is pure.
4 ¶ Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is
the transgression of the law.
5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in
him is no sin.
6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath
not seen him, neither known him.
7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness
is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from
the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested,
that he might destroy the works of the devil.
9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed
remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.
10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the
devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he
that loveth not his brother.

Love One Another

11 ¶ For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we
should love one another.
12 Not as Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And
wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his
brother's righteous.
13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.
14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love
the brethren. He that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death.
15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no
murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.
16 Hereby perceive we the love *of God,* because he laid down his life for
us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.
17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need,
and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, how dwelleth
the love of God in him?
18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in
deed and in truth.
19 ¶ And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our
hearts before him.
20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and
knoweth all things.
21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence
toward God.

22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his
commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.
23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name
of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us
commandment.
24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he
in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit
which he hath given us.

4

The Spirit of God and the Spirit of Antichrist

1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they
are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the
world.
2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that
Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:
3 and every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the
flesh is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye
have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the
world.
4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because
greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.
5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the
world heareth them.
6 We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of
God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the
spirit of error.

God Is Love

7 ¶ Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one
that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.
8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God
sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live
through him.
10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and
sent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins.
11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.
12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God
dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.
13 ¶ Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he
hath given us of his Spirit.
14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son *to be*
the Saviour of the world.
15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth
in him, and he in God.
16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God
is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in
him.
17 Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the
day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.
18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because
fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.
19 We love him, because he first loved us.
20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he
that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love
God whom he hath not seen?
21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth
God love his brother also.

5

Faith Is the Victory over the World

1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and
every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is
begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love
God, and keep his commandments.
3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and
his commandments are not grievous.
4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is
the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.
5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that
Jesus is the Son of God?

The Witness concerning the Son

6 ¶ This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by
water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth
witness, because the Spirit is truth.
7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the
Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.
8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the
water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.
9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for
this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.
10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he
that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth
not the record that God gave of his Son.
11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and
this life is in his Son.
12 He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God
hath not life.

The Knowledge of Eternal Life

13 ¶ These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of
the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that
ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.
14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any
thing according to his will, he heareth us:

15 and if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that
we have the petitions that we desired of him.
16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall
ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death.
There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.
17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.
18 ¶ We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that
is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth
him not.
19 ¶ *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in
wickedness.
20 ¶ And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an
understanding, that we may know him that is true; and we are in
him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God,
and eternal life.
21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

The Second Epistle of
John
[2 John]

1

Salutation

1 The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;
2 for the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.
3 ¶ Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

Abide in the Doctrine of Christ

4 ¶ I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.
5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.
6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.
7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.
8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.
9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.
10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither bid him God-speed:

11 for he that biddeth him God-speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

Final Greetings

12 ¶ Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with
paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face,
that our joy may be full.
13 ¶ The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

The Third Epistle of
John
[3 John]

1

Salutation

1 The elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.
2 ¶ Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be
in health, even as thy soul prospereth.
3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the
truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.
4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

Gaius' Hospitality Commended

5 ¶ Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the
brethren, and to strangers;
6 which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom
if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt
do well:
7 because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of
the Gentiles.
8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow helpers
to the truth.

The Opposition of Diotrephes

9 ¶ I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the
preeminence among them, receiveth us not.
10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth,
prating against us with malicious words: and not content
therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and
forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

The Good Report concerning Demetrius

11 ¶ Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He
that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.
12 Demetrius hath good report of all *men,* and of the truth itself: yea,
and we *also* bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

Final Greetings

13 ¶ I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write
unto thee:
14 but I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face.
¶ Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends salute thee. Greet the friends by
name.

The General Epistle of
Jude
[Jude]

1

Salutation

1 Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James,
¶ To them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in
Jesus Christ, *and* called:
2 ¶ Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

Judgment on False Teachers

3 ¶ Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the
common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and
exhort *you* that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was
once delivered unto the saints.
4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old
ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of
our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and
our Lord Jesus Christ.
5 ¶ I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew
this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of
Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.
6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own
habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness
unto the judgment of the great day.
7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like
manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after
strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance
of eternal fire.
8 ¶ Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers defile the flesh, despise
dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he
disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a
railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.
10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what
they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt
themselves.
11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran
greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the
gainsaying of Korah.
12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you,
feeding themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water,
carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit,
twice dead, plucked up by the roots;
13 raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering
stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.
14 ¶ And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these,
saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,
15 to execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly
among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly
committed, and of all their hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners
have spoken against him.
16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts;
and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words,* having men's
persons in admiration because of advantage.

Warnings and Exhortations

17 ¶ But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before
of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;
18 how that they told you there should be mockers in the last time,
who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.
19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the
Spirit.
20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith,
praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our
Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.
22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:
23 and others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even
the garment spotted by the flesh.

Concluding Doxology

24 ¶ Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to
present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding
joy,
25 to the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion
and power, both now and ever. Amen.

The Revelation
of St. John the Divine
[Revelation]

1

The Revelation of Jesus Christ

1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to show
unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he
sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:
2 who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus
Christ, and of all things that he saw.
3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this
prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the
time *is* at hand.

Greetings to the Seven Churches

4 ¶ John to the seven churches which are in Asia:
¶ Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was,
and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before
his throne;
5 and from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the first-
begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth.
¶ Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own
blood,
6 and hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to
him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and
they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail
because of him. Even so, Amen.
8 ¶ I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the
Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

A Vision of the Son of Man

9 ¶ I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation,
and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that
is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus
Christ.
10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great
voice, as of a trumpet,
11 saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What
thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches
which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto
Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto
Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.
12 ¶ And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being
turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;
13 and in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of
man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the
paps with a golden girdle.
14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and
his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;
15 and his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and
his voice as the sound of many waters.
16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth
went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun
shineth in his strength.
17 ¶ And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his
right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and
the last:
18 *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for
evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.
19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are,
and the things which shall be hereafter;
20 the mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand,
and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of

the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

2

The Message to Ephesus

1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith
he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in
the midst of the seven golden candlesticks.
2 ¶ I know thy works, and thy labor, and thy patience, and how thou
canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which
say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:
3 and hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast
labored, and hast not fainted.
4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left
thy first love.
5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and
do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will
remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.
6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans,
which I also hate.
7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the
churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of
life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

The Message to Smyrna

8 ¶ And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things
saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive.
9 ¶ I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art
rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews,
and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.
10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil
shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall

have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

The Message to Pergamos

12 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges.

13 ¶ I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan's seat *is:* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it.*

The Message to Thyatira

18 ¶ And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass.

19 ¶ I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou
sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to
teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat
things sacrificed unto idols.
21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented
not.
22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery
with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.
23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall
know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will
give unto every one of you according to your works.
24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have
not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan,
as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.
25 But that which ye have *already,* hold fast till I come.
26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to
him will I give power over the nations:
27 and he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter
shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.
28 And I will give him the morning star.
29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the
churches.

3

The Message to Sardis

1 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith
he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars.
¶ I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art
dead.
2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are
ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.
3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold
fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on

thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

The Message to Philadelphia

7 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth.

8 ¶ I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

The Message to Laodicea

14 ¶ And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These
things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning
of the creation of God.
15 ¶ I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would
thou wert cold or hot.
16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will
spew thee out of my mouth.
17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have
need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and
miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:
18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest
be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that*
the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes
with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.
19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and
repent.
20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice,
and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him,
and he with me.
21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne,
even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his
throne.
22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the
churches.

4

The Heavenly Worship

1 After this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and
the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with
me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which
must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the Spirit: and, behold, a throne was set
in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.
3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone:
and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto
an emerald.
4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon
the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white
raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.
5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and
voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne,
which are the seven Spirits of God.
6 And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal.
¶ And in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were*
four beasts full of eyes before and behind.
7 And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf,
and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was*
like a flying eagle.
8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about *him;* and *they*
were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying,
Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty,
which was, and is, and is to come.
9 And when those beasts give glory and honor and thanks to him
that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,
10 the four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the
throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast
their crowns before the throne, saying,
11 Thou art worthy, O Lord,
to receive glory and honor and power:
for thou hast created all things,
and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

5

The Unopened Book and the Lamb

1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book
written within and on the back side, sealed with seven seals.
2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is
worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?
3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was
able to open the book, neither to look thereon.
4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and
to read the book, neither to look thereon.
5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of
the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the
book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.
6 ¶ And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four
beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been
slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven
Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.
7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that
sat upon the throne.
8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and*
twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them
harps, and golden vials full of odors, which are the prayers of saints.
9 And they sung a new song, saying,
Thou art worthy to take the book,
and to open the seals thereof:
for thou wast slain,
and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood
out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;
10 and hast made us unto our God kings and priests:
and we shall reign on the earth.
11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the
throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was
ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 saying with a loud voice,
Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing.
13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying,
Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.
14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

6

The Seals

1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.
2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.
3 ¶ And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.
4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.
5 ¶ And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.
6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine.
7 ¶ And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on
him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given
unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and
with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.
9 ¶ And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the
souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the
testimony which they held:
10 and they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy
and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that
dwell on the earth?
11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said
unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their
fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as
they *were,* should be fulfilled.
12 ¶ And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there
was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of
hair, and the moon became as blood;
13 and the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth
her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.
14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and
every mountain and island were moved out of their places.
15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men,
and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman,
and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of
the mountains;
16 and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from
the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of
the Lamb:
17 for the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to
stand?

7

The 144,000 Sealed

1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four
corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the
wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.
2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of
the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to
whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,
3 saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we
have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.
4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were*
sealed a hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the
children of Israel.
5 Of the tribe of Judah *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.
6 Of the tribe of Asher *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Naphtali *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Manasseh *were* sealed twelve thousand.
7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.
8 Of the tribe of Zebulun *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

The White-robed Multitude

9 ¶ After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man
could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and
tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed
with white robes, and palms in their hands;
10 and cried with a loud voice, saying,

Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 saying,
Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 ¶ And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

8

The Seventh Seal

1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.
5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

The Trumpets

6 ¶ And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.
7 ¶ The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.
8 ¶ And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;
9 and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.
10 ¶ And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;
11 and the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.
12 ¶ And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.
13 ¶ And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

9

1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto
the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.
2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of
the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air
were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.
3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto
them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.
4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of
the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those
men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.
5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that
they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as
the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.
6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and
shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.
7 ¶ And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto
battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their
faces *were* as the faces of men.
8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the*
teeth of lions.
9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the
sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses
running to battle.
10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in
their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.
11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless
pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the
Greek tongue hath *his* name Apollyon.
12 ¶ One woe is past; *and,* behold, there come two woes more
hereafter.
13 ¶ And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four
horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four
angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.
15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour,
and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of
men.
16 And the number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred
thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.
17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them,
having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the
heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their
mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.
18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by
the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.
19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails
were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do
hurt.
20 ¶ And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues
yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not
worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone,
and of wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:
21 neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor
of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

10

The Angel and the Little Book

1 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed
with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as
it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:
2 and he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot
upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,
3 and cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he
had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about
to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up
those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them
not.
5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth
lifted up his hand to heaven,
6 and sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven,
and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that
therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that
there should be time no longer:
7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall
begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath
declared to his servants the prophets.
8 ¶ And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again,
and said, Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of
the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.
9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little
book. And he said unto me, Take *it,* and eat it up; and it shall make
thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.
10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and
it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it,
my belly was bitter.
11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many
peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

11

The Two Witnesses

1 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood,
saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and
them that worship therein.
2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it
not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they
tread under foot forty *and* two months.

3 And I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall
prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in
sackcloth.
4 ¶ These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing
before the God of the earth.
5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth,
and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he
must in this manner be killed.
6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of
their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood,
and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.
7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that
ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them,
and shall overcome them, and kill them.
8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which
spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was
crucified.
9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall
see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their
dead bodies to be put in graves.
10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and
make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two
prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.
11 And after three days and a half the Spirit of life from God entered
into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon
them which saw them.
12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come
up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their
enemies beheld them.
13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part
of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven
thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the
God of heaven.
14 ¶ The second woe is past; *and,* behold, the third woe cometh
quickly.

The Seventh Trumpet

15 ¶ And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in
heaven, saying,
The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord,
and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.
16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their
seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,
17 saying,
We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast,
and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power,
and hast reigned.
18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of
the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give
reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them
that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them
which destroy the earth.
19 ¶ And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen
in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings,
and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

12

The Woman and the Dragon

1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed
with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a
crown of twelve stars:
2 and she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be
delivered.
3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great
red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns
upon his heads.
4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast
them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which

was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 ¶ And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven,
Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 ¶ And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man *child.*

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman; and the earth opened her
mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of
his mouth.
17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war
with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of
God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

13

The Two Beasts

1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of
the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten
crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.
2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were
as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the
dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.
3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his
deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the
beast.
4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast:
and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast?
who is able to make war with him?
5 ¶ And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and
blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and*
two months.
6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme
his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.
7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to
overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and
tongues, and nations.
8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names
are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the
foundation of the world.
9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth
with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience
and the faith of the saints.
11 ¶ And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he
had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.
12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and
causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first
beast, whose deadly wound was healed.
13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down
from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,
14 and deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those
miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying
to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to
the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.
15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the
image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as
would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.
16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and
bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:
17 and that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or
the name of the beast, or the number of his name.
18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the
number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number
is Six hundred threescore *and* six.

14

The Song of the 144,000

1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Zion, and with
him a hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Father's name
written in their foreheads.
2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and
as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers
harping with their harps:

3 and they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before
the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song
but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were
redeemed from the earth.
4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are
virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he
goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits
unto God and to the Lamb.
5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault
before the throne of God.

The Messages of the Three Angels

6 ¶ And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the
everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and
to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,
7 saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the
hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven,
and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.
8 ¶ And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is
fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the
wine of the wrath of her fornication.
9 ¶ And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If
any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in
his forehead, or in his hand,
10 the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is
poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he
shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the
holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:
11 and the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and
they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his
image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.
12 ¶ Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the
commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 ¶ And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed
are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the
Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do
follow them.

The Harvest of the Earth

14 ¶ And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one*
sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown,
and in his hand a sharp sickle.
15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice
to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the
time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.
16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and
the earth was reaped.
17 ¶ And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he
also having a sharp sickle.
18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over
fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle,
saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the
vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.
19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the
vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great winepress of the wrath of
God.
20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came
out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a
thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

15

The Angels with the Last Plagues

1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven
angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the
wrath of God.

2 ¶ And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them
that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and
over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of
glass, having the harps of God.
3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song
of the Lamb, saying,
Great and marvelous *are* thy works,
Lord God Almighty;
just and true *are* thy ways,
thou King of saints.
4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name?
For *thou* only *art* holy:
for all nations shall come and worship before thee;
for thy judgments are made manifest.
5 ¶ And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle
of the testimony in heaven was opened:
6 and the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven
plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts
girded with golden girdles.
7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden
vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.
8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and
from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till
the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

16

The Vials of Wrath

1 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven
angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God
upon the earth.
2 ¶ And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and
there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the
mark of the beast, and *upon* them which worshipped his image.

3 ¶ And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it
became as the blood of a dead *man:* and every living soul died in the
sea.
4 ¶ And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and
fountains of waters; and they became blood.
5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord,
which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.
6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast
given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.
7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God
Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.
8 ¶ And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power
was given unto him to scorch men with fire.
9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name
of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented
not to give him glory.
10 ¶ And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast;
and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their
tongues for pain,
11 and blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their
sores, and repented not of their deeds.
12 ¶ And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river
Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the
kings of the east might be prepared.
13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of
the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the
mouth of the false prophet.
14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, *which* go forth
unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them
to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.
15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth
his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.
16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew
tongue Armageddon.

17 ¶ And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there
came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne,
saying, It is done.
18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was
a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth,
so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.
19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the
nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God,
to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.
20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.
21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone*
about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of
the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

17

The Judgment of the Great Harlot

1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials,
and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will show unto
thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many
waters;
2 with whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and
the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine
of her fornication.
3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a
woman sit upon a scarlet-colored beast, full of names of blasphemy,
having seven heads and ten horns.
4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet color, and decked
with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in
her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:
5 and upon her forehead *was* a name written, Mystery, babylon
the great, the mother of harlots and abominations of
the earth.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and
with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus.
¶ And when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.
7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will
tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth
her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.
8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of
the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on
the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book
of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the
beast that was, and is not, and yet is.
9 And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are
seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.
10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other
is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short
space.
11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of
the seven, and goeth into perdition.
12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have
received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour
with the beast.
13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto
the beast.
14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome
them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are
with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.
15 ¶ And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the
whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and
tongues.
16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall
hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall
eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.
17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and
give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be
fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which
reigneth over the kings of the earth.

18

The Fall of Babylon

1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from
heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his
glory.
2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the
great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and
the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and
hateful bird.
3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her
fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication
with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through
the abundance of her delicacies.
4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her,
my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive
not of her plagues.
5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered
her iniquities.
6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double
according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her
double.
7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so
much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a
queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.
8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning,
and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is*
the Lord God who judgeth her.
9 ¶ And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and
lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her,
when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 ¶ And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 the merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 and cinnamon, and odors, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 and saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 and cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city!

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 ¶ And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and
trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman,
of whatsoever craft *he be,* shall be found any more in thee; and the
sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;
23 and the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the
voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at
all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for
by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.
24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of
all that were slain upon the earth.

19

The Multitude in Heaven Praises God

1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in
heaven, saying,
Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord
our God:
2 for true and righteous *are* his judgments; for he hath judged the
great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and
hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.
3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and
ever.
4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and
worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.
5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying,
Praise our God, all ye his servants,
and ye that fear him, both small and great.
6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the
voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings,
saying,
Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.
7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to him: for the marriage
of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen,
clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

The Marriage Supper of the Lamb

9 ¶ And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called
unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me,
These are the true sayings of God.
10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou*
do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the
testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the
spirit of prophecy.

The Rider on the White Horse

11 ¶ And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that
sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he
doth judge and make war.
12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head *were* many crowns;
and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.
13 And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is
called The Word of God.
14 And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white
horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.
15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should
smite the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he
treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty
God.
16 And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, King
of Kings, and Lord of Lords.
17 ¶ And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud
voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come
and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;
18 that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the
flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit

on them, and the flesh of all *men, both* free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

20

The Thousand Years

1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 and cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 ¶ And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on
such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of
God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.
7 ¶ And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed
out of his prison,
8 and shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four
quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to
battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.
9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the
camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down
from God out of heaven, and devoured them.
10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and
brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are,* and shall be
tormented day and night for ever and ever.

The Judgment at the Great White Throne

11 ¶ And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from
whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was
found no place for them.
12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the
books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the*
book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which
were written in the books, according to their works.
13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell
delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged
every man according to their works.
14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second
death.
15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast
into the lake of fire.

21

The New Heaven and the New Earth

1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and
the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.
2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from
God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.
3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the
tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and
they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be*
their God.
4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall
be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be
any more pain: for the former things are passed away.
5 ¶ And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things
new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and
faithful.
6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the
beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the
fountain of the water of life freely.
7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God,
and he shall be my son.
8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and
murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all
liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and
brimstone: which is the second death.

The New Jerusalem

9 ¶ And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the
seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me,
saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain,
and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out
of heaven from God,
11 having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most
precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;
12 and had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates
twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of
the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:
13 on the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three
gates; and on the west three gates.
14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the
names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.
15 ¶ And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city,
and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.
16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the
breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand
furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.
17 And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred *and* forty *and* four
cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.
18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper: and the city *was* pure
gold, like unto clear glass.
19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all
manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the
second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;
20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the
eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the
eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.
21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of
one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were
transparent glass.
22 ¶ And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the
Lamb are the temple of it.
23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine
in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light
thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of
it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honor into it.
25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be
no night there.
26 And they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it.
27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth,
neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they
which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

22

1 And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal,
proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.
2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was*
there the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded
her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the
healing of the nations.
3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the
Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:
4 and they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.
5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither
light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall
reign for ever and ever.

Jesus to Come Soon

6 ¶ And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true: and the
Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to show unto his
servants the things which must shortly be done.
7 Behold, I come quickly.
¶ Blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this
book.
8 ¶ And I John saw these things, and heard *them.* And when I had
heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel
which showed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.
10 ¶ And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.
11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.
12 ¶ And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.
13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.
14 ¶ Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.
15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.
16 ¶ I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.
17 ¶ And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.
18 ¶ For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:
19 and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.
20 ¶ He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly: Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.
21 ¶ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.